In the diagnosis of a given disease it is essential that the physician rest his opinion not upon one or two symptoms, but upon a series of symptoms which when properly put together give him a complete, or nearly a complete, picture of the malady. It is as futile for a physician to attempt to base a diagnosis upon a single symptom as for an architect to attempt to determine the appearance of a house by seeing one of the stones which has been removed from its walls.

SYMPTOMS

IN THE

DIAGNOSIS OF DISEASE

BY

HOBART AMORY HARE, M.D., B.Sc.

PROFESSOR OF THERAPEUTICS AND DIAGNOSIS IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE OF PHILADELPHIA; PHYSICIAN TO THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE HOSPITAL; ONE TIME CLINICAL PROFESSOR OF DISEASES OF CHILDREN IN THE UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA; COMMANDER, U. S. N. R. F.; AUTHOR OF A TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL THERAPEUTICS AND A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PRACTICE OF MEDICINE

EIGHTH EDITION, THOROUGHLY REVISED

ILLUSTRATED WITH 195 ENGRAVINGS AND 9 PLATES

LEA & FEBIGER
PHILADELPHIA AND NEW YORK
1920

THIS BOOK

IS

DEDICATED TO MY FRIEND AND COLLEAGUE

J. CHALMERS DA COSTA, M.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE PRINCIPLES OF SURGERY AND CLINICAL SURGERY
IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE OF PHILADELPHIA.

PREFACE TO THE EIGHTH EDITION.

Laboratory investigation, by the brilliancy of its results in obscure cases, has served to divert attention from the careful study of the patient which is usually the chief method by which a correct diagnosis can be made. The well-trained physician carefully notes the symptoms, gives to each its proper value, and, if need be, makes his laboratory investigations afterward. If the laboratory technique is beyond his skill, as it often must be, he calls to his aid someone qualified to provide the knowledge he seeks, and if he fails to do this when it is essential, he is not a careful practitioner. As laboratory diagnosis is now so highly developed that it requires special books for its adequate description, the author has omitted laboratory methods from his text, desiring to lay special emphasis on symptomatology, and therefore this volume is essentially devoted to a plan whereby a recognition of symptoms will lead the physician to a diagnosis. To accomplish this the symptoms used in diagnosis are discussed first, and their application to determine the character of the disease follows. Thus, instead of describing locomotor ataxia or myelitis, there will be found in the chapter on the Feet and Legs a discussion of the various forms of loss of power in the legs, so that the physician who is consulted by a paraplegic patient will be able readily to reach a diagnosis. In the chapter on Cough and Expectoration it is pointed out that hemoptysis may be due not only to pulmonary tuberculosis, but also to cardiac valvular disease, to pulmonary infarction, thoracic aneurysm, bronchiectasis and purpura, and these facts lead to differentiation. So, too, in the chapter on Vomiting, its significance, both local and remote, is discussed. In other words, this book is written upon the plan which is actually followed in practice, namely, the upbuilding of a diagnosis by grouping the symptoms. Under the older methods the reverse of this plan was followed, whereby the physician was compelled to make a suppositive diagnosis and then turn to his

reference book to compare the symptoms of his patient with the text dealing with the supposed disease. If the description failed to coincide with the symptoms of his case he was forced to make another guess and read another article. That the method herein employed has proved useful is indicated by the fact that an eighth edition has been called for.

My warm thanks are due to Dr. Ross V. Patterson, for the excellent electrocardiographic tracings, and to Dr. Leighton F. Appleman, for his preparation of a very useful and complete index.

H. A. H.

N. W. COR. EIGHTEENTH AND SPRUCE STREETS,
PHILADELPHIA, 1920.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC CONSIDERATIONS.

CHAPTER I.

THE FACE AND HEAD.

CHAPTER II.

THE HANDS AND ARMS.

CHAPTER III.

THE FEET AND LEGS.

CHAPTER IV.

CHAPTER V.

SPEECH.

CHAPTER VI.

THE SKIN.

CHAPTER VII.

THE TONGUE, MOUTH, PHARYNX, AND ESOPHAGUS.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE ABDOMEN AND THE ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

CHAPTER IX.

THE BOWELS AND FECES.

CHAPTER X.

THE THORAX AND ITS VISCERA.

CHAPTER XI.

THE PULSE, BLOODVESSELS, AND BLOOD-PRESSURE.

CHAPTER XII.

THE URINARY BLADDER AND THE URINE.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE EYE.

CHAPTER XIV.

CHILLS, FEVERS, AND SUBNORMAL TEMPERATURES.

CHAPTER XV.

HEADACHE AND VERTIGO.

CHAPTER XVI.

CHAPTER XVII.

CONVULSIONS OR GENERAL SPASMS.

CHAPTER XVIII.

HICCOUGH, VOMITING, REGURGITATION, AND THE CHARACTER OF THE VOMIT.

CHAPTER XIX.

COUGH AND EXPECTORATION.

CHAPTER XX.

PAIN.

CHAPTER XXI.

TENDON REFLEXES AND MUSCLE TONE.

DIAGNOSIS.

INTRODUCTION.

GENERAL DIAGNOSTIC CONSIDERATIONS.

A CLEAR understanding by the physician of the value of the symptoms of disease which he sees and of those described by the patient is of vital importance for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment, and one of the advantages of older physicians over their younger brethern is the ability which they have gained through long training to grasp the essential details of a case almost at their first glance at the patient. Much of this ability is unconsciously possessed because it is gained by a gradual process, yet it is none the less valuable, and its possession often impresses the patient with the insight which his physician has into his case. At first it is impossible for the novice to cast aside the minor symptoms, which the patient emphasizes as his major ones, and to perceive clearly that one or two facts that have been belittled in the narration of the story of the illness are in reality the stalk about which everything else in the case must be made to cluster.

While the physician should train his eye to take note of all variations from the normal which are shown by the patient, he must be careful not to permit himself to depend for his diagnosis on these signs alone nor upon those described by the sick man. On the contrary, he should carefully train his senses of touch, hearing, sight, and discover the so-called physical signs which can be elicited only by auscultation, percussion, palpation, and mensuration. The objective symptoms seen by the physician, the subjective symptoms described by the patient, and the so-called physical signs elicited by the methods just named, are to be joined together in forming a diagnostic view of the case. Unless this combination is made, a faulty diagnosis will often be reached. In many instances chemical and microscopic examinations of the blood, the sputum, the urine, the feces, the cerebrospinal fluid, and even of the tissues themselves, may be needful to determine in a given case what the ailment may be.

Again, it is never to be forgotten that negative signs are as important as positive signs in many cases. The absence of a heart

murmur in a case of failing circulation is not a sign that the heart valves are healthy, but that the heart is too feeble to make a murmur, and the absence of rales or clearly heard breath sounds in a lung may be due to engorgement instead of indicating that the lung is not diseased.

The Art of Observing the Patient.—Let us suppose the patient before the physician is one who has been able to walk into the office or dispensary. The attentive physician can at once gather much information about the case from the clothing, the gait, the build, the voice, the expression, and the manner. The thin man, with a peaked face and provided with an unusually warm overcoat, and still further wrapped up with a muffler almost to his eyes, is in all probability a sufferer from some pulmonary or throat difficulty, while the heavily built, phlegmatic individual, with a large head and well-filled paunch, is much more apt to suffer from gastro-intestinal or biliary catarrhs. Such a person will probably be one who habitually wears his coat open on the coldest days. Again, chronic drunkards, or persons whose mental powers are failing, often are exceedingly careless about their clothing, buttoning the coat or the trousers with the wrong buttons, and keeping the garments dirty and spotted. Some cases of diabetes have first been discovered by the white spots on the trousers, as the result of the patient having allowed a few drops of urine to fall on the cloth, where they have dried. Old men who have incontinence of urine often wear trousers which are stained in front, and they often have an ammoniacal odor about them from this cause.

The various forms of gait which indicate actual disease will be found discussed in the chapter on the Legs and Feet, but it may be mentioned in passing that, in addition to these changes, which are dependent upon actual disease of the legs or the nervous system supplying them, the bearing and stride of a patient will often give a clear idea of his general tone. The neurasthenic patient walks feebly or with a step that might be called ataxic, while the strong, hearty man of good physique strides along with a gait quite different from this, or from that of an individual who is delicate and feeble.

Similarly, the patient's build betokens disease or health. The thin, tall, and hollow-chested person is recognized as a fair mark for the tubercle bacillus, and the heavy, closely knit, phlegmatic man as one who may suffer from hepatic or circulatory disorders. Again, the bearing of a person possessing a highly organized nervous system shows itself in the constant activity of his mind and body. No part is quiet for more than a moment, and drugs are more apt to produce extraordinary symptoms as the result of idiosyncrasies in this type of patient than in any other.

The breath of the patient may call the physician's attention to

some important facts in connection with the case. If it is sweet or vinous in odor, this may be due to diabetes mellitus; or if it be ammoniacal or urinous, uremia may be present. The previous use of bismuth may give it a garlic-like smell, due to the contaminating tellurium and various aromatic or volatile drugs, such as turpentine or copaiba, may be eliminated in the breath. In cases of advanced bronchiectasis the breath is often foul, and is insupportably so in gangrene of the lung and sometimes when an empyema has ruptured into a bronchus. It is similarly offensive in gangrenous stomatitis, and often very disagreeable in tonsillitis. In diphtheria it has a peculiarly sickening and sweetish odor. When the odor is not dependent on these causes it may be due to ozena, or chronic atrophic nasal catarrh, to the presence of decaying food between the teeth, or secretions in the crypts of the tonsils. Moderate fetor is usually due to disordered digestion and constipation.

When the physician has gathered as much information as possible as to the age and general condition of his patient, by a careful scrutiny of his face and extremities, of which scrutiny, however, the patient should be unconscious, he should ask him to tell what brings him for advice, and, as a rule, this will be the opportunity the sufferer seeks to pour out the story of his ailments as he sees or feels them. Often the story will seem wearisome, and, to the educated mind of the physician, wandering or unnecessary; but to the patient every word seems of the greatest importance, and to show any lack of interest may give the impression of carelessness, or it may interrupt the story just as a most important symptom is about to be described. Even if the patient is unable to convey in words a very clear idea of his condition, the manner in which his story is told, the character of his speech, and the expression of his face while speaking may give useful information as to his ailment or general state.

If, instead of the patient being an office or dispensary case, he is one who is being visited at home, the fact that the patient meets the physician in one of the living-rooms rather than in a bed-room indicates either that there is little immediate danger in the case, or at least, that the difficulty is not acute, but chronic in type, as some slowly progressing form of pulmonary, cardiac, or renal disease. Of course, there are exceptions to this rule, as in the case of a patient who, having caught a heavy cold, is remaining indoors, but not in bed, for prudence's sake. Or, again, if on seeing the patient we find him sitting in a chair only partly dressed and propped up with pillows, or instead leaning forward upon the back of a chair placed in front of him, we know that he is the subject most probably of an acute or chronic heart disease, most likely an acute exacerbation of the latter. A glance at the face of such a patient, revealing a trembling nostril, blue lips, or an anxious

facies, will aid still further in directing attention to the heart or lungs, and the hands, if examined, will appear relaxed and livid or darkened in hue, indicating capillary stasis and deficient oxidation in the blood. In other cases, however, the patient found sitting propped up with pillows may be a convalescent from some long illness; but if so, the general atmosphere of the patient is better, and the surroundings are apt to be more tidy.

If we find the patient in bed, he may be lying abnormally quiet as the result of faintness or acute nausea, or, perhaps, from partial or complete coma due to cerebral or renal disease, or from the effects of some drug; or, again, he may be rolling about the bed from the pain of acute belly-ache, or be keeping his legs and body very still while his hands and eyes are on the move to prevent anything from suddenly approaching or touching his abdominal wall, as in peritonitis. The striking difference between the activity of the eyes and the fixation of the lower part of the body, in peritonitis, is notable. Sometimes, however, anxious restlessness indicates acute internal or external hemorrhage; but here the movements are minute though active, and the patient does not expend so much strength as he does when suffering from pain.

In acute articular rheumatism the patient lies, if many of his joints are involved, in a peculiarly helpless position, as if he were glued fast to the bed, although the active movement of the eyeballs as they follow persons moving about the room gives quite a different aspect from that of a patient immovable from stupor.

Usually a patient who is lying on his side turns on his back as the physician or nurse approaches, in order to face his visitor; but if he persistently remain on the side without moving, except partly to turn his head, we may suspect that in that posture he is most comfortable, and that the position is assumed for its comfort or to relieve pain or dyspnea, which are suffered from when another attitude is taken. Thus, in acute pleurisy the patient lies with the affected side uppermost, because it is too sore to permit him to touch it to the bed; whereas if the stage of effusion has arrived, he lies on the affected side, in order to give the side which is healthy free play in compensatory respiratory movements, and to remove the pressure of the effusion from the healthy lung. If the patient lying on his right side is not suffering from pleurisy, his position may be due to an effort to relieve the discomfort caused by an enlarged liver. The fact that the patient lies constantly on the back is also a characteristic of grave and advanced disease in some instances. Very ill persons almost never lie on the side and the fact that a desperately ill patient of yesterday is found lying on the side today is encouraging.

Persons with severe heart disease, emphysema, or chronic bronchitis are rarely, if ever, able to lie prone in bed, and have to be

more or less propped up with bed-rests and pillows. Large growths in the abdominal cavity producing pressure on the diaphragm also necessitate this semiprone posture, and double pleural effusions, or pulmonary consolidation or edema, require the upright or half-reclining attitude in order that the upper parts of the lung may be used to advantage.

In asthma the patient frequently is found sitting up in bed with the arms reaching back of the hips as props to fix the chest and to hold the body erect. So too in advanced cardiac and renal disease the patient will often take a seat in a chair and rest the head and hands on the back of another chair placed in front of him, both eating and sleeping in this attitude.

Again, if the patient wakes when spoken to and then drops off to sleep at once, some form of poisoning may be present, as from opium, or the toxemia of advanced hepatic or renal disease may be present.

(For the significance of picking at the bedclothes, see chapter on the Hands and Arms.)

The Art of Questioning the Patient.—We can next pass to a consideration of the objects to be sought in questioning a patient as to the illness from which he is suffering. Often much information can be gained by a well-directed question, and a favorable impression can be made upon the patient by the manner in which it is put and the bearing which it has on his case. Thus, if a man is evidently much emaciated and his clothes fit him loosely, a question in regard to his loss of flesh is very appropriate; but if he is manifestly too stout for comfort such a question will be most unwise. Or, again, if a young married woman comes complaining of constant sickness of the stomach and a fanciful appetite, and the physician directs all his questions to the condition of the stomach without an eye to a slight increase in size about the waist or below it, his professional acumen is in grave danger of being libelled by that same woman, who knows, or soon finds out, that her discomfort is due to pregnancy.

If the woman is unmarried and there is no evidence of gastric disorder on her tongue, it is well to remember what Battey, of Georgia, said in regard to this condition: "Always believe a young unmarried woman with abdominal tumor, of high social position and unimpeachable virtue, if she has been watched over by a platonic and abstemious young cousin of the male persuasion while the mother went out, to be pregnant."

Again, if a married woman of some years tells her physician that she has no children, the physician naturally asks some questions which elicit the fact that she has had frequent miscarriages. He in this way finds out quite as much about probable syphilitic infection as if the question had been put: "Have you ever had a

sore on your privates?" which would embarrass the patient, produce domestic troubles, and probably be lied about if her husband is forced to answer the question.

Again, when asking a woman about the health of the living parents, or the cause of death of the dead, care should be taken not to ask a direct question, as, for example, whether the mother has died of cancer, for the patient may be already greatly worried lest she has that disease. It is better to ask the cause of death, or the cause of the illness the parent suffered from. If the story is that the parent died of "bronchitis," the real cause of death was probably tuberculosis of the lungs.

If the patient complains of pain, past or present, the best way in which to discover its true seat is to ask him to place his hand on the affected part, as in this way errors in his description of his anatomy will not be committed, and false impressions will not be conveyed to the physician's mind. Even this direct method of showing the area of pain is not to be absolutely relied upon, for often pains are referred to parts in which there is no disease. Thus, the pain of coxalgia is apt to be felt in the knee and ankle, and in children the pain of pulmonary or cardiac disease is often described by the patient as felt in the abdomen. If the pain has been really abdominal, there will, in many cases, have been diarrhea or free passage of flatus. It is not to be forgotten, on the other hand, that a question which discovers the fact of several movements of the bowels does not prove the presence of true diarrhea, because a purgative may have been taken by the patient. Pain due to gall-bladder trouble is often described as gastric and that of appendicitis as pleural.

In asking questions as to constipation, the physician must not forget that the opinion of the patient as to what constitutes regularity of bowel movement is of very little value in many instances. A daily movement is not known to many patients, and a movement every few days may be quite sufficient to justify the statement, in their opinion, that no constipation is present.

The young physician, in particular, in asking questions of women patients of the better class, should not hesitate to ask direct questions as to the state of the bowels or of the menstrual function. To hesitate or ask indirect questions about such matters simply produces embarrassment which otherwise would not exist, and intimates that the question is one of doubtful propriety, when in reality it is most important and proper.

The Examination of Children.—If the patient to be examined is a child, it is well for the physician to remember that his presence as a stranger may be a source of alarm, and that the association in the child's mind of sickness and the doctor, and badly tasting medicines, is sufficient to render him a much-to-be-dreaded individual.

Generally it is best, on entering the room where the child is, to pretend to pay no attention to it whatever, but to engage in conversation with the mother or other person, speaking of the case in a way which the child will not understand. Very often this very lack of attention will result in the child forcing the recognition of his presence upon the physician by making the first advances toward friendship, and this is particularly apt to be the case if the child is already spoiled by overattention by the family and friends. Time should always be given the child to grow accustomed to the peculiarities of the visitor, and if any instrument for diagnosis is to be employed it is best to hold it in the hand as if it were a plaything before attempting to put it into actual use. The tact which the physician must exercise in diverting a sick child is essential to the successful treatment of children. Some physicians are welcomed to a house by the sick and well as Santa Claus would be, and others, devoid of the trait of amusing children, are fled from as if they were dragons.

During the time that the physician is allowing the child to get accustomed to his presence he should be gaining much useful information about the case by observing the movements and expressions of the child; its color, size, nutrition, breathing; the shape and size of its head; the condition of its lips, whether moist or dry, red, livid, or pale; and, if the child is speaking, the tone of its voice. or, if crying, the character of its cry. It is needless to state that a child may cry from fright, pain, anger, or hunger. Constant screaming is, however, nearly always due to the pain of earache or hunger, for abdominal colic is usually intermittent. If there be pain in the ear, the hand will often be rubbed over the affected side of the head, and the infant will not be pacified by the offer of the breast. If the child coughs, and then begins to cry, pneumonia or pleurisy may be present; or in other cases the pain is so great that the child is cryless. A sharp, piercing shriek indicates the pain of earache or of meningitis in many cases. (See chapter on Headache.)

If a crying child be placed at the breast, which it takes with avidity only to drop the nipple in a moment with a cry of pain or anger, one of several conditions is present: either the child has stomatitis or the breast is empty; or, again, if it seizes the breast and then lets go with a gasp, it may have coryza or syphilitic snuffles, which prevents it from breathing through the nose while sucking. Similar signs may be present in any other condition producing shortness of breath.

If a child over four months of age cries and sheds no tears in the course of an illness, this is an unfavorable sign.

It is important to notice whether there is languor or a tendency to play. A healthy infant, when awake and well fed, is always

kicking and cooing and moving its arms about, and has a happy expression on its face; whereas if any cerebral trouble is present it often has an anxious frown, or its hands are placed on the side of its head or rubbed over the vertex.

In a perfectly healthy child which is sleeping, the respiration should be practically inaudible, and it is a good practice to note the regularity of the breathing in all patients while they are asleep, as it is then unaffected by voluntary effort. In children a sighing breathing, or one disturbed in rhythm, often indicates a disturbed digestion or fever.

The physician should always, by careful questioning of the nurse or mother, find out how long the illness has lasted, the manner in which it began, the fact as to whether a similar attack has occurred before in this child or other children of the family, and the state of the temper, appetite, bowels, and urine of the patient, for an irritable temper in a child means ill health, as does also a poor appetite, constipation, diarrhea, or abnormal urine.

The expression of the face, shape of the head, and similar noteworthy points in the diagnosis of the case will be more thoroughly discussed in the chapter devoted to these parts. (See chapter on the Face.)

When it comes to a close examination of an infant, great care must be exercised. The character and rapidity of the respirations are best studied at a distance before excitement has disturbed them, and the best way to listen to a young child's chest is when it is held over the shoulder of the mother, as if she were carrying it for a walk, or, if the infant can be taken in the physician's arms, its buttocks should rest on one hand, while the front of its chest rests against the other. In this way the physician can listen to the back of the chest without difficulty, keeping the child amused by walking up and down the room while it is in his hands.

If it is not possible by any bribe to cause the child to protrude the tongue for examination, the physisian will often be able to see this organ when the mouth is widely opened in crying.

In taking a child's pulse it is best to take it while it is asleep, if possible, as the excitement of the physician's visit or the crying on awakening will greatly increase the pulse-rate.

The physician will also do well to remember that not infrequently while he is studying the patient one or more members of the family are studying him and making a diagnosis as to his skill.

CHAPTER I.

THE FACE AND HEAD.

The expression and color of the face—Facial deformity—Facial paralysis, unilateral and bilateral—Ptosis—Facial spasm—The shape of the head—The movements and position of the head and neck.

So much can be learned by the physician from the expression and general appearance of a patient's face and the carriage and shape of his head that a careful inspection of these parts should always be made. For this reason, in the consulting-room and at the bedside, the physician should always arrange his chair in such a way that the light falls upon the face of his patient, while his own is in the shadow, and this is of importance not only because the facial expression of the patient can thus be well seen, but also because it prevents the patient from making a too close scrutiny of the physician's face with the object of detecting encouragement, lack of sympathy, or alarm.

THE FACE.

The Expression.—The expression is produced by the formation of creases, or alterations in the contour of the skin and subcutaneous tissues by trophic and muscular action, and these changes are in time brought about and perhaps made permanent by the mental tendencies and habits of the patient, his temperament, his intellectual development, his exposure to outdoor or indoor influences, and, finally, and these are very important, by pathological processes which may be going on somewhere in his body. The temper of the man also affects his expression, particularly as he approaches middle life, and he looks amiable, capable of sudden anger, or sullen, as the case may be.

The intellectual face is easily recognized. Sometimes it is deeply thoughtful and placid, at others eager or keenly alive to the surroundings or the conversation, and it separates the man descended from several generations of men who have lived as thinkers from him whose ancestors have been but recently wage-earners by physical labor, involving only ordinary human intelligence.

The skin of the face and the expression about the eyes of one who has been exposed for years to the weather are so characteristic as to need no description, while the face of the clerk, whose life is almost entirely spent indoors, may be pale and wan.

Fulness of the lips, particularly of the lower lip, is supposed to be present in persons of strong sexual appetite, and often indicates a phlegmatic temperament, whereas thin, mobile lips are typical of the high-strung, nervous individual.

The expression of the lips as a whole is also to be regarded. The risus sardonicus of strychnine poisoning or tetanus is quite characteristic, and the ecstatic smile of hysteria is equally noteworthy. The upper lip is often drawn in abdominal pain or the lips are relaxed in nausea.

Similarly, the face of a person who uses alcohol to excess is generally flushed, heavy, and more or less expressionless. The eyelids are redder than normal, and the skin is apt to be puffy and unhealthy looking. Women at the menstrual period, or when suffering from menstrual disorders, often have dark areas under the eyes, and pigmentation of the eyelids is often seen very early in pregnancy. In women, and sometimes in men, excessive fatigue and loss of sleep cause marked infra-orbital discoloration. A puffiness under the eyes, most noticeable in the morning, may indicate renal lesions or the excessive use of arsenic; or if it is unilateral it probably depends upon some local inflammation of the eye or rarely upon disease of one of the cephalic sinuses. So, too, an ecchymotic spot under the eye may be due to a bruise, to some one of the forms of purpura, or to scurvy.

The color of the face is discussed in the chapter on the Skin, but it is not out of place to note at this point the pallor of the face in fright, faintness from hemorrhage (acute or chronic), that due to lack of proper food, and the peculiar pallor of chlorosis. In the latter disease the faint yellowish-green tinge of the skin in some parts of the face, which still retains its plumpness, is quite typical. A parchment-like skin stretched over the face so that it appears as if stretched and dried over the under structures is seen in some young persons suffering from syphilis, particularly in infants and in some cases of advanced hepatic cirrhosis.

The color of the face may be rendered gray or bluish by the ingestion of overdoses of the coal-tar products, such as acetanilid, antipyrine, and phenacetin, and it is curious that this effect is best seen when the patient is viewed at a little distance. (For the significance of facial cyanosis, see chapter on the Skin.)

In view of the extraordinary variations seen in the expression of the face in the healthy it is not surprising that this part of the body should give the physician, when studying disease, so much useful information. It is an interesting fact, too, and one not unworthy of note, that the true facial expression of a disease is rarely aped by a malingerer, and in all diseases is unrecognized by the patient even though he sees himself several times daily in a looking-glass. Thus it is by no means uncommon to see a person who is suffering from

the onset of some sudden and grave disease bearing upon his face what we call "an expression of anxiety," when he himself as yet has no conception of the gravity of his illness. This expression is very characteristic of serious illness, and, though difficult to describe, when recognized becomes quite valuable as a diagnostic factor, particularly as it rarely, if ever, is exaggerated by the patient who bears it. It is seen most markedly in cases of severe acute croupous pneumonia, in peritonitis, or after severe injuries.

When persons have had continuous pain for a long time, as in patients who have growths of a malignant character or other organic disease, the expression of the face, naturally gentle, often becomes hard and stony, or if the pain be in the head, the expression, is not only that of pain, but of profound mental depression. In cases of visceral carcinoma the face becomes thin, its skin yellow and straw-colored, and oftentimes greasy and thick, and there is often a marked expression of anxiety. On the other hand, the patient sometimes has a dogged expression on his face as if he had been told of the true cause of his illness, and was rebelling against the inevitable progress of the disease.

In the *case of children*, much information can be gained as to the state of the system by the facial expression, particularly while the child sleeps. If it is asleep and healthy and well, the eyelids are closed, the lips are never so slightly parted, the nostrils are practically immobile, and the general expression is very peaceful. If, on the other hand, the eyelids of a sleeping child are slightly parted so as to show the whites of the eyes, there is probably present some digestive or nervous disturbance, perhaps accompanied by moderate pain. If in the course of an illness the eyelids remain so far apart as to result in glazing of the conjunctiva from dryness, this is a sign of grave import. Again, twitching of the eyelids often indicates nervous irritation or the early stages of the convulsive state, and it is not uncommon for an expression to pass over the face of a child who, while sleeping, is suffering from pain, which begins as a smile and ends with a drawing-in of the corners of the mouth, an expression somewhat like that seen on the face of a waking child when it seems to be in doubt as to whether to laugh or to cry. Whether asleep or awake a child in pain, if not crying, has a pinched look about its nose and mouth, and sometimes some idea of the seat of the pain may be gained by the part of the face which is drawn. When pain is in the head, the forehead is apt to be wrinkled into a frown; if the nose is pinched and drawn, it is said to show that the pain is in the chest; and if the upper lip is raised, pain is probably felt in the belly.

Aside from these symptomatic manifestations, however, we find in the face of a child several evidences of important diathetic tendencies, or even hereditary diseases. Thus we see the light flaxen-

haired, slimly built child with a refined, *spirituelle* face and transparent skin, whose temporal veins can be easily traced and whose expression when at rest is often thoughtful and deep. Such a child often comes of tuberculous parents, and is frequently a victim of tuberculosis, in one of its rapid forms, as it approaches puberty. Or, again, the child is "stocky" and cheesy looking, apparently solid and sturdy, but it features are heavy or perhaps even coarse, while its neck is thick and short. Such a child is often a victim of tuberculous bone or lymphatic disease. In other instances a square, projecting forehead, with faulty bone development elsewhere, indicates rickets, or an immense, bulging forehead with a wizened, puny face beneath shows hydrocephalic tendencies. Sometimes a broadness of the bridge of the nose or marked flatness of it indicates congenital syphilis. Such a child is often much wasted, its features pinched, and its lips thin, while the flattened nasal bridge is bluish and its face is often that of a little old man, shrivelled and wrinkled. Mucous patches at the corners of the mouth or around the anus are often found in such cases, and, if found, confirm the diagnosis of infantile syphilis.

In children suffering from lesions of the mitral valve of the heart it is very common for some blurring or indistinctness of the features to be present.

Finally, in respect to facial expression in childhood, attention must be called to the "fish mouth," vacuous and "nose-pinched" expression of those children who are "mouth-breathers" from nasal obstruction (Fig. 1).

Great immobility of the lips and cheeks may be due to mucous patches or other ulcerations of the buccal mucous membrane; and if high fever is present, the presence of herpetic blisters about the lips points to the possible presence of croupous pneumonia in the child or adult.

The face of a patient with acute fever is apt to be red and flushed, and the eyes bright; and if the disease be distinctly infectious, as in some cases of pneumonia, tuberculosis, and acute articular rheumatism, it may be covered with sweat.

The facial expression of adults in many diseases is even more characteristic than it is in children. Thus, we see in acute pulmonary phthisis the widely opened eye, the hunted expression, the quivering nostrils, the red flush over the malar bones, the wasting and dryness of the hair and skin, and the eager or in other cases apathetic glance of the eye.

In severe croupous pneumonia the flushed face, with a deeper red on one cheek than the other, the anxious expression, and the dilated nostrils are noteworthy; and in the dyspnea of heart disease the dilated nostril and constant opening of the mouth, as if seeking for air, with the facial pallor or cyanosis, are characteristic. Often,

too, in chronic cardiac or pulmonary disease producing slight difficulty in respiration, the patient's lips are seen to be slightly parted and dry, and may appear somewhat cyanotic.

One of the most characteristic facial expressions that we meet with is that of typhoid fever or fevers of a typhoid type. The face is dull and expressionless; the teeth are covered with sordes, which become brown and blackish by exposure or by discoloration from medicines and foods; the lips are often moved in a low muttering delirium; and the whole appearance is that of apathy. Even when spoken to, the face of a patient suffering from enteric fever rarely lights up in response to the greeting.

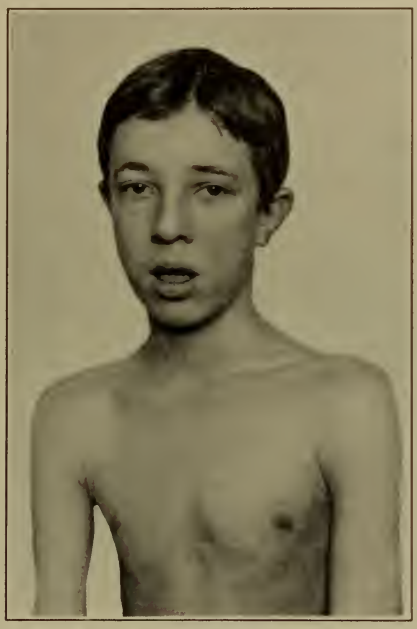


FIG. 1.—Mouth breather, from obstruction of the nasopharynx; open mouth; vacant expression; pinched nostrils; dull eyes; drooping eyelids; round shoulders.

Equally, if not more, characteristic is the facial expression of acute peritonitis. The upper lip is drawn up in such a way as to show the teeth, and the expression of anxiety and nervous unrest is well developed. Similarly in abdominal pain due to other causes than peritonitis there is often a twitching of the muscles of the lip and about the eye which is quite typical. This twitch is said by Fothergill to be peculiar to pain below the diaphragm, and he is also responsible for the statement that it is best seen in the face of the parturient woman in the second stage of labor.

The facial expression of hysteria may be apathetic, or it is that of devotion, rage, or grief, and these expressions are fixed if the patient be cataleptic. If she is not cataleptic, not infrequently one expression may succeed the other, or in their place there comes that curious smile or vacuous expression of the face which is so characteristic. It should be remembered, however, that this vacant, fatuous look may occur in women suffering from the early stages of disseminated sclerosis and in children with chorea. Then we have the elated facial expression of general paralysis of the insane, the excited look of acute mania, the beaten, weary, careworn look or apathetic glance of nervous exhaustion, and the hopeless expression of melancholia.

FIG. 2.—Face of a patient with general anasarca due to chronic parenchymatous nephritis. (From a patient in the author's wards, Jefferson Medical College Hospital.)

The face of paralysis agitans, sometimes called the "Parkinsonian visage," is distressed and pathetic, and yet somewhat intense. (See chapter on the Hands and Arms, that part on Tremor.)

A pale, puffy face, generally looking worn and weary, may be seen in cases of chronic or subacute renal disease. In children there is often in this condition a peculiar transparent or pearly look in the lower eyelid, so that it seems somewhat pellucid. Great swelling or edema of the face is seen in erysipelas, dropsy (Fig. 2), and simple inflammatory swelling. (See chapter on the Skin.) In trichiniasis

the eyelids are often swollen early in the disease, and then recover their normal appearance only to become swollen again later in the malady.

The facies of exhausting disease about to produce death is very characteristic, and is seen frequently in cholera and in tuberculosis of the lungs or any state associated with profound collapse, such as internal hemorrhage. It is accompanied by pallor, cold extremities, and difficult breathing. This is called the "Hippocratic face," and is peculiar in the sinking-in of the temples where the jaw muscles are inserted; the eyes are sunken, and around them are great hollows, so that the infra- and supra-orbital ridges become greatly accentuated. The eyelids are slightly parted, the cornea somewhat glazed; the nose pinched, its skin drawn; and the lower jaw somewhat dropped. Such a facial expression, if typical, is a sure forerunner of dissolution.

FIG. 3.—Hypo-thyroidism or myxedema before and after treatment with thyroid gland. (Hertoghe.)

The facial expression of cretinism is exceedingly characteristic. The nose is broad and flat, the eyelids are swollen, the lips greatly thickened, and the enlarged tongue lolls out of the mouth, from which saliva constantly dribbles, while the waxy skin and subnormal temperature of the body, with a poor circulation, slow respiration, and mental hebetude, complete the symptom group. There is nearly always in well-developed cases marked lumbar lordosis (Fig. 4). This figure shows a fully developed cretin and a hopeless case. It is important to recognize the early cases (Fig. 5).

The facial expression of myxedema is heavy and listness, as a rule (Fig. 3). (See chapter on the Skin.)

When the face bears a sleepy, listless expression, the forehead being devoid of wrinkles, and there are present faulty movements of the lips, which cannot be approximated, as in whistling, and at

the same time the patient is unable to close the eyes entirely, although the lids droop, the physician should think of the possibility of these being the early symptoms of what has been called the "faciohumeroscapular" type of muscular atrophy. (Landouzy and Déjèrine.) The disease, as its name implies, speedily involves the scapulæ and arms after affecting the face, and exophthalmos is often present. This form of muscular atrophy lacks the fibrillary twitchings seen in spinal progressive muscular atrophy, and there are no changes in electrical excitability, except that owing to the

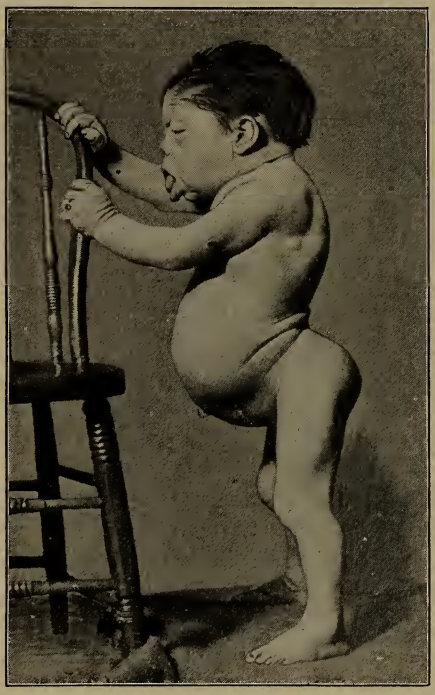


FIG. 4.—A cretin. (Dercum.)

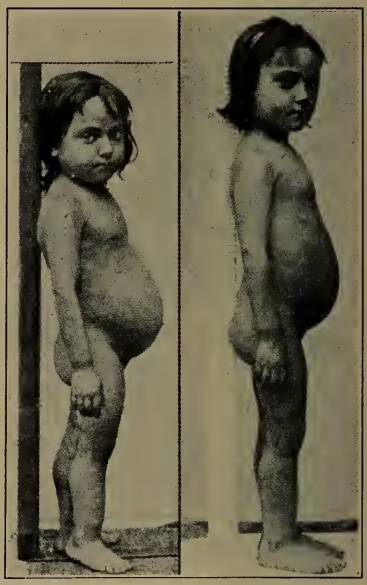


FIG. 5. — Hypo-thyroidism in a child showing improvement after eight weeks under the use of thyroid gland. (Hertoghe.)

loss of muscle fiber the reaction is feeble. The facts that more than one member of the family is affected and that the disease is of long duration, added to these signs, render the diagnosis easy. It is a very rare disease.

An appearance of the face almost identical with that just described is seen in Friedreich's ataxia, and is often one of the earlier manifestations of the disease; but the presence in Friedreich's ataxia of the ataxic gait, the jerky articulation, nystagmus, loss of knee-jerks, and absence of muscular atrophy separate it from the Landouzy-Déjèrine type of muscular atrophy just described as

faciohumeroscapular atrophy. (See Ataxia in chapter on the Feet and Legs.)

In certain forms of leprosy the face often becomes leonine, or lion-like in appearance.

Facial Deformity.—Facial asymmetry is sometimes seen as a congenital defect, and curiously enough is often developed in children who suffer from congenital wry-neck. This is not to be confused with that extraordinary affection called facial hemiatrophy which usually begins in childhood in one spot, and slowly proceeds until one side of the face, sharply outlined from the other, becomes wasted in its skin, muscles, bones, color, and hair. Even the eye may be sunken and shrunken. Rarely this wasting extends over the whole of one side of the body, and still more rarely is bilateral.

FIG. 6.—Typical case of acromegaly.

Sometimes in facial hemiatrophy the wasting is accompanied by painful twitchings, which increase with mental excitement. More rarely there is decrease in the acuity of taste and hearing on the affected side, while myosis, sweating, or excessive dryness of the skin may also be found on this side. Such symptoms as the last show involvement of the sympathetic nerve fibers. The changes are probably due to disease of the fifth (trifacial) nerve.

As to whether circumscribed sclerodema (morphea) and facial hemiatrophy are identical—that is, whether the first is a well-developed form of the latter—is not decided. Hyde apparently regarded them as identical. (See chapter on the Skin, Scleroderma.)

Even more rare than facial hemiatrophy is facial hemihypertrophy, one side remaining normal in size and the other becoming gigantic.

The massive face of a person suffering from acromegaly is very characteristic (Fig. 6). The enlargement of the bony parts of the skeleton, the kyphosis, and the comparative muscular feebleness of acromegaly aid in the diagnosis of that disease, for in myxedema there is no true bony enlargement. The face has a full-moon broadness in myxedema (Fig. 3).

The face in osteitis deformans is shaped like a triangle with the base upward, the shafts of the long bones become weakened, and their surfaces roughened from periosteal deposits. (See chapter on the Hands and Arms.)

Unilateral Facial Paralysis.—Very notable changes in the face are produced by paralysis, the palsy being, as a rule, unilateral and depending upon central or peripheral nerve lesions for its cause. Smiling, when unilateral paralysis is present, results in the drawing back of only one corner of the mouth (on the well side), and whistling or the pronunciation of labial sounds is difficult or impossible. The cheek of the paralyzed side is often puffed out with each expiration, but the wrinkling of the skin is on the side of the face which is not paralyzed, owing to contraction of the muscles which are unopposed. (For a description of the general anatomy and physiology of the nervous tracts involved in paralysis of the face and elsewhere, see chapter on Hemiplegia.)

Unilateral paralysis is, as already stated, the form of facial paralysis most commonly seen, and is generally due to injury of the *facial nerve trunk.* The lesion producing the paralysis may be peripheral—that is, in the nerve itself—or central, that is, in the pons or the cerebral cortex. The former variety is the most common, provided the paralysis is purely facial, and it is usually due to inflammation of the nerve sheath as it passes through the stylomastoid foramen, the loss of function being due to pressure on the axis-cylinders owing to the presence of swelling in so limited a canal. Such an attack will generally be found associated with a history of exposure to cold or injury by a blow, or with that of middle-ear disease with caries of the petrous portion of the temporal bone following otitis, which inflammatory process causes pressure on the nerve. It is not necessary for the otitis to be suppurative or for caries to exist in all cases, for it seems probable that by the extension of inflammation along the chorda tympani such a paralysis may result. If the disease be in the petrous portion of the temporal bone, in addition to paralysis of the muscles of expression there will also be loss of taste in the anterior part of the tongue due to involvement of the chorda tympani, the mouth is dry, owing to a lack of saliva, the salivary gland being paralyzed, and there may be deafness from paralysis of the stapedius muscle. Still more rarely facial paralysis results from swelling of the parotid gland or from a tumor in its neighborhood, and it may occur as the result of pressure by growths

at the base of the brain, syphilitic or otherwise, from fracture of the base of the skull involving the petrous portion of the temporal bone, and very rarely, when the disease occurs in the newborn, from hemorrhage from the cerebellum during birth, or from pressure by forceps. (See below.) Finally, paralysis due to a peripheral lesion of the nerve may result from neuritis, and from primary hemorrhage into the nerve sheath or into the stylomastoid canal. Facial paralysis may also arise from locomotor ataxia, the lesion being in the pons, and from hysteria. All these forms are very rare, comparatively speaking. The cerebral or medullary lesions which produce unilateral facial paralysis usually result from hemorrhage and tumor.

The determination that facial paralysis is due to a *peripheral neuritis* or pressure may be impossible at the first visit of the patient, if this visit is made, as it usually is, within a few hours of the onset of the malady. Often in the peripheral type there is a history of exposure or of injury to the nerve. The peripheral form separates itself from facial paralysis of cerebral origin in the course of ten days or two weeks, for, if the nerve is inflamed or pressed upon in the foramen, the muscles of the face speedily undergo degeneration, because they are cut off from their trophic center.

In the *cerebral form*, on the other hand, the trophic changes do not occur, and the reactions of degeneration fail to appear, because trophic impulses can still reach the facial nerve trunk and the muscles which it supplies. In other words, electrical response in the paralyzed side remains normal in centric lesions and is lost in peripheral lesions. The only other conditions in which there can be developed the reaction of degeneration and the lesion not be in the nerve trunk or foramen is when there is a tumor at the base of the brain involving the facial fibers below the facial nucleus or destroying the nucleus itself.

Very rarely in cerebral facial paralysis is the loss of power as complete as it is in the peripheral form. Again, in cerebral facial paralysis the eye on the paralyzed side can usually be closed and the forehead wrinkled, whereas in the peripheral form it cannot. Why this should be so is not clear, unless it is that in the muscles used commonly in pairs, as in those of the forehead, there is an adequate nerve supply through direct non-decussating tracts which innervate the muscles.

When facial paralysis has associated with it none of the signs of peripheral wasting, and none of the remote causes of hemorrhage, embolism or thrombosis, such as result from impaired bloodvessels or a diseased heart, and when the paralysis comes on gradually (though it may be sudden from surrounding inflammation), the condition is probably due to cerebral tumor. This diagnosis is confirmed by the gradual spread of the paralysis to other parts, as

the arm and then the leg on the same side of the body, and by the development, often before each additional spread of the paralysis, of a convulsion.

The facial paralysis resulting from *tumor at the base* of the brain differs from that due to cerebral tumor or hemorrhage, by the fact, already stated, that the reaction of degeneration quickly develops in the paralyzed part; that the parts supplied by the upper branch of the facial are often quite as much paralyzed as are those supplied by the lower branch, which is rare in the cerebral lesion; and there will commonly be found other evidences of a growth which, in a region so densely filled with important centers, speedily affects other functions. Thus in association with this form of facial paralysis there will nearly always be found paralysis of the oculomotor nerve, causing ptosis, a moderately dilated pupil, and external squint, and there may also be paralysis of the abducens or sixth nerve, which causes internal squint by paralysis of the external rectus muscle. (See Ptosis.) The optic nerve may show choked disk, and there may be disturbance of vision. (See chapter on the Eye.) If the tumor is large, or is so placed as to involve the facial fibers for both sides as well as those of the oculomotor, abducens, and optic nerves on both sides, all these symptoms become, of course, bilateral.

Facial palsy associated with deafness may indicate *cerebellar tumor*, the diagnosis of this cause being decided by the other cerebellar symptoms, such as the peculiar gait. (See chapter on Feet and Legs.) Such growths are not uncommon in children.

Sometimes very shortly after birth the child is seen to have a facial paralysis resulting from *pressure by the forceps*, which have slipped and injured the facial nerve, or have caused an extravasation of blood into the neighborhood of the parotid gland, thereby causing pressure on the nerve. The prognosis is usually favorable if due to such causes; but if the forceps have caused facial palsy by producing a cerebral hemorrhage, the outlook is bad.

The possibility of facial paralysis being due to *hysteria* should not be forgotten. The loss of power under these conditions may be unilateral or bilateral, generally the former. Its association with the symptoms of hysteria described in the chapter on the Skin, and elsewhere in this book, will aid in making the diagnosis.

There yet remain to be considered several forms of facial paralysis unilateral in character yet associated with paralysis elsewhere. These are as follows:

Unilateral facial paralysis very rarely occurs in association with monoplegia in *acute anterior poliomyelitis*. So seldom does it occur in this connection that it has been denied an existence. Often it is but temporary, while the monoplegia of the arm is permanent. It occurs more commonly with the disease in adults than in children,

Facial paralysis with arm paralysis of the same side, followed in a short time by paralysis of the leg of the opposite side, is quite a characteristic symptom of *syphilitic arteritis* at the base of the brain.

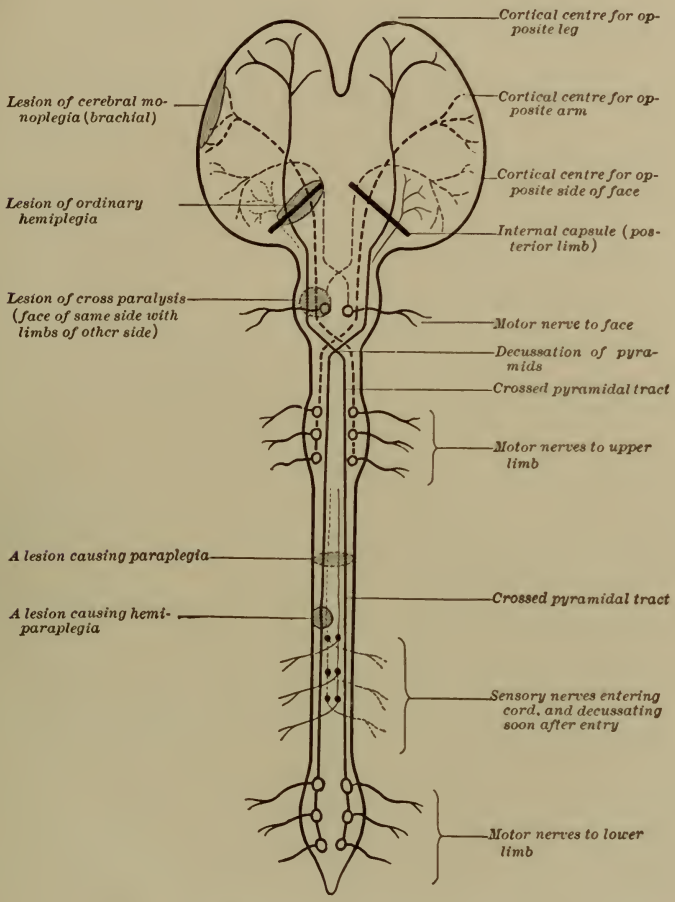


FIG. 7.—Diagram to show the general arrangement of the motor tract and the effect of lesions at various points. (Ormerod.)

Crossed paralysis—that is, paralysis of the face on one side, and of the arm and leg on the other—is due to a *lesion in the pons* above the decussation of the pyramids and below that of the facial fibers (Fig. 7). Thus it is seen in this figure, on the left side, third inscription, that the lesion in the pons cuts off the motor fibres in the place indicated, thereby causing the distribution of the paralysis just named. (See also chapters on Hemiplegia and on the Arms and Hands.)

Sometimes the muscles supplied by the facial nerve escape paralysis, but those of the jaw—namely, the masseters and temporals—become paralyzed either bilaterally or more commonly unilaterally. This is a rare affection, and depends upon paralysis of the inferior maxillary branch of the trifacial nerve. This may be due to pressure produced by growths or inflammatory processes at the *base of the skull*. It may also occur as the result of hemorrhage into the medulla, or from *progressive bulbar paralysis*.

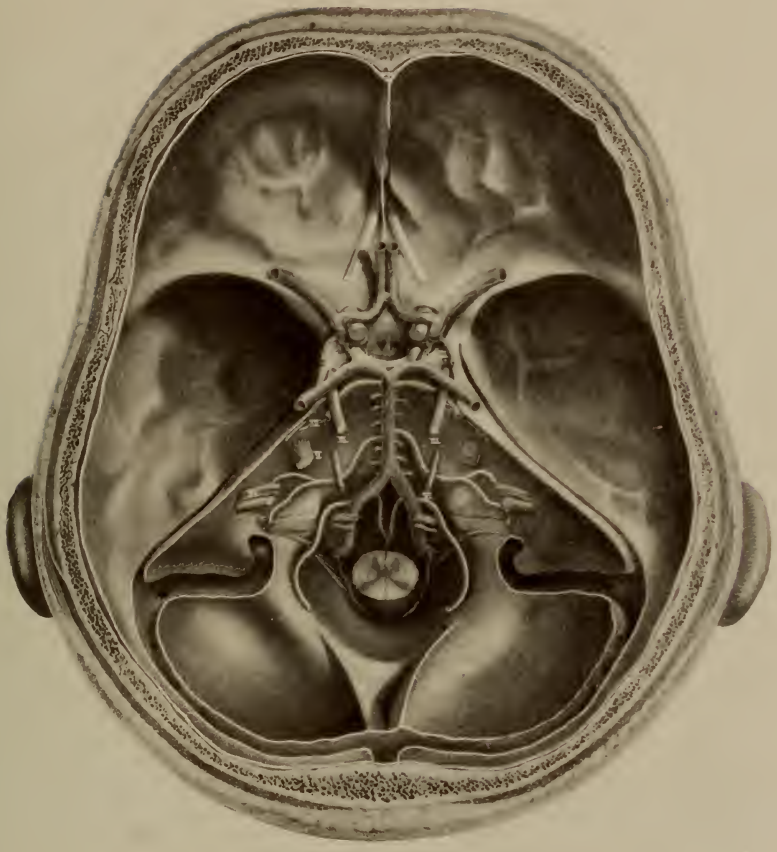
Ptosis.—In connection with the subject of facial paralysis that of ptosis, or drooping of the upper eyelid, must be considered. It depends upon loss of function of the oculomotor nerve or its nucleus. Ptosis is a symptom of the greatest importance, first, because it is so readily recognized; second, because it is a source of great annoyance and alarm to the patient; and, third, and more important, it often aids us greatly in localizing lesions.

The presence of this symptom should call to the physician's mind the various causes which produce it. In the first place it sometimes occurs as a *congenital defect*, and in such a case the history of the patient renders the diagnosis easy.

If a congenital defect is not responsible for the ptosis it must depend upon disease affecting the *oculomotor nerve itself or its nucleus*. If the disease be sufficient to cause entire loss of function, we find, in addition to ptosis, that there is paralysis of all the external muscles of the eye except the superior oblique and external rectus, and in addition there will be a moderately dilated pupil, which will not contract, and paralysis of the ciliary muscle—that is, loss of accommodation. The eye can be moved outward by the action of the external rectus, and a little downward and inward by the superior oblique. Diplopia is present, and a little exophthalmos may be present, owing to the action of the superior oblique, which presses on the ball. If the lesion be in the oculomotor nucleus, the near position of the nuclei of the fourth and sixth nerves will probably cause them to be affected also, thereby causing a general ophthalmoplegia (Fig. 8). If the lesion is not nuclear it is due to disease in the nerve itself, as already pointed out. If this is the case the lesion is probably due to pressure in the *cavernous sinus* or to periostitis of the bones forming the sphenoidal fissure through which the nerve passes. (See Plate I.) Sometimes, however, the paralysis of the nerve may be only partial, so that the external muscles of the eyeball escape, and only ptosis and a dilated pupil are present.

Very rarely ptosis results from a *cerebral hemorrhage*, without the other signs of oculomotor paralysis being present. That is to say, the branch of the oculomotor which supplies the levator palpebræ is affected, while the branches supplying the external and internal ocular muscles escape.

PLATE I



Base of Skull, showing the Oculomotor Nerves (III) Passing through the Sphenoidal Foramen. (Modified from Arnold.)

The other cranial nerves are also numbered, and it is easy to see how an inflammatory exudate at the base might involve many of them.

III. The oculomotor nerves. IV. The pathetic nerves. V. The trifacial nerves. VI. Abducens. VII. The facial nerves.

If there is a history of a cerebral attack resembling a mild apoplexy, and a unilateral ptosis is present, the lesion is probably in the *cortical center* for the oculomotor nerve in the angular gyrus just below the interparietal fissure. The lesion is, of course, upon the side of the cortex opposite the ptosis. Such a cause is very rare.

FIG. 8.—Showing the nearness or origin of the oculomotor (3), pathetic (4), and adducens (6). The roots of these nerves are shown by an incision which has divided the pons. III. The third nerve, arising from several roots. IV. The fourth nerve. VI. The sixth nerve, arising from three roots. (Modified from Arnold.)

A fourth cause of ptosis is due to an affection of the *sympathetic nerve*, and is sometimes called pseudoptosis. There are associated symptoms of vascular dilatation, with redness and swelling of the skin of the affected side, elevation of temperature in that part, contraction of the pupil on the affected side, and apparent shrinkage of the eye into the orbit. This form of ptosis results from the paralysis of the unstriped muscular fibers of Müller which exist in the orbital fascia, and as these muscular fibers aid in holding open the lid their paralysis results in partial ptosis. Nothnagel asserts that such symptoms occur with lesions in the corpus striatum.

A fifth cause of ptosis is reflex irritation usually through the fifth nerve. This is probably due to an inhibition of the oculomotor center. It is usually only transient.

Sixthly, it is not uncommon in cases of *nervous syphilis* for so-called alternate ptosis to develop. First one eye is affected by ptosis and then the other just as the first begins to improve or recover.

Ptosis has been known to complicate tetanus, probably as the result of reflex irritation of the fifth nerve.

Ptosis, either unilateral or bilateral, may arise from *hysteria* and *idiopathic muscular atrophy*. If from hysteria the diagnosis can be made from the age, sex, and history of the patient, from the presence of hysterical sensory changes described in the chapter on the Skin, and from the fact that there is a tendency to spasm of the orbicularis muscle when the patient is made to look up. This contraction of the orbicularis proves that there is no true paralysis of the levators. If the ptosis is bilateral and hysterical the head is tipped back when the patient is told to look up.

Single or double ptosis is by no means a rare symptom of *locomotor ataxia*, and is often associated with other evidences of oculomotor palsy. Sometimes diplopia due to this disease is the first symptom complained of, and the patient may state that the diplopia comes and goes.

Bilateral ptosis, like unilateral ptosis, may arise from *tuberculous* or *syphilitic changes* about the base of the brain owing to pressure on the cranial nerves (see Plate I), or it may be congenital, or if transient be caused by poisoning by gelsemium or conium. It is also seen in slight degree in feeble, overworked women, particularly in the early morning on awakening.

Again, it is not very rare to see slight drooping of both lids in all the members of a family, in which case the condition is usually most marked in the women, and is to some extent combated by the frontal muscles, which, in contracting, make the patient frown and draw up the eyebrows. (See chapter on the Eye.)

Ptosis, with hemiplegia of the face and limbs, on the opposite side of the body, associated it may be with hemianesthesia, is due to a lesion in the *crus cerebri*, provided the two sets of paralysis occur simultaneously, otherwise they may be due to two separate lesions. (Hughlings Jackson.)

A very rare condition, of which there are but 27 cases on record according to Darquire, is *recurrent paralysis* of the oculomotor nerve on one side. The attack begins with violent pain on one side of the head, nausea, and vomiting, and these symptoms are followed by ptosis, external strabismus, mydriasis, paralysis of accommodation, and crossed diplopia. It is seen most frequently in women, but may date from as early a period of life as eleven

months. The attacks may last for a few weeks, and recur often or only after a lapse of many years.

As already stated, a form of alternate ptosis sometimes also develops in syphilitic persons.

Bilateral Facial Paralysis.—Bilateral facial paralysis is a rare condition, and when it occurs can only be due to a bilateral lesion in the cerebrum, to acute bulbar paralysis, to progressive bulbar paralysis, to a lesion in the pons just where the facial fibers decussate, to bilateral disease of the pons owing to disease of the basilar artery, syphilis at the base of the brain producing a tumor or inflammatory thickening, very rarely to bilateral inflammation of the stylomastoid foramina, resulting from cold or double otitis, from toxic multiple neuritis, but not from that toxic neuritis due to alcohol. Very rarely bilateral facial paralysis results from multiple neuritis in its diphtheritic form.

The development of bilateral facial paralysis due to a double cerebral cortical lesion never occurs without evidences of paralysis elsewhere in the body, such as monoplegia or hemiplegia.

The bilateral paralysis of the facial nerve in *acute bulbar paralysis* is characterized by the limitation of the paralysis, as a rule, to the neighborhood of the lips, by dysphagia, lingual paralysis, affected speech, paralysis of the ocular muscles, and a rapid pulse. This disease is very rare, and depends for its existence upon an acute inflammation or myelitis of the medulla oblongata.

When due to *progressive bulbar paralysis* (glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis) the paralysis is confined chiefly to the lips, and is associated with alterations in the tongue (see chapter on the Tongue) and speech, with tremor of the tongue and stiffness of the lips. The mouth stands half-open, the lower lip is pendulous, and the patient's expression is that of a person about to burst into tears. The symptoms of glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis may, however, be exactly reproduced by *diphtheritic paralysis*, with this difference in prognosis: the first type always die and the second type often get well.

In making a diagnosis of bulbar paralysis it should be remembered that another condition exists in rare instances in which no definite pathological changes can be found in the nuclei in the medulla oblongata, and yet many of the symptoms manifested by the patient are identical with those of glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis (true bulbar paralysis). This condition has been called "*asthenic bulbar paralysis*," and in it we find, as early symptoms, that the muscles of swallowing and of speech become easily tired on exertion, showing failure of the nuclei of the fifth nerve; that defects in articulation and speech are developed, indicating disorder of the nuclei of the ninth and tenth nerves; and clumsy movements of the tongue are present, which is a sign that the nuclei of the hypoglossal and twelfth pair are involved. These symptoms are

practically identical with those of true bulbar paralysis. What are the symptoms which by their presence in the true disease and their absence in asthenic bulbar paralysis aid us in separating the two affections? The answer to this question is that the drooling of saliva, the atrophy of the tongue, lips, and extremities, the fibrillary twitching of the affected muscles, and the loss of electrical irritability in these muscles, all of which symptoms belong to true degenerative bulbar paralysis, are not to be found in the so-called asthenic form. There is, however, in the latter disease a condition rarely found in the degenerative form, namely, paralysis of the oculomotor, the lower facial, and the inferior division of the fifth or trifacial nerve, causing dilated pupils, diplopia (which, however, is not accompanied by strabismus), and ptosis (from the oculomotor failure), facial paralysis about the mouth (from facial nerve failure), and loss of expression about the eyebrows and forehead (due to facial and trifacial failure). Whether the diagnosis be true degenerative bulbar paralysis or the asthenic form just discussed, in both the prognosis is most unfavorable. Indeed, the asthenic form is often the more rapidly fatal of the two. In the latter the nuclei in the pons are probably always involved, but, as already stated, no pathological changes have been demonstrated in any of these nervous centers.

A very rare affection is oculofacial paralysis, which is congenital or develops in childhood, and is chronic. There are present paralysis of the facial muscles and ptosis.

Facial Spasm.—Spasm of the facial muscles may result from functional and organic disease, and occurs far more frequently in women than in men. The cause of the functional forms we do not understand, but they occur in neuropathic persons and about the climacteric period. Rarely the spasm arises from reflex irritation through the trifacial nerve, resulting from a decayed tooth or a cause in the eye or in the skin. *Habit spasm* arises from an acquired trick. The organic causes are many. Thus there may be an irritative lesion of the facial nerve trunk or one in the cortical center for the face, a tumor pressing on the nerve at its point of origin, or an aneurysm of the vertebral artery. The spasm may be confined to one side or distributed over both sides, and may be clonic or tonic in type. Sometimes it occurs only on attempted movement; in other cases it is constant. The clonic form is the more common.

Spasm of the face is seen in chorea, convulsive tic, blepharofacial spasm, in tetanus, meningitis, and epilepsy. When due to *chorea* it nearly always is clonic or twitching, as it is also in convulsive tic and habit spasm, but in tetanus, meningitis, and epilepsy it is generally rigid or tonic. In chorea the spasm is most marked about the corner of the mouth and the eyebrow or eyelids. The movements of *convulsive tic* are exceedingly sudden, darting across the

face and involving all the muscles supplied by the facial nerve. As a rule this affection is unilateral. These spasmodic movements of convulsive tic may be almost constant or appear in paroxysms, and rarely the muscles of the jaw, the neck, and tongue are affected. The disease depends upon a disorder of the facial nerve, or its centers, which is not understood. The prognosis is bad so far as cure is concerned. Spasm of the levator palpebræ superioris muscle is sometimes seen as a symptom of exophthalmic goiter. It is called "Abadie's sign."

In blepharofacial spasm there are paroxysmal spastic contractions of the orbicularis palpebrarum and other facial muscles. The spasm often tightly closes the lids. Generally in children there is also photophobia with the spasm of the eyelids, which is often tonic in character and generally bilateral. This condition has associated with it what have been called "Graefe's spots,"[1] namely, the presence of spots near the supra-orbital foramen or over the vertebræ, which when pressed on cause sudden relaxation of the spasm. These should always be sought for, as they aid in giving relief to the patient.

Spasmodic movements about the eyes such as have just been described are sometimes paralleled by what is called *nictitating* or clonic spasm, which is probably due to some undiscovered cause of reflex irritation.

The development of facial spasmodic twitching accompanied by a sudden burst of explosive speech, repeating the last word heard or said by the patient in conversation (called echolalia), or the sudden bursting out with some blasphemous or filthy word (called coprolalia), is sometimes seen in neurotic adults or children, and is often associated with perversion of moral sense. It is called by Gilles de la Tourette "Maladies des tic convulsifs," but this is an unfortunate term, because it is apt to be confused with ordinary convulsive tic of children or adults. (See Electric Chorea and Myoclonus Multiplex in the chapter on the Hands and Arms.)

In *tetanus* the muscles of the jaw, the masseters and temporals, are first involved in the tonic contractions, and these are followed by rigidity of the muscles of the neck and body. Often the *risus sardonicus* is marked from the first, and the face soon looks like that of an old man owing to the muscular contractions.

In *meningitis* the characteristic symptoms which label the malady render facial spasm a comparatively unimportant symptom, and in *epilepsy* the convulsive seizure soon makes easy the diagnosis of the cause of the facial spasm unless the epilepsy is limited in its

[1] This term should not be confused with the more common term "Graefe's sign," used to indicate the condition in exophthalmic goiter, in which the lids fail to follow the eyeballs when the patient looks down.

character, when the history of the presence of an aura, or of unconsciousness, or biting of the tongue may be discovered.

Spasm or contractions of the muscles of the face sometimes follow facial paralysis as recovery begins, and the contractures involve the formerly paralyzed muscles, whereas in paralysis in the limbs the contractures generally take place in the muscles which are not paralyzed. Sometimes these contractures in the face are permanent, and are due to incomplete restoration of the functions of the muscles affected.

Care should be taken to remember that not very uncommonly contractures in the muscles of the face result from hysteria, and that they are often on the side opposite the facial paralysis if the latter exists.

Active spasm of the muscles of the face may follow exposure to cold, and it sometimes follows the paralysis due to this cause, or, in other words, is a sequence of Bell's palsy.

THE HEAD AND NECK.

The Head.—In examining the head we look for variations from the normal in its shape, its fontanelles if the patient is a young child, the position in which it is held, and its movements as governed by the cervical muscles. Of the last I shall speak first, although they will be mentioned under the heading of Wry-neck. The head is moved abnormally in nodding spasm, in chorea, and in tetanus and strychnine poisoning. It is also thrown backward and forward or from side to side in epilepsy, and in hysteria or in the convulsive seizures occurring in young children.

Nodding spasm of the head, depending upon somewhat rhythmical contractions of the sternomastoid and trapezius muscles, is sometimes seen in half-fed or rickety children. It also occurs in hysterical women, and in men who are not hysterical. The nodding may be slow and infrequent, only coming on with excitement, or it may be practically constant. It always becomes worse when the patient is examined, and may be so rapid and forcible as to seem almost severe enough to shake the head off the shoulders. Often the muscles involved will be found very rigid.

If the spasmodic movement be not rhythmical, as it usually is in nodding spasm, and yet be more or less constant though irregular, the cause is probably chorea minor if it is present in a child, or it may belong to the irregular movements of adults classed under the various forms of tic or choreiform spasm. (See chapters on the Hands and Arms and on Convulsions and Spasms.)

Wry-neck consists in a drawing of the head to one side by spasm of the sternomastoid muscle, and at the same time the head may

be tilted backward or forward according to the accessory muscles which may be involved in the spasm.

Sometimes a tonic spasm of the sternomastoid muscle, produced by exposure to cold or due to a distinct nervous lesion, causes the head to be drawn down toward the shoulder, but rotated to the opposite side; the chin is, moreover, directed upward and away from the affected side; bilateral spasm of this muscle causes fixation of the head. If the cause be exposure, with resulting myositis, the history of exposure, combined with that of a sudden onset, will permit a correct diagnosis and a favorable prognosis, it being remembered, however, if the patient is a female, that hysterical spasm may be the cause. If hysteria is the cause, the history of the patient, the presence of alteration in her color fields and the other signs of hysteria can probably be elicited. (See chapters on the Eye and on the Skin.) On the other hand, if the contraction has come on gradually, after some injury or in association with some nervous affection elsewhere, it is probable that a true nervous lesion underlies the disorder.

Rarely the trapezius is the only muscle involved, in which case the head is drawn backward and toward the diseased side, or, if the sternomastoid and trapezius muscles are both involved the head is tilted laterally and backward until the patient looks up in the air. Pain in the muscles only occurs from fatigue. Bilateral tonic spasm affecting the muscles which support the head can be separated from that occurring in tetanus by the fact that in tetanus there is a general diffusion of the spasm to other muscles, although in that form of tetanus called "head or cephalic tetanus" the diagnosis is more difficult.

Cephalic tetanus usually has the following diagnostic points: there is a history of infection, the character of the onset is sudden, there are trismus, difficult swallowing, respiratory disturbance, and facial paralysis with rare involvement of the ocular muscles. The spasm in cephalic tetanus is also often increased by movement or by the attempt to take food. Strychnine poisoning is also to be thought of, but the limited character of the convulsion excludes that condition. Should the muscles be affected by a clonic spasm the head is jerked about instead of remaining fixed.

Retraction of the head in children is an indication in many cases of serious brain disease, and commonly arises from a basal meningitis. It is to be remembered that some of these cases recover, though such a result is rare. Again, we should not forget that *caries of the cervical vertebræ* may cause this position, or that tender and enlarged glands in the neck may produce such a result. Sometimes, too, it occurs after falls without there being any other indication of meningeal irritation. Rarely in neurotic babies retraction of the head, as a temporary symptom, accompanies attacks of indigestion.

Similarly in adults suffering from *cerebrospinal fever* the head is often held in a retracted posture. (See chapter on Headache.)

The *posture* of the head may also aid us in diagnosis when no spasm of its governing muscles exists. Thus, chronic deafness in one ear may cause the patient to hold one side of his head farther forward than the other, in order to catch the sounds he seeks with the good ear, and pronounced strabismus or scotoma may cause a patient to so carry the head as to improve its sight and avoid diplopia.

Persons suffering from great mental depression with a tendency to melancholia often sit for hours with the head bowed forward with the chin resting on the chest.

The changes from the normal in the *shape of the head* are to a certain extent considered in that part of this chapter dealing with the symmetry and appearance of the face, but there still remains to be discussed the changes in the shape of the head as a whole. These occur in acromegaly, osteitis deformans, and in hydrocephalus, microcephalus, rickets, idiocy, myxedema, and cretinism.

The head of *hydrocephalus* is greatly enlarged above the level of the ears, and this causes the face, already having a tendency to faulty development, to look small and wizened. The eyes seem somewhat bulging, the orbital plates are oblique, and the back of the head is flattened. Sometimes in true hydrocephalus the fontanelle remains pulsating for a long period. Again, in true hydrocephalus choked disk is sometimes manifested quite early. (See Chvostek's and Trousseau's Signs.)

In *microcephalus*, on the other hand, the head is small and often narrow. Technically, the term microcephalus is applied to idiots whose heads are less than seventeen inches in circumference. Nearly always the head of an idiot is abnormally formed.

The *cretinoid* head is large, heavy, and massive.

When a young child has unusually prominent parietal and frontal bones, which seem bulging, and there is a general resemblance in the shape of the skull to that of hydrocephalus, we suspect the presence of *rickets*. As a rule, the forehead is broad and high, the top of the head flat, and the shape of the head more round than in the genuine disease. Sometimes in such a child we find, in addition to these changes from the normal, spots of thinned bone in the occipital and parietal regions. These may be also somewhat softened, and this condition, called "craniotabes," is usually a sign of rickets which exists in association with infantile syphilis. Rickets is seen nearly twice as often in boys as in girls, and there is usually to be found deficient development of the bones everywhere, particularly in the ribs and legs. (For the rachitic rosary, see chapter on the Thorax.)

The condition of the *fontanelles* in young children is of importance in diagnosis. In the healthy child all the fontanelles save the anterior fontanelle close during the early weeks after birth, but the latter opening does not close entirely until the infant is about one year and a half old. During the first few months this fontanelle closes very slowly indeed, but after this time has elapsed its edges become rapidly approximated. The presence of other fontanelles in a child's skull after it is several months old indicates rickets, syphilis, hydrocephalus, or some intracranial growth, producing pressure on the cranial bones, preventing their approximation. Generally, however, these minor fontanelles are not found open but closed, and the condition of the anterior fontanelle is the guide in diagnosis. In severe cases of rickets the anterior fontanelle remains open until the third or fourth year, and should the rachitic tendency be developed early in life the edges of the fontanelle may not only fail to be approximated, but may actually recede from each other. Sometimes if the edges of the fontanelle are found to be softer than usual the diagnosis of rickets can be so confirmed. If syphilis be the cause of the deficient bone development, evidences of this disease in mucous patches about the mouth and anus may be found or a history of heredity adduced; while if the condition be hydrocephalus the fontanelle will be markedly bulging.

If the skin over the *fontanelle be found to be bulging temporarily* to a slight extent, the cause probably lies in some acute disease with fever, producing cerebral congestion; whereas, if permanent and if the general dimensions of the skull are not increased, an intracranial growth may be the cause, or a cerebral hemorrhage, a purulent meningitis, or some cystic formation may be present, or sometimes a thrombosis of a cerebral sinus produces hydrocephalus and bulging. In other cases, thrombosis causes sinking-in of the fontanelle. This difference in the tension of skin over the fontanelle aids us in separating the meningeal symptoms of pneumonia from those of true meningitis, for in the true form the scalp is tense and in pneumonia it is often retracted.

Marked *sinking-in or collapse of the fontanelle* always indicates a grave condition arising from some disease which seriously weakens the heart and general circulatory system, particularly marasmus and cholera infantum. The other symptoms associated with this state are usually a sunken appearance of the eyes, slight duskiness of the face, a cool skin, and a rapid, feeble pulse. The patient is almost comatose, and there may be slight convulsive seizures. Such a condition has been called the "hydrocephaloid state," and has been confused with symptoms of cerebral effusion arising from tuberculous meningitis.

If there be marked diarrhea present the following table of Symes will serve to clear the diagnosis:

Hydrocephaloid State from Diarrhea.	Cerebral Effusion (as in Tuberculous Meningitis).
Diarrhea.	Constipation.
No ocular paralysis.	Ocular paralysis and squint.
No rise of temperature.	Slight feverishness.
No headache.	Headache (if old enough to complain).
No tension or bulging of fontanelle.	Bulging fontanelle.
No rigidity and	Rigidity and contraction of head in many cases.
No retraction of head.	

Sometimes in rachitic babies, auscultation of the fontanelle will reveal a murmur, hemic in origin. This murmur may, however, occasionally be heard when no such disturbance of nutrition exists.

Excessive sweating of the head, producing a wet pillow, is often an indication of rickets when it occurs in a child.

Fig. 9.—Exophthalmic goiter. (Meltzer.)

The Neck.—A *swelling in the neck* in the median line, or on both sides of the median line, anteriorly, is probably due to *goiter*. If it is associated with cardiac palpitation and distress, exophthalmos,

tremor, nervousness, and depression of spirits, it is called *exophthalmic goiter* (Fig. 9). If these symptoms are absent, the condition is simply one of overgrowth of the thyroid gland.

Swelling of the cervical glands arises from infected tonsils and bad teeth or they may be swollen from syphilis, Hodgkin's disease, (see chapter on Fever), lymphatic leukemia or tuberculosis. There may be *enlargement of the parotid gland* on one or both sides, just in front of the ears and extending under the angle of the jaw. This swelling may be due to the specific inflammation involving these glands, known as mumps when it is usually bilateral, or be due to other infections, such as typhoid, typhus, and pyemic fever. If the latter be the cause, suppuration usually ensues. Rarely enlargement of the parotid glands follows trauma or disease of the abdominal viscera or pelvic organs. Sometimes the enlargement is chronic after the acute inflammation is passed by.

(For the movements of the head in epilepsy and hysteria, see chapter on Convulsions.)

CHAPTER II.

THE HANDS AND ARMS.

The general appearance of the hands and arms—The shape of the hands in disease—Spasm of the fingers—Tremors of the hands—Paralysis of the hands and arms.

Inspection of the Hands.—The appearance of the hand and arm often gives us valuable hints in the diagnosis of disease, chiefly by reason of variation in their shape, manner of movement, and general consistency; but as all these conditions vary widely in normal individuals, we can only regard distinct and well-marked alterations from the normal type as indicative of a definite disease. We can, however, often gather general information as to the patient from the hands, particularly as to his occupation; thus we see the smooth, soft hand of the professional man or clerk, the horny hand of the laborer, the blackened nails and skin of the machinist, or the blue-black dottings of the hand of the miner; and Hirt asserts that atrophy of the antithenar eminence often occurs in cabinet-makers, perhaps from the excessive use of the plane.

Even when no pathological condition exists we are wont to regard the heavy and somewhat thick and clumsy hand as an evidence of a phlegmatic temperament, and the thin, wiry, dexterous hand as indicative of the nervous temperament. Similarly, we recognize as the hand of the strumous that one in which the fingers are slender between the joints and the joints themselves thick and clumsy, or, again, in persons with tuberculous tendencies, we see a slender, delicate hand, easily compressed and somewhat effeminate in type. Very commonly, too, in children who have developed heart disease in early life the hand becomes square-looking, and the fingers are club-shaped through thickening at the tips. A similar clubbing also manifests itself in many cases of emphysema and chronic phthisis in adults, and unilateral clubbing with incurvation of the nails of one hand is sometimes seen in thoracic aneurysm.

From the appearance of the nails we can often gain important information; thus, whenever the color of the blood in the capillaries under the nails is dusky we know that deficient pulmonary function exists or that the circulation is impaired, it may be from feebleness or from cold or from an overdose of one of the coal-tar products. In anemia the nails are often very pale, and Stephen Mackenzie has asserted that if pressure on the tip of the finger completely

empties the capillaries under the nails so that the appearance is pale the red corpuscles are present in only half the usual number.

White spots in the nail may be due to injury of the matrix by picking at the base of the nail, or be due to acute fevers producing trophic changes.

When the nails are *striated* and in longitudinal ridges the patient is often of the gouty diathesis, while transverse ridges may indicate arrest of nail growth through local injury to the matrix or the impairment of the general nutrition as the result of a severe surgical operation or prolonged illness. Sometimes these marks result from a severe attack of gout, and Fothergill tells us that it took about seven months for such a mark to grow out of his nails. Ordinarily, this mark will be found about half-way up the nail three months after the attack. In hemiplegia or acute infantile palsy the growth of the nail of the paralyzed part is generally arrested, as can be determined by staining it and watching it from day to day to see if the stained part gradually moves away from the base. When the nails are distorted and thickened the cause may be local injury or peripheral neuritis, or any condition of the nervous system resulting in decided trophic influences, as in that rare condition syringomyelia.

Hypertrophy of the nails so that they are abnormally elongated is usually associated with thickening and the development of great fragility. The nail may even be spirally twisted (onychogyrophosis), or, if very wide, may cut into the skin and produce paronychia. These conditions may result from skin lesions, such as eczema or lichen ruber, at or near the matrix, or be due to syphilis, and Vogl asserts that mere thickening may arise from severe fevers. They may also be seen in cases of Raynaud's disease, or in sclerodactyle, and in cases of pulmonary osteo-arthropathy.

Atrophy of the nails may apparently arise from causes identical with those which produce hypertrophy, and Kaposi has seen the nails soft and membrane-like, with abscesses under them, from psoriasis of the fingers.

A diagnostic indication in a child given by the fingers is seen in *dactylitis due to syphilis*. Similar deformity, often multiple, also occurs in tuberculosis. In other cases this is replaced by an eruption on the skin of the hand characteristic of syphilis. Another indication is seen in the ulcers at the bases of the finger nails, with ecchymotic spots on the skin, produced by the chloral habit; and still another is the sores seen at the bases of the finger nails in persons who handle irritating drugs, such as elaterium. (See chapter on the Skin.)

Congested veins on the hand may indicate obstruction to the venous circulation of the arm, or general lack of vascular tone and a feeble heart.

When the hand is *cold* and *clammy* the condition may be due to bromidrosis, or a local disturbance in innervation of the sweat glands. It is often seen in cases of so-called spinal irritation and nervous exhaustion. Excessive sweating of the hand is also often seen in cases of progressive muscular atrophy.

There are two sets of movements associated with the muscles of the wrist and hand which possess grave prognostic and diagnostic importance in the presence of exhausting fevers. The first of these is *twitching of the muscles of the forearm* (subsultus tendinum.) It indicates severe and dangerous disease. The second is picking at the bedclothes. The grave import of this dangerous symptom, "*picking up the bedclothes*," or carphologia, was recognized by Shakespeare in his description of the death of Falstaff: "After I saw him fumble with the sheets, and play with flowers, and smile upon his fingers' ends, I knew that there was but one way; for his nose was as sharp as a pen." Hippocrates has well emphasized the gravity of this symptom, for he says: "In acute fevers, in peripneumonias, in pleuritis, and in headaches the hands are moved to and fro about the face, seeking in the void, as if gathering bits of straw, picking at the coverings, or detaching objects from the walls of the room, constituting so many signs of a fatal termination."

The fingers are often *distorted* and twisted out of their normal position from the trophic changes which take place in gout and arthritis deformans (rheumatoid arthritis) (Fig. 10). In gout the deformity invades the small joints in particular, and in many instances appears most marked in the forefinger. Fixation and deformity of the fingers occur through the deposit of urate of sodium in large amounts about the joints in their tendons and sheaths, so that the fingers are as in splints. The knobs of urate of sodium appear as hard, white masses, and, if very superficial, as glistening masses, the surfaces of which often break down and allow the escape of material looking like powdered wet chalk. The joint surfaces themselves are not primarily much altered, but secondarily grave changes occur in them.

Very commonly in *gout* the only joints of the hand which are involved are the first joints of the fingers, a knob developing on either side of the knuckle (Fig. 11). The little finger in gout is often bent at an acute angle at the middle knuckle, so that it is held in an awkward, hooked position. This is most commonly seen in women, while in men it is common to see forced flexion of the first phalanx of the middle finger into the palm of the hand, even when very little if any deposit of urates has taken place. This drawing down of the fingers is considered by Paget to be pathognomonic of gout, although the patient will claim that it is due to the use of a cane, a hammer, or other extraneous cause.

Distortion of the hand with drawing of the finger or fingers into

the palm may be due to *Dupuytren's contraction*, which results from burns or other injury to the palmar fascia.

While the history of the patient, the localization of the manifestations of the disease, and its character render a differential diagnosis between the hand of gout and that of arthritis deformans a possibility, it should not be forgotten that the deformities of gout may take every position assumed by those of arthritis deformans.

In *arthritis deformans* the distortion of the hand may be far more marked than in gout, for here there is not a splint-like deposit about the joint, but in its stead the development of exostoses on the edges of the articular surfaces, which at once lock and disjoint the fingers, while at the same time the opposite side of the joint may be partially absorbed, so that dislocation is still more readily produced. As a result there is sometimes developed what is called the "seal-fin

FIG. 10.—Arthritis deformans in a woman of twenty-one years. Characteristic distortion of ring finger on left hand and seal-fin hand on right side. (From the author's wards.)

hand" (also seen in cases of gout), a hand in which the digits are deflected chiefly toward the ulna, through the action of the extensor muscles, which are supplied with nerves which are reflexly irritated by the condition of the joints, and thereby cause spasm (Charcot) (Fig. 10).

The term Heberden's nodes is applied by some to the exostoses at the sides of the phalangeal joints met with in rheumatoid arthritis or arthritis deformans; by others, as by Duckworth, to somewhat similar gouty deposits. These are sometimes called "Haygarth's nodosities."

Chronic rheumatism may produce gradual changes in the shape of the hand chiefly through disuse and the alterations which it causes in the capsules and ligaments. The chief alteration is immobility or stiffness. Some persons believe that when the hand wastes

it does so not from disuse, but through reflex nervous influences. Chronic rheumatism rarely, if ever, occurs in the hands alone, but when it does the joints are often swollen and somewhat tender, but never as hard as in gout.

The finger-joints are not commonly involved in *acute articular rheumatism*, certainly never as the only manifestation of the disease. The inflammatory process is more apt to be about the ball of the thumb, or in the wrist and carpal joint. The hand is seen under these circumstances as a clumsy, swollen mass, puffy, and exquisitely tender and hot. Sometimes it is quite red at the joints, but otherwise quite pallid, particularly in the puffy, edematous area

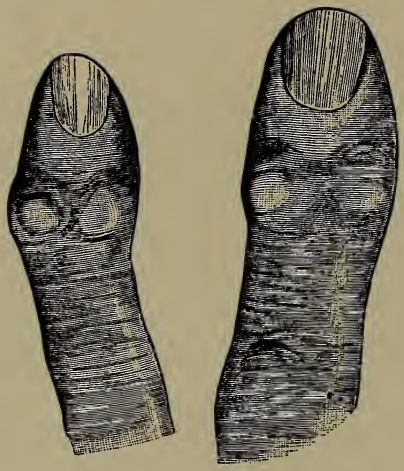


FIG. 11.—Heberden's gouty nodes. Illustrating common forms of terminal phalangeal deflection. Forefinger and little finger of a woman aged seventy years. "Crab's-eye" cysts over the joints are also depicted. (Duckworth.)

FIG. 12.—Nodular swellings (Heberden's nodes) due to gouty arthritis on the forefinger and little finger of a woman aged fifty years. (Duckworth.)

on the back of the hand. The presence of intense local inflammation, the history of sudden onset, and the intense pain on movement readily separate acute rheumatism from chronic gout and arthritis deformans, and leave it to be separated from sprain, septic arthritis, and deep-seated inflammation of the hand proper. The first is excluded by the history, the second by the history and general lack of evidence of gonorrhea or sepsis or purpura, and the third by the lack of accompanying general systemic disturbance and the absence of a history of traumatism or infection. In this connection it should not be forgotten that synovitis of the joints of the hands, wrists, and elbows sometimes occurs during the fall of temperature in

scarlet fever, and is often not associated with any rise of temperature as a result of its development. The condition is sudden in onset and usually rapid in its course. The same state may exist in the joints of the lower limbs, but Marsden found it in the hands and wrists in 72 instances out of 100 cases, and only 25 times in the large joints out of 100 cases. The condition usually appears, however, in rheumatic children and those with a rheumatic heredity, and is generally relieved by salicylates, so it is not a pure septic arthritis.

The nervous disturbances which change the appearance of the hands are very numerous.

Angioneurotic edema is not peculiar to the hand, although frequently involving this part of the body. It consists of a swelling varying in size from a dime to a silver dollar, which is not edematous in the sense that it can be pitted on pressure. This swelling, which may be multiple, red in color, or pale and waxy in appearance, lasts but a few hours or days, disappears, and often speedily returns.

Somewhat allied to angioneurotic edema is that condition of the hand (or toes) characterized by a white and waxy or slate color of the fingers, associated with coldness, swelling, and mottling of the skin, termed *Raynaud's disease.* Often this is a passing condition, but in its severe forms there is finally developed dry gangrene in the fingers involved. The conditions of the hand resembling it, from which it must be separated, are senile gangrene, in which the advanced age of the patient and the presence of diseased and thickened bloodvessels will enable us to decide on the latter as the cause; frost-bite, in which the history of exposure will be of value, although exposure to cold often precipitates an attack of Raynaud's disease; ergotism, which can be discovered by the history of the patient having for a long time taken food which may have contained bad rye; leprosy, which will probably be seen more marked in other parts, and in the patches of which can be found the leprous bacillus; and alcoholic neuritis, of which I shall speak later. (See chapter on the Skin.)

In that state known as *Morvan's disease*, or "painful anesthesia with whitlow," there is a slowly progressive loss of power in the hand, with atrophy and ulcers about the bases of the nails. Sometimes the terminal phalanges undergo necrosis, and enlargement of the fingers, through swelling, may be very marked. It is probable that this condition represents two separate lesions, namely, neuritis and syringomyelia, and it is an exceedingly rare disease.

Swelling of the hand, followed in some months by rupture of the skin, may, in a person from the tropics, mean *mycetoma*, which is, however, seen more commonly in the lower extremity as "Madura foot."

In addition to these trophic changes in the hand we have the so-called "spade-like" hand seen in myxedema, acromegaly, and the pulmonary osteo-arthropathy of Marie. In *myxedema* the deformity depends upon the alterations in the subcutaneous tissues, rather than on changes in the bones, so that the hand is swollen or boggy looking, but does not pit on pressure as in true edema. In *acromegaly* the enlargement is chiefly osseous, as it is also in *pulmonary osteo-arthropathy*, the formation being on a gigantic scale. In the latter disease, however, the hands and feet are alone affected, and the enlargement is not symmetrical. Further, this condition is nearly always associated with changes in the lungs, such as emphysema, tumors, and old bronchial troubles. The hands are not only greatly enlarged, but deformed, so that a side view of the finger tips reminds one of the shape of a parrot's beak, the nail being turned over the end of the finger. This is particularly well-marked in the thumb.

The differentiation of pulmonary osteo-arthropathy from acromegaly is to be found in the fact that in the first-named disease there are no changes in the face, the skin, lips, or orbital ridges. Neither is there spinal kyphosis in the cervical region, although it may be present lower down. Again, in pulmonary osteo-arthropathy the long bones of the upper extremities are greatly enlarged in their epiphyses, while in acromegaly they are not so locally enlarged.

Alterations in the contour of the hand are, however, far more frequently produced by atrophic processes than by those which result in hypertrophy. They arise in cases of paralysis not only from wasting of the muscular tissues, so that hollows or sunken places occur, but also from the distortions caused by the contractions of healthy muscles, which, having no opposition as in health, speedily draw the bones of the hand into abnormal positions. In other cases the diseased muscular fibers may be spasmodically contracted, overcoming the resistance of the healthy muscles.

The *wasting of the hand* seen in old age, particularly in women, and in advanced phthisis, diabetes mellitus, and other conditions in which the tissues of the body in general lose their plumpness, is so universally distributed that a diagnosis of the cause is not difficult. On the other hand the wasting due to nervous lesions is generally not universal, but limited to a single muscle or group of muscles, the remaining portion of the hand having its normal appearance or being only indirectly influenced.

Under the name of "*claw-hand*," or "*main-en-griffe*," we find a deformity of the hand which is in itself very characteristic, although indicative of several causes which all operate in an identical manner. The back of the hand loses its normal convexity and becomes somewhat concave, the tendons on the extensor surface stand out in ridges, the proximal phalanges are drawn back-

ward toward the wrist, while the second and third phalanges are drawn toward the palm of the hand (Fig. 13). Sometimes, however, the tips of the fingers are drawn toward the back of the hand. This deformity results from atrophy and paralysis of the interossei muscles and lumbricales, which are supplied by the median and ulnar nerves. The extensor communis digitorum and flexor digitorum produce a dorsal flexion of the first phalanges and a complete palmar flexion of the second and third phalanges. A certain amount of immobility is also caused by the fact that flexion of the hand is impossible in the fingers and almost lost at the wrist.

FIG. 13.—Claw-hand. (Gray.)

The claw-hand having been recognized, it remains to be decided what are its causes. It may be due to disease of the peripheral nerves (the ulnar and median), of the cells in the spinal cord, and of the cells in the cerebral cortex in the hand area.

Taking up for consideration paralysis of the median and ulnar nerves as a cause of claw-hand, we find that the most common cause is a *neuritis* produced by some mechanical injury resulting from an accident, or from the following of some occupation in which, for example, the artisan presses his elbow constantly on some hard surface. The deformity may be, therefore, either unilateral or bilateral (generally the former), and there will be evidences of local injury, or a history which will indicate that the lesion is peripheral. Further than this, there will nearly always be found, in ulnar and median injury, sensory as well as motor paralysis; and Hirt asserts the remarkable fact that the claw-hand may develop in cases in which sensory disturbances are the only evidence of median and ulnar difficulty—in other words, before motility is lost through paralysis. (See chapter on the Skin, Anesthesia of the Skin.) Toxic neuritis very rarely, if ever, causes claw-hand, as the musculospiral nerve is more commonly affected in this condition and the extensors become paralyzed.

There are several spinal causes of claw-hand, the most important of them being *progressive muscular atrophy* or *chronic poliomyelitis*,

that disease in which there are atrophy and abnormal change in the anterior horns of the gray matter of the spinal cord, particularly in the cervical region (Fig. 14). It will be remembered, too, that the anterior nerve roots and motor nerves become involved in this process. As a result of these changes, we have developed loss of power in the hand and arm followed by the development of a claw-hand from wasting of the same muscles, as already described, the disease process being generally bilateral, though beginning unilaterally. As progressive muscular atrophy often makes its first manifestation in these muscles, the hand affords much

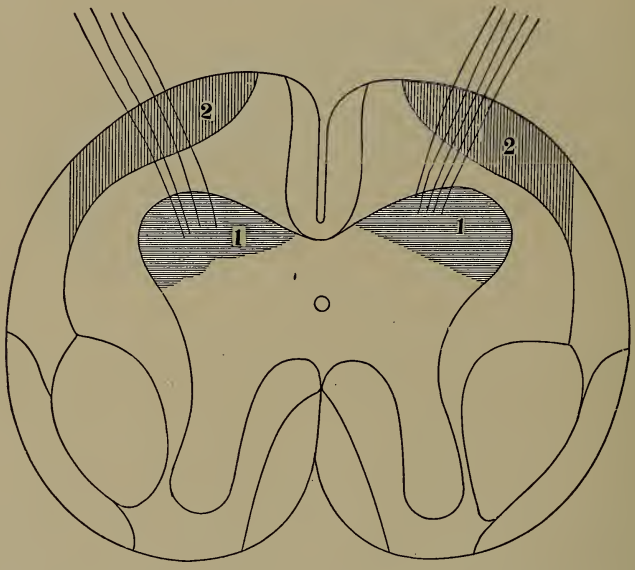


FIG. 14.—Areas of spinal cord involved in progressive muscular atrophy. The areas involved are the anterior horns of gray matter chiefly (1) (shading heavy) and the anterior lateral tracts (2) and anterior root zones. The anterior nerve roots which arise from the anterior horns also atrophy, and the atrophy extends all the way to the nerve plates in the muscles—along the nerves.

diagnostic information in suspected cases, and if the patient with this disease be watched as he unbuttons his coat, it will be found that he does not use his thumb and first finger, but pushes the buttons or the edge of the buttonholes with the back of his fingers. The additional symptoms are slight, aching or paresthesia in the affected parts, and the spread of the paralysis, as its name indicates, from muscle to muscle (Fig. 15). Thus, beginning in the ball of the thumb it passes to the interossei and thence up the forearm and arm. Sometimes, however, the forearm muscles escape, and the shoulder muscles are attacked secondarily. Very

rarely are the shoulder muscles first affected. Soon after this the dorsal muscles fail and lordosis begins, or the head falls forward on the chest. Finally, the respiratory muscles are attacked. Fibrillary tremors are generally observed in the affected muscles. No vasomotor change, sensory loss, nor pain occurs in the affected part, but, finally, the reactions of degeneration develop. The disease may last for many years.

As the result of the *acute poliomyelitis of infancy*, we may also have the hand distorted by contractures, such as forced extension in paralysis of the flexors, forced flexion in the paralysis of the extensors, and claw-hand in paralysis of the interossei. In progressive muscular atrophy the atrophy often precedes the paralysis, whereas in poliomyelitis the paralysis preceded the atrophy, so that in the former the reaction of degeneration develops late, and in the latter develops early.

FIG. 15.—Hand and forearm in chronic spinal muscular atrophy, showing especially wasting of thenar and hypothenar eminences. (Dercum.)

A somewhat claw-shaped hand is also sometimes seen in that very rare condition called Morvan's disease, but it has not the characteristic appearance of *main-en-griffe*, there being a slow symmetrical wasting of the muscles with a drawing of the fingers into flexion. There are also analgesia and *painless whitlows*. It usually occurs in young and middle-aged males. Morvan's disease results from a gliosis of the spinal cord combined with a peripheral neuritis.

Another spinal lesion producing great alterations in the appearance of the hand and arm, through wasting of the thenar and antithenar and interossei and the muscles of the arm, is *amyotrophic lateral sclerosis*. Here again the hand often shows the first manifestations of the disease in the loss of power of which the patient complains. The early symptoms of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis may closely resemble those of progressive muscular atrophy in the loss of power in the thumb muscles, but in this disease the reflexes are markedly increased in the affected muscles, whereas in progressive muscular atrophy they are lost, although fibrillary muscular

twitchings may be caused by tapping. Again, the patient is usually manifesting some of the symptoms of lateral sclerosis when he comes before the physician, such as weariness, stiffness, and loss of power in the legs. (See chapter on the Legs, Paraplegia.) There are also exaggerated knee-jerks, ankle-clonus, and Babinski's sign; wrist-jerk is marked.

Wasting of the muscles of the hand, causing distortion, may also be due to *syringomyelia*, but there will be, with this loss of power, a dissociation of sensation, pain and temperature sense being lost while tactile sensation is preserved. Often in syringomyelia there will be developed an arthropathy of the arms such as is seen in the legs in tabes.

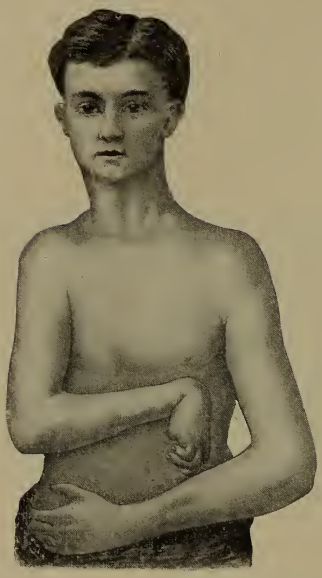


FIG. 16. — Right hemiplegia, with contractures and retarded growth of arm. (Sachs.)

Wasting of the hand, with flexion and rigidity and sometimes contractures, is seen rarely in *advanced paralysis agitans* in place of the characteristic tremor.

In the "*cerebral palsy of children*," sometimes called "spastic infantile hemiplegia," the hand may be flexed on the forearm, and the forearm on the arm, the thumb drawn into the palm of the hand and the fingers flexed as in Fig. 16. These deformities are not necessarily confined to one arm alone, but are sometimes bilateral. A peculiarity of these cases is that the muscles waste very slightly, and do not develop the reactions of degeneration, so that the case separates itself from poliomyelitis. The fingers in the cerebral palsy of children can often be placed in curious positions with ease, and, if the limb be suddenly flexed, a lock-like sensation will be imparted to the physician's hand. Convulsive seizures of an epileptiform type are very frequent in these cases.

Again, in persons who have had *apoplexy* it is not uncommon as times goes on for the temporary spasm seen in the muscles of the hand and arm to be replaced by permanent contractions resulting in deformity. These contractions, if they occur early, are an evidence of irritation of the pyramidal tract or the fibers just behind the knee of the internal capsule, and are of serious import, as they indicate the extension of marked inflammatory processes. When they come on later they show that a degenerative process is

descending the pyramidal tracts. Wasting finally comes on. (For further discussion of the significance of paralysis in the arm and hand, see succeeding pages and chapter on Hemiplegia.)

A very important point always to be remembered in examining contractures of the hand and arm, or of the lower limbs, is the fact that they often are due to *hysteria*, in which case the history is that they set in suddenly, and they are generally accompanied by other hysterical manifestations, which can be discovered if sought for. As a rule, the muscles do not waste or develop degenerative reactions, but rarely such wasting may occur. Care must be taken in giving a prognosis for cases of hysterical contracture, since organic lesions sometimes supervene. Charcot states that if the contractures persist when the patient is under anesthesia, and the muscles are atrophied, organic disease exists. It is important to remember this, for these contractions may be practically permanent when once induced, and, as injuries may produce either a true organic or a false hysterical contracture, much medicolegal interest centers about this differential diagnosis.

When in the course of an acute illness in a child the fingers are drawn down into the palm of the hand, with the tips touching the palm and the thumb turned in beneath them, with its tip pressing the palm, the patient may have *meningeal congestion* or inflammation, or hydrocephalus, and a general convulsion may be imminent.

When the fingers are bent toward the palm, but the tips extended and the thumb turned in ("the accoucheur's hand"), the position is typical of *tetany*, but in this condition the rest of the body will give evidence of involvement. The nervous irritability in this condition is greatly increased, and pressure on a large bloodvessel or nerve trunk will often produce the spasm. Gastric dilatation or disease of the parathyroids will often be found with tetany. In other cases it appears to be due to profound debility, as after prolonged lactation. (See Tetany in chapter on Convulsions and General Spasms.) Care must be taken to separate the so-called carpopedal spasm of rickety, hydrocephaloid children from true tetany, in which the body is usually involved, and from spastic paralysis due to infantile cerebral palsy.

Spastic rigidity of the arms is often one of the earliest signs of chronic hydrocephalus, even before the skull begins to enlarge, and convulsions may be present from time to time. In congenital spastic rigidity due to sclerosis or defective development of the cortex cerebri the spastic condition is usually confined to the legs. (See chapter on the Legs and Feet).

Spasm of the fingers of a rigid type on attempting to make certain movements is also seen as the result of excessive use of the part involved, and occurs in seamstresses, cigarette-rollers, cigar-

rollers, typewriters (rarely), telegraphers, milkers (rarely), persons who use a pen to excess, and in piano, flute, clarionet, and violin players, or in persons engaged in any occupation requiring constant and comparatively minute and well-coördinated effort. It seems to be more common in men than in women by a large proportion (39 to 4). Sometimes paralysis, tremor, or vasomotor disturbances take the place of occupation spasm.

The spasm resulting from occupation must be separated from that sometimes seen in the hand in posthemiplegic chorea, and that due to irritative cerebral foci, such as tumors of the brain. The history nearly always clears up the diagnosis. Spasm of the muscles of the hand and arm, rhythmical or otherwise, may also be due to hysteria, and may resemble when due to this cause, true tetany (not tetanus).

The *position of the hand* may be very various. Thus, the hand may drop edgewise from the radius toward the ulna in cases of rheumatoid arthritis, from paralysis of the extensors on the radial side of the forearm, resulting from neuritis or acute infantile poliomyelitis, while marked *wrist-drop* may occur from paralysis of the extensors in chronic lead poisoning, or in any form of neuritis, toxic or otherwise, involving the nerve supply of these muscles (musculospiral nerve). Wrist-drop may also be developed by pressure upon the musculospiral nerve, as in crutch palsy. If the wrist-drop is bilateral, it may be due to toxic neuritis; but if unilateral, it is probably, but not positively, due to pressure paralysis from sleeping with the head resting on that arm, or from pressure by a crutch, or from some similar pressure capable of injuring the nerve. Very rarely unilateral wrist-drop is seen in lead poisoning. When lead is the cause, the supinator longus usually escapes, as does also the short extensor of the thumb, so that the forearm can be flexed and the thumb extended. Pain is rarely present in pressure or lead wrist-drop, but is present in wrist-drop due to alcoholic and other forms of toxic neuritis. Often, too, in these cases the flexors are considerably involved. (See part of this chapter on Brachial Monoplegia.

Coarse Movements of the Hands and Arms.—*Choreic movements* of the hands and arms in children are seen chiefly as a manifestation of chorea minor. They are usually met with in rheumatic and neurotic children, and heart murmurs are common. These patients are apt to be irritable and frequently present considerable mental hebetude. The first evidences of spasm may be developed in the hand, and be limited to that member in rare cases, and the hand often drops things that are placed in it. The hand itself is rarely involved alone, and the muscles of the arm toss the entire arm and hand with a fidgety, jerking movement which is very characteristic. A form of chorea minor, usually limited to the arm, is called *paralytic*

chorea. It comes on suddenly, and is characterized by loss of power with a few feeble twitches. It affects only children. The same term, "paralytic chorea," is also applied to a condition sometimes seen after an apoplectic stroke, choreic movements taking place as degenerative changes in the muscles are developed. Sometimes choreic movements come on in the latter half of life, often preceded by emotional disturbances. These movements are not true chorea. They are often called senile chorea.

In some cases of adult chorea the patient tends to become maniacal, particularly toward night. Such cases usually occur in women, and the prognosis as to life is bad.

Several other affections which somewhat resemble true chorea are sometimes met with, but all of them lack, with one exception, the peculiarity of its movements. One of these is what has been called habit chorea, or, more correctly, habit spasm, in which condition the patient acquires a nervous trick of jerking a muscle or a set of muscles. Unlike true chorea, it is more frequently seen in adults than children. Its limitation, as a rule, to a single set of muscles and the history of the case usually separate it from chorea minor, and it is to be recalled that the movements consist in sudden twitchings rather than jerking, irregular muscular movements.

In *paramyoclonus multiplex* the disease, as the name implies, usually involves symmetrical parts, the contractions of the muscles appear in paroxysms, and the muscles involved are usually the biceps, deltoid, and triceps in the arms, and the quadriceps femoris and calf muscles of the lower limbs. Myoclonus multiplex is a disease of adult life, and chorea is usually seen in childhood. Sometimes the muscles in myoclonus are exceedingly irritable.

Under the name of *electric chorea*, or "Dubini's disease," Dubini described a disease, affecting both sexes and all ages, in which sudden shock-like contractions of the muscles take place, as if they were being stimulated by a slowly interrupted faradic current. The disease usually begins in the upper extremities, and gradually involves the rest of the body, and progressively passes to a fatal issue. This is a very rare disease, and the sudden contraction of the muscles in tonic spasm separates it from chorea.

Still another form of electric chorea is that of Bergeron, which is probably identical with what has been called hysterical chorea. Here, again, the shock-like muscular contractions are manifested chiefly about the shoulders. The patient is usually a female, and has the stigmata, sensory and otherwise, of hysteria. (See chapters on the Skin, Eye, and Feet and Legs.)

Again, the physician may meet, exceedingly rarely (almost never in the United States or England), with a condition called *convulsive tic* or palmus, which has also been called "the jumpers," in which the movements are not in the slightest degree like true

chorea, but are sudden muscular movements, usually imitative of the act of some other person or animal. This is often associated with echolalia—that is, repeated or echoed speech or coprolalia or filthy speech.

Finally, another very rare disease is that known as Huntingdon's or *hereditary chorea*, a condition in which the twitching usually begins in the face and extends to the arms and legs. This ailment is hereditary, rarely begins before thirty years of age, is accompanied by progressive mental deterioration, and may last ten or twenty years.

Mercurial poisoning producing tremor may cause so coarse a movement in advanced cases that the case may be thought choreic. (For a description of tremors, see latter part of this chapter.)

In "*Thomsen's disease*" the hand is placed in tonic spasm as soon as voluntary movement is attempted. Closely resembling Thomsen's disease, or myotonia congenita, is what is called *paramyotonia congenita*, which exists in three forms: first, a patient suffering from paralysis agitans on attempting to move is seized with rigidity of the muscles, which holds him fixed; second, a patient is suffering from ataxia and muscular weakness, and is seized with an attack of muscular rigidity; and, third, a patient may have the muscular fixation occurring just as it does in Thomsen's disease, save that it is produced by cold or exposure, and not by intention movement, and may last for hours. (See also Athetosis.)

Tremors of the Hand and Arm.—The fine movements of the hand should always be carefully watched in cases of suspected nervous disease. The most common alteration from the normal will be found to be tremor, which may indicate paralysis agitans, disseminated sclerosis, general paresis, chronic mercurial, plumbic, or alcoholic poisoning, hysteria, senility, Graves' disease, and rarely brain tumor. Sometimes a tremor may be found in naturally nervous women who are drinkers of tea to excess.

In *paralysis agitans* the whole hand is involved, and generally both hands are equally affected. The tremor is passive, rhythmical, and fine in character at first, but later may be quite coarse. It is a slow tremor of about five vibrations per second, which is more or less constant, and worse when attention is called to it, but it is not greatly increased, and, perhaps, is even decreased, by a voluntary act, such as an attempt to raise a glass of water. Very rarely, however, the reverse holds true, and the tremor is increased by voluntary effort. The fingers are generally semi-extended and the thumb is adducted, so that it constantly rubs the index finger with its pulp, as if it were attempting to rub off the skin of that member. Frequently there are pain and aching of the extensor muscles of the forearm and wrist from the constant exertion. (See chapter on the Feet and Legs, the part on Gait.)

The tremors of *disseminated sclerosis* are also slow, but coarse in character. They are not constant or passive, but are developed upon intentional movement, and have a greater amplitude than those of Parkinson's disease (paralysis agitans). Indeed, they may be so coarse as to be choreic in type, or even ataxic. Often threading a needle will be possible for a person with this disease, because it is a short act, while lifting a glass of water will be impossible. The symptoms of disseminated sclerosis are well summarized in the following table drawn up by Charcot.

I. Spinal Symptoms:

Positive	Tremor on voluntary movements of the extremities—"intention tremor" (arms and head; more rarely of legs).
	Titubation.
	Paresis (spasmodic) of the extremities.
	Contracture, with exaggeration of the reflexes—spastic rigidity.
Negative	No sensory symptoms, or only very slight disturbance.
	Vesical disturbance none or very slight.

II. Cerebral Symptoms:

Dysarthria—slowness of speech; scanning of words.
Nystagmus—blank expression.
Attacks of vertigo—spasmodic myosis.
Transitory amblyopia—white atrophy of the papillæ.
Diplopia—associated paralysis of ocular muscles.
Mental enfeeblement.
Apoplectiform and epileptiform attacks.
Difficulty in deglutition.

III. Abnormal or Unusual Symptoms:

Trophic	Muscular atrophies (amyotrophies), bedsores.
Tabetic	Lightning pains.
	Romberg symptom.
	Anæsthetic areas.
	Vesical and rectal paresis.
	Gastric crises.

Frequent remission of all the symptoms is characteristic of the malady.

It is not to be expected that all these symptoms will be found in one case. But many of them will occur. Charcot taught that tremor involving the head indicated disseminated sclerosis, and excluded paralysis agitans; but cases of head tremor in the latter disease do occur. (See chapter on the Feet and Legs, part on Gait.)

The tremor of *mercurial*, *plumbic*, and *alcoholic poisoning* resembles that of paralysis agitans, save that it is more rapid, reaching nine or ten vibrations per second, and in the case of alcoholic tremor is decreased by a large drink of liquor, while those due to lead and mercury may be relieved in a short time by potassium iodide. Further than this, the tremor of alcoholism is generally worse in the morning.

A point of some importance in plumbic neuritis producing tremor

and wrist-drop is the fact that painful sensations are rarely present; in arsenical neuritis, on the other hand, they are often the most prominent symptoms, even preceding the motor disturbance. In mercurial neuritis, on the other hand, tremor precedes all evidence of loss of power, and, finally, may become so coarse as to resemble chorea.

The tremor of *general paresis* is also rapid, eight or nine per second, and is a very fine tremor, which in some instances may be felt only when the arm is extended and the finger rested on the hand of the physician. In other words, the tremor of the hand in general paresis is generally not a predominant symptom, but is elicited when the muscles are put upon a strain. In regard to the fineness of the tremor of general paresis, it should be remembered that it closely resembles that of *Basedow's* or *Graves' disease* (exophthalmic goitre, eight or nine per second), since the tremor of this condition is not only equally fine, but generally unseen except when the arm is extended and tips of the fingers rested upon the fingers of the doctor. This tremor has been called the "railroad-bridge tremor," because of its fineness and vibratory character. The individual fingers do not separately tremble in Graves' disease.

In *posthemiplegic tremor* the trouble is unilateral; there is a history of cerebral disease, and paralysis is present.

Tremor of a very marked character may be due to *hysteria*, and arises most frequently in those who have been exposed to shocks or accidents. The tremors may occur constantly or only with intention movements, or be increased in amplitude, but not in rhythm on movement. The latter form is known as the "type Rendu," and has a rhythm of seven to nine per second, while the slower hysterical tremor may be four or five per second.

Beyond the state of tremor should be recalled the movements of *chorea* already referred to, which may be limited to one arm or hand, and which in their milder forms may be confused with the pronounced movements produced by effort in disseminated sclerosis. The latter are often very arrhythmical, and so the choreic movement the more closely resembles them; but those of sclerosis are purposive, while those of chorea are not, since the movement contemplated in chorea is opposed by a contradictory contraction.

General Movements of the Hands and Arms.—Aside from the movements of tremor, careful notes should be made of the movements of the hand as a whole, of the coördination of its fingers and of the arm governing it. Thus, trembling contractions of the extensor tendons (subsultus tendinum) are a sign of grave and advanced forms of typhoid fever, and picking at the bedclothes (carphologia) is of still graver import. (See beginning of this chapter.) Inability to write, to play musical instruments requiring

the use of the fingers, or to sew, may indicate the rare form of locomotor ataxia involving the upper extremities, so that if the patient is asked to close his eyes and feed himself the fork or spoon misses his mouth through lack of coördination, although loss of power may not be present.

Sometimes in *locomotor ataxia* as the disease becomes advanced paroxysmal twitching of the fingers, may come on, or involuntary movements of the fingers occur in association with voluntary movements elsewhere.

In locomotor, and Friedreich's ataxia also, the movements of the hand are often lacking in coördination. The hand may be advanced past the object which the patient desires to grasp, or else falls short of it. On endeavoring to pick up an object the fingers are spread over it like a widespread claw. Generally these ataxic symptoms will be more marked in the other parts of the body and be bilateral, but Ormerod has reported an instance in which only one hand (the left) was involved. This faulty movement of the hand may, however, be due to the fact that the ocular muscles are affected, and the "erroneous projection" due to this cause leads the patient to pass the hand beyond the object reached for. Overdoses of strychnine sometimes cause this symptom of "erroneous projection."

When fibrillary twitchings of the muscles occur and tapping the muscles produces idiopathic muscular contraction, progressive muscular atrophy may be present or profound asthenia.

Sometimes, as the result of infantile cerebral paralysis or from lesions developing in later life, the muscles of the hand are affected by a slow, constant movement, so that the fingers assume curious, constrained, and unusual postures, being moved into extreme or forced extension, flexion or pronation, or supination. This condition is called *athetosis*, and is separable from chorea in that the movements are slower and limited to the fingers and wrists, the arm escaping.

In this connection mention should be made of "mirror writing," a curious condition in which the patient writes from right tc left instead of left to right. It occurs in some cases of mental feebleness, hereditary or acquired, and rarely in hysteria. "Mirror writing" may also be present in cases of cerebral paralysis

Paralysis of One Arm, or Brachial Monoplegia.—Absolute loss of power in one hand and arm without the necessary development of subsequent deformity results from peripheral or cerebral lesions, as a rule, being rarely spinal in origin, and is called brachial monoplegia.

Brachial monoplegia is most commonly the result of injury to the brachial plexus or to some of its important branches. The symptoms consist in heaviness or numbness of the arm with more or less loss of power. The motions of the arm which are particularly

affected are usually abduction and elevation, which movements depend upon the circumflex nerve. If the power of extending the arm is lost, the loss depends upon paralysis of the musculospiral, which supplies the triceps; whereas if the power to flex the forearm is lost, there is paralysis of the musculocutaneous, which is the supply of the brachialis anticus and biceps. If the supinator longus is involved, the musculospiral is also affected.

When brachial monoplegia depends for its existence upon primary brachial neuritis there is pain in the wrist and hand at first, or on the scapula and in the axilla, thence radiating down the arm. This pain is constant and dull, and now and then excruciating, and is made worse by movement, even when the loss of power is comparatively slight. Sometimes, on the other hand, when the neuritis is septic in origin, it may start in the ulnar nerve and gradually extend up to the plexus. In still other cases brachial monoplegia may depend upon fracture or dislocation of the head of the humerus, and in such a case the paralytic symptoms are apt to be very well developed. The musculospiral nerve is often paralyzed by fracture of the humerus, and this results in paralysis of the muscles of the back of the arm and forearm and back of the hand, and loss of sensation in the skin covering these parts.

In all cases of brachial monoplegia due to peripheral lesions, as in severe neuritis, we find that atrophy of the muscles comes on very rapidly, owing to the cutting off of the muscles from their trophic centres in the spinal cord.

Sometimes in locomotor ataxia the peripheral nerves seem quite as much involved as the spinal cord, and symptoms precisely like the paralysis of a toxic neuritis develop. Thus, Strümpell has reported cases of musculospiral paralysis from this cause, and Remak and Hirt record cases in which the median nerve has been affected, so that not only loss of power but wasting of the muscles has resulted. This is particularly the case if the muscles are much used in daily pursuits. The ulnar nerve may also be affected. Such cases are separated from pseudotabes, due to neuritis, by the pupillary reflexes and other pathognomonic ataxic symptoms. (See chapter on the Feet and Legs and that on the Eye.) Widespread muscular atrophy of the arm sometimes takes place in locomotor ataxia as a result of a coincident neuritis.

There are still to be considered two comparatively rare forms of brachial monoplegia of the plexus type, namely, that due to pressure of growths in the neck or axilla, and brachial paralysis of the upper arm type, sometimes called Erb's paralysis. This latter form occurs from paralysis of the fifth and sixth cervical nerves or their roots. In adults this commonly results from blows or heavy weights striking on the shoulder, and in infants from pulling on the neck in difficult labor. As already said, it is an upper arm

palsy, and is due to the loss of nerve supply to the deltoid, biceps, brachialis anticus, and supinator longus and brevis, and the supra- and infraspinatus muscles. The adult form is often associated with anesthesia, and is persistent. In infants it is often temporary, and sensory symptoms are commonly absent.

When the lower arm is paralyzed as the result of trouble in the brachial plexus, the lesion is in the nerves arising from the seventh and eighth cervical and first dorsal roots, and the muscles affected are the triceps, the flexors of the wrist and fingers, the pronators of the hand, the extensors of the fingers, and the muscles of the hand. The arm can still be raised by the deltoid and the forearm flexed on the arm by the biceps.

When there is wasting with paralysis of the thenar, hypothenar, and interossei muscles, not due to progressive muscular atrophy, with anesthesia in the arm and forearm in the part supplied by the ulnar nerve, and in addition myosis on the side of the lesion, with sluggish pupil, retraction of the eyeball, and partial closure of the lids, there is probably a lesion of the first dorsal root of the brachial plexus and the communicating branch of the second dorsal. The cause may be neuritis or pressure by a tumor. This form is sometimes called "Klumpke's paralysis."

(For a description of the areas involved in the spinal cord, which cause loss of power in the arms and legs, see chapter on Feet and Legs, part on Paraplegia, and tables of localization in that chapter, also in the chapter on Skin.)

The presence of bilateral brachial monoplegia should always make the physician suspicious of lead poisoning or crutch paralysis.

Apparent brachial monoplegia, in reality a syphilitic pseudo-palsy, has been described particularly by Parrot. A child apparently perfectly well, and but a few weeks old, suddenly loses the power of its arm, so that the member hangs like a flail. No wasting takes place, no degenerative reactions occur, but there may be some pain and crepitation on moving the arm. The cause of these symptoms lies in the fact that there has been a separation of the epiphyses from the shafts of the bones, with consequent helplessness. Sometimes general paralysis of the extremities arises from the extension of the disease to other limbs. The prognosis as to life is bad.

The causes of this loss of power when its origin is cerebral may be various. Thus, the lesion may be cortical or subcortical; that is, in the surface of the brain or in the internal capsule, or between the cortex and the capsule in the corona radiata. As a rule, however, monoplegia is cortical in origin, for below the cortex the motor fibers run so closely together that only a very small lesion can involve one without involving all, and so produce a hemiplegia. These cortical lesions when they do occur are generally, but

not always, associated with a convulsive seizure in the paralyzed limb, and Seguin called this convulsion the "signal symptom" indicating a cortical lesion. Brachial monoplegia not due to hysteria or neuritis, preceded and accompanied by a convulsion and loss of consciousness, and lacking in signs of involvement of lower nervous centers, is, therefore, cortical, and is generally due to the formation of a clot in the hand and arm center resulting from injury or from the ordinary vascular causes of apoplexy. In other cases it is due to the growth of some neoplasm, specific or otherwise, or to a localized meningitis.

The probability of the lesion being an embolism or thrombosis is decreased by the recollection of the fact that the cortex is so well supplied by vessels from the pia mater that paralysis of a center from lack of blood supply from such a cause is rare, unless the lesion is subcortical, or, in other words, not deep enough to involve fibers from other centers as they approach each other, and yet sufficiently deep to prevent the tissues from partaking of the nutrient blood-supply from the pia mater as just mentioned. Aside from the discovery of a condition of the internal organs, such as cardiac valvular disease or sepsis, which might cause embolism, the diagnosis between paralysis from hemorrhage and embolism is practically impossible, and this is also true of the paralysis due to thrombosis, except that in cases of thrombosis we often find the presence of general endarteritis or an infectious disease, and the paralysis of thrombosis may be slow and gradual in its onset. If the paralysis rapidly spreads, the lesion is probably due to a hemorrhage.

The history of there having been some sudden cause for an increase in arterial tension, as by muscular effort, and the presence of atheromatous vessels aid us in deciding as to the probability of the lesion being due to a hemorrhage, and the sudden onset, coupled with the symptoms named, makes the diagnosis clear in a certain proportion of cases.

Neoplasms or tumors of the brain producing monoplegia are gradual in their development, accompanied generally by headache, by changes in the optic disks, and sometimes by mental disturbances or pressure symptoms. A specific history pointing to the formation of a syphilitic tumor is of value in the diagnosis, and in all suspected cases a Wassermann test should be made. (See chapter on Headache.)

If brachial monoplegia results from a lesion in the internal capsule, the lesion must be very limited, or, in other words, large enough only to cut off the hand and arm fibers. Tumors and lesions from traumatisms in this area are very rare, and hemorrhages, which frequently cause paralysis by affecting this area, are generally profuse enough to cause hemiplegia—that is, injury of the motor fibers supplying the leg muscles as well. Sometimes, however, a sudden

inflammatory process is set up in the tissues surrounding a tumor, and this may precipitate sudden paralysis.

In monoplegia due to cortical, subcortical, or capsular causes the reactions of degeneration do not occur, because the muscles in the paralyzed area are still connected with the trophic centers in the cord, and this affords us a valuable point in differential diagnosis.

Sometimes a suddenly developed monoplegia affecting the arm comes on as a manifestation of hysteria, and follows the type of true cerebral hemorrhage so closely as to almost defy diagnosis. This condition may be accompanied by hysterical edema, the hand becoming puffy and swollen. The presence of a neurotic temperament and other hysterical signs, coupled with the prompt development of contractures, and the fact that the muscles do not rapidly waste, point to the cause of the loss of power in some cases, and this is emphasized if the presence of hysterical anesthesia of the skin can be discovered. Further, if the hand is affected, Patrick asserts that in making an attempt to grasp an object the thumb and forefinger are chiefly used; but if the object is placed suddenly in the ulnar part of the hand, the remaining fingers can grasp it easily. (See chapter on the Skin for additional hysterical symptoms.)

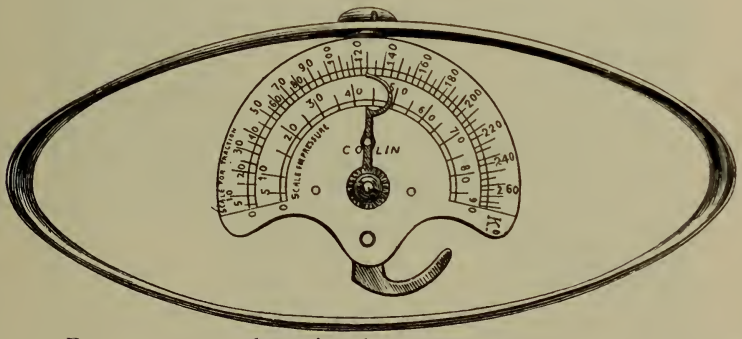


FIG. 17.—Dynamometer to determine the strength of the flexors of the forearm.

It yet remains for us to discuss the paralysis of several important groups of the muscles of the arm. If the forearm cannot be flexed, there is loss of power in the biceps and brachialis anticus, and to some extent in the supinator longus; and as the first two muscles are supplied by the musculocutaneous, and the third by the musculospiral, such a failure in flexion shows paralysis of these fibers.

Paralysis of the extensors of the forearm, wrist, and hand, and of extension of the elbow, with wrist-drop in consequence, and flexion of the tips of the fingers, is due to disease affecting the musculospiral nerve, but the fingers can still be partly extended through the action of the interossei and lumbricales, provided the

tips are flexed. The back of the hand and wrist become unduly prominent after a short time because of the forced flexion of the hand and rapid wasting of the extensors. In most cases the supinator longus, which supinates the forearm after it is pronated, is paralyzed. When the ability to pronate the forearm is greatly impaired, and the thumb is extended and abducted, so that it cannot be brought in contact with the tips of the fingers, the trouble is probably paralysis of the median nerve, and this is confirmed if all the phalanges are paralyzed except the first.

If the arm cannot be moved outward, away from the body, there is paralysis of the deltoid supplied by the circumflex nerve. In this connection attention should be called to the loss of power with wasting of the muscles seen after direct blows on the muscle or after injuries to the joint, sometimes called "joint palsies."

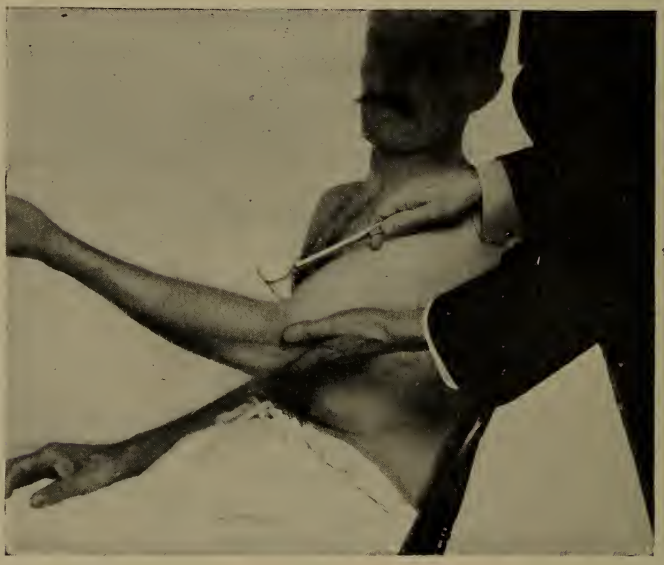


FIG. 18.—Testing the elbow, or biceps, jerk.

Brachial Paresthesia.—Disturbances of sensation in the hand and arm consist in anesthesia, analgesia and numbness, tingling and pain. The area of these sensations depends upon the nerve trunks involved, and to some extent upon the degree of involvement. Thus, if the function of the nerve is merely impaired, the sensation may be that of tingling or pain; if still further impaired, the sensation may be that of numbness; and if the sensory fibres be totally destroyed or paralyzed, absolute anesthesia and analgesia may be present. (For methods of testing the various forms of sensibility

in a limb, see chapter on the Skin.) (For pain in the shoulder and arm see Chapter on Pain.)

Physical Methods Employed in Examining the Hand and Arm. The Dynamometer.—The use of the dynamometer is to determine whether there is a marked difference in the strength of the flexor muscles in either forearm. The dynamometer most commonly

FIG. 19.—Testing the elbow, or triceps, jerk.

used is that of Mathieu, which is an elliptical spring surrounding a semicircular scale over which moves an indicator according to the flattening of the ellipse produced by pressure. (See Fig. 17.)

The Elbow-jerk.—This is produced by striking the tendon of the triceps or the biceps, the forearm being somewhat flexed on the arm, and supported by an assistant or by the physician himself. (See Figs. 18 and 19.)

CHAPTER III.

THE FEET AND LEGS.

The general appearance of the feet and legs when clothed—The gait—Spastic paraplegia—Paraplegia without spastic contraction—Crural monoplegia—Deformities of the feet and legs—The joints—Alterations in the nutrition of the feet and legs aside from a change in the muscles.

As the physician sees a patient approaching him, he can often gain information as to the ailment from which the man is suffering by noticing his gait and the appearance of the legs and feet, for, while the gait varies greatly in normal individuals, in some diseases it is so typical that he who runs may read the diagnosis. A glance at the feet revealing one foot more loosely covered than the other, or a slit in the shoe, or a very loose lacing, will point to the presence of some inflammatory or dropsical swelling, which forces the patient to give it room; and if the legs of a man of ordinary build look swollen and fill the trousers tightly, while a glance at his face reveals that it is pallid and puffy, rather than one which is obese, dropsy is probably the cause.

Gait.—Aside from local injuries causing a lame gait, we find that gout, rheumatism, and sciatica are the common causes of a limping gait, arising from trouble in one leg, and that in such cases there is a pained expression of the face at each movement, which shows the suffering that walking causes. The gait of such a patient is slow and cautious, and he is apt to rest every few steps, bearing his weight at such times chiefly on the well leg, or, by means of his hands, upon chairs or tables that may be near. Aside from the alterations of gait produced by these causes, we see very typical gaits produced by locomotor ataxia, pseudolocomotor ataxia (peripheral neuritis) due to alcoholic or lead poisoning, syphilis, or peripheral neuritis arising from other causes, hysteria, general paresis, chronic myelitis, lateral sclerosis, acute or chronic poliomyelitis, pseudomuscular hypertrophy, cerebral infantile palsy, multiple sclerosis, paralysis agitans, cerebellar disease, organic and hysterical hemiplegia, Friedreich's ataxia, and osteomalacia, and the gaits caused by rickets and other bony defects.

In Locomotor Ataxia the gait is unsteady and waveringly uncertain, resembling that of a blindfolded person who is told that he is approaching some inequality in the floor. The patient continually

seems to be feeling for the ground with his feet, and carefully picks his way along a perfectly smooth surface in a labored fashion, using a cane to help him both in the way of support and of feeling the ground. Later in the disease the legs may be loosely thrown forward in the attempt to walk and joints seem loose and yielding. If he looks up from the ground while walking, he sways suddenly and may fall; and if prevented from returning his eyes to the pavement, almost surely falls if no aid is given him.

The important symptoms which point to *true locomotor ataxia* are the swaying of the body when the eyes are closed (Romberg's symptom), the loss of knee-jerk (Westphal's sign), the history of gastric, laryngeal, or vesical crises, the presence of numbness in the feet, the slow onset of the disease, and the absence of any history of exposure to the causes of neuritis. Additional diagnostic points are the inability of the patient to stop and turn quickly and steadily at the command of the physician.

Fränkel states that in many cases of this disease the sensation of passive motion at the joints is impaired. To determine the presence of this symptom the toe is grasped by the thumb and forefinger, and moved very slowly and gently so as not to disturb the rest of the limb. The patient must be blindfolded, and in ataxia fails to appreciate the passive joint movement has been made. If all these signs are present, and are combined with that important symptom, the Argyll-Robertson pupil, the diagnosis is practically certain.

Grube has, however, reported three cases of diabetes mellitus producing a pseudotabes due to neuritis which had the Argyll-Robertson pupil, and in addition attacks of abdominal pain like the crises of true ataxia.

Another sign of locomotor ataxia is undue relaxation of the muscles, which has been called hypotonus. This is a point much insisted upon by Fränkel. He points out that if a healthy man be placed in a horizontal position on a couch, he cannot raise the leg very high if the knees be kept extended. On the other hand, if he has locomotor ataxia, even with the knee fully extended, he can raise the leg to a sharp angle with the plane of the body, amounting to 60° 80°, or 100°; whereas in health he cannot raise it to an angle greater than 30° to 50°. This is due to the fact that the semimembranosus and semitendinosus resist the movement in health; whereas in locomotor ataxia they are so relaxed that this resistance does not occur. Again, because of hypotonicity of the quadriceps, it may be possible in such patients to flex the knees to such an extent that the heel can readily touch the buttocks in voluntary motion. So, too, the thighs when the legs are flexed may be so widely abducted that the lateral aspects of the knees come in contact with the couch, because of relaxation of the adductors.

THE STAGES OF TABES DORSALIS.

Initial Period.	Second Stage.	Final Station.
Inco-ordination, but no change of gait.	Greater inco-ordination, and marked ataxic gait.	Cannot walk because of ataxia.
Numbness of the feet.	More marked anæsthesias.	Extensive anæsthesia.
Shooting-pains in the legs.	Pains worse.	Pains less.
Diminished or lost knee-jerks, one or both.	Lost knee-jerks.	Lost knee-jerks.
Sluggish or lost pupillary reflex to light.	Lost pupillary reflex to light and myosis.	Lost reflex to light, myosis, paralysis of accommodation.
Weakness of sexual function.	Impotence.	Impotence.
Transient diplopia; transient ptosis	Ocular palsies rare, or marked ophthalmoplegia.	Ophthalmoplegia.
Sluggish micturition.	Increased vesical weakness.	Catheterization needed.
Optic atrophy.	Optic atrophy rarely develops.	Blindness.
Trophic changes in the joints.	Trophic changes not so common.	More marked if they began in early stage.
Hemiatrophy of tongue.	Deafness.	Increased.
	Laryngeal and visceral crises.	Not so common.
	Girdle sensation.	Unnoticed.

Reflex action is decreased and the gait altered in locomotor ataxia, because, though the motor tracts are open, the sensory tracts in the nerves, the posterior nerve roots, and the posterior columns of the cord are diseased. (See Fig. 20.) For these reasons the reflex arc is destroyed and the coördination of the muscles lost. The patient cannot tell how to use his muscles unless he can see them and coördinate them by the aid of the eye. The sensations of formication or numbness are also due to these sensory lesions. (For descriptions of motor and sensory tracts of the spinal cord, see early part of chapter on Hemiplegia and the chapter on the Skin.)

The gait of *pseudotabes* is sometimes identical with that just described, is usually associated with a history of alcoholic excess, and is due to multiple neuritis. In a majority of the cases, however, it is distinctive, and has been called the "steppage" gait. The foot is thrown forward and the toe is raised so that the heel first strikes the ground in much the manner adopted when one attempts to step over some obstacle. Sometimes this gait is found in cases of arsenical neuritis and that due to lead, but in alcoholic tabes there are generally mental symptoms associated with this gait, while in lead poisoning the pathognomonic signs of this condition, such as the blue line on the gums and wrist-drop, when combined with the history, clear up the diagnosis. It must not be forgotten, however, that the differential diagnosis of tabes from pseudotabes

is sometimes very difficult, and as Dana has well said: "When Déjèrine described as locomotor ataxia a case which now appears to have been one of alcoholic peripheral neurotabes, when Buzzard has diagnosticated as true spinal tabes a case of postdiphtheria ataxia, when Seligmueller mistakes a case of wall-paper poisoning for one of true spinal tabes, we may easily suppose that errors have been made by many others." Furthermore, it is to be remembered that the subject of alcoholic abuse is very prone to be careless while "in his cups," as to his sexual relations and so often acquires syphilis which in time causes true tabes.

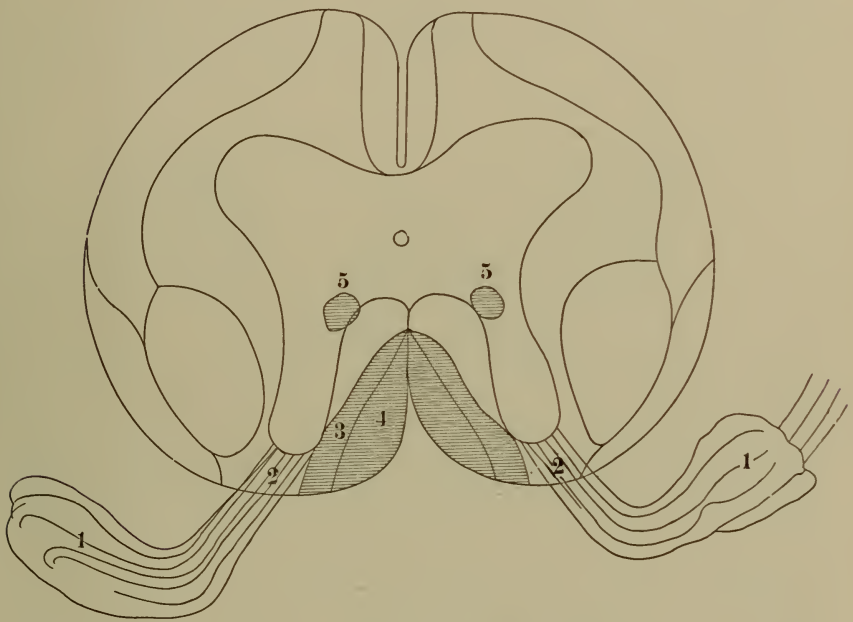


FIG. 20.—Showing the areas of the cord involved in locomotor ataxia. 1, primary lesion in sensory neurones in posterior ganglia; 2, sensory nerve roots in which the earliest and most extensive lesions are found; 3, and 4, the shading includes both the column of Burdach, the outer, and that of Goll, the inner; 5, also Clarke's column in the gray matter. It is to be remembered that the lesions of locomotor ataxia are found in the peripheral nerves as well.

In neuritis causing pseudotabes we have a history of rapid onset of the symptoms, paralysis, and wasting of the muscles, an absence of vesical symptoms and of the Argyll-Robertson pupils.

Sometimes not only the gait, but the entire set of the ordinary symptoms of locomotor ataxia are aped by hysteria so closely that a diagnosis may be almost impossible, but the Argyll-Robertson pupil, the lost knee-jerks, and the optic atrophy will not be present

if hysteria be the cause of the symptoms. On the other hand, Romberg's symptom may be marked to an extraordinary degree. The patient who is hysterical, in falling nearly always fails the same way, keeping her frame stiff like a board. (See chapter on Eye for differential ocular symptoms.)

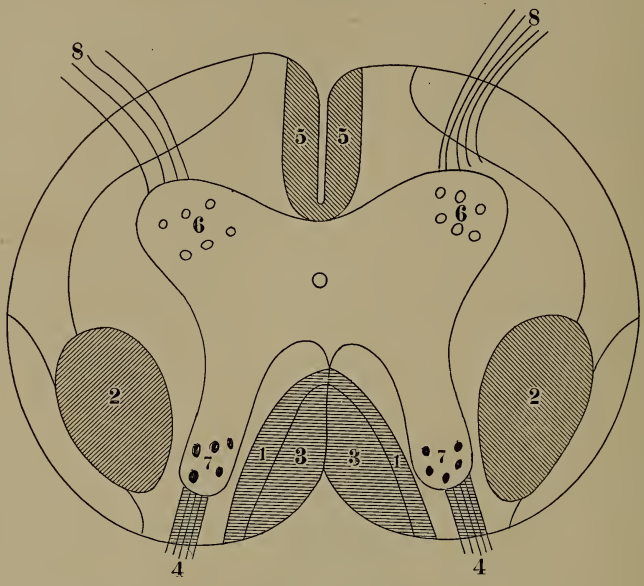


FIG. 21.—Showing the spinal areas chiefly involved in Friedreich's ataxia. The areas are the column of Burdach (1); the lateral pyramidal tracts (2); the columns of Goll (3); the posterior nerve roots (4); the direct pyramidal tracts (5); atrophy of cells in anterior horn (6); and in the posterior horn (7); and the anterior nerve roots (8).

General Paresis.—The feebleness of the limbs, the reflex iridoplegia (Argyll-Robertson pupil), and the ataxic gait sometimes seen as the chief manifestations of general paresis may cause an error in diagnosis in favor of locomotor ataxia, but careful examination will reveal mental feebleness in the paretic case, or at least evidences of delusions, and if the disease is at all advanced there may be a history of the patient having had convulsions or apoplectiform attacks. Sometimes there will be found present in paretic dementia (general paresis) increased knee-jerks and many of the symptoms of ataxic paraplegia, but the associated mental failure and fine intention tremor of the hands decide the diagnosis in favor of paretic dementia. In tabes and paresis the Wassermann test will usually be positive and the cerebrospinal fluid show a lymphocytosis.

In Friedreich's Ataxia the gait is peculiar. The legs are widely separated and moved in an uncertain, hesitating manner, and if the

feet are placed close together and the patient is told to stand still, swaying at once develops. If the eyes be closed, the swaying may greatly increase. The movements of the arms are incoördinated. These symptoms, which to a certain extent simulate true locomotor ataxia, are associated, as a rule, with others which separate the two affections, for in this disease the symptoms often come on in very early life, there is sometimes nystagmus, usually a history of heredity, there is a slow and jerky articulation, scoliosis, and talipes equinovarus, but there is no Argyll-Robertson pupil (Fig. 21).

Furthermore, Friedreich's ataxia is very rare and locomotor ataxia so very common that the former disease can be excluded somewhat on this basis.

The following table shows the differential points between locomotor ataxia and Friedreich's ataxia:

Locomotor Ataxia.	Friedreich's Ataxia.
Argyll-Robertson pupils.	No Argyll-Robertson pupils.
No nystagmus.	Present late in disease.
Painful crises.	Crises usually absent.
Intellect unimpaired.	Becomes impaired.
Gait ataxic.	Cerebellar ataxic gait.
Speech normal.	Speech halting.
No head tremor.	Head tremor present.

Hereditary Cerebellar Ataxia. — Friedreich's ataxia must be separated from another very rare disease in which the gait is ataxic and the disease hereditary, namely, hereditary cerebellar ataxia, in which we have the following symptoms not seen in Friedreich's disease, namely, normal or exaggerated knee-jerks, Argyll-Robertson pupils, and a beginning of the malady after twenty years of age.

Hereditary cerebellar ataxia may also be confused with disseminated sclerosis.

Disseminated Sclerosis.—The gait in disseminated sclerosis is often markedly spastic and paretic—that is, stiff and feeble—and may in the early stages of the disease closely resemble that of spastic paraplegia due to lateral sclerosis. When the patient attempts to pick up a small object with his fingers there are tremor and oscillation of the hand. Scanning speech and nystagmus develop later on in these cases, and atrophy of the optic nerves is a frequent occurrence. It is, however, important to remember that multiple cerebrospinal syphilis may closely simulate multiple, or disseminated, sclerosis. Sometimes they may be differentiated by the fact that in disseminated sclerosis there is paresthesia, whereas in syphilis there is more apt to be pain. An important differential symptom is that nystagmus is rare in syphilis, common in disseminated sclerosis, and ocular palsies are common

in syphilis, rarely as severe in sclerosis, so that complete oculomotor palsy with ptosis and squint would be more likely syphilitic than sclerotic. (See chapter on the Eye.)

Hereditary Cerebellar Ataxia.	Disseminated Sclerosis.
1. Gait: ataxic, groggy; feet wide apart.	1. (*a*) Spastic paraplegia: feet close together. (*b*) Ataxic, groggy; feet wide apart. (*c*) Ataxic paraplegia (*a* + *b*).
2. *Station: Romberg's symptom absent.*	2. *Romberg symptom may be present.*
3. Arms: ataxy and some intention tremor.	3. Intention tremor; sometimes ataxy.
4. Oscillations and jerky movements of the head and trunk.	4. Oscillations and jerky movements of the head and trunk.
5. Exaggerated contractions of facial muscles during speaking.	5. Twitching in facial muscles during speaking.
6. *Speech: hesitating and abrupt, or simply monotonous.*	6. *Laborious, scanning,* or monotonous speech.
7. Eyes: jerky nystagmus; optic atrophy, contracted field of vision. The external recti muscles may be paretic or paralyzed.	7. Jerky nystagmus; optic atrophy, contracted field of vision; ocular nerve palsies.
8. Myotatic irritability increased, knee-jerks exaggerated, ankle-clonus; contractures and muscular rigidity.	8. Myotatic irritability increased; knee-jerks exaggerated, ankle-clonus; contractures, and muscular rigidity.
9. Mental impairment in varying degrees.	9. Mental impairment in varying degrees.
10. *Vertigo sometimes.*	10. *Vertigo common.*
11. *Vesical functions rarely affected.*	11. *Vesical functions more frequently disturbed.*
12. *Apoplectiform seizures do not occur.*	12. *Apoplectiform seizures occur in a small proportion of cases.*
13. *Heredity common.*	13. *Heredity uncommon.*

Stieglitz has pointed out that in certain cases of acute disseminated myelitis and encephalomyelitis following the acute infectious diseases, the symptoms of an acute or subacute multiple sclerosis are presented, more especially the intention tremor, the increased reflexes, and the scanning speech. The disease may ultimately form the basis of a typical chronic insular sclerosis with its recurrent attacks, etc. It may, however—and this is a point of importance—subside after a shorter or longer period and end in recovery.

Myelitis.—In chronic myelitis in the early stages, while motion is still preserved, the gait is typically that of feebleness, and the legs respond slowly to the cerebral desires, being dragged along after the patient, who leans forward, supporting some of his weight on crutches or canes.

Ataxic Paraplegia.—If the lesions of the disease involve the lateral pyramidal tracts to a considerable extent, the gait is somewhat spastic, and if the sensory fibers are also much involved it may be like that of ataxia. Under these circumstances the attitude and gait of a patient are sometimes a combination of those of lateral spinal sclerosis (spastic paraplegia) and locomotor ataxia. In some instances the spastic symptoms are more marked, in others the signs of locomotor ataxia are more prominent. This condition is called ataxic paraplegia, and in it we find the exaggerated knee-

jerks of lateral sclerosis associated with the swaying of the body (Romberg's symptom) of ataxia. Ankle-clonus and Babinski's sign are also present. The crises of locomotor ataxia do not occur, and the Argyll-Robertson pupil is usually not present (Fig. 22).

In lateral sclerosis the gait is typically spastic, the legs being rigid from the hip-joint down, and the toe being dragged in a semicircle from behind forward. (See page 82.)

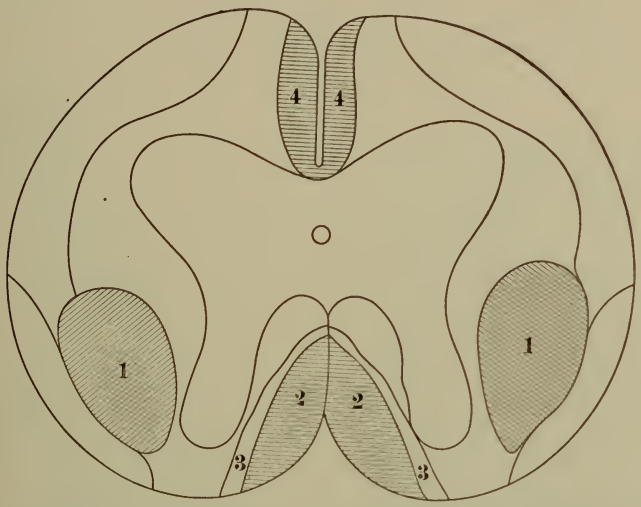


FIG. 22.—Showing areas of spinal cord involved in ataxia paraplegia, which is practically a combination of locomotor ataxia and lateral sclerosis. 1, lateral or crossed pyramidal tracts; 2, posterior columns of Goll, and 3, those of Burdach; 4, direct pyramidal tracts or Turck's columns.

Poliomyelitis.—When the gait of a young child is stumbling, or the leg is dragged, or the ankle bends so that locomotion is impossible, the probable diagnosis is that the cause is *acute poliomyelitis*. (See Paralysis of the Leg.)

Pseudomuscular Hypertrophy.—In pseudomuscular hypertrophy there is a peculiar waddling gait, a tendency to stumble, the body is usually bent forward, and there is difficulty in getting up from the floor and on going up and down stairs. The patient in all his movements shows a marked loss of power in the legs with a great apparent increase in the size of the muscles in the legs.

The gait of pseudomuscular hypertrophy is sometimes closely reproduced in children suffering from severe rickets. The other features of the case which may mislead the physician are that the child, if fat, will have bulging legs, as if the muscles were hypertrophied, and lordosis due to spinal weakness. In the rickety case, however, the knee-jerk is preserved, and in the case of pseudomuscular hypertrophy it is lost.

Infantile Cerebral Paralysis.—The gait of a child suffering from infantile cerebral paralysis is quite characteristic. In the first place it is spastic, and the patient walks on the toes, or in some cases club-foot develops. The heels are everted and the toes turned inward, the knees being so closely approximated that the clothes may become worn between them from the rubbing. So great is the extension of the feet that the toes are very apt to drag, and, finally, the adduction spasm may be so great that the legs overlap each other as walking is attempted (Fig. 23).

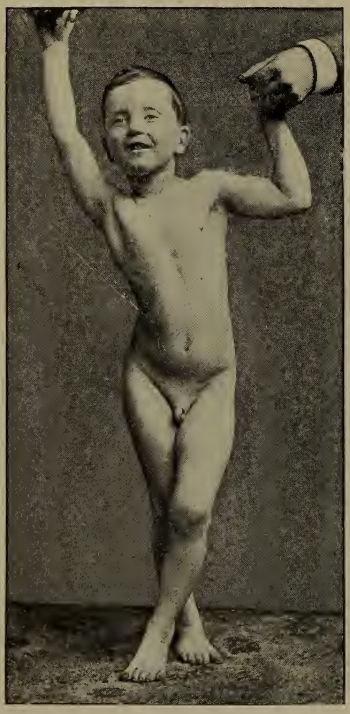


FIG. 23.—Spastic paraplegia; crossed-legged progression. (From a patient of Dercum's in the Jefferson Medical College Hospital.)

FIG. 24.—Side view of a case of paralysis agitans, showing forward inclination of trunk. Tendency to propulsion. (Dercum.)

Paralysis Agitans.—In paralysis agitans the patient's gait is hurried because, from the bent-over position of the body, the center of gravity is too far forward, and he runs to keep up with it. This is called festination. The gait is also somewhat trotting or toddling. (See Fig. 24.)

Cerebellar Disease.—In cerebellar disease the gait may closely resemble that of a drunken man, and the patient has the greatest difficulty in keeping from sheering off to one side as he walks, swaying, too, from side to side (cerebellar titubation). The middle lobe of the cerebellum is usually affected; but Nothnagel asserts that if these symptoms are associated with paralysis of the oculo-motor nerves and other symptoms of brain tumor there is a growth in the corpora quadrigemina.

Hemiplegia.—In hemiplegia the gait is peculiar in the dragging along of the paralyzed limb by a peculiar outward swing, which soon wears away the sole of the shoe on the inner side near the ball of the foot. It is sometimes called a mowing gait, because the leg sweeps around in a half-circle. Very often the shoulder opposite the paralyzed side is raised in order to tilt the pelvis on the paralyzed side, so as to make circumduction easy.

Hysteria.—The gait of hemiplegia is to be clearly separated from that due to *hysterical paralysis*, for in this condition the leg is dragged after the body without the outward swing. It is dragged along like the broken hind limb of one of the lower animals, or is shoved forward and the well foot drawn after, the reverse of what happens in organic paralysis. The footsteps of the hysterical hemiplegic are, moreover, apt to be careful and mincing. Further, the loss of power is usually left-sided, and associated with characteristic hysterical anesthesia (see chapter on the Skin), and often with areas of hyperesthesia. Again, in the gait of hysterical paralysis the patient is apt to be excessively laborious in her progress, and will exhaust her muscles in her strained movements. An altered gait due to irregularly distributed paralysis of groups of muscles is nearly always hysterical, and sometimes the patient who has hysterical loss of power will suddenly fall through giving way of her knees.

A condition of the gait and station of the patient varying from normal, which occurs most commonly in hysteria, consists in an inability to coördinate the movements of the muscles of locomotion or those used in standing. This is called "astasia abasia." It is in reality a form of ataxia often developing only when the patient attempts to walk. There is no loss of power in the legs, but an inability to use them regularly or with power while walking, although if the patient be made to lie down the movements of the limbs as made in walking can be performed perfectly. The knee-jerks are not lost, and in addition the general symptoms of hysteria can nearly always be found. The body often reels to and fro, and occasionally the muscles seem to be somewhat spastic. This symptom generally follows some severe shock, and is most commonly seen in young women.

Osteomalacia.—In osteomalacia there is increasing difficulty of walking, partly due to pain and partly to muscular weakness. The gait is hobbling, tottering, and is made up of short and evidently painful steps, "the pelvis and leg being jerked forward as if in one piece." The kyphotic deformity of the spine, muscular tenderness, and lateral compression of the chest and pelvis, with distortions of the limbs, aid in making the diagnosis.

Rickets.—The gait of rickets is only peculiar when curvature of the limbs or spine destroys the normal posture of the body or interferes with the movements of the limbs, and it is nearly always more or less waddling.

PARAPLEGIA.

Given a case of paraplegia, or paralysis of the lower extremities, What may be its cause? It may arise from a *cerebral lesion*, which is very rare, except in children, when it is common,[1] and if cerebral it must depend upon a lesion on both sides of the cerebral cortex or in each capsule; that is to say, there must be present a lesion in the leg centers on both sides of the cortex or in the fibers going to the legs through the internal capsules.

Much more commonly the lesions causing paraplegia are in the *spinal cord*, very rarely this symptom is due to involvement of the nerve trunks on both sides, after they have left the cord, and sometimes it is caused by hysteria. When paraplegia occurs in a young child it is due in a great majority of the cases to caries of the vertebræ, and the pressure so produced does not necessarily depend upon compression by the bones, but by the inflammatory exudate.

The spinal lesions giving rise to paraplegia of the lower extremities are numerous, and are perhaps best grouped in the following table of Bramwell:

1. Organic disease . . .	Inflammation of cord	Medullary.
	Softening " "	
	Hemorrhage " "	
	Tumors " "	
	Meningitis " "	Meningeal.
	Meningeal hemorrhage	
	Injuries	
	Tumors	
	Caries of bone	Osseous.
	Tumors of bone	
2 Functional . . .	Hysterical.	
	Reflex.	
	Malarial and anæmic.	
	Dependent on idea.	

[1] Such an occurrence in adults is very rare, but it is quite common in young children, as many as 14 per cent. of the cases of infantile cerebral palsy being paraplegias. (Sachs.)

Cerebral Spastic Paraplegia.—The paraplegia of cerebral infantile paralysis is spastic, and there is a history of a difficult labor or injuries to the head of the child during or after birth. Contractures nearly always ensue, and exist chiefly in the adductors of the thighs, so that the attitude is very characteristic (Figs. 23 and 25). Epileptic convulsions very often complicate these cases. Often these paraplegias are not manifested for some months, or even longer after birth. In many cases they are first noticed when the child attempts to walk and as the lesion does not destroy life it is not uncommon to find adults suffering from the disease.

FIG. 25.—Spastic diplegia, congenital, presenting choreiform and athetoid movements. (Dercum.)

Care must be taken not to confuse the contractures which sometimes develop as the result of the acute anterior poliomyelitis of infancy with the spastic state of the muscles arising from infantile cerebral paralysis. These contractions with their resulting deformity arise in muscles, otherwise healthy, which have been deprived of their natural antagonists. They are not spastic, often do not occur except upon intention movement and are accompanied by the usual signs of disease of the lower motor neurone.

Arrested Development.—Cerebral spastic paraplegia in infants also sometimes comes on in cases of so-called arrested development. Such infants present no abnormality for the first few months of life, then cease to develop in mental brightness, fail to recognize the nurse or mother, cease to play, and gradually present symptoms of bilateral spasticity. There is no history in such cases of difficult labor or premature delivery. This condition is sometimes called "Little's disease."

Amaurotic Family Idiocy.—Closely allied to this state is that known as "amaurotic family idiocy." In this rare condition, only seen so far in the children of Hebrew parents, there is in association with the symptoms just described a pathognomonic ocular

lesion, consisting in the appearance of a whitish-gray patch in the region of the macula lutea, which covers an area nearly twice the size of the optic disk and causes blindness. In both this and the infantile cerebral form of spastic paraplegia the pyramidal tracts are degenerated.

Care should be taken that the spastic paraplegia of rickets is not mistaken for a birth palsy.

Multiple Sclerosis.—A cerebrospinal cause of spastic paraplegia in adults is multiple cerebrospinal sclerosis, in which condition the loss of power amounts to a paresis rather than the absolute paralysis. The presence of intention tremors, exaggerated knee-jerks and ankle-clonus, with staccato speech, nystagmus, and vertiginous, epileptiform, or apoplectiform seizures, and local areas of loss of power elsewhere, associated with the spastic paraplegia, renders the diagnosis easy. (See early part of this chapter.)

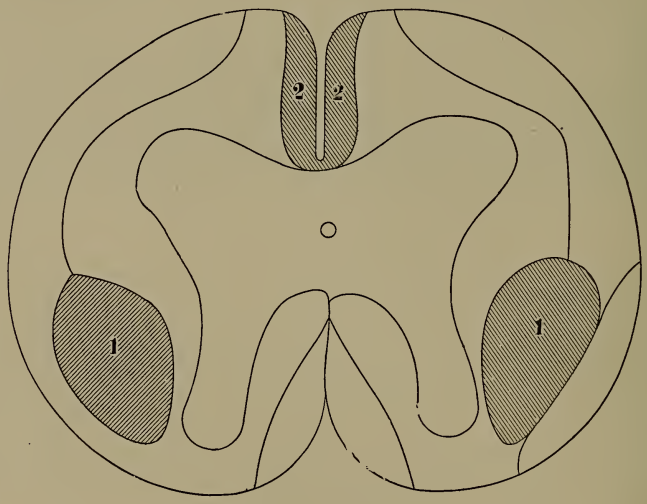


FIG. 26.—Shading shows areas involved in lateral sclerosis. 1, the crossed pyramidal tracts; 2, the direct pyramidal tract of the cervical region, which is affected late in the course of the disease.

Spinal Spastic Paraplegia.—Lateral Sclerosis.—In the adult, when there is loss of power in the lower limbs with spastic contraction of the muscles when the patient attempts to move them, so that they become rigid, or if before the stage of rigidity develops the gait is spastic and stiff and the reflexes are greatly exaggerated, the disease is generally lateral spinal sclerosis (Fig. 26). There is also in lateral spinal sclerosis absence of both sensory disorders and rectal and bladder troubles, but sometimes there are present excessive hasty urination and defecation.

Strümpell recognizes a rare hereditary form of spastic paraplegia appearing early in life and occurring in several members of the same family.

In *amyotrophic lateral sclerosis* similar symptoms associated with wasting of the muscles are present in the later stages, but in the early stages the arms are chiefly affected by the wasting and paralysis (Fig. 27). (See chapter on the Hands and Arms.)

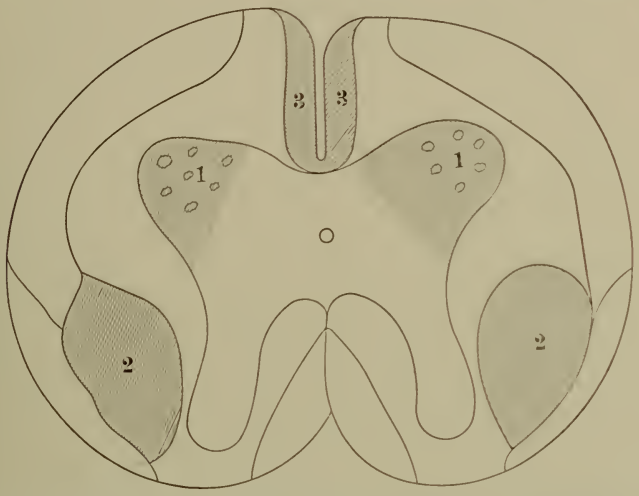


FIG. 27.—Showing areas of spinal cord involved in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. 1, anterior horns of gray matter containing the trophic cells; 2, crossed pyramidal tracts; 3, the direct pyramidal tract.

Spinal Pachymeningitis.—Spastic paraplegia may also be due to spinal pachymeningitis, and the associated symptoms may so closely resemble those of myelitis that a differential diagnosis is impossible; but the spastic character of the paraplegia, the early appearance and severity of the pain, and the comparatively slow development of the symptoms in pachymeningitis will aid in separating the two affections, as will also the presence of persistently increased reflexes from the first. Sensory disturbances, aside from pain, are common in myelitis, but rare in this condition. If the inflammatory process becomes widespread there may be sensory disorders and trophic sloughs, owing to invasion of the portions of the cord connected with sensation and nutrition by a secondary myelitis. The development of signs of spinal caries, sepsis, or a psoas abscess in such cases at once shows the condition to be meningeal in origin, and the history of traumatism will point to meningitis, rather than myelitis.

Spinal Syphilis.—Spastic paraplegia, greatly increased tendon reflexes, low muscle tension, vesical disorder, and slight sensory

disturbances in an adult should make the physician think of spinal syphilis.

Pott's Disease.—Spastic paraplegia in early childhood, when not due to cerebral lesions, as already discussed, is usually due to Pott's disease. The reflexes are exaggerated, the hands are drawn up, and the feet are extended. Inquiry will perhaps reveal a history that the child has been easily tired before the paralysis came on, and has complained of belly-ache, which has really been due to pain along the intercostal nerves from the irritation at their roots. The area of the cord involved can be determined by the symptoms as detailed on pages 91 and 92. The prognosis is not always unfavorable, as extraordinary recoveries take place.

Hysteria.—An important form of contracture following paralysis or occurring without it, prone to lead to a mistake in diagnosis, is that seen in hysteria. As a rule, the contractures come on in association with paraplegia. Sometimes, however, they affect the arms or an arm, one leg or both legs. It is a characteristic of these contractures due to hysteria that they set in suddenly, and are often accompanied by such hysterical symptoms as borborygmi, ovarian tenderness, and often areas of anesthesia. Weir Mitchell has divided these cases into two forms. The first only involves single parts or limited muscle groups, and, though the contractures may last for years, joint or muscle changes do not occur. In the second class, one limb after another is attacked until all means of locomotion, or even moving the trunk, are lost, and the muscles, joints, and areolar tissue undergo organic changes. The reflexes are lost in such cases in the late stages, and the electrical reaction of the muscles is impaired. The diagnosis is to be reached by the sex, the personal history, the history of the illness, the presence of anesthesia (see chapter on Skin), and hyperesthesias. Usually the contracture comes on suddenly; it is very rigid, and the muscles on both sides of the limb are fixed—that is, the contracture involves antagonistic muscles. Sleep does not always cause a relaxation of hysterical contraction, but ether or chloroform usually does so. (See chapter on the Hands and Arms.)

Transverse Myelitis.—In transverse myelitis there is often in the later stages of the malady spastic paraplegia as a result of the irritability of the spinal centers below the seat of the lesion, which may cause a spastic state of the muscles. In distinction from lateral sclerosis we find in myelitis that there is loss of power in the bladder and rectum, sensory paralysis and muscular atrophy.

Non-spastic Paraplegia.—Passing from spastic paraplegia we come to those forms of paraplegia lacking this peculiarity. They are quite numerous and important. If the paraplegia comes on suddenly the cause may be hemorrhage into the substance of the cord or into the spinal membranes, or be due to compression or

destruction of the cord by injuries of the back, whereby there is laceration of the soft parts or fracture or dislocation of the vertebræ, or it may be due to acute transverse myelitis.

When the paraplegia is slower in onset but not sudden, the spinal causes are acute transverse myelitis, acute ascending paralysis or Landry's paralysis, and acute central myelitis. On the other hand, the slowly oncoming non-spastic paraplegias are due to chronic myelitis, to locomotor ataxia, poliomyelitis, neuritis, and pressure due to disease of the vertebræ or to spinal tumors. Finally we have what are called reflex and hysterical paraplegias.

Myelitis.—By far the most common cause of paraplegia is myelitis in one of its forms; but whether the onset be rapid or slow, it must be remembered that the symptoms of myelitis depend, first, upon the level at which the spinal cord is involved, and, second, upon whether the lesion involves the white matter or the gray. If the lesion is an *acute central myelitis* of the gray matter, it usually produces many of the symptoms about to be detailed under acute transverse myelitis, but the onset is malignant and the areas involved are usually widespread. It is attended by fever of a marked type, though the temperature of the paralyzed parts is below normal, and by early evidences of trophic lesions. Multiple arthritis may come on. The bladder and rectum are paralyzed, and, finally, delirium may develop. The prognosis is unfavorable. Acute central myelitis is to be separated from Landry's paralysis by the facts that in it sensation is lost, and there are rectal and vesical paralysis, and rapid trophic changes. From polyneuritis it is separated by the facts that there are no great trophic changes in this form of neuritis, and the rectum and bladder are rarely paralyzed.

The symptoms of *acute transverse myelitis* are capable of being divided into three groups, in the first of which the onset is as sudden as is that of apoplexy, in the second the symptoms come on quickly, and in the third, more subacutely. In the acute forms, however, the history will be that after a period of numbness, heaviness, and weakness of the legs, with more or less pain in the back, the patient has found it impossible to move his legs, has lost control of his bladder and rectum, or suffers from retention of the urine and feces instead, and at the same time has developed anesthesia of his lower extremities and the girdle sensation, or, if the lesion be situated high up in the cord, tingling in his arms. (See chapter on the Skin.) The reflexes may be abolished at first, and then return in an exaggerated form in the segments of the cord below the area affected. In other cases the reflexes do not return if the lesion is completely transverse. The patient is speedily bedridden, and to these symptoms just detailed is soon added the development of bed-sores and sloughs on dependent parts of the legs or on the buttocks, followed,

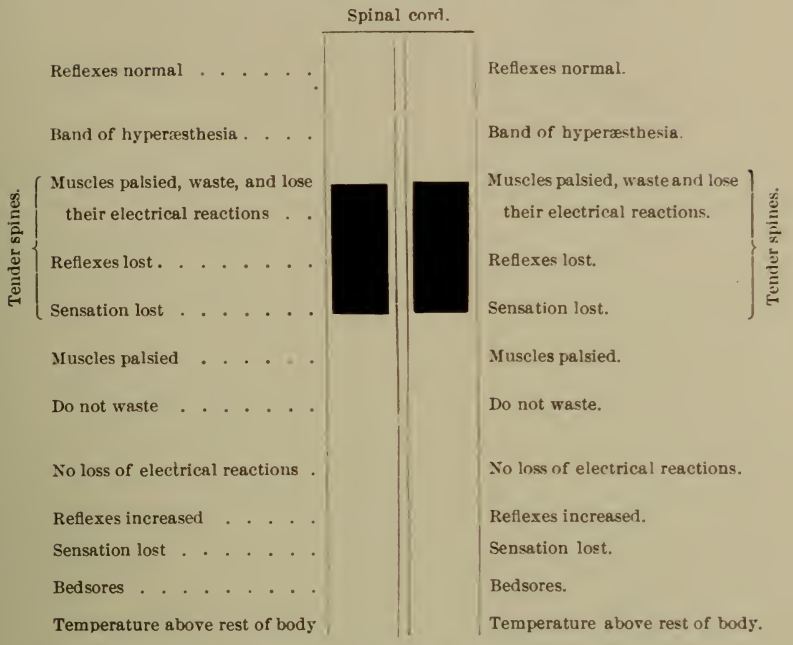
it may be, by death from exhaustion, although the case may survive for months and even become somewhat better. If improvement takes place, sensation returns in the course of from one to six months, some motion in from six to eighteen months, and, finally, spasms and contractures may result from descending degeneration of the lateral tracts.

In cases in which paraplegia results from the more *subacute form* of transverse myelitis the symptoms are not quite so rapid in their onset as in the type just named. The patient first notices that his bladder and rectum are unduly irritable, and in his limbs there may be subjective sensory disturbances. (See Paresthesia, in chapter on the Skin.) The motor symptoms begin by a feeling of heaviness or inability to quickly move the lower limbs, so that the patient feels tired on slight exertion. Soon these symptoms deepen into absolute anesthesia and motor paralysis, and the girdle sensation on the trunk becomes well developed. (See chapter on the Skin.) The bladder, which at first was irritable, may now be toneless, paralyzed, and retentive or incontinent: retentive if the lesion is above the lumbar cord, and incontinent when the lower part of the lumbar enlargement is diseased. The reflexes at first may be abolished, but very soon some of them return, only those reflexes the centers for which are destroyed by the transverse lesion being abolished; that is, the reflexes recover after the first shock of the attack, and those muscles and tendons having spinal centres below the lesion have their reflexes increased because they are cut off from the inhibiting centers higher up in the cord or medulla. The muscles of the legs, which at the first shock of the onset of the malady were all flaccid and paralyzed, now divide themselves into two classes: those that are connected with the diseased part of the cord, which remain paralyzed, and those which are connected with the lower centers, which recover some power; but as the lesion is so placed as to cut off all of them from cerebral influences, voluntary motion is lost as completely as if all were deprived of spinal influence. The truly paralyzed muscles waste, but the others which have unimpaired spinal centers do not, except very slowly from disuse. On the contrary, they often become spastically contracted. Other trophic changes, such as bed-sores and bullæ, develop in the skin connected with the diseased focus, but not in the skin connected with centers below the lesion. Anesthesia is present because the lesion prevents the sensory impulse from reaching the brain. (See chapter on the Skin.)

The following diagram from Seymour Taylor's *Index of Medicine* presents the symptoms of a lesion in the spinal cord in transverse myelitis:

Symptoms in Transverse Myelitis.

The darkened portion represents the seat of lesion.



When the entire cord is not evenly involved in the transverse lesion certain groups of muscles partly escape. It is asserted that the extensors escape oftener than the flexors. The height of the paralysis also depends upon the situation of the lesion of th ecord, and if high enough to involve the cervical region, and yet not high enough to paralyze the diaphragm and cause death (third or fourth cervical), there may be contraction of the pupil by involvement of the fibers from the nucleus of the third nerve, which runs down the cord to the last cervical vertebræ before joining the sympathetic.

The symptoms of *chronic transverse myelitis* producing paraplegia are practically identical with the more acute form just described, except that they are very slow in their development.

The Seat of the Lesion.—Having discussed the various forms of myelitis, we have still to study the question of the seat of the lesion. Before doing this, it is to be remembered, in studying the relationship of the spinal cord to the vertebræ, that the so-called segments of the cord in no way correspond with the various segments of the spinal column bearing similar names. Thus the cord extends only to the level of the upper part of the second lumbar vertebra, although the spinal canal reaches much lower than this. There are thirty-one segments of the cord, each of which gives off a pair of spinal nerves. The first segment of the cord is at the

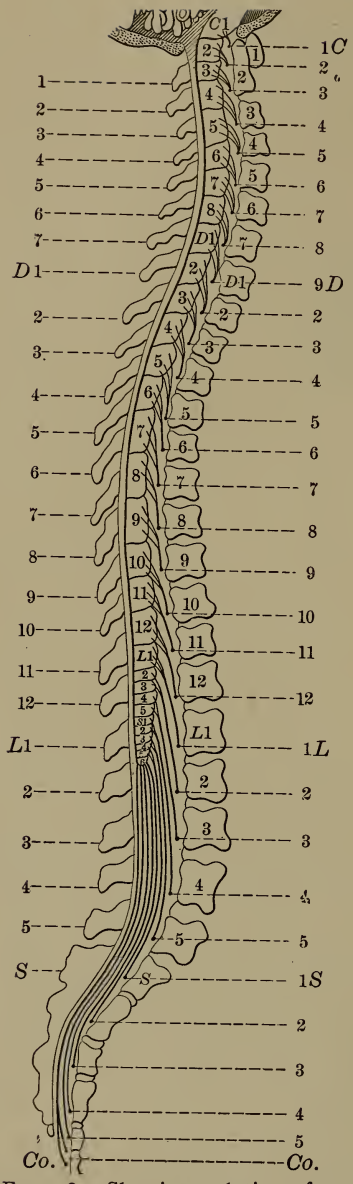


FIG. 28.—Showing relation of segments of cord to vertebræ and relation of spinal nerve roots to the cord and their levels of exit (modified from Gowers). The figures to the left refer to the spines of the vertebræ, the next column of figures to the segments of the cord, the next column to the bodies of the vertebræ, and the last figures to the right to the spinal nerves.

foramen magnum and the last at the second lumbar vertebra.

This is well shown in the accompanying figure, modified from one by Gowers (Fig. 28).

Not only is this true, but the nerves do not emerge from the spinal canal where they leave the cord, but at a lower level. In the case of the lumbar and sacral segments of the cord the nerves form a bundle which extends down the remaining part of the spinal canal.

There are two areas in the cord of greater importance than the others, namely, the cervical enlargement, which gives off the nerves to the upper extremities, and the lumbar enlargement, which supplies the lower extremities. The eighth cervical and first dorsal segments of the cord lie opposite the spine of the seventh cervical vertebra and the lumbar-sacral enlargement opposite that of the spine of the tenth dorsal vertebra.

Let us suppose that a patient is presented with the following condition: There is complete paralysis of his arms and legs, with paralysis of the muscles of the trunk, and total anesthesia of the same areas. The legs are in a state of spastic paralysis, their reflexes are increased, and their nutrition is unimpaired; although the arms are found relaxed and flaccid, devoid of reflex excitability, and undergoing degenerative atrophy. The bladder and rectum are not retentive. All these symptoms point to a transverse lesion of the spinal cord in the cervical region, probably between the fifth cervical

and first dorsal vertebræ. If, on the other hand, the upper extremities are not affected (except, perhaps, the small muscles of the hand), but there is the same loss of power in the legs, with spastic contraction of the muscles, and the other symptoms just named are present, combined with degeneration of the muscles of the trunk, the lesion is probably somewhere between the second and twelfth dorsal vertebræ.

Again, if the paralysis of motion and sensation be only in the lower limbs, and there be flaccidity of the muscles (where before we discovered spastic contraction), with muscular degeneration, loss of reflexes, and paralysis of the bladder and rectum, the lesion is between the tenth dorsal and first sacral vertebra.

Still further, if there be loss of power with degeneration of the small muscles of the feet, and loss of sensation of the outside of the feet and toes, and of the skin about the anus, with preservation of power in the thighs and of the patellar reflex, the lesion is at the end of the cord in the area of the cone.

In this connection the reader should study that part of the chapter on the Skin which deals with anesthesia.

DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF LUMBAR, DORSAL, AND CERVICAL MYELITIS.[1]

	Lumbar myelitis.	Dorsal myelitis.	Cervical myelitis.
Paralysis.	Paraplegia.	1. Dorsal, abdominal, and intercostal muscles, according to height of lesion. 2. Legs.	Neck-muscles, diaphragm, arms, trunk, and legs.
Sensation.	Pains in legs, or girdle-pains around loins; hyperesthetic zone around loins; anesthesia of legs, complete or uneven distribution.	Girdle-pain and hyperesthetic zone between ensiform cartilage and pubes.	Hyperesthesia and pains in certain nerve-distributions of arms; below this anesthesia of arms, body, and legs.
Atrophy.	Of legs.	Of dorsal and abdominal (and intercostal muscles not subject to examination) corresponding to height of lesions; sometimes mild and slow of legs.	Atrophy of neck-muscles (rare) or more commonly of arms.
Electrical reaction.	R. D. in atrophied muscles; or in mild cases quantitative diminution.	R. D. in dorsal and abdominal muscles; slight quantitative changes only in legs when wasted.	R. D. in atrophied muscles.
Bladder.	Incontinence from paralysis of sphincter.	Retention, or intermittent incontinence from reflex action; later from overflow. Cystitis common.	Same as in dorsal myelitis.
Bowels.	Incontinence from paralysis of sphincter; disguised by constipation.	Involuntary evacuation from reflex spasm or constipation.	Same as in dorsal myelitis.
Reflexes, superficial.	Lost.	Temporary loss, then rapid increase.	Same as in dorsal myelitis.
Reflexes, deep.	Lost.	Temporary loss, then slow increase.	Same as in dorsal myelitis.
Priapism.	Absent.	Often present.	Often present.

[1] From Prince's article in Dercum's Nervous Diseases.

Localization of the Functions of the Segments of the Spinal Cord. (According to Starr)

Segment.	Muscles.	Reflex.	Sensation.
II. and III. Cervical.	Sterno-mastoid. Trapezius. Scaleni and neck. Diaphragm.	Hypochondrium. (?) Sudden inspiration produced by sudden pressure beneath the lower border of ribs.	Back of head to vertex. Neck.
IV. Cervical.	Diaphragm. Deltoid. Biceps. Coraco-brachialis. Supinator longus. Rhomboid. Supra- and infra-spinatus.	Pupil. 4th to 7th cervical. Dilatation of the pupil produced by irritation of the neck.	Neck. Upper shoulder. Outer arm.
V. Cervical.	Deltoid. Biceps. Coraco-brachialis. Brachialis anticus. Supinator longus. Supinator brevis. Rhomboid. Teres minor. Pectoralis (clavicular part). Serratus magnus.	Scapular. 5th cervical to 1st dorsal. Irritation of skin over the scapula produces contraction of the scapular muscles. Supinator longus. Tapping its tendon in wrist produces flexion of forearm.	Back of shoulder and arm. Outer side of arm and forearm, front and back.
VI. Cervical.	Biceps. Brachialis anticus. Pectoralis (clavicular part). Serratus magnus. Triceps. Extensors of wrist and fingers. Pronators.	Triceps. 5th to 6th cervical. Tapping elbow tendon produces extension of forearm Posterior wrist. 6th to 8th cervical. Tapping tendons causes extension of hand.	Outer side of forearm, front and back. Outer half of hand.
VII. Cervical.	Triceps (long head). Extensors of wrist and fingers. Pronators of wrist. Flexors of wrist. Subscapular. Pectoralis (costal part). Latissimus dorsi. Teres major.	Anterior wrist. 7th to 8th cervical. Tapping anterior tendons causes flexion of wrist. Palmar. 7th cervical to 1st dorsal. Stroking palm causes closure of fingers.	Inner side and back of arm and forearm. Radial half of the hand.
VIII. Cervical.	Flexors of wrist and fingers. Intrinsic muscles of hand.		Forearm and hand, inner half.
I. Dorsal.	Extensors of thumb. Intrinsic hand muscles. Thenar and hypothenar eminences.		Forearm, inner half. Ulnar distribution to hand.
II. to XII. Dorsal.	Muscles of back and abdomen. Erectores spinæ.	Epigastric. 4th to 7th dorsal. Tickling mammary region causes retraction of the epigastrium. Abdominal. 7th to 11th dorsal. Stroking side of abdomen causes retraction of belly.	Skin of chest and abdomen, in bands running around and downward corresponding to spinal nerves. Upper gluteal region.
I. Lumbar.	Ilio-psoas. Sartorius. Muscles of abdomen.	Cremasteric. 2d to 3d lumbar. Stroking inner thigh causes retraction of scrotum.	Skin over groin and front of scrotum.
II. Lumbar.	Ilio-psoas (sartorius). Flexors of knee (Remak). Quadriceps femoris.	Patellar tendon. Striking tendon causes extension of leg.	Outer side of thigh.

LOCALIZATION OF THE FUNCTIONS OF THE SEGMENTS OF THE SPINAL CORD. (According to STARR.) (Continued.)

Segment.	Muscles.	Reflex.	Sensation.
III. Lumbar.	Quadriceps femoris. Inner rotators of thigh. Abductors of thigh.		Front and inner side of thigh.
IV. Lumbar.	Abductors of thigh. Adductors of thigh. Flexors of knee (Ferrier). Tibialis anticus.	Gluteal. 4th to 5th lumbar. Stroking buttock causes dimpling in fold of buttock.	Inner side of thigh and leg to ankle. Inner side of foot.
V. Lumbar.	Outward rotators of thigh. Flexors of knee (Ferrier). Flexors of ankle. Extensors of toes.		Back of thigh, back of leg, and outer part of foot.
I. to II. Sacral.	Flexors of ankle. Long flexor of toes. Peronei. Intrinsic muscles of foot.	Plantar. Tickling sole of foot causes flexion of toes and retraction of leg.	Back of thigh. Leg and foot, outer side.
III. to V. Sacral.	Perineal muscles.	Foot reflex, Achilles tendon. Overextension of foot causes rapid flexion; ankle clonus. Bladder and rectal centres.	Skin over sacrum. Anus. Perineum. Genitals

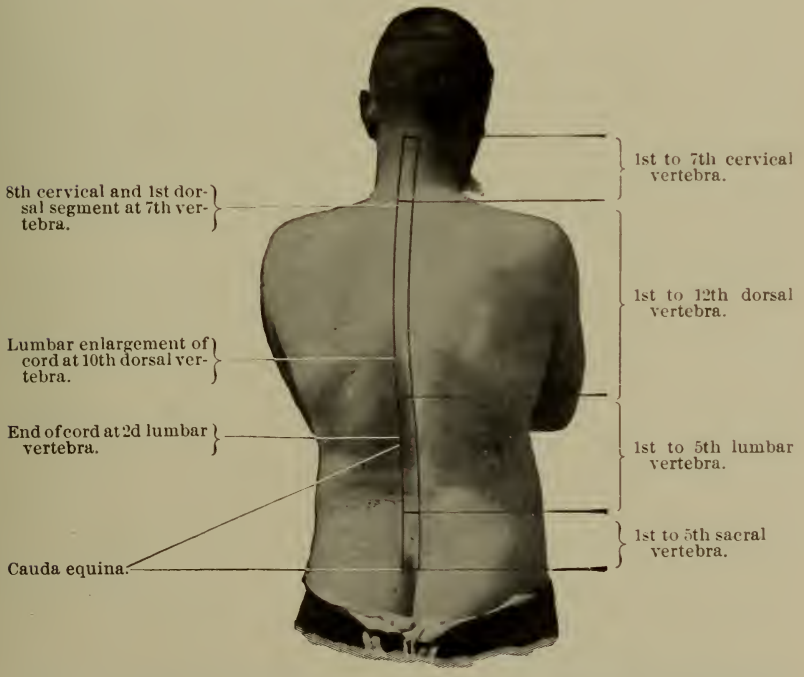


FIG. 29.—Showing the surface areas of the back corresponding approximately to the areas of the spinal cord supplying the trunk and limbs, according to Fig. 28.

This subject is still further subdivided and elucidated by the preceding table and by Fig. 29.

Finally, it is possible for disease of the cauda equina to produce symptoms of a lumbar-sacral lesion, owing to the fact that this bundle is composed of fibers derived from these two areas. The patellar reflex may be preserved, as the lesion is below the reflex arc, and all the fibers may not be involved.

Locomotor Ataxia.—Paraplegia when due to locomotor ataxia is nearly always so surrounded by other typical symptoms of this disease as to render easy its separation from the paraplegia of myelitis, and, further, there is rarely a true loss of power. The stabbing and darting pains of ataxia (see chapter on Pain), the presence of the Argyll-Robertson pupil, the absence of the patellar reflex, and the atrophy of the optic nerve are all characteristic of ataxia, and are absent in myelitis. (See early part of this chapter on Gait.)

Ataxic Paraplegia.—The symptoms of lateral sclerosis and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis have already been discussed under Gait and Spastic Paraplegia, but in the paraplegia called *ataxic paraplegia*, also already discussed, there are in association lateral sclerosis and posterior sclerosis, and for this reason some of the symptoms of both are found to be present. Thus, in addition to loss of power there is a spastic condition of the legs with exaggerated reflexes, absence of the Argyll-Robertson pupil and of crises of pain, but the Romberg symptom, or swaying when the eyes are closed, is present. The condition which most closely resembles ataxic paraplegia is that of tumor of the middle lobe of the cerebellum, but in such cases we have, in addition, headache, vertigo, optic neuritis, titubation, and sometimes vomiting.

Poliomyelitis.—The onset of paraplegia in a young child, preceded by an attack of fever, vomiting, restlessness, and general illness, lasting but a few hours or days, and which may be complicated by convulsions, all point to the cause being *poliomyelitis* of a severe type. The legs are, however, as a rule, only completely paralyzed for a brief period after the attack. Eventually the storm clears off, and only the muscles directly connected with the diseased cells in the cord (anterior cornua) remain paralyzed. There is no loss of sensation, but reflex action is abolished in the paralyzed parts. Far and away the most important point in the diagnosis is the symptom of rapid wasting of the muscles in the paralyzed parts and the rapid development of coldness in these areas, which is due to the destruction of the trophic centers in the spinal cord. (See Fig. 30.) (See Monoplegia, page 101.)

Paraplegia Resulting from Tumor of the Cord or its membranes only ensues when the growth is so placed as to cut off all the motor tracts supplying both limbs, which is rarely accomplished until

after a long history of more or less well-developed motor and sensory failure. The paralysis is developed in the areas supplied by the centres in the cord below or at the level of the growth, and the violent pain nearly always present in cases of tumor points to the diagnosis. Very painful paraplegia, therefore, indicates spinal tumor as its cause. The areas of anesthesia and the muscles involved may also give definite information as to the seat of the growth. (See chapter on the Skin, and Starr's table just quoted.)

Hemorrhage into the Spinal Cord.—Hemorrhage into the spinal cord is an exceedingly rare condition unless preceded by grave disease of its tissues. Indeed, the existence of such a condition in man has been denied. The patient, previously in good health, is stricken suddenly to the ground, and there may be almost as much cerebral disturbance as in cerebral apoplexy, but consciousness is generally preserved. The amount of paraplegia may be instantly complete, or not be complete for twenty-four hours. Bed-sores speedily develop, and death ensues from exhaustion or from extension of the hemorrhage upward to the vital centres. Practically identical symptoms ensue when the hemorrhage takes place between the membranes covering the cord. In both instances the reflexes are lost if the hemorrhage be sufficient to produce total paralysis.

Acute Ascending Myelitis.—If, on the other hand, after a prodromal period of short duration, during which there is some fever, the patient is suddenly attacked with paraplegia, the cause may be that very rare affection *acute ascending myelitis* of Landry, and the rapid extension to the trunk, and arms, and the respiratory muscles, with the consequent early death of the patient, will confirm the diagnosis. There is usually no involvement of sensation or trophic changes, and the sphincters of the bladder and rectum escape the paralysis. Landry's paralysis is very rare. Similar symptoms associated with sensory disturbances are probably due to a polyneuritis.

Diller and Meyer state that the cardinal points for diagnosis of Landry's paralysis are:

1. Flaccid paralysis of the muscles, spreading rapidly from one point over the rest of the body, generally beginning in the legs, but sometimes following the reverse order, as in the French zoölogist, Cuvier.
2. Absence of muscular atrophy and of electrical reaction of degeneration (patient dies before there is time for them to develop).
3. Tendon and superficial reflexes absent.
4. Sensibility not, or only slightly, impaired.
5. Sphincters, as a rule, intact (exceptions rather frequent).

Fracture of Vertebræ.—If the paraplegia be due to compression from fracture or dislocation of the vertebræ or to other direct injury the history of the patient, the evidences of external local mischief, and an *x*-ray examination will decide the diagnosis.

Reflex Paralysis.—Very rarely during the course of severe disease, producing irritation of the bladder, kidney, bowels, or rectum, as in violent cystitis, stone in the kidney, and dysentery, paraplegia comes on, due in some cases to an infectious myelitis, but in others to what is apparently only a reflex paralysis, as it often passes away with the removal of the source of irritation. Even worms in the intestine are said to have produced such a paralysis, and their removal has been followed by cure. Generally sensation in the limbs is unimpaired and the bladder and rectum act normally. Sometimes, however, in the presence of severe renal disease, as renal calculus, there may be all sorts of disturbances of sensation and pain, as well as great motor paralysis, with total loss of reflexes, following an exaggeration of the reflexes. Probably these severe cases are always due to a coincident myelitis rather than to a reflex irritative cause.

Hysteria.—No form of paraplegia presents so many types or simulates so many organic diseases as does that due to *hysteria*, for there may be not only great loss of motion, but exaggerated reflexes, relaxation or spastic contraction of the muscles, anesthesia and hyperesthesia, pain or no pain. The very occurrence of such irregular manifestations in a young, neurotic girl, the fact that the anesthetic areas in some cases, constantly tend to shift their position, and, finally, that the contractures, if present from hysteria, disappear on administering an anesthetic to a stage in which muscular relaxation is produced in the ordinary individual, aid us in making a diagnosis.

(See that part of this chapter on Contractures and the text on Anesthesia of the Skin.)

Scurvy.—A pseudoparalysis of the legs with immobility sometimes occurs as a symptom of scorbutus in infancy. The parents notice that the child flinches when it is picked up or handled, and seems as if tender from rheumatism. Often the gums are swollen and bleeding, and purpuric eruptions appear on the skin. The shafts of the bones of the legs or of the arms may be enlarged, and hematuria or bloody stools may appear.

Rickets.—Pseudoparaplegia may also occur in rickety children from faulty muscular and bony development. It is to be separated from the ordinary paraplegias of childhood by the state of the bones, the presence of knee-jerks, and the absence of local wasting or spasm, although general spasms, or carpopedal spasm, are often seen in rickety children.

Diphtheritic Paralysis.—Not uncommonly a partial paraplegia occurs as a result or sequel of diphtheria. The condition, however, is more ataxic than paraplegic, and Bourges asserts that there is no muscular atrophy such as occurs in true paraplegia due to neuritis, or in that due to some spinal lesions.

Neuritis.—When neuritis produces sudden paraplegia the symptoms very closely resemble those of acute myelitis. Neuritis may also cause pseudotabes if its onset is slow. The neuritis is always multiple and involves the arms and the body after affecting the legs; there is usually well-developed anesthesia (see chapter on the Skin), preceded by sensory disturbances and marked muscular and nerve-trunk tenderness; but there is no girdle sensation, as there is in myelitis and tabes. There are often trophic changes in the skin in neuritis (see chapter on the Skin), but no bed-sores as in myelitis. J. M. Da Costa stated that malarial neuritis may cause paraplegia of the lower limbs, but, as a rule, toxic neuritis produces also loss of power in the arms. Very rarely paraplegia of the lower extremities results from diabetes mellitus, the lesion being in all probability multiple neuritis.

Family Periodic Paralysis.—A very rare condition, involving not only the legs, but the entire body, is what is called *family periodic paralysis*, in which flaccid motor paralysis, with loss of electrical reaction and reflex activity, comes on suddenly, lasts for a few hours or days, and is then followed by perfect health. It is always hereditary.

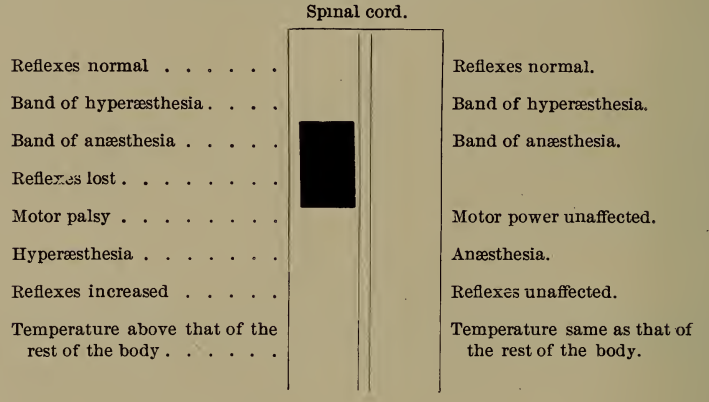
MONOPLEGIA.

Monoplegia of a Lower Extremity may be due to a cerebral lesion or of spinal or nerve-trunk lesions. The cerebral lesion producing monoplegia in one leg is very rare, and if it occurs, at any age, indicates a lesion in the convolutions at the upper end of the fissure of Rolando, and the continuation of this area in the paracentral lobule of the marginal convolution. If there are no signs of cerebral trouble, the presence of a complete leg monoplegia can mean one of several things, namely, a lesion limited to one side of the cord, as, for example, a hemilateral myelitis, hysterical paralysis, in which there will be irregular anesthesia (see chapter on the Skin), and the other hysterical signs, or a tumor pressing on the crural nerve in the pelvis, or section of the nerve by injury. Apparent monoplegia may, however, be due to muscular pain or a painful phlebitis producing muscular fixation.

If the condition is due to a lesion on one side of the cord, the symptoms are quite characteristic. There is paralysis of all the muscles of the leg which are supplied by the part of the cord affected or below it. The muscles, the nerve supply of which comes directly from the affected part, eventually waste and undergo degenerative changes. The most typical symptom of this lesion is, however, the crossed character of the sensory paralysis. That is to say, there is loss of sensation in the limb opposite that in which motion is lost, and in the limb in which motion is lost there is hyperesthesia, so

that the lightest touch may be very painful. The cause of this is obscure, for the studies of Mott have proved that the sensory tracts in the cord do not decussate on entering it, as has been supposed heretofore. There is, however, a symmetrical band of anesthesia around the body at the level of the lesions, and a similar band of hyperesthesia above the lesions. The reflexes of the parts supplied by the diseased area are lost, but those supplied by the area below the lesions are increased as in ordinary myelitis. Very commonly the paralyzed limb is overwarm from vasomotor palsy.

DIAGRAM SHOWING SYMPTOMS IN HEMILATERAL MYELITIS.[1]
(The darkened mass represents the site of the lesion.)



Paralysis of Certain Groups of Muscles or a single muscle in the legs is most commonly due to anterior poliomyelitis or neuritis (Fig. 30). In poliomyelitis the child will be found to have loss of power in certain muscles in one or both legs (see also Paraplegia), so that there is a dragging of the toe, or "foot-drop," the shoe becomes irregularly worn through, being dragged on one edge along the ground, the involved muscles being peculiarly relaxed and flaccid, so that the leg may wabble, to use a crude term. This is sometimes called a "Punchinello leg." There is no tendency to spastic contraction, the reflexes are rapidly lost in the affected part, and the muscles speedily waste and develop the reaction of degeneration. When contractures take place they are not spastic, but are due to healthy muscles being unopposed by the diseased ones. The temperature of the paralyzed part is lower than normal. Sometimes muscular atrophy may be masked in young children by the abundance of subcutaneous fat. A point of some importance in examining the reflexes is that presence of knee-jerk should not exclude the diagnosis of poliomyelitis, because the reflex act is

[1] From Seymour Taylor's Index of Medicine.

only destroyed if the centers which are concerned in this jerk are diseased—that is, if the disease has affected only that part of the cord supplying the foot, a tap on the knee may readily produce a response, whereas if the disease be higher up on the cord the reflex will be lost. The chronic anterior poliomyelitis of adult life presents very similar symptoms to the acute form of infancy, but is a very rare disease.

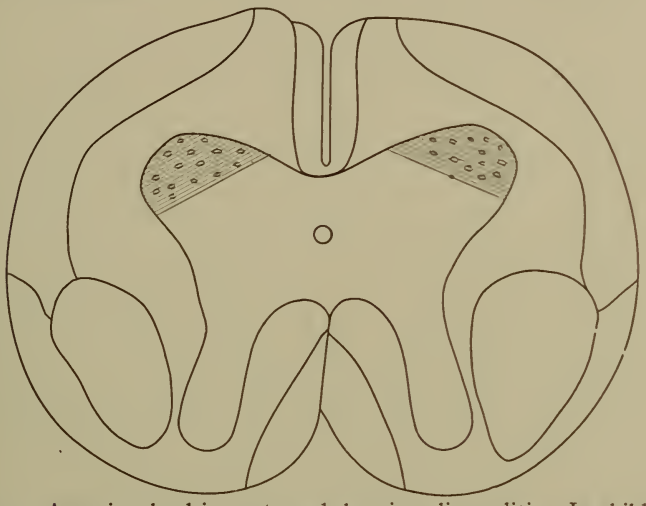


FIG. 30.—Areas involved in acute and chronic poliomyelitis. In children it is sometimes called acute infantile paralysis. The shaded area indicates the cells in anterior cornua of gray matter which are involved.

Care must be taken that *paralysis of the leg resulting from an injury to the peroneal nerve* with resulting neuritis is not mistaken for acute poliomyelitis. The history of an accident, or pain, swelling, and the presence of a bruise aid us in making a diagnosis. If these symptoms occur in an adult, a possible cause is paralysis of the peroneal nerve occurring in the course of tabes. (In connection with this chapter see that on the Significance of Anesthesia of the Skin.)

Spastic Monoplegia or Single Contracture. — Spastic monoplegia may arise from several causes. (1) A shrivelled, undeveloped foot and leg with drawing up and deformity are seen most commonly as the ultimate result of the acute cerebral paralysis of infancy. (2) Deformity or distortion of the legs may result from the secondary muscular atrophy following upon chronic inflammation in a joint or joints. The muscular wasting under these circumstances may arise from neuritis, which is associated with the arthritis, but its cause is often difficult to discover. It may develop as a manifestation of progressive muscular atrophy in those rare cases in which the disease begins first in a lower limb,

the so-called peroneal, or leg, form of the disease. The extensor muscles of the toes lose their power, the interossei waste, the foot may be flattened or claw-shaped, or, in other instances, any one of the forms of club-foot may develop. If the deformity is bilateral, it is a strong evidence of its being the leg type of progresssive muscular atrophy, and that it is not due to acute infantile paralysis. There will probably be a history of heredity in such cases. This state of the foot must be carefully separated from the pes equinus seen as a result of acute infantile spinal paralysis involving the tibialis anticus. The toes are hyperextended, and the foot is very broad when viewed from side to side at the metatarsal joints. It is stated that this sign is considered characteristic of the early development of the disease in families with the heredity. Sometimes in place of this deformity the foot becomes almost parallel with the tibia in excessive extension, with eversion as the result of shortening of the peroneus longus. In other instances the deformities undergo marked changes as the disease progresses, so that they not only grow worse, but are altered in type. In distinction from ordinary progressive muscular atrophy this leg type often has marked disturbance of sensation associated with it. (Dana.) It generally occurs in males. According to Marie, another form of claw-foot is seen in Friedreich's ataxia, there being associated with it club-foot.

Progressive muscular atrophy of the peroneal type is a rare disease, which must be separated from multiple neuritis by the pain of the latter affection and the fact that neuritis rarely produces double club-foot, and, further, that in neuritis there is no history of heredity. From poliomyelitis we separate it by the fact that in this peroneal type of paralysis the onset is more slow and by the fact that there is a loss of the reflexes in severe poliomyelitis, though they are preserved for a long time in the peroneal type. From Friedreich's ataxia it is separated by the fact that in that rare disease the reflexes are lost, there is a peculiar unsteadiness in walking, and an absence of electrical changes in the muscles.

DEFORMITIES OF THE FEET AND LEGS.

Much of what has been said in the preceding chapter as to the disease which produce alterations in the shape of the hand and arm applies equally to the changes from the normal seen in the appearance and movements of the feet and legs. The feet are greatly enlarged symmetrically in *acromegaly* and in *Marie's pulmonary osteo-arthropathy*. In the latter disease the enlargement is particularly noticeable because it is the extremities which are chiefly hypertrophied, whereas in acromegaly there is simultaneous enlargement of the shafts of the long bones. (See chapter on the

Hands and Arms.) It is to be remembered that in both acromegaly and pulmonary osteo-arthropathy the enlargement seems to be due to hypertrophy of all the tissues composing the foot, whereas, on the other hand, in myxedema the foot, though enlarged, is puffed and swollen in appearance through *increase* of the subcutaneous tissues alone. Often the foot appears to be a good deal enlarged as the result of deformity, particularly that which consists in partial displacement of the articular surfaces of the metatarsal and phalangeal bones through the wearing of badly fitting shoes, or joint troubles, of which I shall speak later.

Under the name of "*sciopedy*" Power has reported a case of congenital symmetrical enlargement of the anterior part of the foot not involving the heel. Any enlargement of the legs associated with this condition, he states, *is due to* hypertrophy of the muscles resulting from the effort to lift the feet.

In some cases of locomotor ataxia, *flat-foot* from loss of the plantar arch is seen, and various dystrophies of the joints take place as the disease progresses.

Wasting of the muscles of the inner surface of the foot affecting the big toe, and those on the outer side involving the movements of the little toe, the interossei and the flexor brevis communis, may occur from the neuritis due to locomotor ataxia, and as the plantar aponeurosis retracts the toes are rendered immovably flexed; in other cases in place of flexion there is strong extension.

THE JOINTS.

The joints of the lower limbs may be swollen from an arthritis arising from many causes, such as septicemia, gonorrheal infection, syphilis, acute articular rheumatism, typhoid fever, tuberculosis, cerebrospinal meningitis, locomotor ataxia, hemiplegia, rheumatoid arthritis (arthritis deformans), acute myelitis, Morvan's disease.

Gonorrheal Rheumatism.—When *arthritis is due to gonorrheal infection it* is generally seen in the knees or ankles, and occurs in men as a rule. It is an infectious arthritis and lasts very persistently, often attacking at the same time joints so rarely involved by rheumatism as the jaw, the vertebral joints, and the sterno-clavicular articulation. According to the late Dr. Howard, of Montreal, it occurs in five forms:

(*a*) Arthralgic, in which there are wandering pains about the joints, without redness or swelling. These persist for a long time.

(*b*) Rheumatic, in which several joints becomd affected, just as in subacute articular rheumatism. The fever is slight; the local inflammation may fix itself in one joint, but more commonly several become swollen and tender. In this form cerebral and cardiac complications may occur.

(*c*) Acute gonorrheal arthritis, in which a single articulation becomes suddenly involved. The pain is severe, the swelling extensive and due chiefly to peri-articular edema. The general fever is not at all proportinate to the intensity of the local signs. The affection usually resolves, though suppuration occasionally supervenes.

(*d*) Chronic hydrarthrosis. This is usually monarticular, and is particularly apt to involve the knee. It comes on often without pain, redness, or swelling. Formation of pus is rare. It occurred only twice in 96 cases tabulated by Nolen.

(*e*) Bursal and synovial form. This attacks chiefly the tendons and their sheaths, and the bursæ and the periosteum. The articulations may not be affected. The bursæ of the patella, the olecranon, and the tendo Achillis are most apt to be involved.

If a history of gonorrhea is denied massaging the prostate and examining the secretion may reveal the gonococcus.

Acute Articular Rheumatism.—Acute articular rheumatism in the knee or ankle produces swelling of the joint, redness, heat, exquisite tenderness, immobility from pain, swelling of the surrounding tissues. It does not remain for a long period unchanged in one joint, is a process accompanied by fever, and usually modified by full doses of the salicylates.

Acute Synovitis.—Acute synovitis is generally the result of an injury, is confined to one joint, is often accompanied by far greater effusion into the joint than is seen in rheumatism, and there is no systemic disturbance. Should a single joint be affected by an aberrant attack of acute rheumatism or synovitis not following injury, the physician should never forget the possiblity of its being a syphilitic arthritis.

Locomotor Ataxia.—The most marked alterations in the joints are those produced by advanced locomotor ataxia, and are called arthropathies. Often they are associated with spontaneous fractures of the bones. The knees are most commonly involved, then the ankles and hips. A joint or several joints may become suddenly swollen usually without pain, and without apparent cause, until the swelling becomes quite massive. There are then developed osseous hyperplasia and a tendency to dislocation with crepitation on movement, and the ends of the bone become worn away and absorbed.

Rheumatoid Arthritis.—In rheumatoid arthritis there is a gradual enlargement of the joints from accumulation of fluid, which in turn is absorbed, leaving the articulating surfaces roughened, uneven, and deformed, but there are no deposits of urate of sodium as in gout, the deformities being due to alterations in the articulating surfaces themselves, and the peri-articular development of bone. The disease always remains in the joint originally

attacked, although new joints are involved. Pain is often severe, complete dislocations and fractures are rare, and the small joints are often involved. (See chapter on the Hands and Arms.)

Rheumatoid arthritis when it progresses to an advanced stage causes great deformity by the locking of the joints through the development of osteophytes. By the destruction of the cartilages, wasting of the muscles, and thickening or contraction of the ligaments, it may cause false positions of all sorts. In the great majority of cases it occurs in women between twenty and thirty years of age, but it may develop in early childhood. Pain is severe in some cases, absent in others. The thighs become flexed upon the abdomen, and the legs on the thighs. The number of joints involved varies greatly, but the involvement is generally symmetrical.

Sometimes this disease, which is generally gradual in its onset, becomes very acute, speedily involving many joints, causing swelling of the synovial sheaths and bursæ, and being accompanied by some febrile movement. The suddenness of its onset, the febrile movement when the onset is sudden, and the pain may cause it to resemble acute articular rheumatism, but the absence of redness in the joints and of the migration of the swelling from one joint to another which is the characteristic of acute articular rheumatism, aids in the differentiation.

The Arthritis of Acute Central Myelitis is sudden in its onset, generally multiple, and accompanied by the other symptoms of that disease. (See Paraplegia and Anesthesia of the Skin.)

Arthritis of Cerebrospinal Meningitis is a typical infectious arthritis, and the presence of the characteristic signs of the disease renders its cause evident. The joints are many of them affected simultaneously with swelling, pain, and serous or purulent effusions.

Septic Arthritis.—In cases of septic arthritis the joints become swollen and often suppurate, so that the articular surfaces become more or less destroyed. This may occur after infection during the puerperium or in any case of pyemia. Another arthritis, probably infectious, is sometimes seen in epidemic dysentery and in scarlet fever. Rarely immediately after, or some months after, typhoid fever a hypertrophic osteo-arthritis comes on as a result of a local disease produced by the bacillus of Eberth. This is to be separated from ordinary septic arthritis following typhoid fever.

Acute Osteomyelitis.—The onset of an inflammation in the lower end of the femur or in the upper end of the tibia, producing what, at first glance, seems to be an arthritis and sometimes simultaneously involving other areas near joints, should raise a suspicion of acute osteomyelitis, which is a fatal disease in many cases unless surgical aid comes to the patient. The symptoms consist of boring pain in the part, great tenderness and swelling, and the skin may break

down as a purulent and offensive discharge makes its way to the surface.

Closely allied to this is the *acute epiphysitis of infancy*, in which there is suddenly developed a chill followed by great pain and swelling of the joints or their neighborhood. The skin becomes engorged with the blood and the joint fills with pus. Care must be taken to separate this condition from rheumatism and the joint swelling sometimes seen after typhoid fever and that form which is due to infantile scurvy.

Subperiosteal Hematoma.—Great swelling of the thigh or leg occurring in a child may be due to subperiosteal hematoma (Möller-Barlow's disease). Aspiration of the swelling will reveal the bloody character of its contents, and the fact that the child is usually a sufferer from rickets will aid in the diagnosis.

Gout.—Although gout is capable of causing deformity in the lower extremities, it has one fact about it which is of practical importance, namely, that it involves the small joints of the foot, while rheumatism attacks the large joints, such as the knee, by preference. Gout involves the feet more commonly, the big toe being the favorite place for gouty manifestation, whereas chronic rheumatism is more frequently seen in the hand, if small joints are affected. Aside from the swelling, redness, and exquisite tenderness of gouty joints, all of which symptoms exceed in acuteness, if possible, similar manifestations in acute rheumatism, there is often an additional and permanent cause of deformity in the chalk stones which are deposited about the joints, and which are never seen in rheumatism. The history of frequently recurring attacks lasting but a few days, accompanied by enlargement of the veins about the joint and shedding of the skin locally, points, when added to the symptoms named, to a typical case of gout. In chronic cases it may be almost impossible to determine whether a case be one of chronic rheumatism or gout unless chalk deposits can be found. (See chapter on the Hand.)

Sometimes in chronic lead poisoning we have developed what is known as plumbic gout, owing to the deposition about the joint of urate of lead and sodium.

Dengue.—The onset of a multiple arthritis, with which there are headache, chills, intense aching in the bones, joints, and muscles, and a fever rising as high as 106° or 107°, and rarely an erythematous rash, may indicate the presence of dengue. The joints are swollen and painful, and often both the large and small ones are involved.

In Schönlein's Disease, which is a form of very severe purpura, multiple arthritis, with great pain, and purpuric eruptions occur and the presence of the subcutaneous exudate with edema and sloughing of the mucous membrane of the mouth adds to the

picture. The patient seems very ill, but death rarely follows. Such cases are rare, but the writer saw one in consultation with Dr. Wilson, of Woodbury, New Jersey, in which alarming sloughs of the tonsils and buccal mucous membrane occurred in addition to the arthritic changes. (See chapter on the Skin.)

Very nearly allied to this are the *joint involvements of hemophilia*, which in their sudden onset and pain closely resemble rheumatism, particularly as the large joints are commonly involved. The history of the patient being a bleeder, or of his being related to one, may clear up the diagnosis.

Spontaneous Dislocation of the Hip.—So-called spontaneous dislocations of the hip have been recorded during convalescence from typhoid fever, scarlet fever, and acute rheumatism. The luxation in the latter disease usually follows severe pain, and the ligaments are often found torn from their attachments. In typhoid and scarlet fevers the dislocation occurs insidiously and announces itself by the pain and disability it causes.

Periosteal Thickening.—Alterations in the appearance of the tibiæ or shins often give us a clear idea of the presence of late syphilis, either because of gummatous swellings in this neighborhood or owing to the development of periosteal thickening and exostoses.

Intense Swelling.—Intense swelling of the leg, aside from that due to ordinary edema, may be due to thrombosis or milk leg, which is a condition of swelling of the entire limb, generally limited to one side, and seen during the puerperium or after any one of the infectious fevers, such as typhoid. The joints are not particularly affected. On the contrary, the calf of the leg is the part most affected, it being white, firm, but slightly, if at all, edematous. Pain is excessive, there may be entire loss of power in the affected limb, and its temperature is at first much higher than normal.

If the swelling of the leg is bilateral and pits on pressure, it is practically always the result of anasarca from renal or cardiac disease. (See chapter on the Skin; Edema.) The physician has in mind the possibility of an osteomyelitis which usually involves the upper third.

Gangrene.—Three very important and serious alterations in the nutrition of the foot remain to be noted, namely, perforating ulcer due to tabes dorsalis, diabetic gangrene, and senile gangrene.

Perforating ulcer usually appears in one foot, beginning with the formation of a bleb, which changes to an abscess, which in turn is followed by necrosis of all the tissues of the foot immediately underlying the destroyed skin. With it are associated the signs of ataxia. Sometimes perforating ulcer of the foot occurs during the course of diabetes mellitus, but it is probable in many such cases that locomotor ataxia is associated with diabetes.

In *diabetic gangrene* the toes are nearly always affected in

preference to other parts of the body. An analysis of the urine will aid the diagnosis. (See chapter on the Skin.)

In *senile gangrene* the age of the patient, the presence of bad bloodvessels, and the absence of a sufficient cause for gangrene, as, for example, trauma, separate the case from any other condition, while the additional facts that senile gangrene generally affects the inner side of the foot, especially the big toe, and is a dry gangrene, render the diagnosis easy.

FIG. 31.—Testing the knee-jerk with the percussion hammer.

Gangrene of the lower extremities sometimes follows the infectious diseases, such as scarlet and typhoid fevers,[1] from thrombosis of the femoral artery. It may also occur in the course of exophthalmic goitre.

More rarely gangrene of the foot and hand follows embolism due to cardiac valvular disease. It is extremely painful, and septic fever may ensue.

[1] See "The Medical Complications and Sequelæ of Typhoid Fever and Other Exanthemata," by H. A. Hare and E. J. G. Beardsley. Lea Brothers & Co., Philadelphia, 1909.

Mycetoma.—In this connection mention may be made of "Madura foot," or mycetoma, a chronic local disease of tropical climates, and called "fungus foot disease" in India. A small tumor develops on the foot or hand, which, after the lapse of twelve to twenty-four months, bursts and leaves several sinuses from which escape black particles or whitish-red bodies like fish-roe. The disease may spread up the leg. The pale particles in the discharge look like actinomyces.

Ainhum.—Ainhum is a disease peculiar to dark-skinned races, characterized by gradual drying up and separation of the toes (by a constriction), usually the little toe. It has been thought to be related to leprosy, but this is doubtful.

FIG. 32.—Testing the knee-jerk by a blow with the ulnar edge of the hand.

Physical Methods Employed in Examining the Feet and Legs, —The Knee-jerk.—The method of testing the knee-jerk consists in seating the patient on a chair of ordinary height, instructing him to cross his legs in the position which he would occupy if sitting at

ease, and then to sharply tap the tendon of the knee-cap, between the patella and its insertion into the tibia, by means of a rubber hammer or with the ulnar edge of the hand. (See Figs. 31 and 32.)

FIG. 33.—Testing the knee-jerk by means of the percussion hammer, the patient being recumbent.

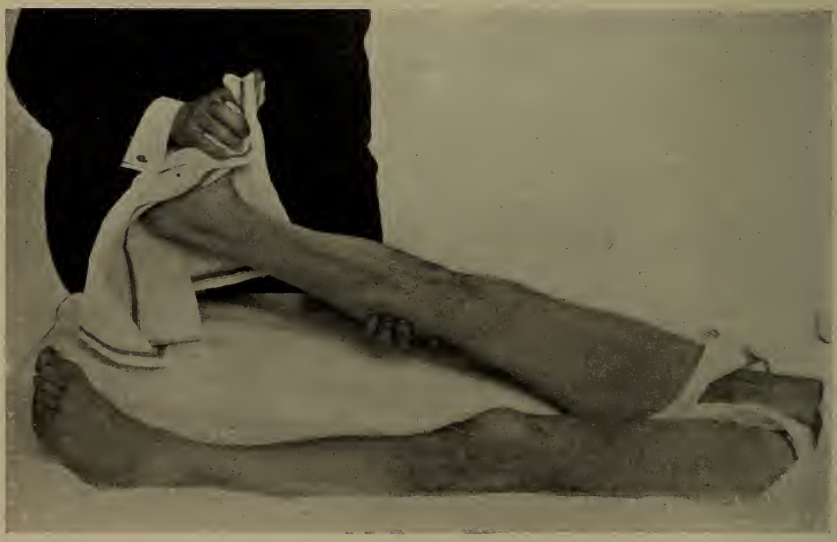


FIG. 34.—Testing ankle clonus with the patient recumbent.

When the patient is too weak to sit up, the lower limb may be elevated from the bed so that the thigh and leg are at an angle of about 45 degrees, the lower third of the thigh resting on the left hand of the physician in such a way that the leg hangs supine. (See Fig. 33.)

FIG. 35.—Testing ankle-clonus when the patient is seated.

Ankle-clonus.—This test can be made when the patient is seated or recumbent. When recumbent the examiner grasps the leg near the knee with the left hand in order to support it. He then extends the leg on the thigh with the right hand, grasping the ball of the foot. When the limb is in this position, the leg being well extended on the thigh, the foot is flexed sharply toward the knee and immediately released from pressure. (See Fig. 34.) If clonus is present, the foot will undergo a series of coarse, tremulous movements in extension and flexion.

Another method of testing clonus is to seat the patient in a chair with the leg resting on the ball of the foot on the floor, and then to

apply sudden, brief pressure to the knee, when, if clonus is present, the limb undergoes a series of tremulous up-and-down movements. (See Fig. 35.)

Fig. 36—Testing the "station." Eyes closed; feet close together.

Station.—This is determined by having the patient stand with his feet close together and then directing him to close his eyes, or if he cannot be relied upon to completely close his eyes, to blindfold him. (See Fig. 36.) A normal patient should stand almost perfectly steadily under these circumstances, but in several diseases, notably locomotor ataxia, he will sway very greatly, or even fall.

The Cremasteric Reflex.—This reflex consists in a retraction of the testicle and scrotum upon irritating the skin upon the inner surface of the thigh. (For methods of testing the various conditions of sensibility in a limb, see chapter on the Skin.)

CHAPTER IV.

HEMIPLEGIA.

HAVING considered the manifestations of disease as seen in the arms and legs in connection with monoplegia and paraplegia, spasm and contracture, we may now study the diagnostic meaning of hemiplegia, or that form of paralysis which involves the arm and leg and head on one side of the body. This form of paralysis, when complete, is always due to a lesion arising above the spinal cord—that is, in the brain, and is due to lesions in the lower tracts of the brain or rarely in its cortex. The character of the paralysis, the association of other symptoms with it, and the history of the patient and of his illness, will render a diagnosis easy as to the approximate site of the lesion in most cases. The most common causes are hemorrhage into the cerebral tissues from a ruptured bloodvessel, or embolism or thrombosis of some vessel supplying important areas. Still other causes of hemiplegia are brain tumors, meningeal hemorrhage, degenerative processes, and hysteria.

Before entering into a consideration of the various symptoms resulting from central nervous lesions it is well to clearly understand the anatomy and physiology of the parts involved, in order that we can properly study the results of lesions in the nerve centers or nervous tracts.

It is not necessary to remind the reader that the brain is divided into three areas, the frontal area being concerned with intellection, the middle area with motion, and the posterior area with sensation and special sense. These areas are again divided into subareas, each of which governs or is connected with several functions, and still further subdivisions exist, in which reside the centers governing small areas, as, for example, a single muscle or group of muscles. (See Fig. 37.) Disease of any part of the brain surface, therefore, modifies more or less the function of that part and the part of the body tributary to it. Beneath the surface, through the so-called white matter, various fibers pass, which carry to or from the centers in the cerebral cortex the impulses connected with their function, and these fibers approximate one another more and more closely in the lower part of the brain until they form a bundle (the corona radiata). Thus we see in Fig. 37 how the fibers arising from the middle area of the cortex cerebri pass down between the caudate and lenticular nuclei and the optic thalmus into the

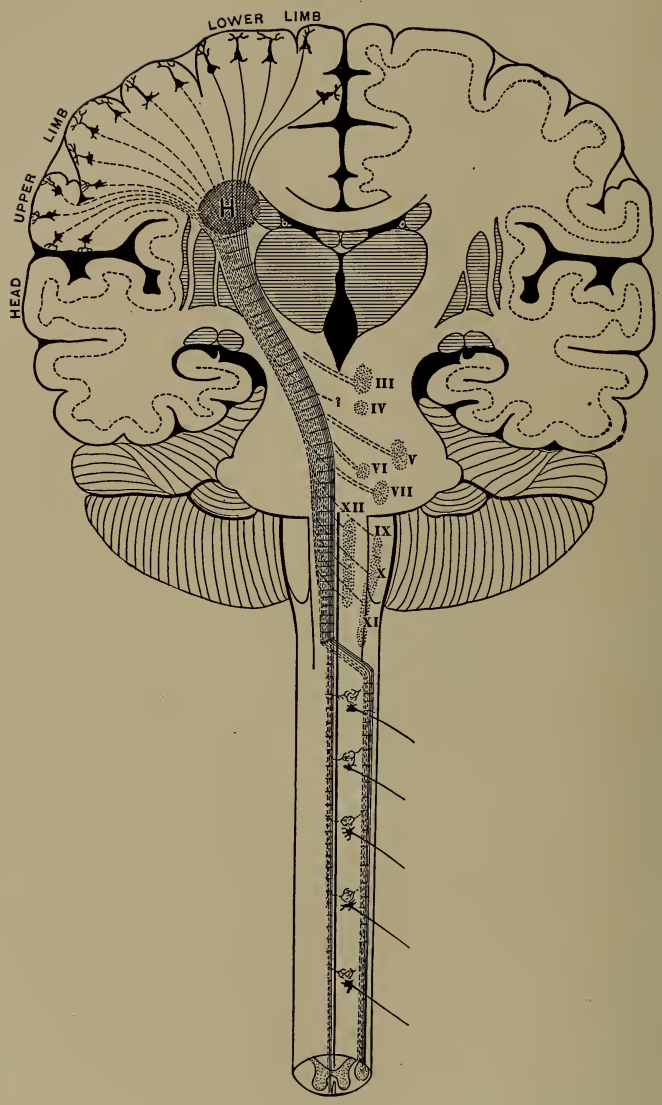


FIG. 37.—Diagram showing the fibers from the cortex forming the corona radiata, which after they are approximated pass into the internal capsule. It also shows the decussation of the pyramid of the left side, which passes to the right side of the spinal cord, and the direct or uncrossed tract (Türck's column). Finally it also shows the secondary degeneration which occurs after cerebral hemorrhage or softening, and which follows the course of the motor tracts into the spinal cord. *H*, site of lesion. The continuous lines are fibers going to the legs, the dotted are those going to the arms and motor cranial nerves. (Modified from Van Gehuchten.)

knee or angle of what is called the internal capsule. These fibers are arranged in such a way that those arising from the lower part of the cortex, as in the face centre, lie nearest the knee of the capsule, and those highest, farthest from this

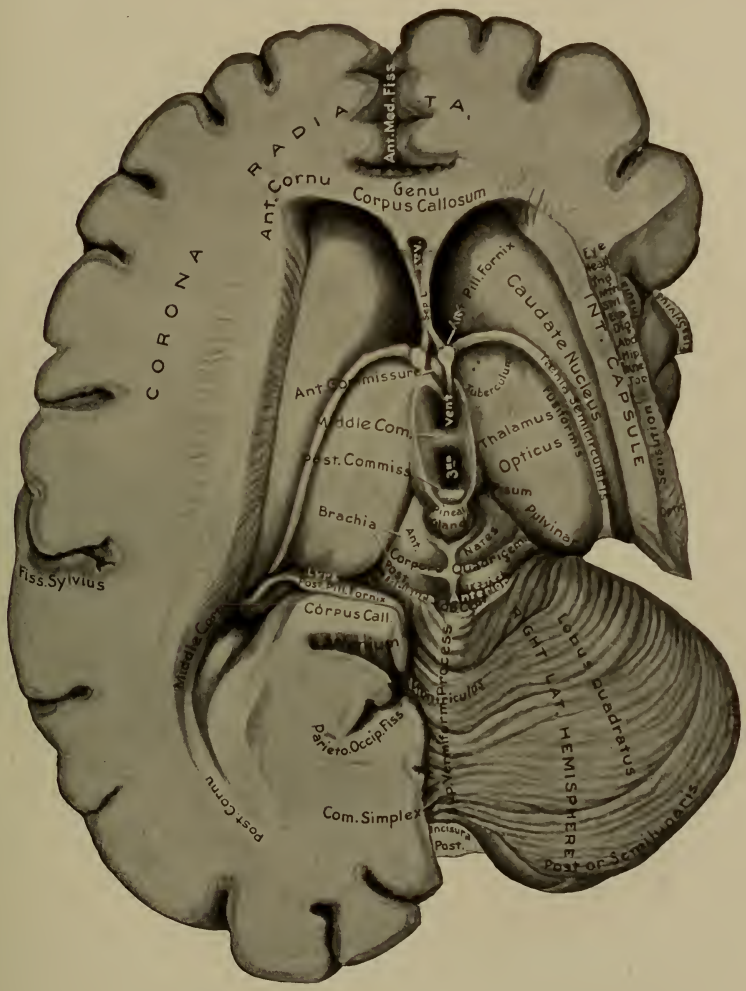


FIG. 38.—Cross-section of the brain, showing the lateral ventricles, the cerebellum, and, most important, the cross-section of the motor fibers in the internal capsule shown on the right side of the figure. (Modified from Fuller.)

point (Fig. 38). After the motor fibres have passed through the internal capsule they pass into the crus cerebri of that side, which (the crus cerebri) connects the hemisphere of the same side with the cerebellum behind it, and the pons and medulla below it.

The crura cerebri are two thick, cylindrical bundles of white matter which emerge from the anterior border of the pons (see Plate II), diverge as they pass upward and outward to enter the under part of each hemisphere, as if stretching out to receive the motor fibers from the internal capsule. From the crura cerebri the motor fibers pass

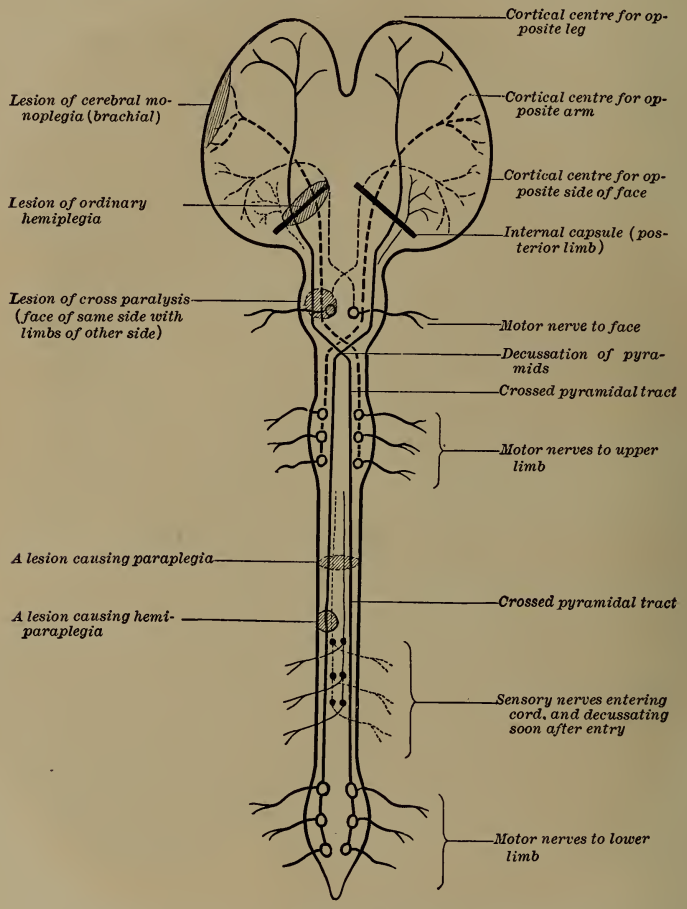
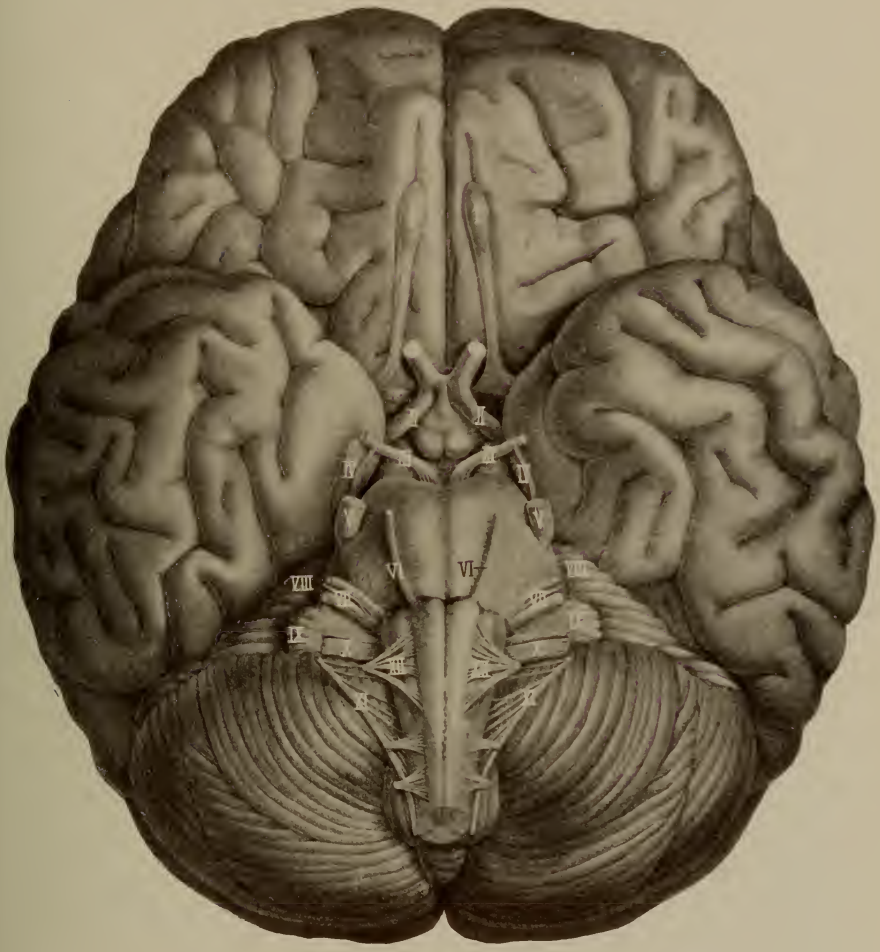


FIG. 39.—Diagram showing the general arrangement of the motor tract and the effect of lesions at various points. (Ormerod.)

downward into the pons Varolii. Here the fibers which have hitherto travelled together divide into two parts, namely, those from face and tongue center, which pass to the opposite side and become connected with the nuclei of the facial and hypoglossal nerves, which act as minor centers governing the face and tongue, and the fibers for the arm, leg, and trunk of the body, which continue on down to the medulla oblongata, where they form the

PLATE II



Base of the Brain, showing the Cranial Nerves.

The crura cerebri are seen on either side of the posterior perforated space and under the third nerves. The various cranial nerves are numbered with Roman numerals. (Modified from Arnold.)

so-called pyramids, and having done so most of the fibers cross to the opposite side of the spinal cord (the crossing of the pyramids), and so form the crossed or lateral pyramidal tracts. (See Fig. 37.) A smaller number of fibers, however, pass directly down to the spinal cord from the medulla oblongata; and form what is

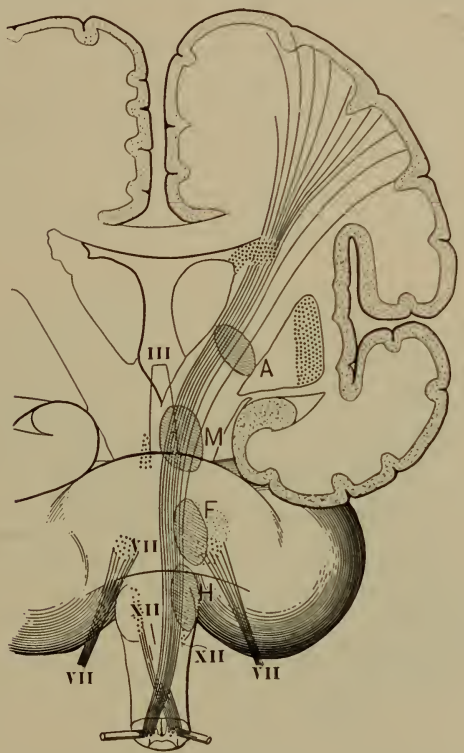


FIG. 40.—Showing the mechanism of different hemiplegias. A lesion at *A* causes complete hemiplegia by destroying the motor tract. One at *M* causes paralysis of third cranial nerve (motor oculi) by destroying its nucleus or root on same side, and paralysis of arm and leg on opposite side. A lesion at *F* causes facial palsy on same side, hemiplegia on opposite side. In a lesion at *H* the hypoglossus would be affected on one side, with hemiplegia on the other. (Modified from Edinger.)

called the direct or anterior pyramidal tract. Direct, because it does not cross; anterior, because it lies along the edge of the anterior fissure of the cord; pyramidal, because it comes down from the pyramid. This is sometimes called Türck's column. (See Fig. 37.) It is by means of these two tracts in the spinal cord that motor impulses pass down to the nerve trunks and muscles.

We can understand, therefore, that if a small lesion occurs at the peripheral endings of the corona radiata—that is, on the cerebral

cortex—it will only produce a limited paralysis. Thus, as seen in Fig. 37, a clot at the arm center would only involve the arm fibers. If, however, the lesion be lower down where the fibers of the corona radiata are getting closer and closer, as, for example, in the internal capsule, then even a small lesion will produce widespread paralysis since it will involve a large number of fibers running ultimately to widely separated areas in the body, and, if large enough, produce hemiplegia. (See Fig. 37, lesion *H*, and Fig. 40, lesion *A*.) If the lesion be situated in the pons on one side, it will cause facial paralysis on that side and hemiplegia on the opposite side of the body, because, as shown in the diagrams (Figs. 39 and 40, *M*), it will, under these circumstances, destroy the facial fibers after they have crossed, and the remaining motor fibers before they cross. The various tracts, motor and sensory, in the spinal cord are shown in Fig. 41.

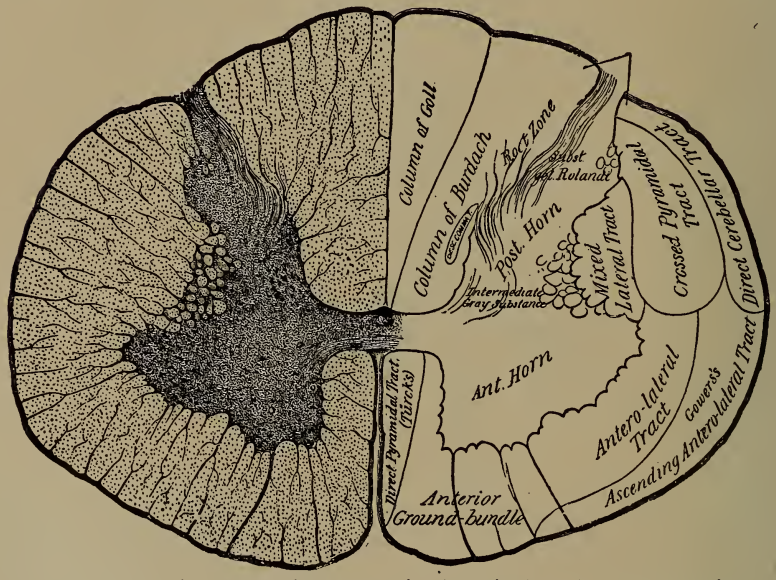


FIG. 41.—Showing the various tracts in the spinal cord on cross-section. (Nervous Diseases, Mills.)

Hemiplegia from Hemorrhage is characterized by sudden onset in most cases, by more or less mental disturbance and disorders of motion, sensation, and of the special senses according to the site of the leaking vessel. The skin reflexes are apt to be markedly decreased and the deep reflexes increased, but the bladder and rectum are not usually paralyzed, although in the first shock of the accident there may be vesical and rectal incontinence. The mental disturbance usually amounts to a rapidly oncoming unconsciousness in hemorrhagic hemiplegia.

The question of the location of the lesion is very important. In the great majority of cases it is situated above the point at which the decussation of the motor fibers takes place in the medulla, and is, therefore, on the opposite side of the body from that on which the hemiplegia exists. If, however, the lesion be below the decussation, the paralysis and lesion are on the same side, as just described.

The most common site for the lesion in hemiplegia is in the knee or posterior limb of the internal capsule, owing to the fact that the middle cerebral artery in one of its lenticulostriate branches perforates the internal capsule, and ends in the caudate nucleus, and this artery is so commonly ruptured that Charcot has called it the "artery of cerebral hemorrhage" (Fig. 42). If the hemorrhage does not involve the posterior third of the internal capsule, there are

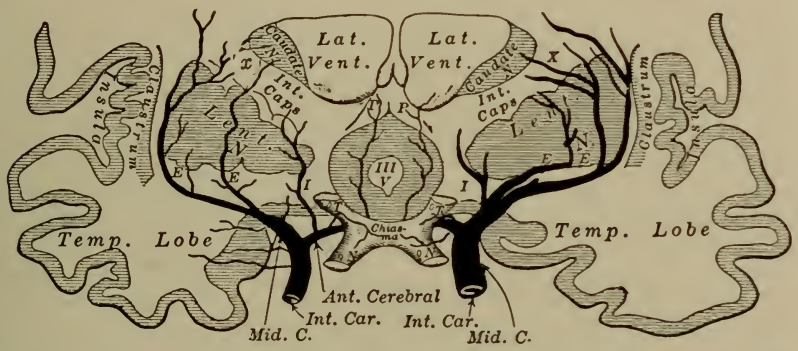


FIG. 42.—Showing distribution of bloodvessels to internal capsule. The artery marked *x* is the so-called artery of cerebral hemorrhage, and it is readily seen how its rupture destroys the fibres in the internal capsule. (Modified from Gordinier.)

no sensory symptoms associated with the motor loss, but the motor paralysis will be practically universal on the opposite side, involving the leg and arm, and the lower part of the face, so that the mouth is drawn toward the healthy side. (Explained by Fig. 38.) The symptoms associated with hemiplegia due to this cause often become very severe, because the hemorrhage is so profuse that the lateral ventricle becomes filled with blood, and from it the blood passes to the third and from there to the fourth ventricle, where, by pressure on the vital centers, it speedily produces death. In such cases deep unconsciousness, stertorous breathing, a slow, full pulse, and a flushed skin, becoming somewhat cyanotic, may be present. Recovery never occurs, for the secondary inflammation, or softening, following the outflow of blood produces fatal results, even if the patient survives for some days.

In cases in which the hemorrhage is very limited consciousness

may be lost for only a brief period, and at most there may be only mental confusion. Often in mild cases there is a slight return of power in the affected side within a few days, and the temperature of the affected part, which has been raised, approaches the normal. Finally, after six to eight weeks, the dominant symptoms consist in partial loss of power of the arm and leg, and the facial paralysis has perhaps entirely disappeared, although the tongue when protruded may tend to go over to one side. If the case does not pass to such favorable results, instead of recovery of power at this time there are developed contractures and secondary rigidity from degenerative processes extending to the pyramidal tracts. (See Fig. 37.) Hitzig has shown that the results of these conditions are apt to be least marked in the morning. Wasting of the paralyzed muscles ensues only from the disuse and not from true trophic change, and the electrical reactions remain normal.

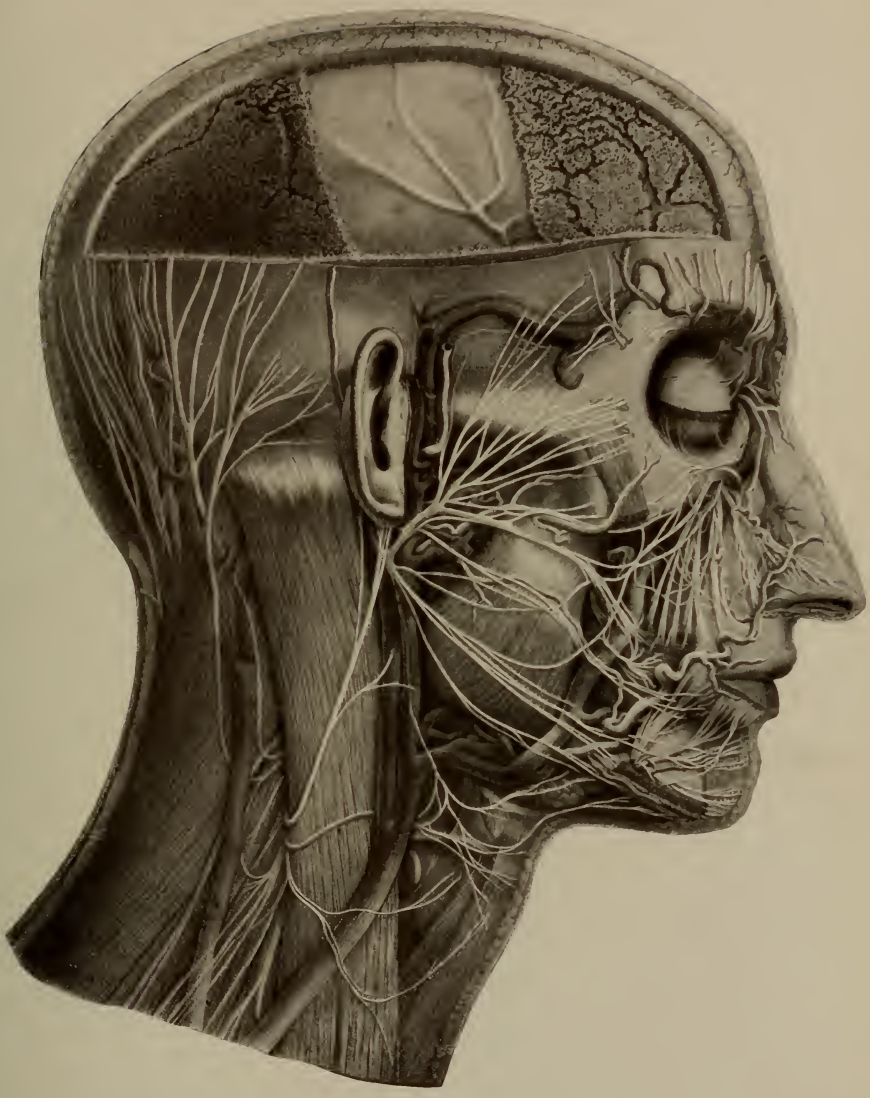
When the case is not of the very severe type which causes death in a few hours, and yet the lesions are such that recovery is not going to take place, the patient at the third or fourth day becomes unconscious a second time, his temperature rises, he mutters, and grows restless, finally becomes comatose, then develops respiratory failure, or a hypostatic congestion of the lungs, and dies.

When a patient is seized with headache, dizziness, vertigo, and vomiting, and rapidly oncoming hemiplegia and hemianesthesia, attended at first with no loss of consciousness, but in a day by unconsciousness and coma, he is suffering from what has been called "*ingravescent apoplexy*." The hemorrhage, under these circumstances, begins in the knee of the internal capsule, proceeds backward until it involves the sensory fibers in the internal capsule, and, finally, breaks into the lateral ventricle, soon after which death ensues.

When a *hemiplegia is followed by rigidity* very early, with sensory involvement and convulsions, the lesion is probably cortical, or, more correctly, is secondarily cortical to a deeper hemorrhage, and spreads over the centers for the face, arm, and leg. Most commonly, cortical hemorrhages are due to injuries, although they may arise from unprovoked vascular rupture. In any case, they are usually ushered in by convulsions. (See chapter on Convulsions.)

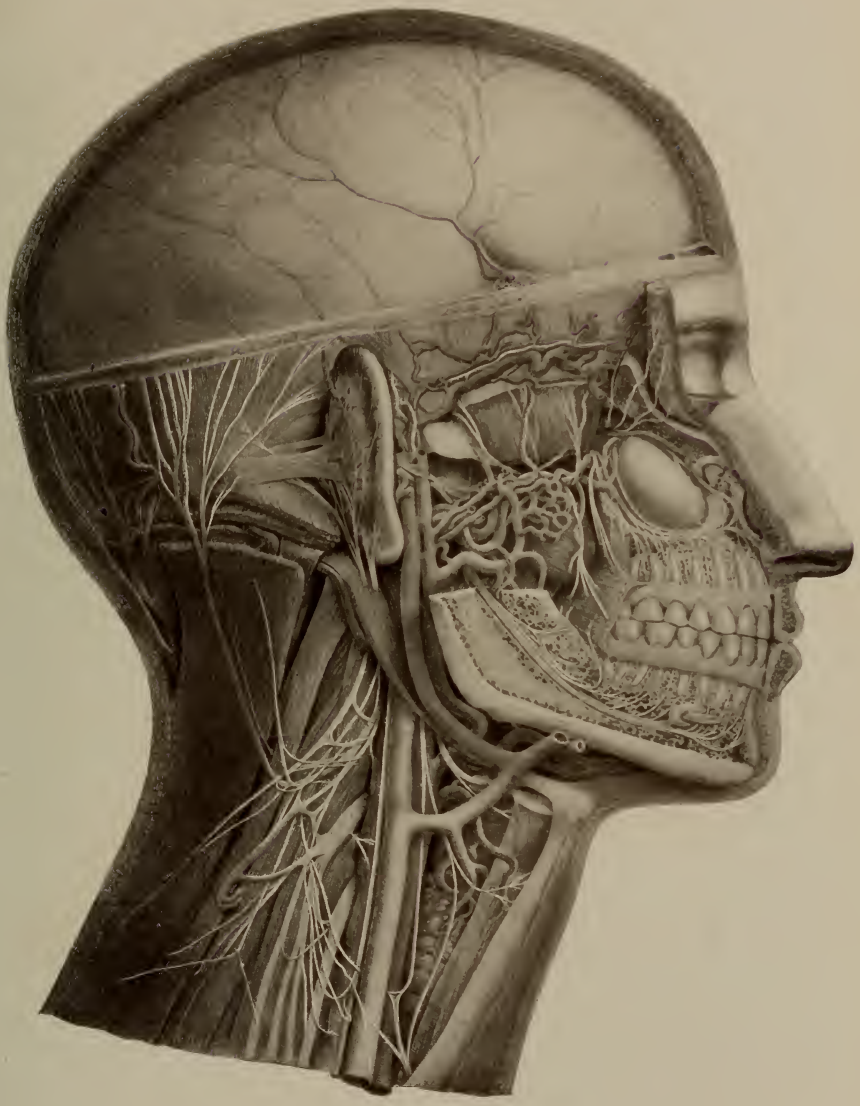
If in the development of symptoms of cerebral hemorrhage there be little hemiplegia and temporary unconsciousness, followed in some hours by a sudden aggravation of the symptoms, it may be that in the beginning of the attack the lesion has been in the frontal lobes, but has gradually extended backward until it has ruptured into the lateral ventricle. So, too, a hemorrhage into the occipital lobe or the posterior part of the parietal lobe is rarely marked by much hemiplegia, and, if present, the leg is more paralyzed than the arm. A characteristic symptom of this lesion is, however, well-

PLATE III



Showing the Area of the Middle Meningeal Artery, in the Inner Table of the Skull, Injury to which is Sometimes the Cause of Hemiplegia. (Arnold's Atlas.)

PLATE IV



The same Artery with the Inner Table of the Skull Removed.
(Arnold's Atlas.)

marked hemianesthesia (see chapter on the Skin) and hemianopsia (see chapter on the Eye). Generally, however, such changes result from a thrombosis.

Hemiplegia developing after an injury to the head is usually due to rupture of the middle meningeal artery or one of its branches. (See Plates III and IV.) Owing to the fracture of the skull, the vessel is ruptured. A pathognomonic sign of this accident is the fact that there is a period of consciousness between the time of injury and the development of unconsciousness. The patient may be momentarily stunned, then recover consciousness, and then relapse into a second period of unconsciousness which rapidly deepens into profound coma. It is important to remember that while the paralysis is on the opposite side of the body from the hemorrhage, the hemorrhage may be on the opposite side from the external injury, since the fracture of the skull may be a fracture by *contrecoup*. The paralysis is usually progressive from part to part, and convulsions may occur as a result of cortical irritation produced by the hemorrhage. A wide dilatation of the pupil on the side of the hemorrhage ("Hutchinson's pupil") may be present. Such a hemorrhage is said to be supradural. Sometimes the hemorrhage arises from the ascending frontal or ascending parietal artery, and is then subdural.

The following table, from Mills' *Nervous Diseases*, gives the differentiation between ventricular and meningeal bleeding:

Ventricular Hemorrhage.	*Meningeal Hemorrhage.*
No antecedents to explain the lesion.	Antecedents: for the newborn a prolonged or hard labor; for the adult a tranmatism.
Premonitory symptoms not rare.	Premonitory symptoms generally absent.
Gradually deepening unconsciousness.	When traumatic, unconsciousness followed by partial restoration of consciousness and then again by unconsciousness.
Cephalalgia rare.	Cephalalgia frequent.
Paralysis when present is usually hemiplegic.	Paralysis ordinarily generalized; hemiplegia exceptional.
Varying pupillary conditions.	Unilateral dilatation of pupil common.
Deviation of the mouth and tongue very common.	Deviation of the mouth and tongue rare.
Contractures very common.	Contractures, although frequent, less common.
Convulsions may be present, but not common.	Convulsions the rule.
Vomiting not frequent.	Vomiting frequent.
No symptoms of secondary meningitis with fever.	Symptoms of secondary meningitis with high fever toward the third or fourth day.
Death rapid.	Life, as a rule, prolonged several days.

When there is developed in cases of hemiplegia, *aphasia* or disordered speech, there is probably a lesion in the neighborhood of the third frontal convolution, or the island of Reil. (See chapter on Speech.)

Hemiplegia may be due to *cerebellar hemorrhage*, in which case there are loss of consciousness deepening into profound coma, contracted pupils, vomiting in many of the cases, and finally death when the hemorrhage breaks into the lateral ventricle. The diagnosis of cerebellar hemorrhage is very difficult.

Of the *irregular forms of hemiplegia* there are several. Sometimes the leg is from the beginning more affected than the arm, and remains paralyzed long after the face and arm have recovered. The leg may become rigid and distorted by contractures, and there will often be found present marked anesthesia of the skin of the paralyzed leg and arm, with hemianopsia and aphasia. Such symptoms indicate a lesion of comparatively small size involving the leg fibers and some of the sensory fibers in the internal capsule, and result from rupture of the lenticulo-optic artery. When the arm suffers most the symptoms just described as occurring in the leg are found in it, and motor aphasia, if the lesion is on the left side, is often very marked, as is also facial paralysis. This is supposed to be due to the anterior frontal artery, a branch of the inferior anterior cerebral artery, becoming diseased.

When *posthemiplegic chorea* attacks the paralyzed limbs there is often a focal lesion in the posterior extremity of the internal capsule.

Embolism and Thrombosis.—The symptoms which have just been detailed may also arise, as already said, from *embolism* or *thrombosis* of the cerebral vessels. How are we to separate the hemiplegias of hemorrhage and occlusion? In many cases this is impossible, but there are some differential points which may aid us. In the first place, thrombosis is a condition of advanced age, while hemorrhage may occur at any time from thirty years of age on. The presence of hemiplegia in a young man, therefore, is probably not due to a thrombosis, unless of syphilitic origin. Again, hemorrhage occurs often after exertion or the drinking of stimulants, and occurs rarely in sleep, whereas thrombosis not rarely comes on under these circumstances, and often develops during the night, so that the patient awakes paralyzed, but a patient may have both thrombosis and apoplexy. In hemorrhage, consciousness is generally lost, whereas in thrombosis it is often only dimmed. Vomiting and contracted pupils from pressure on the lower centers indicate hemorrhage, while their absence may point to thrombosis. Finally the general systemic shock and febrile movement are apt to be greater in hemorrhage than in thrombosis. The history of syphilitic infection, producing an endarteritis, also points to thrombosis, although hemorrhage may arise from this cause also.

The diagnosis of *embolism* producing hemiplegia from the paralysis due to hemorrhage is always more or less difficult, but the presence of chronic or ulcerative endocarditis or their results, or other cause for the formation of emboli, aids the diagnosis. Where the cause is embolism the onset is sudden, whereas in thrombosis it is sometimes more gradual. The paralysis from embolism is more commonly on the right side of the body, owing to the fact that it is more easy for an embolus to pass into the left middle cerebral artery than into the right.

Additional Causes of Hemiplegia.—*Spastic hemiplegia* may be due to cerebral tumor, and is often associated with convulsions, particularly if the growth be cortical. Very often the paralysis of cerebral tumor will be found, from the history, to have come on gradually. Thus, the history may be that at first the side of the face has been paralyzed, then the arm and then the leg, and that the complete loss of power has not been sudden but gradual in the part affected, or that a convulsion has left that side, which was previously only impaired in strength, totally paralyzed.

Hemiplegia also comes on as a result of *cerebral syphilis*, and, aside from a history of specific infection and response to specific medication, presents few characteristic signs. The presence of intense headache, convulsions of an epileptiform type, and the fact that the paralysis occurs in some cases in early adult life. point to its origin. A positive Wassermann test of the cerebrospinal fluid would be also suggestive.

Another cause of hemiplegia is *diffuse cerebral sclerosis* of one hemisphere (not multiple sclerosis), in which the most constant symptoms are, in addition to the paralysis, evidences of motor irritation, such as epileptoid convulsions of a bilateral or unilateral character, rhythmical or arrhythmical twitchings of the muscles like chorea, and dementia.

Hemiplegia arising from *acute infantile cerebral paralysis* has many of the distinctive features already described when discussing the paraplegia due to this diseased state. The age of the patient, the occurrence of epileptiform convulsions and of athetosis in the affected parts, and the patient's history are the important points to be recalled in making a diagnosis. The lesion is always due to a cerebral hemorrhage or to embolic softening.

When hemiplegia occurs in *locomotor ataxia*, it depends not upon that disease, but upon a complicating hemorrhage, embolism, or thrombosis.

A slowly developed hemiplegia sometimes results from *disseminated sclerosis*, the pathological process involving the side of the pons and spinal cord, but the intention tremor, the peculiar speech, the nystagmus, and the very excessive reflexes aid us in the diagnosis of this cause of the loss of power. (See chapter on the Hands and Arms, part on Tremor.)

A form of hemiplegia which is often very misleading is that occurring in *general paralysis of the insane* or paretic dementia. In this disease the patient often has attacks of vertigo, unconsciousness, and more or less marked hemiplegia or monoplegia, sometimes with aphasia if the right side is paralyzed. This form is also liable to be wrongly diagnosticated by reason of the epileptiform convulsions, which frequently occur, and which in connection with the paralysis give the impression in the first attack that there is a hemorrhage of the cerebral cortex. The altered disposition of the patient, the history of delusions of grandeur, the loss of memory and intelligence, the peculiar stumbling speech, and the curious changes in the handwriting are some of the symptoms which complete the diagnostic picture. This paralysis, moreover, is usually transient in character.

In this condition we should not forget the possibility of hemiplegia or monoplegia occurring with suddenness in the course of renal disease producing *uremia*. The paralysis may be permanent or only transient, but the urine will be found to be albuminous, and the other signs of renal disorder may be manifest.

Hemiplegia sometimes comes on in *purulent meningitis*. The history of a head injury or of a pyemic or infective process, the cerebral symptoms, the stiffness of the back of the neck, the impairment of the normal movements of the eyeball, and the optic neuritis, associated with the convulsions, make the diagnosis possible.

Crossed Paralysis.—When there is paralysis of the arm, trunk, and leg on one side, with facial paralysis and anesthesia on the opposite side of a well-marked type, associated with early rigidity of the paralyzed side, conjugate deviation of the eyeballs, a very marked rise in bodily temperature, a contracted pupil, and convulsions, with difficulty in swallowing and in speech, the lesion is to be found in the pons Varolii on the side opposite the paralysis. This is due to the fact that the injury is below the decussation of the facial nerve. (See Fig. 39.) If both sides of the face are paralyzed, with hemiplegia elsewhere, the lesion is in the pons where the facial fibers cross. *Pons paralysis* is nearly always associated with giddiness, vomiting, conjugate spasm with nystagmus, albuminuria, glycosuria, and marked disturbances in the respiration and heart. Pontile hemorrhages are, however, very rare, and usually are rapidly fatal.

If in a case of hemiplegia there is not only paralysis of the arm and leg and of the lower part of the face in one side, but in addition paralysis of the upper part of the face on the opposite side with ptosis on that side due to paralysis of the facial and oculomotor nerves, and with these symptoms impaired sensibility and vasomotor changes in the limbs, the lesion is probably in the crus cerebri on the side of the upper facial paralysis—that is, on the same

side as the ptosis. This is only true if the two paralyses have been simultaneous in occurrence, for it is possible for two lesions occurring at different times and at different places to produce paralysis of the face on one occasion and hemiplegia on another. (See Ptosis in chapters on the Face and the Eye.)

A very rare form of paralysis, in which the arm on one side and the leg on the other side are involved, is due to a bulbar lesion just where the decussation of the pyramids takes place. This is one of the forms of crossed paralysis, and is due to cutting off of one set of fibers before they cross, and the others after they have crossed. (See early part of this chapter and chapters on the Hand and Arms, Feet and Legs, and Face and Head, for further information as to crossed paralysis.)

CHAPTER V.

SPEECH.

The changes in the speech and voice—Their significance—Aphasia—Apraxia—Alexia—Paraphasia.

THE character of the speech and the tones of the voice often convey a considerable amount of diagnostic information to the physician. While in many diseases no marked alterations to the normal manner of speech are present, in others marked changes take place. Thus in acute laryngitis due to exposure to cold or irritant vapors the patient has a *whispering* voice. In persons suffering from pulmonary tuberculosis the development of hoarseness and whispering or labored speech tells us only too well of the fact that the grave and distressing complication called laryngeal tuberculosis has arisen, and that the progress of the case will be more rapid toward the fatal result. Again, the sudden onset of whispering voice or complete aphonia occurring in a young girl whose facies is hysterical, should always arouse a suspicion of hysteria, while if the signs of this condition are absent and the patient has none of the signs of tuberculosis, we should examine the larynx for a papillomatous growth. Again, if *hoarseness* or a whispering voice is manifested by a male of adult years, who is also suffering from dyspnea, unilateral flushing or sweating of the face and neck, and unequal, rapid radial pulses, we should suspect aortic aneurysm or a mediastinal tumor which is pressing on his recurrent laryngeal nerve. There are also other causes of hoarseness due to nervous lesions arising from the long and tortuous course of the nerves supplying it. These have been well grouped together by Felix Semon. (See Table on page 127.) It is interesting to note that in suspected cases of disease of the parts herein named it is well to make a laryngeal examination, since this may reveal a paralyzed cord, although the voice has not indicated such a condition, because by great retraction of the opposite cord the laryngeal opening is kept patulous and phonation is possible.

Hysterical mutism may occur in both males and females. It usually follows a fright or violent emotion, or it may follow an hysterical seizure. Sometimes it develops without any such history. The condition lasts from a few hours to months or years. and recovery is often as sudden and unexpected as the onset. As

a rule, the tongue, lips, and jaws are unimpaired in their functions. Sometimes, however, these parts are affected by hysterical spasm. Often there will be hysterical anesthesia with the mutism. (See chapter on Skin.) Usually there is no evidence of cerebral lesion in such cases in the sense of impairment of intellect.

TABLE SHOWING THE POSSIBLE CAUSES OF LARYNGEAL PARALYSIS.

I. BULBAR AND BULBO-SPINAL AFFECTIONS.	II. PERIPHERAL AFFECTIONS.
1. Hemorrhage and softening.	1. Acute rheumatic influences.
2. Syphilitic processes.	2. Catarrhal neuritis.
3. Tumors.	3. Toxic influences (lead, arsenic, etc.).
4. Diphtheria.	4. Tumors in the posterior cavity of the skull or in the foramen lacerum or foramen jugulare.
5. Progressive bulbar paralysis.	5. Pachymeningitis.
6. That curious form of systemic central nervous disease first described by Hughlings Jackson and Morell Mackenzie, in which one-half of the tongue, the corresponding half of the palate, the corresponding vocal cord, and, in a number of cases, the corresponding trapezius and sterno mastoid muscles are affected.	6. Traumatism (unintentional ligature of nerves, injection of iodine into a goitre, cut throat, stabbing, injury during extirpation of goiter, etc.).
7. Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis.	7. Tumors of neck (goiter, peritracheal glands, etc.).
8 Disseminated cerebro-spinal sclerosis.	8. Aneurisms of the arch of the aorta, innominate, subclavian, carotid.
9. Syringomyelia.	9. Mediastinal tumors malignant, tuberculous, calcification of bronchial glands, etc.).
10. Tabes dorsalis.	10. Pericarditis.
	11. Pleurisy.
	12. Tuberculosis and pleuritic thickening of apex of right lung.
	13. Chronic pulmonary affections (chronic pneumonia, anthracosis, etc.).
	14. Infectious fevers (typhoid, etc.).
	15. Esophageal carcinoma.

When a child speaks with a *nasal twang* or indistinctly we suspect the presence of adenoid vegetations, and will probably find that he or she is addicted to mouth breathing. Stuttering or stammering may also be due to this cause.

A *feeble, hesitating speech* is often a sign of exhausting disease, and a short and quick but feebly spoken sentence generally indicates that the patient is suffering from some cardiac or pulmonary complaint, which renders him short of breath, so that he hurries through the sentence in order to be able to breathe freely again. In cases of pneumonia or of pulmonary edema this hurried speech is a very characteristic sign.

Again, in cases of typhoid fever, when the tongue is dry and immobile from accumulated sordes, a mumbling character of the speech is present, even when the intellect is entirely clear, and in severe stomatitis the same quality of the voice may be present.

It is in connection with the disorders of the nervous system, however, that the most typical alterations of the voice occur. Let us suppose that a patient from twenty to forty years of age develops a *slow, scanning speech*, with intention tremors (see chapter on the Hands), nystagmus, and more or less muscular weakness. In all probability he is a sufferer from insular or, as it is otherwise called, disseminated sclerosis. When he speaks each syllable is sharply accentuated and slowly pronounced. The only other condition in which a slow, scanning speech is of great diagnostic importance is in that rare disease Friedreich's ataxia; but the facts that this disease begins in childhood, that several members of the family are apt to be affected, that there are ataxic symptoms and early talipes equinus, render it easy to separate this affection from insular sclerosis. (See Paraplegia, in chapter on the Feet and Legs.)

A *hesitating, halting speech* associated with Argyll-Robertson pupils, unequal pupils, mental deterioration, delusions, emotional or depressive, and tremor of the tongue, which last symptom may be so marked as to cause the speech to be indistinct and blurred, is indicative of paretic dementia.

If an *incoherent speech* develops in a child who is not suffering from an acute illness causing delirium, there will usually be found in association with this symptom the nervous twitchings of chorea, for speech disturbances occur in about one-third of the patients suffering from this disease.

A very *indistinct speech of a mumbling character*, great difficulty being experienced in the pronouncing of dental and lingual sounds, and perhaps associated with feebleness of the voice, if the larynx is involved, is seen in cases of glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis. If the cause of the defective speech be this disease there will be found, as associated symptoms, wasting of the tongue, lingual tremors, some dribbling of saliva from the mouth, and immobility of the lips, the face about the mouth being expressionless.

Somewhat similar symptoms due to paralysis of the lips, with escape of the tongue and pharynx, at least for a long time after labial paralysis develops, are sometimes seen in advanced cases of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; and a still more close resemblance may be produced by the so-called "pseudobulbar paralysis," the lesion of which is in the motor cortex of the brain on both sides, in the lower part of the ascending frontal convolution. Rarely the latter is only a unilateral disease.

A rather *shrill, piping voice*, the sentence being begun with hesitation and then hurried to an end in a rapid volley of words, is sometimes seen in paralysis agitans.

Aphasia.—By far the most interesting speech defect is that called *aphasia*. It is divided into motor aphasia and sensory aphasia.

Before studying these conditions we must discuss the nervous mechanism of speech. When a child learns to talk it performs a purely imitative act. Its auditory nerve conveys the sound to its perceptive centers, and from here an impulse is sent to its motor speech centers, and these again send impulses to the inferior speech nuclei in the medulla oblongata, which in turn move the muscles of speech. Simultaneously the child learns the words and stores them in memory centers for sounds, and also stores in memory centers "motor memories," which tell him how to repeat the muscular movements a second time. Again, when he learns to recognize objects and call them by name he must use "visual memory" centers. These centers are all best developed in the left hemisphere of the brain in right-handed persons and in the right half of the brain in left-handed persons.

If a person suffers from pure aphasia, he simply loses the memory of how to say certain words, and the lesion is in the third left frontal (Broca's convolution). This state is sometimes called *aphemia*. The patient knows what a knife is when he sees it, but he cannot recall his motor memories so as to move the muscles to say "knife." He can read to himself, because he has not forgotten the meaning of the words, and for this reason he understands what is said to him, and may be able to repeat a word immediately after it is said, by a purely imitative process. Generally, we find with aphasia a condition called *agraphia*, in which the patient cannot write his thoughts, but can copy perfectly. In the great majority of cases of aphasia, however, the patient is paralyzed in his right hand, so that the symptoms of agraphia cannot be demonstrated. Under the name of *paraphasia* we sometimes meet with a condition in which the patient can speak quite freely, but transposes words or interpolates useless words to such an extent that what he says is unintelligible. When the patient slips words, the lesion is in the associating tracts between the speech centers, and this is called *conduction aphasia*.

In another condition closely connected with aphasia we have a state in which the patient can spell out words from a page set before him, but he cannot read, because the words convey no idea to him. This is called *alexia*, or "word blindness." Again, he may forget the use or significance of certain objects, such as a knife and fork; this is called *apraxia*. Still further, words when spoken to the patient in his native language may be heard perfectly, and yet understood no more than if in some unheard-of language. This is called "word deafness."

If the patient has simple aphasia he has a lesion in the third frontal convolution in its posterior part. If he has word blindness or alexia, the lesion is in the angular gyrus, extending back into the occipital convolution. If he has apraxia or the loss of memory

of objects, the lesion is in the same area as in alexia; and if "word deafness" is present, the lesion is in the posterior part of the first temporal and upper part of the second temporal convolution of the left hemisphere. As the various symptoms of aphasia in all its forms are closely associated with those of focal lesions of the brain, resulting, for example, from hemorrhage or embolism, the reader should read the chapter on Hemiplegia in this connection.

Aphasia is quite frequently met with as a symptom of hysteria, and may occur independently of any organic lesion, so far as we know, in children during convalescence from an attack of a severe infectious disease. In the latter cases speech may return many months after.

The following plan of testing a patient, devised by Eskridge from a shorter one by M. Allen Starr, may be followed with advantage:

1. The power to recognize objects seen, heard, felt, tasted, smelt, and their uses.
2. The power to recall the spoken names of objects seen, heard, felt, tasted, and smelt.
3. The power to understand sounds other than speech.
4. The power to understand speech and music.
5. The power to call to mind objects named and point them out at request.
6. If word-deaf, can he recognize his own name when it is spoken?
7. The power to recognize a word spelled aloud.
8. The power to call up mentally the sound of a note, figure, letter, or word.

(The examination thus far will test the various sensory areas, but more especially the auditory and the association tracts between the different sensory areas connected with speech.)

9. The power to recognize letters, figures, notes, and colors seen.
10. The power to understand printed and written words seen.
11. The power to read printing, writing, and music aloud and inaudibly, and to understand what he reads.
12. The power to recall objects the names of which are seen.
13. The power to write voluntarily.
14. The power to write at dictation.
15. The power to copy, and the manner of copying, printing, and writing.
16. The power to write the names of objects seen, heard, felt, tasted, and smelt.
17. The power to read aloud and inaudibly, and to understand what has been written.

18. The power to write his name and the ability to read it when written by himself and by another person, or when it is printed.

19. The power to recognize a letter by tracing it with the index finger or with a pencil, the movements being guided by another.

20. The power to call up mentally the appearance of an object, a figure, a note, letter, or word, when word-blind.

(These additional tests will aid in determining the condition of the visual word memories in the angular gyrus, and the connection between this area and the surrounding sensory and motor areas.)

21. The power to speak voluntarily, and, if impaired or lost, the character of the defect.

22. The power to repeat words after another.

23. Does the patient recognize his mistakes in speaking and writing, and can he correct them?

24. Can the patient think in speech (propositionize)?

25. Is there any special difficulty in the use of nouns, verbs, or other parts of speech?

26. The power to understand pantomime or gesture expression.

27. The power to employ intelligently gesture in expression.

28. The power to read figures and to calculate.

29. The power to count both money and in numbers.

30. The power to play a game of cards or other games.

It is not to be forgotten that speechlessness is often present in melancholia and dementia. Further, temporary speechlessness or apparent aphasia may follow severe typhoid fever as a result of cortical exhaustion without the development of hemorrhage, embolus, or thrombus. The prognosis of this latter form is favorable.

CHAPTER VI.

THE SKIN.

The color of the skin—Eruptions on the skin—Gangrene, ulcers, and sloughs—Scars, sweating, dryness, edema, hardness—Anesthesia and hemianesthesia—Paresthesia, hyperesthesia, itching.

MUCH information can be obtained by careful examination of the skin in many cases of disease. The examiner should make a note of the color of the integument, of its general nutrition, of its pliability, and of its sensibility. Naturally the eye at once takes in any eruption or scars which may mar its naturally smooth surface, and, as eruptions and scars are often the manifestations of more or less active systemic disorders, an insight into the presence of internal disease may be obtained from them.

The condition of the skin, so far as its nutrition is concerned, is of great importance in diagnosis. In profound failure of the vital forces continuing over a great length of time it becomes abnormally dry and scaly, the hair becomes straggling and lustreless, and frequently falls. In young persons suffering from grave disease of the lungs or heart of a chronic type there is often not only an undue dryness of the cuticle, but an abnormal growth of downy hair all over the body and limbs, and more particularly down the spine and over the breast bone.

COLOR OF THE SKIN.

The color of the skin in health in the white race, in those parts of the body where pigmentation is marked, depends upon the presence of pigment in the cells of the mucous layer of the dermis, and in the corium, or to the condition of the subcutaneous circulation or of the blood in the subcutaneous vessels. Thus we often find the skin of the perineum, scrotum, axillæ, and of the lower abdomen much darker than elsewhere in persons in perfect health. Similarly we see a marked reddish or yellowish-brown hue in those parts of the skin which have been exposed to sun and weather, as a result of a deposition of pigment and an increased capillary circulation. With these normal alterations in color, however, we have little to do, for it is the abnormal colorations which interest us from a diagnostic standpoint.

The most common of these changes in color due to pigment is jaundice; the next the chloasma of pregnancy or uterine disease, a condition usually limited to the face. Abdominal growths due to tuberculosis, cancer or sarcoma, and tuberculosis of the peritoneum also cause pigmentation of the skin, and in melanotic cancer there is often very dark discoloration. Again, it is not uncommon for persons who have hepatic torpor with constipation to develop what are called liver spots, and the skin has rather a dirty hue. Under the name of "vagabond's pigmentation" we sometimes see discoloration induced by the irritation of the skin produced by lice and exposure to dirt and weather. Finally, we see the yellowish-brown hue of the skin due to tinea versicolor, the bronzing of the skin in Addison's disease, and the slate-blue hue of argyria or chronic silver poisoning. (See farther on in this chapter.)

The changes in color depending upon disturbance of the subcutaneous circulation, or on alterations in the blood, are either local or general. In extreme nervousness flushing or blushing, due to a local vascular relaxation with increased blood supply, may redden the face and neck, and in hectic fever a hyperemia of the skin over the malar bones may give rise to an increase in color, which may be dusky red, due to imperfect oxidation of the blood. Considerable cyanosis or duskiness of the face and hands in a case of tuberculosis of the lungs is a very grave symptom. Again, we see in pneumonia a peculiar dusky red flushing of one cheek or of the entire face, and in erysipelas the zone of hyperemic redness is characterized by its brawniness and its sharp line of demarcation with a raised edge. In the alterations in color due to changes in the quality of the blood we have, as causes, anemia due to lack of corpuscles or of hemoglobin, arising from the various etiological factors producing such states.

Jaundice.—Taking up the color changes due to pigment, we find that in jaundice the deposition of the biliary coloring matter varies in degree from a slight tinge, or almost imperceptible yellowing, to a dark citron or olive-green hue.

In examining the skin for jaundice care should be taken not to do so by gas- or candle-light, for the yellow flame masks the biliary color. If the tinge is very slight, it may be made more marked by stretching the skin on the palm of the hand or by pressing upon the skin a glass slide so that the yellow hue shows through it.

Having discovered that yellow coloring matter has been deposited in the rete mucosum, it remains for the physician to decide what the cause of the jaundice may be. In the first place, it must be remembered that jaundice may be hepatogenous—that is, arise from disorder in the liver and bile ducts, or very rarely be hematogenous, from disorders of the blood with the setting free of blood pigment. The hepatogenous jaundice is by far the more common of the two

conditions, and the most common cause of this form of jaundice is catarrhal inflammation of the common bile duct, which in turn generally occurs in association with gastroduodenal catarrh.

Hepatogenous Jaundice.—As a result of a catarrhal process the bile duct becomes blocked by the swollen mucous membrane and the mucus which is secreted; the biliary coloring matter is absorbed into the hepatic circulation and general circulation, and is by this means distributed over the body. Another cause of hepatogenous jaundice is the obstruction offered to the flow of bile by the presence of a gall-stone or gall-stones in the duct; and a third cause of obstructive jaundice, so called, is pressure on the ducts by growths or inflammatory products in the immediately adjacent tissues, or of adherent inflammation in the ducts themselves and in cases in which there has been, or is, perihepatitis, with displacement of the liver in such a way that the adhesions cause twisting or dragging on the ducts, or rarely by the presence of a roundworm in the common duct. Very rarely the jaundice may arise from the pressure on the common duct produced by floating kidney.

Jaundice very rarely arises from pressure on the ducts by an aneurysm of the abdominal aorta, or from aneurysm involving the hepatic artery. Three such cases are recorded by Frerichs. Jaundice has also been seen in aneurysm of the superior mesenteric artery as the result of pressure.

Catarrhal jaundice of the acute type is generally produced by indiscretions in diet associated with exposure. The patient, after more or less marked symptoms of gastric and intestinal disturbance and indigestion, feels wretchedly. There is a premonitory mental heaviness, with languor and malaise, and within forty-eight hours or less the yellowing of the conjunctiva and skin appears. The temperature is generally subnormal to a slight degree, but it may be febrile. The tongue is heavily coated and often somewhat dry. There are marked loss of appetite, great distress, headache, and depression of spirits. Examination of the hypochondrium may reveal some local tenderness and slight hepatic enlargement, while the abdomen will be in some instances markedly tympanitic as a result of intestinal fermentative processes in the absence of antiseptic bile. The bowels are constipated, often refusing to move except with powerful purgatives. There is little pain, except headache. This condition lasts for a few days or a week, when the yellow color of the skin and conjunctiva usually begins to fade and the normal hue is reached in the course of a week or more.

Other noteworthy symptoms of hepatogenous jaundice are intense itching of the skin; a very slow pulse when the patient is at rest, due to stimulation of the vagus by the bile in the blood; and staining of the sweat due to the bile pigment may also be present.

The urine in all cases of hepatogenous jaundice is heavily bile-stained (see Urine), and the stools are generally clay-colored, owing to absence of bile in the feces.

The presence of persistent jaundice should raise the suspicion that it is due to more serious disorder than simple catarrhal inflammation such as a growth or stone.

The jaundice from *obstruction by stone* may be due to blocking of the hepatic duct, whereby there is a stagnation of the flow with reabsorption of the bile, or to stoppage of the flow by the presence of a stone in the common duct just as it enters the bowel. A differential diagnosis as to whether the stone is in one or the other of these places is usually impossible, but obstruction in the hepatic duct is rare.

The jaundice of gall-stone obstruction may be sudden or gradual in onset. If sudden, it is often, *but not always*, preceded by a violent attack of pain in the hypochondrium, or, in other words, hepatic colic, in which the agony is excruciating and is accompanied by nausea and vomiting. The area of the pain is, however, distinctly hepatic, and it does not radiate down the inside of the thigh and into the testicle or penis as does that due to renal calculus. In place of the subnormal temperature so often seen in catarrhal jaundice, we find in obstructive jaundice, due to stone, that the temperature is often considerably raised, and this is particularly apt to be the case in those instances in which the onset is gradual and the jaundice persistent, being due to septic absorption produced by the impacted stone, which may be scratching or ulcerating the lining membrane of the duct. The history of repeated attacks of gall-stone colic, the presence of gall-stones now and then in the stools, the discovery of gall-stone crepitus on deep palpation, the age of the patient, who is generally in or past middle life, and the fact that the patient is often a stout woman who has borne several children, all point to gall-stones as a cause of the jaundice, but it is a point worth remembering that in many cases there is nothing in the history of the patient in the way of pain in the gall-bladder and all the discomfort may be referred to the stomach. In other words many cases in which gall-stones produce trouble have no history of colic but assert that they have gastric or intestinal dyspepsia. Should the jaundice be due to gall-stones, producing irritation or ulceration, so that septic absorption or "Charcot's fever" develops, the pulse may become more rapid and running, from the general feebleness which rapidly asserts itself. Rigors of extreme severity, followed by sweating and marked febrile movement, develop in such cases, the chills occurring daily or periodically in a manner closely resembling those of intermittent fever.

As a rule, there is great loss of flesh in all forms of jaundice.

The jaundice of *malignant disease* pressing upon the gall ducts is usually not intense, and is characterized by the physical signs of a tumor, by the marked wasting of the patient, and, as a rule, by the very gradual onset of the pigmentation of the skin. Generally the lesion in such cases is carcinoma of the head of the pancreas. In jaundice resulting from cancer of the liver the growth must be so situated as to compress the ducts, consequently jaundice occurs in only about one-third of such cases.

In connection with this possibility the law of Courvoisier is to be borne in mind. This law has been well expressed by Mayo Robson in the following words: "Jaundice with distended gall-bladder is presumptive evidence in favor of malignant disease, but jaundice without distended gall-bladder favors the diagnosis of cholelithiasis." While this rule is a good guide, it must not be forgotten, as pointed out by Kehr, that gall-stones produce malignant disease. Thus Courvoisier found gall-stones in 87.5 per cent. of malignant cases, Delano Ames in 95.4 per cent. of gall-bladder cancer, and Schroeder has reached similar conclusions.

Jaundice is also seen in *hepatic hypertrophic cirrhosis* to some extent in a small proportion of cases, and it is to be remembered that in those cases of this disease in which delirium and muscular twitching occur the symptoms may resemble acute yellow atrophy of the liver, but all forms of jaundice often produce headache and may cause delirium. In acute yellow atrophy of the liver (see below) the liver is greatly reduced in size, whereas in hypertrophy it is greatly increased in size; and in atrophy the temperature is subnormal, whereas in the jaundice due to hypertrophic cirrhosis it is apt to be above normal. The very great rarity of acute yellow atrophy of the liver practically excludes it. Jaundice also may be a manifestation of acute *poisoning by phosphorus*, which condition is generally accompanied by hepatic swelling and tenderness and with coffee-ground vomiting.

A moderate degree of jaundice is sometimes seen in cases of chronic valvular cardiac disease in which compensation is gradually failing. Rarely this hue becomes deeper as the heart failure increases. This jaundice is due to engorgement of the liver, which in time results in catarrh of the bile ducts, with consequent obstruction to the flow of bile.

In *amyloid disease* of the liver Bartholow states that jaundice occurs in about one-tenth of the cases as a result of enlargement of the lymphatics in the hilus with pressure on the hepatic duct. Similarly jaundice may result from the presence of *echinococci*, but this is not a common symptom of the growth of these parasites, and the disease is almost unknown in the United States and England except in travellers.

Jaundice sometimes complicates glycosuria. Under these circum-

stances it may be regarded as a coincidence or a valuable diagnostic aid, for, as we have already stated, tumors of the pancreas by pressing on the common duct may cause jaundice, and, as is now well known, widespread disease of the pancreas may cause glycosuria. Jaundice in a case of diabetes should, therefore, direct attention to the pancreas.

In this connection it is well to remember that Hanot, under the name of *diabète bronzé*, has described a pigmentation of the skin which contains iron (that of Addison's disease and melanemia does not), and which is associated with glycosuria, hypertrophic cirrhosis of the liver, and enlargement of the spleen. The coloration occurs most markedly upon the face, limbs, and genital organs; the glycosuria is abundant and slight ascites may be present, the lower limbs may be edematous, the loss of weight and strength is rapid, and death soon ensues from pneumonia or coma. Hanot and Marie both regard it as a disease distinct from ordinary diabetes mellitus. True diabète bronzé is exceedingly rare.

Hematogenous Jaundice, which is very rarely met with, is due, as its name implies, to breaking down of the blood to so great an extent that the liver and kidneys cannot deal with it with sufficient rapidity, and as a result altered hemoglobin is desposited in the tissues. Any poison which produces excessive *hemolysis*, such as picric acid and the coal-tar products, chlorate of potassium, glycerin, and poisonous mushrooms, may cause this condition to develop, and in extreme malarial disease (remittent and pernicious malarial fever), dengue, relapsing fever, pernicious anemia, pneumonia, and in other infectious maladies, jaundice may be produced in this manner. It develops sometimes in cases of marked sepsis.

Jaundice is present in all fatal cases of *yellow fever* and often in cases which ultimately recover. It also is a constant symptom in that very rare malady, Weil's disease, which is probably in reality a septic icterus, but it is very seldom seen in suppurative hepatitis.

Jaundice sometimes occurs after severe hemorrhage of a prolonged character and in *prolonged exhausting fevers*, and is then due not to any local hepatic trouble, but to blood changes, with the production of urobilin in excessive amounts. The urine fails to carry off all the urobilin which is produced from hematoidin or bilirubin. This condition is called "urobilin icterus."

In nearly all cases of hematogenous jaundice the discoloration of the skin is very slight, and the important fact is to be remembered that the stools are not light or clay-colored as in hepatic jaundice, but contain a normal or excessive amount of pigment. Again, the systemic symptoms of catarrhal or obstructive hepatic jaundice are practically absent in the hematogenous variety, and the jaundice is simply a minor symptom associated with more grave manifestations which characterize the individual infectious process. If the

toxemia is very marked, convulsions, coma, or active delirium may come on, but it is probable that these symptoms are due more to the poison of the disease than to the broken-down blood.

Vierordt states that a very small amount of biliary coloring matter is often found in the urine of patients suffering from pyemic jaundice, and regards this as an important sign that the discoloration of the skin is due in a given case to blood changes and not to biliary obstruction, whereas an excessive amount of biliary matter in the urine indicates hepatic trouble.

When hematogenous jaundice complicates *croupous pneumonia*, it usually indicates a fatal ending, but when it arises from catarrh of the gall ducts during an attack of pneumonia the condition is by no means so grave.

Jaundice sometimes comes on in the course of *acute ulcerative endocarditis*, and has been mistaken for that of acute yellow atrophy of the liver, and it often appears as a symptom of *pernicions malarial fever*, with vomiting, diarrhea, and grave nervous symptoms.

Rarely jaundice follows *severe fright* or extreme anger, and J. M. Da Costa stated that it sometimes ensues after concussion of the brain.

There remains to be considered the jaundice seen in *the newborn*, usually within the first or second day of life (icterus neonatorum). Some believe it to be due to a decrease in the blood pressure in the portal vessels subsequent to the arrest of the placental circulation, with consequent absorption of bile into the blood, owing to the comparatively high tension of this fluid in the bile capillaries. Others think this jaundice is due to breaking down of the blood corpuscles shortly after birth as the result of some mild infection. Probably both causes act in many cases. If the cause be altered blood pressure the prognosis is favorable, and recovery takes place in about ten days or two weeks; but if the cause be an infection, the condition often proves rapidly fatal. Should this jaundice of the newborn be very marked the patient may be suffering from congenital stenosis, or absence of, the common or hepatic duct (which cause is rare); from septicemia, through infection by way of the umbilicus; from phlebitis of the umbilical vein, or from a hepatitis due to hereditary syphilis. In any of these latter causes death will probably occur, whereas in the mild form of icterus neonatorum the prognosis is very favorable, even though the discoloration lasts for weeks. The mild form of icterus neonatorum, if due to blood changes, is rarely accompanied by great discoloration of the urine, and the feces are usually no lighter in color than normal; but if hepatic disease be present, the urine is bile-stained and the feces are light in hue.

Other Changes in the Color of the Skin.—When the skin of the entire body, the face being particularly affected, is of a livid or

bluish-slate color, resembling somewhat the appearance of a person exposed to rays of light passing through blue glass, the condition is that of argyria or *chronic silver poisoning*. This discoloration is so characteristic as to admit of no difficulty in diagnosis, since the absence of any circulatory or respiratory embarrassment excludes the possibility of its being due to cyanosis. Owing to the small amount of silver now given internally by physicians, chronic argyria is very rare. The discoloration is due to a deposit of oxide of silver in the rête Malpighii.

Discoloration of the skin of the entire body of a sallow, lemon-yellow tint, sometimes called a "muddy yellow" hue, is seen in persons who are sufferers from *prolonged malarial poisoning*, and in some cases the subjects of prolonged suppurative processes not tuberculous in character. A greasy, yellowish skin does, however, occur as an accompaniment of some cases of pulmonary phthisis, and these cases have, as a rule, a gloomy prognosis. Often chronic hepatic disease, such as cirrhosis, produces this sallow appearance, but the skin is usually wrinkled and dry.

A very rare but interesting condition of dark discoloration of the skin is met with in cases of *ochronosis*. Associated with this discoloration there is a similar darkening of the conjunctiva, which is particularly well marked at the angles of the palpebral fissure, and alkaptonuria, that curious state in which the urine reduces copper in Fehling's test, although sugar is absent. Autopsy reveals an intense darkening of the articular cartilages.

Other changes in the color of the skin, which cannot be said to be due to deposition of pigment, although they seem to be caused by this, are seen most markedly in the peculiar yellowish, cheesy pallor of carcinoma, the greenish-yellow tinge of true chlorosis, the curious cadaveric hue of advanced pyemia, and the yellow skin with a greasy feeling in some cases of paretic dementia.

Local pigmentation of the skin results from many causes, both local and systemic, direct and indirect. When brownish-yellow spots or streaks appear on the face, so that chloasma is developed, we should look for uterine or hepatic disturbance, or pregnancy; they are practically large freckles of a more or less distinct brown hue. Sometimes on the skin of the trunk, small yellowish-brown or chamois-skin colored spots appear accompanied by no other symptoms except perhaps slight itching. This is due to *pityriasis versicolor* or chromophytosis, due to the growth of the parasite microsporon furfur. The diagnosis can be settled by painting the infected area with Lugol's iodine solution, when the spot becomes a dark-brown or mahogany color. This is called "Allen's test." In other instances chloasmic spots or localized discoloration of the skin results from injury to the skin, as pressure by clothes, chafing, or after constant severe scratching in the course of eczema or

pediculosis or scabies. If the pigment is found in the nuchal and sacral regions, it is probably from the scratching caused by *pediculi;* if on the body in irregular distribution, it may have been caused by *prurigo.* Again, the presence of a brown pigmentation of the skin in a clearly outlined patch may indicate the earlier use of a fly blister, a mustard plaster, or other counter-irritants, and a brown discoloration of the skin, which might possibly be confused with that of Addison's disease, is produced by the free use externally of oil of cade. Sometimes these areas are produced by the prolonged use of arsenic, and the writer has reported a case in which the coalescence of the spots produced a curious dirty brown hue of the entire body, so that the man looked somewhat like a mulatto.

Sometimes brown pigmentation of the skin of the neck and face appears as a symptom in *exophthalmic goitre,* and this disease may also produce similar lesions on the chest and wrists.

Very closely resembling these spots is the bronzing of the skin in patches which is seen in persons suffering from *Addison's disease;* but although bronzing of the skin is a somewhat constant symptom of Addison's disease, its presence is neither a positive nor negative sign in diagnosis, for bronzing is sometimes seen in cases in which the suprarenal capsules are normal. In some instances the bronze color deepens into a dark gray or even a black hue, and although the discoloration is generally in patches, it may extend over the entire surface of the skin, even to the edges of the finger nails. The nails, however, escape, as does also the mucous membrane of the lips, although the lining of the mouth itself may be dotted with pigmentation. The color is due to pigmentation of the rête Malpighii, and pressure has no effect on it. The symptoms of Addison's disease to be found associated with these skin changes are "anemia, general languor or debility, remarkable feebleness of the heart's action, and irritability of the stomach."

White patches, or *leukoderma,* are also sometimes seen in cases of true goiter, and brown ones in tuberculosis.

In carcinoma of one of the internal organs, or of the breast of an advanced stage, the appearance of the skin is drawn and unusually smooth, often shiny or greasy looking, somewhat gummy and leathery to the touch, particularly where the integument is naturally dense. Although it is difficult to describe, this skin is almost pathognomonic of carcinoma, although it may also be present to some extent in far-advanced cases of pernicious anemia or sarcoma.

Pallor of the skin is due to absence of the normal pigment and to deficient blood, as in fainting. As a type of the pallor due to lack of pigment in the skin we see *vitiligo.* The pallor due to pernicious anemia or chlorosis is owing to lack of red corpuscles and hemoglobin. In *chlorosis* the entire surface of the body is exceedingly pale, and the skin of the face, particularly about the

mouth and nose and eyes, is somewhat greenish in hue. The skin of the cheeks may, however, be flushed and the lips abnormally red in hue. A very important diagnostic point to be remembered is that red cheeks often cause the physician to overlook well-advanced anemia in young women.

The skin is apt also to be very white, and even chalky in appearance, in chronic contracted kidney and chronic parenchymatous nephritis.

In those cases in which the skin is pale from alteration of the subcutaneous circulation there is usually incompetence of the heart or vasomotor disturbance, but the most marked form of general pallor is that due to *myxedema* or cretinisn. (See below.)

Cyanosis, or blueness of the skin, depends upon the circulation in the cutaneous vessels of imperfectly oxidized blood. The small veins are often seen to be swollen, particularly those of the face and the hands and feet.

The most marked form of cyanosis with which we meet is the cyanosis of the newborn child, suffering from a *patulous foramen ovale*, and in this condition the color may vary from a slate hue to an almost black hue. The lobes of the ears, the tongue, the scrotum, and the toes show the color most deeply. It is important to remember that this form of cyanosis is greatly decreased, as a rule, by placing the child on its right side. Anything which produces excitement increases the cyanosis greatly, whereas cyanosis due to other causes is not subject to such great variations. In the cyanosis of the newly born, males are far more frequently affected than females, in the proportion of about 2 to 1 or 3 to 1, and it is a noteworthy fact that even when the cyanosis is due to a malformation of the heart it may not be present from the time of birth, but may develop several days afterward. J. Lewis Smith recorded 41 cases in which the cyanosis due to congenital heart lesion came on at periods ranging from two weeks to forty years after birth.

In cyanosis of the newborn the chances are about 10 to 1 that the lesion is absence of a properly developed interauricular or interventricular wall. About 35 per cent. of the cases of cyanosis due to congenital defects die in the first year.

In the adult or child cyanosis may be produced by serious cardiac disease, by pulmonary disease, such as pneumonia, pulmonary congestion, and bronchiectasis with emphysema and associated cardiac dilatation. It also occurs in *laryngeal obstruction* arising from external pressure or intralaryngeal difficulty, and in cases of asthma of a severe form. (See chapter on the Thorax and its Viscera.)

In other instances a grayish-blue or cyanotic appearance may arise from the ingestion of drugs which reduce the hemoglobin of the blood, such as antipyrine or acetanilid, and in such instances the discoloration is first seen about the base of the thumb nail or

in the skin of the face, particularly if the patient be examined from a little distance.

In some cases of *paretic dementia* the skin of the forehead is dull and dusky-looking.

A condition of the skin characterized by yellow, more or less elevated patches is *xanthoma*, which Murchison states often complicates hepatic disease, but in the writer's experience it is more commonly met with in gouty women past the menopause. Its favorite distribution is about the lower eyelids, but it may appear elsewhere. Lesions similar to xanthoma sometimes appear in the course of diabetes (Hutchinson, Besnier), and under these circumstances generally develop suddenly, and spontaneously disappear after some weeks or months.

ERUPTIONS ON THE SKIN.

The influence of age upon the development of skin lesions is very great, and Stephen Mackenzie has summed up the relationship of skin diseases to age in the following amusing manner: "The seven stages of man could well be illustrated by disease of the skin, though we lack a Shakespeare to do justice to the theme. In the 'mewling and puking' infant we meet with sclerema and edema neonatorum, the 'red gum' or strophulus of the older writers, intertrigo, eczema, urticaria papillosa (lichen urticatus), urticaria pigmentosa, xeroderma pigmentosum, and impetigo; the 'school-boy,' with his chilblains and ring-worms, alopecia areata, pityriasis rosea, ecthyma, and 'foot-ball disease;' and then the 'lover,' with his acne and sycosis, and, as a result of irregular sexual excursions, his syphilides; 'and then the justice, in fair round belly,' with acne rosacea, diabetic boils, and pruritus ani; the sixth stage shifts into the 'lean and slippered pantaloon,' with rodent ulcer and 'gouty' eczema; last scene of all, sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sane everything'—except an incessant and intolerable itching of the skin which we call senile prurigo."

There are three conditions of the skin or subcutaneous tissues sometimes found in patients suffering from so-called *rheumatism*. One is the presence of *erythema* in one of its many forms, another is the appearance of *purpura*, or, as it has been called, peliosis rheumatica. The third lesion is subcutaneous fibroid nodules which vary in size from a small shot to a large pea. They occur chiefly about the fingers and hands, but also on the back, elbows, and knees. Usually they are permanent, but they may be fleeting.

That the presence of erythema is often associated with lithemic or true rheumatic infection is proved beyond all doubt, either erythema papulatum, annulaire, marginatum, or nodosum being indicative of the systemic state, but it is worthy of note that

the erythema marginatum is most diagnostic and erythema nodosum the least diagnostic of rheumatic poisoning. Sometimes this eruption may be the only manifestation of the disease other than cardiac involvement, and when it is marginate severe cardiac lesions are commonly present. The papulate eruption is most commonly found on the back of the wrists, the hands, and the feet when it occurs as a rheumatic sign, while the nodose variety is generally confined to the front aspect of the legs or the extensor surfaces of the arms. It is to be remembered that these forms of erythema may be distributed anywhere over the body in rheumatism, but that they become especially diagnostic if limited to the areas named. (See Erythema or Rose Rash.)

Purpuric Discolorations of the skin, somewhat resembling minute multiple bruises in appearance, are due to a number of causes and possess a varied significance. In the first place, they are due to the condition known as purpura hemorrhagica, which may be divided into the acute and subacute forms and that which is secondary to severe infections and certain poisonings. The *acute fulminant form* of purpura, which is probably in all cases a manifestation of an infection by a pathogenic organism, runs a rapid course and reaches a fatal result in most cases in a short time. It is a comparatively rare disease and usually attacks young adults, chiefly males, up to twenty-eight years of age. It is sometimes seen in young girls and more rarely in young pregnant women. The chief symptoms consist in hemorrhages from the mucous membranes, purpuric spots, high fever, and a general class of symptoms resembling those of sepsis, as chills, pyrexia, and exhaustion. In other instances active hemorrhages take place into the viscera, and if into the meninges of the brain cause cerebral symptoms at once. The liver and spleen are nearly always enlarged. An examination of the heart will often reveal ulcerative endocarditis.

The *subacute type* of purpura, while severe, runs a far more favorable course as to its manifestations and results. It usually attacks children or young adult males from twenty to thirty years of age. The patient, after a feeling of wretchedness, and perhaps a chill, followed by the purpuric eruption, is attacked by swelling of the joints and perhaps hemorrhages from the kidneys, bowels, and mucous membranes. If the hemorrhage is from the gums, the teeth are not loosened, as in scurvy. Prostration may be great and the patient may appear as if suffering from typhoid fever. The prognosis is good for ultimate recovery. It is sometimes called peliosis rheumatica, or *Schönlein's disease.* This subacute form, however, sometimes occurs in a more severe manner, as "Henoch's disease," in children between nine and twelve years, and is much more common in males than females (5 to 1). In this form we have as additional symptoms marked pain and tenderness in the belly,

and bloody stools, with tenesmus and active vomiting. The illness may last a long time, but recovery often occurs, about 25 per cent. dying.

The joint symptoms of the mild forms of purpura may be slight or absent. Often, too, the purpura is accompanied or replaced by erythema.

The question as to whether purpuric eruptions are ever truly indicative of rheumatism has been much discussed. When purpura develops in the course of true articular rheumatism it is often an indication of an associated infection. In many cases, however, the arthritic inflammation is not a true rheumatism but in reality a septic arthritis which is due to the same cause as the purpura. In either case the eruption appears as a rule in the neighborhood of the involved joints, nearly always on the lower limbs, often breaking out before any evidence of articular trouble exists. In other instances the development of the purpura is simultaneous with the disappearance of joint trouble. The eruption usually fades in a few days, but frequent relapses or new crops of it often occur.

Purpuric eruptions may be produced by quinine in persons who have an idiosyncrasy to this drug, and by iodide of potassium, chloral, and salicylic acid. They may also accompany any severe infectious disease and follow the entrance into the body of any poison which profoundly alters the blood, such as the poison of snake bite. They also result from severe jaundice, from profound anemia, from congenital syphilis with vascular changes, in ulcerative endocarditis (a form of sepsis), and in cases of multiple sarcomata.

Petechiæ sometimes appear in the skin covering a part which has been affected by a severe pain in a crisis of locomotor ataxia.

A very extraordinary manifestation of spontaneous subcutaneous hemorrhage is seen in what is known as *hematoma auris*, a condition in which a free extravasation of blood takes place into and beneath the skin of the ear. The color of the swollen ear is quite red, if the hemorrhage has been recent, or dark blue if it is an old occurrence. The left ear is more commonly affected than the right, and it is seen more commonly in paretic males than in females.

The development of polymorphic skin lesions, consisting of hyperemia, edema, and hemorrhage, with arthritis occasionally and visceral disturbances, consisting in attacks of vomiting or diarrhea, endocarditis, pericarditis, acute nephritis, and hemorrhages from the mucous membranes, indicates the presence of a condition called *erythema exudativum multiforme*. The attacks are apt to be recurrent. Sometimes the skin manifestations are absent.

Redness of the skin is seen in acute inflammations of the skin or the subcutaneous tissues as in erysipelas, and as the result of hot applications, the redness being marked in proportion to the

degree of heat and the length of time it is applied. Often the prolonged use of high heat will produce a peculiar mottling of the skin like that of an old bruise.

Aside from the redness of the cheeks and forehead from blushing, we should remember the general flushing seen so commonly in persons suffering from phthisis, particularly when they are excited, which differs from the more dusky redness seen over the malar bones in hectic fever and the morbid flushing of the chloral and morphine habitué.

Another interesting diagnostic sign in the skin is what is known as the "*tâche cerebrale*," a condition of vasomotor disorder in which when the finger is gently drawn over the skin of the forehead a red patch speedily develops. It is seen in meningeal irritation, brain abscess, epilepsy, in some cases of exophthalmic goiter, and in paretic dementia. Sometimes it is called "*tâche meningeale*."

Erythema or Rose Rash, sometimes called roseola, is a redness of the skin, and occurs in many pathological conditions. It may be localized or diffused. In a number of diseases it aids very greatly in reaching a diagnosis, but the physician should always be cautious in depending much upon it, since it may mislead, owing to the fact that it often appears when devoid of diagnostic importance in so far as the eruptive fevers are concerned. (See page 147, *et seq.*)

An erythema or roseola sometimes appears on the skin of children *after vaccination*, generally about eight to ten days after the operation. It rarely lasts more than two days, and on its disappearance there is slight desquamation.

It also appears sometimes in cases of *smallpox* previous to the outbreak of the true eruption. Under the latter circumstances it is found most commonly about the groin and inner surface of the thighs and on the hypogastrium, loins, clavicles, and the extensor surfaces.

Erysipelas.—A dusky-red rash rapidly spreading over the neighboring skin, above the level of which the affected area is raised, and which is separated from the sound skin by a sharp line of demarcation which can be both seen and felt, is characteristic of *erysipelas*. The skin soon becomes brawny to the sight and touch, and the lines of demarcation feel markedly indurated. Most commonly the disease appears on the face, starting from the inner canthus of the eye, the nostril, or the corner of the mouth. Rarely erysipelas affects the skin of the trunk. The fever may be quite marked, even in mild cases, and usually falls by crisis on the sixth day. In severe cases with fatal tendencies there may develop in place of crisis a typhoid state with low fever and delirium. If the disease be severe, blebs and bullæ form, edema of the skin becomes very profound, and finally suppuration may occur, forming what is known as phlegmonous erysipelas. (See also Glanders.) Ery-

sipelatous inflammation of the skin without systemic disturbance may follow the application of arnica.

Urticaria may occur as a manifestation of rheumatism, but it has no diagnostic value. Sometimes it ensues upon the use of salicylic acid or turpentine, and quite commonly follows the ingestion of iodide of potassium. The wheals produced by the latter drug differ from those of ordinary urticaria in being unduly red. In some persons it follows the eating of strawberries or other acid fruits or the ingestion of shell-fish.

In urticaria the swelling of the skin is not red, but pale and pearly in hue, although it may be surrounded by an erythematous blush; the onset is extraordinarily sudden, so that a skin seemingly normal at one moment, after a slight bruising by the finger or rubbing by the clothes, develops the complete eruption in a moment.

Angioneurotic Edema.—Very closely allied in appearance with urticaria of a severe type is angioneurotic edema. In this condition there appear upon the skin numerous patches or plaques of circumscribed puffy swellings, which have a red appearance and vary from the size of a nickel to a silver dollar or larger. There is an absence if itching, an important difference from true urticaria, but the part affected may be tense or hot to the patient. These attacks are generally recurrent, and take place in neurotic persons. They may cause loss of sight through swelling of the eyelids, and, where the mucous membranes of the nasopharynx and larynx are involved, serious interference with breathing. The swelling of angioneurotic edema does not pit, and it is to be separated from the blue edema and white edema of hysteria. True angioneurotic edema is rare in hysteria, but if localized swellings do result from this condition the physician will generally find marked hysterical signs manifested, such as disorders of sensation or tenderness over the ovaries. (See Raynaud's Disease.)

Glanders.—When an erysipelatoid rash with swelling of the skin and the development of papules, vesicles, pustules, and bullæ appears in association with induration of the skin, with sloughing eventually taking place, the disease may possibly not be erysipelas of a phlegmonous form, but glanders or equina. Numerous inflammatory foci appear in the skin in glanders which end in local abscesses and hemorrhagic nodules, and profound systemic infection is always present. The presence of a sanious discharge from the nose aids in confirming the diagnosis. Death usually comes in a few days in this acute form. Should the course of glanders be chronic, pustules somewhat like those of smallpox, except that they are not umbilicated, lie on an indurated base, and in them is formed a viscid or sanious pus of offensive odor. This disease is rare. Both forms arise from infection from the hide of an animal suffering from the malady. Glanders may be confused with variola or the pustular and ulcerative gummatous stages of syphilis.

Anthrax.—The development of a painless macule usually on the skin of the hand or foot, followed by an acutely inflamed papule which itches and is soon changed into a relaxed vesicle containing bloody serum, in which there is a hard nucleus which rests upon an indurated base, is the initial manifestation of anthrax maligna or malignant pustule. The lymphatics soon become swollen, and metastatic abscesses speedily form elsewhere, as in the axillary glands. The systemic symptoms are severe, sometimes being manifested by high fever, in other cases by a typhoid state. Death is very commonly the sequel (65 per cent.), even if prompt surgical interference takes place. There is generally a history of exposure to infected animals or their hides. Malignant pustule is to be separated from carbuncle by its fulminating character and peculiar appearance.

The Rash of the Acute Infectious Diseases.—The development of a diffuse, punctated rose rash on the skin of a person who is suffering from malaise, fever, nervous disturbance, and sore throat should direct the physician's attention to the possible presence of two infectious diseases, namely, scarlet fever, which is more common in childhood, and syphilis, which is more frequent in adults.

Scarlet Fever.—The rash of *scarlet fever* is usually of a bright-red color, and shows itself at the end of the first or on the second day of the disease, first appears on the chest and neck, and then speedily involves nearly the whole surface of the body, although the forehead often escapes and the skin about the corners of the nose and mouth is nearly always very white and free from eruption. On the other hand, the soles of the feet and palms of the hands are very markedly affected. So intensely reddened is the patient's surface that it may have the color of a boiled lobster. In some cases, however, the eruption does not extend over the whole surface. This redness depends upon an acute hyperemia of the skin, which though removed by pressure instantly returns when the finger is withdrawn. A noteworthy point is its punctate and mottled appearance, for, while the entire skin may be red, there are points which are more red than the rest of the skin, and also certain areas which are particularly so. The skin is often slightly swollen and feels tense and hot, and itching is commonly present. The rash usually lasts from three to seven days, and then fades, desquamation of the cuticle setting in in about two or three weeks. Often when the rash can scarcely be seen on the skin its full development will be found on the pharyngeal wall. In the malignant types of scarlet fever petechiæ and subdermal hemorrhages occur. Sometimes in scarlet fever fine miliary vesicles develop chiefly in the neighborhood of the axillæ or on the abdominal wall or thorax anteriorly.

Sometimes, too, in those cases of scarlet fever which have severe ulcerating sore-throat, with ear or nose complications, there develops

about the third week of the illness, a dark-red papular or macular erythema on the extensor aspects of the large joints. It is a grave symptom.

An erythema resembling scarlet fever, not only in its appearance but also by its association with swelling of the lymphatic glands and reddening of the mucous membranes of the mouth, sometimes develops about the second or third day in cases of *dengue* or break-bone fever.

In children there are several other conditions than scarlet fever which are associated with rose rash, and these are prone to lead to grave errors of diagnosis not only because they may be mistaken for scarlet fever but chiefly because a mild attack of scarlet fever may be mistaken for them. The most frequent of these is *erythema roseola*, or roseola of acute indigestion, or that following the use of a food to which the patient has an idiosyncrasy. It is generally, but not always, widely diffused and is often associated with acute and severe febrile movement and vomiting, but it can be separated from scarlet fever by the facts that there is an absence of severe constitutional and nervous symptoms (except in neurotic children), there is no sore throat or enlarged cervical glands, and the rash does not come out on the clavicles and gradually travel down the body. Roseolous eruptions also appear in persons with delicate skins after coming in contact with irritant plants as rhus, and Dukes asserts that they may develop from handling caterpillars.

The severe cases of scarlatina are easy of diagnosis. It is those in which the rash and sore throat are mild that are difficult of determination. In these cases the physician must delay his diagnosis until the subsequent course of the malady enables him to marshal before his mind's eye most of the characteristic manifestations of true scarlet fever.

When roseola develops after a surgical operation or after delivery in a puerperal female, it is not a manifestation of scarlet fever, but is due to sepsis ("surgical scarlet fever"), although it is, of course possible for scarlet fever to attack such cases at any time. The rash is usually found over the abdomen and inner sides of the thighs. The absence of sore throat, the presence of a septic process, and the absence of a strawberry tongue all help to exclude scarlatina.

Sometimes late in an attack of cholera a roseola appears in the same areas, or in the period of reaction comes out on the forearms, backs of the hands, and rarely on the back.

Another condition closely resembling scarlet fever is rarely seen, namely, acute exfoliating dermatitis, called, in its mild form, *erythema scarlatiniform*, which has a sudden onset with febrile movement and a rash which rapidly spreads over the entire body and

lasts four or five days, finally ending in desquamation. So closely may this disease resemble scarlet fever that a diagnosis during the first attack may be impossible for the first few days, but the condition of the throat and tongue does not resemble the condition seen in scarlatina. Desquamation is often even more complete than in scarlatina, and the hair and nails are frequently shed. Relapses are very common and give rise to the reported cases of repeated attacks of scarlet fever.

Among other diseases in which rose rash appears we find diphtheria, septicemia, typhoid fever, malarial poisoning, and Bright's disease. In *diphtheria* it may lead the physician to a diagnosis of scarlet fever with severe faucial manifestations, and only a careful examination of the throat, the rapid subsidence of the rash, and the bacteriological examination of the false membrane will settle the diagnosis. Sometimes, however, a roseola appears late in the course of diphtheria, probably as a result of septic absorption. The presence of a very high temperature, of nervous irritability, and the predominance of the throat lesions in scarlet fever ought to decide the diagnosis in favor of scarlet fever, but it is to be recalled that in a *streptococcus infection* of the throat there may not only be a false membrane but a rose rash.

The physician should also recall the fact that the injection of *antidiphtheritic serum* sometimes causes a roseolous eruption, followed, it may be, by pains in the joints. The general illness caused by diphtheria, plus these symptoms, may point to a complicating scarlet fever or measles. The antitoxin rash is not, as a rule, so persistent as that of scarlet fever, lasts a short time, and is rarely followed by desquamation, except in fine scales. While it may resemble measles in its characteristics, the patient does not present the eruption on the pharyngeal mucous membrane nor the peculiar coryza of that disease, nor the bronchitis or other evidences of respiratory catarrh, nor Koplik's spots.

The roseola of early *syphilis* resembles that of scarlet fever in that it first appears on the trunk; it is not bright scarlet, but rather dusky red. It appears in patches and is not diffuse, and it ensues about six weeks to three months after the appearance of the initial lesion, occurs in an adult, as a rule, is not associated with high fever, and soon involves the face and forehead. These symptoms aid us in separating it from scarlet fever, although the rash often appears in full blast in the palms of the hands and soles of the feet. A roseolous rash in these areas in an adult is always suspicious of specific trouble. These patches speedily change from rose rash to other more marked lesions in cases of syphilis, and one of the first changes that they undergo is to become circinate. They fade and reappear, last an indefinite time, fade in the centre, and so change into marginate or circinate erythema.

When the roseola becomes transformed into slightly elevated or bean-shaped spots, irregularly scattered, but sometimes forming groups which are apt to be circular, and these circles become marginated and then scaly on the edges resembling lepra or psoriasis, or even go further than this and develop bullæ and blebs, and when the sores which form are filled with a clear liquid which may become sanious or turbid and on drying leave crusts, the removal of which reveals deeply excavated sloughs, the area of the slough often being as large as a silver dollar, but often irregular in outline, *syphilitic rupia* is probably the lesion. There is, however, this important differential point, namely, that in specific rupia there is an essential feature, a peripheral ring of induration, whereas in the non-specific form this induration is absent.

If, in addition to these variations, the eruptions are dusky red and leave behind them on healing copperish-looking discoloration of the skin, and appear on areas, such as the flexor surfaces, where ordinary skin eruptions are rarely seen, the diagnosis of syphilis is highly probable. If the eruption is chiefly tuberculated and the tubercles are large and more marked than usual, and if they ulcerate and become deep sores, and finally form, on healing, well-marked cicatrices, tertiary syphilis is to be considered the probable cause.

If, again, we find small nodules under a dusky-red skin, which finally breaks down and discharges bloody serum, or pus which in burrowing forms discharging sinuses, syphilis of the third stage may be regarded as a likely cause.

The appearance of hard, dark-brown, infiltrated areas in the skin may be due to the excessive use of the bromides, and as they gradually become depressed in the center closely resemble in some cases the nodules of syphilis.

The *roseolous rash of typhoid* is sometimes widely distributed and almost like measles in appearance; but, as a rule, it is limited to a few or many rose spots on the abdomen, chest, or back. These rose spots disappear on light pressure, but immediately return when the pressure is removed, and are most marked in typhoid fever about the seventh to the tenth day of the disease. They may become slightly papular. In the relapse of typhoid fever the rose spots often appear as early as the third or fourth day. In typhus fever they are much more plentiful and often form petechiæ. (See chapter on Fever.)

In *Bright's disease* a roseola often appears over the feet and ankles, wrists and hands, and sometimes spreads to the skin of the chest and abdomen. Desquamation may take place, but absence of febrile movement and the presence of renal trouble render the diagnosis easy. This manifestation has not a dangerous import.

It is an interesting fact that in some cases of *tuberculous peri-*

tonitis a dusky erythematous discoloration appears on the abdominal wall around the navel.

An erythematous rash which possesses great importance in all of the southern parts of the temperate zone is due to *pellagra*. The rash, as a rule, begins on the backs of the hands and may resemble an acute or chronic sunburn. It has a shapely defined line and usually extends up the forearms. The face, neck, and feet may also be involved and ultimately the affected parts become pigmented and dry with thinning and atrophy of the skin. In grave cases the rash is followed by the formation of bullæ and blebs associated with hebetude, dyspepsia, vomiting, diarrhea, emaciation, and death. Often grave mental disorders are present. The condition may be constant or remittent and is nearly always progressive.

Rötheln.—The rash of *rubella* or *rubeola* or *rötheln* (German measles) more closely resembles that of scarlet fever in some cases than it does that of measles, but it is never as scarlet, is distinctly maculated, and only at a distance looks homogeneous. Like measles, it is first seen on the face, chiefly about the nose and on the upper lip. Close examination always reveals the rash in oval patches or crescents, and it lacks the diffused character of the rash, the punctation of the skin, the grave systemic disturbance, and the throat symptoms of scarlet fever. The rash is not as scarlet as in scarlet fever nor as dusky as it is in measles. Further, the febrile movement is comparatively slight, and the rash lasts only twelve hours or at the most for two or three days. Slight desquamation may, however, occur.

Rötheln, or German measles, is separated from true measles in many cases by the marked glandular enlargements, chiefly the sublingual, posterior cervical, and inguinal lymph nodes; but this is also occasionally true of scarlet fever and sometimes of measles. It never presents "Koplik's spots" on the buccal mucous membrane, but small reddish spots may appear on the soft palate (Forcheimer's spots). (See chapter on the Mouth.) The contrast between the mildness of the general symptoms and the severity of the systemic disturbance in scarlet fever is noteworthy. The following differential table devised by Hubbard is useful:

Scarlet Fever.	German Measles.
More or less severe constitutional symptoms.	Very slight constitutional symptoms.
The severity and intensity of the rash is in direct proportion to the constitutional manifestations.	The severity and intensity of the rash are in inverse proportion to the constitutional symptoms.
Enlarged glands, usually following onset and evidence of sepsis.	Enlarged post-cervical chain of glands like a string of beads early in onset.
Glands swollen and tender.	Glands enlarged, soft, and not tender.
Confluent scarlet (pink) rash.	Non-confluent, dark-red (violaceous) rash.

Scarlet Fever.	German Measles.
Rash punctate.	Rash macular.
Onset sudden and more or less severe.	Onset sudden but not severe.
Tongue, milk-coated; later, "strawberry," about third day.	Not affected.
Circumoral pallor.	Rash starts about the nose and upper and lower lips.
Vomiting.	No vomiting.
Rash appears quickly, spreads rapidly, and disappears gradually.	Rash appears in one part at a time; appears gradually at other parts, fading at place of onset. Covers body in about twenty-four hours.
Rash appears first on neck and about clavicular spaces.	Rash appears about nose and lips.
Scarlet rash fades with yellowish shading. Leaves skin more or less injected.	German measles rash fades with a brownish red, then to a light brown, and disappears, leaving no mottling of skin.
Desquamation in 12 to 24 days.	Desquamation in about 3 days.
Desquamation in sheets. Squamous scales.	Desquamation furfuraceous.
Has more or less severe sequelæ.	Has none.
Itching more or less prominent.	Not present.

Measles.—The eruption of *measles* is very characteristic, and can be in most cases easily separated from the other exanthemata by close examination. It is roseolous in character, but more dusky than that of scarlet fever. It appears about the fourth day of the illness in association with catarrh of the mucous membrane of the eyes and respiratory tract. Unlike scarlet fever it appears in macules first upon the forehead or face, then on the neck, trunk, and limbs. The macules, which often coalesce, are arranged in crescents which are red, but become somewhat yellowish on pressure. They are slightly raised. There is nearly always to be seen some uninvolved skin, the entire surface not being covered as in scarlet fever. In some instances in which the eruption is aberrant a diagnosis of measles from scarlet fever is admittedly impossible until the case has been watched for some days; but the slow onset of measles, in which the eruption appears on the fourth day as against the first day in scarlet fever, the swollen eyes and nose, the puffiness of the face, the catarrhal condition of the mucous membranes, the curious fall of temperature after the preliminary rise on the first day, the short duration of the rash, all aid in the diagnosis of measles. The dusky eruption of measles can nearly always be found on the pharyngeal mucous membrane. (For the mouth and throat symptoms of scarlet fever and measles, see chapter on the Mouth and Tongue.)

So closely may the early rash of smallpox simulate the aberrant type of measles as to lead to grave mistakes in diagnosis. Sometimes an immediate diagnosis is impossible, even by the most experienced, but the rash of measles commonly appears on the face,

therefore this difference, coupled with a history of exposure, the gradual development of the peculiar "shot under the skin" sensation of variola, and the ultimate distinct papulation, vesiculation, and pustulation of smallpox soon remove the doubt from the physician's mind.

Day of Eruption of the Various Exanthemata.

Day.	Disease.	Area.
First to second day . . .	Rötheln or German measles.	Face first.
	Varicella and chickenpox.	Face or trunk.
	Scarlet fever.	Neck and chest.
Third to fourth day . . .	Measles or morbilli.	Face.
	Variola or smallpox.	Forehead, face, and wrists.
Fourth to fifth day . . .	Typhus or ship fever.	Trunk.
Seventh to ninth day . .	Typhoid or enteric fever.	Abdomen.

The remembrance that the incubation period of variola is twelve days, that of varicella seventeen days, of measles ten days, of rubella twenty-one days, and of scarlet fever two to four days, will aid the diagnosis if a history of exposure can be obtained.

A diagnosis between the eruption of measles and variola often can be made by stretching the skin between the fingers, when, if it be measles, the papule cannot be felt, whereas, if it be variola, it persists. This is called the "grisolle sign." (See Acne.)

The presence of a roseola or erythematous rash often indicates the *untoward influence of some drug*, following its external or internal use. We find that it very commonly follows the ingestion of copaiba, and, as many persons suffering from venereal disease take this drug, the physician must use care not to be led into a diagnosis of syphilitic roseola. It also follows the use of quinine opium, antipyrine, and many other drugs, such as digitalis and chloral.

The roseola caused by the use of copaiba appears by preference on the upper and lower extremities, and particularly on the backs of the hands, about the knees and ankles, and on the chest, and it is often accompanied by fever. Indeed, the eruption caused by copaiba may closely resemble a papular syphilide; but its sudden onset, itching, and disappearance when the drug is stopped separate it diagnostically from the specific disease.

An important drug exanthem is that caused by *atropine*, the rash produced by it being very like that of scarlet fever, except that it lacks the red punctations of that disease. This rash may be associated with a slight rise in temperature and be followed, rarely, by desquamation. The face of a child suffering from an overdose of atropine is very characteristic. The eyes are bright, the pupils

widely dilated, and the skin over the malar bones is red, but striking lines of pallor reach from the corners of the mouth to the nose. There may be active, talkative delirium and very mild convulsions from overdoses of atropine, thus making the resemblance to the onset of scarlet fever very striking. The brief duration of the rash, its lack of punctation, the absence of high fever, and the history of the patient having taken atropine or belladonna, all help to make the differential diagnosis.

The roseola following the use of bromide of potassium is, according to Veiel, very rare, and is distributed over the lower limbs. In children it may closely resemble measles.

The roseola or erythema caused by quinine is to be separated from that of scarlet fever by the absence of fever, of the scarlet tongue and sore throat, and by the fact that there are no prodromes or circulatory disturbance but the characteristic evidence of cinchonism. A quinine rash is usually morbilliform.

A distinct diffuse roseola sometimes follows the use of arsenic. Roseola may be caused by the use of salicylic acid and strychnine, and a scarlatiniform rash sometimes appears in blotches over the face and body in persons who are taking turpentine.

Roseola also ensues in some persons after the application of surgical dressings containing iodoform, corrosive sublimate, and carbolic acid, being due either to a local effect of these drugs or to their absorption from the dressings. Arnica tincture applied by sprains or bruises may produce marked roseola, or even erythematous and erysipelatous swelling of the skin, as already stated.

Roseola, followed by desquamation, has been known to follow the hypodermic injection of mercury. Sometimes the use of blue ointment produces a widespread rash resembling measles, and this resemblance may be increased by the development of a febrile movement. A similar eruption may ensue from the ingestion of opium.

Erythematous rashes, too, frequently follow slight irritation of the skin in persons who use chloral.

Smallpox.—Somewhat resembling the eruption called acne is that which is characteristic of smallpox and chicken-pox. The eruption of smallpox appears on the second or third day in the form of tiny specks, resembling flea bites. These rapidly become papules, which have an indurated base, so that they feel as if shot were under the skin (Fig. 43). After about thirty-six hours these papules become vesicles, containing a turbid fluid, which speedily becomes purulent, forming a pustule. Generally this process of maturation takes three days, and, with the development of the pus, the so-called secondary fever, which may be even higher than the primary fever of invasion, sets in. After a period of eighteen to twenty-one days the pustules drop off, having become dried up,

leaving, if the attack has been severe or the skin delicate, deeply pitted scars. The vesicles of variola soon become umbilicated, are multilocular, and are difficult to rupture with the finger nail. Although the eruption of smallpox appears on the forehead, which is the favorite seat of acne in many cases, a differential diagnosis is not difficult, since the grave systemic disturbance, febrile movement, and rapid involvement of the skin of the limbs speedily indicate the true nature of the disease. The early appearance of the rash on the hands in variola and backs of the forearms is a valuable diagnostic sign, as acne in this part of the skin is practically unknown. Then the sudden development of the eruption in smallpox is entirely different from the gradual onset even of the most intense acne.

FIG. 43.—Smallpox eruption on the seventh day.

It is not to be forgotten that cases of smallpox develop in which the symptoms of systemic disturbances are so mild that it seems impossible for true smallpox to be present, and also that acuminate syphilide accompanied by febrile movement may develop about six or seven months after infection, which may be accompanied by such marked systemic disturbance as to resemble smallpox.

Pustular syphiloderm sometimes resembles smallpox so closely as to almost defy an immediate differentiation. The history of syphilitic infection or of certain syphilitic eruptions, and the absence of severe systemic symptoms may aid us, but fever may be present. As the pock develops in syphilis it does not become so well umbilicated, nor does it leave deep pits in the skin.

In some cases a purulent acne of the forehead develops in syphilis. I have seen dermatitis due to ivy-poison closely resemble smallpox on the face and hands.

The separation of variola from measles has already been discussed, and it is only in the early papular stage that the former disease can be confused with the latter, while the reddened mucous membranes and swollen face of the case of measles soon determine the diagnosis. The rapid formation of vesicles and the shot-like sensation of the eruption show that the rash is not measles.

FIG. 44.—Typical vaccine vesicles of a "primary take." Tenth day.

Vaccinia.—The appearance of the eruption of vaccinia following vaccination must be next described. Three or four days after the vaccination a single or several papules arise on the scarified surface, which by the sixth day are changed into umbilicated vesicles, which soon unite and form one vesicle the size of a five-cent piece. This vesicle finally forms a scab, which falls off after the expiration of about three weeks from the inoculation. A "good primary take" is always surrounded by an areola of rosy red of several inches in

width (Fig. 44). Rarely severe inflammation and sloughing ensue. When the vaccination is a secondary one, the "take," if it occurs, often produces no symptoms until the ninth and tenth day, and the local lesions are then very mild.

Chicken-pox.—In chicken-pox the eruption appears on the first or second day, and keeps coming out for several days. It is rose-colored and occurs as papules, which soon become vesicles. They last but four or five days, which is the time that it takes the eruption of smallpox to develop, and are usually associated with very mild febrile disturbance, the child remaining but little indisposed if previously healthy and well cared for and nursed. Unlike smallpox, varicella does not become umbilicated unless it grows about a hair follicle which holds the center of the pock, and rarely leaves pits in the skin unless the vesicles are picked at by the finger nails. Neither do the vesicles become pustules unless infected by picking or the child is in a condition of debility. Varicella is separated from variola by the absence of severe systemic disturbance, by the rash first appearing on the chest and neck instead of the forehead and hands, by the presence of other cases of the disease in an epidemic, and, finally, by the fact that it attacks children who have been well vaccinated, whereas small-pox does not. The history of exposure is, of course, an important point to be investigated.

The profusion of the eruption is not of diagnostic aid, as it may be scant in variola and profuse in varicella.

In the presence of a papular, pustular, or vesicular eruption of the skin it must be remembered that *quinine* sometimes develops these lesions in susceptible persons. In some instances where it involves the hands it may indicate that a local effect has been produced by working with the drug.

Acne of the skin, particularly on the face, is common in young persons, is non-febrile, and is often produced by the use of bromide or iodide of potassium, or of any preparation containing bromine or iodine. That produced by iodine is generally sudden in its onset and profuse in its distribution. The base of the pimple is bright red, the top speedily becomes pustular, and Fournier states that it may be hemorrhagic. Stopping the ingestion of the drug speedily relieves, or at least decreases, the eruption. The acne due to bromine is often very profuse, and the pimples in severe cases may coalesce, making sloughs of considerable size with an indurated base.

In some persons, generally females, there is developed an acne on the face, breast, and back, as the result of taking iron as a tonic.

In addition to the acne caused by drugs or their compounds, mention should be made of the acne and furuncles appearing in persons working in paraffin, which is due to blocking of the sebaceous glands.

Impetigo.—An eruption somewhat resembling chicken-pox or smallpox is that called *impetigo contagiosa*, in which there are found multiple, flattened or slightly umbilicated, roundish or oval vesicles, pustules or blebs, which form after some days dry, yellowish crusts. It occurs in childhood or early adult life, and is often associated with some degree of fever. The areas involved are the face, neck, buttocks, hands, and feet. The lesions of the skin are larger than in chicken-pox, but often follow this disease. As its name indicates, the disease is contagious, and the occurrence of a series of cases in close proximity to one another should not mislead the physician into a diagnosis of variola or varicella. The eruption lasts about two weeks, and Kaposi asserts that swelling of the submaxillary glands is always present. We can further separate impetigo contagiosa from varicella by the localization of its eruption to one area, as a rule, by the fact that the eruption becomes bullous or purulent, and by the larger size of the vesicle. From smallpox we can separate it by the absence of severe pain in the back, the grave systemic disturbance, and the secondary fever of that disease, accompanied as they are by the smallness of the pox, the peculiar odor of the patient, and the history of exposure to variola.

Eczema in its various forms may appear as the result of the use of quinine internally or locally, or of the employment of mercury internally or externally. When it arises from the use of iodide of potassium, which is very rare, it chiefly affects the scalp and scrotum. The development of an eczematous irritation of the skin sometimes follows the use of chloral.

Herpes Labialis is a very constant lesion associated with croupous pneumonia, and its development is said to be a favorable sign. It is also an important sign for the separation of epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis from meningitis due to other causes, as it is not commonly present in the non-epidemic form. It sometimes arises as a result of using salicylic acid.

The presence of herpes rather excludes tuberculosis and typhoid fever, in instances in which the diagnosis is doubtful, since it is rarely met with in these maladies.

In the cases of *herpes zoster* the skin lesion is distributed along the course of a nerve and often has its origin in compression of the spinal cord, or in such diseases as tabes, spinal meningeal irritation, and peripheral neuritis.

Furunculosis.—The development of recurring crops of boils in persons not exposed to paraffin or tar should cause the physician to suspect the presence of diabetes mellitus, or at least that there is general debility, and particularly an absence of lime salts from the system in the proper quantity.

When the ordinary boil passes into a condition of marked induration about its base, with sloughing of the subcutaneous

tissue and necrosis of the skin, which becomes perforated by the openings of several sinuses, we have to deal with a *carbuncle* or anthrax simplex. The disease usually appears on the back of the neck, on the back, or the lip. The systemic disturbance is very great and the exhaustion profound. The skin covering the area involved becomes grayish or bluish black, and then separates as a large mass, while the subcutaneous tissue comes away in shreds. It is a dangerous disease in all persons, but particularly so in those who are already weakened by other disease or excesses.

Pemphigus.—The development of pea-sized or larger bullæ upon the skin may indicate the presence of pemphigus, or if there is central nervous disease involving the spinal cord and resulting in trophic lesions similar bullous eruptions may take place. The bullæ, if they contain dark bloody fluid and are situated upon a limb in which there is an abnormally high temperature, are peculiarly indicative of central nervous lesions, particularly if there is a tendency to dilatation of the capillaries of the skin on slight irritation; but if the temperature of the entire body be raised, the physician should remember that pemphigus is a disease in which there is often marked febrile movement. Sometimes these bullous manifestations are followed by gangrene in cases of neuritis or other diseases causing trophic lesions, such as myelitis and paretic dementia.

Bullæ on the face may follow the ingestion of antipyrine or iodine compounds.

The development of a pemphigus-like eruption in the skin may follow the use of salicylic acid or copaiba.

CHANGES IN THE NUTRITION OF THE SKIN.

Glossiness of the skin, in which its minute creases become smoothed out and it appears unduly shiny, often results from chronic disease involving some portion of the nervous system connected with the government of nutrition. Very commonly it results from peripheral neuritis. In addition to glossiness there are often redness and marked thinning or thickening of the cuticle and subcutaneous tissues. (See Pellagra, p. 151.)

Gangrene of the skin may follow nerve injuries or central nervous lesions. Thus it may follow upon division of a nerve trunk, or be due to cerebral abscess, in which case the gangrene will be with the other localizing symptoms on the opposite side of the body. The cerebral form develops suddenly and without the prodromal redness of bed-sores as seen in prolonged illness.

A very interesting condition is the so-called spontaneous gangrene of hysteria. On the skin, generally of the breast of a young girl, a spot develops which feels to her to be hot and burning. The skin

soon becomes very white, then in a few hours very red and forms a wheal. This rapidly becomes dark and bluish black, looking like a burn of sulphuric acid, and a slough finally comes away, leaving a permanent cicatrix. This is very rare. I have seen it once.

Sometimes gangrene of the skin follows severe attacks of the exanthemata in children who are strumous or very feeble, or who are syphilitic.

Ulcers about the base of the finger nails should arouse the suspicion of the excessive use of the chloral, unless the patient handles some irritant substance in his occupation. (See Raynaud's Disease.)

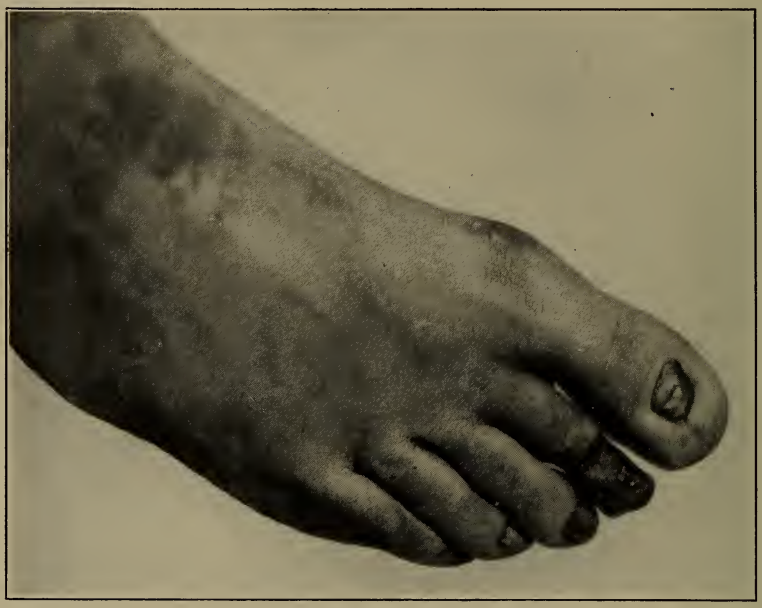


FIG. 45.—Senile gangrene of the toe.

Gangrene of the skin complicates diabetes mellitus, and may involve the scrotum or vulva if the irritation of these parts by the urine is constant. More commonly the toes are affected, and there is this important differential point, that in the gangrene of old age with bad vessels the lesion is usually at the tip of the toe (Fig. 45); whereas in diabetic gangrene it is frequently about the base of the big toe or on the sole or dorsum of the foot. Previous to the development of gangrene there are developed bullæ and other inflammatory changes in the skin which is about to be affected. Kaposi describes a serpiginous form of gangrene affecting the leg in diabetics and a variety of tissue breakdown in which a dermatitis, followed by ulcers and a lupus-like formation, also occurs in diabetes. *Per-*

forating ulcer of the foot occurs in locomotor ataxia and in paretic dementia.

The development of gangrene of the fingers and toes sometimes follows the prolonged use of bread made from rye which is infected by ergot.

Bed-sores may develop whenever by long-continued pressure upon any part of the body the local circulation is disturbed, particularly if in addition there is general systemic debility from some exhausting disease, such as typhoid fever. They also develop very speedily in the course of acute transverse myelitis. Under these circumstances the sacral area is most severely affected. Sometimes these sloughs have been known to develop as early as six hours after the beginning of the attack. Associated with the involvement of the soft tissues the bones may break down, and cellulitis about the rectum and bladder place the patient's life in immediate jeopardy. In hemiplegia, particularly in that which is due to cerebellar hemorrhage, bed-sores often form on the buttocks, and in paraplegia from other causes than transverse myelitis, upon the sacrum. They also appear on the heels, inside of the knees, and about the hips in some cases of paraplegia, and in the later stages of paretic dementia.

Speedy sloughing of the skin of the nates rarely occurs in cases of intracranial hemorrhage, and is said by Joffroy to be connected with lesion of the occipital lobes.

Raynaud's Disease.—Closely related, yet quite distinct from angioneurotic edema, is that condition called Raynaud's disease, symmetrical gangrene, or local asphyxia, according to its severity. The fingers and toes or the nose, with or without exposure to cold, are found to be pale and livid, looking like a hand from which all the blood has been removed by the use of an Esmarch bandage. The part often feels as if "asleep," and is more or less numb and without sensation. To the touch the part is cold and waxy, and it does not bleed when pricked. With the onset of these signs there are often general chilliness and malaise. Often this manifestation speedily disappears, leaving the skin apparently normal; but if it persists, the skin becomes glossy, shrivelled, and looks as if it had been soaked in hot water for hours. When the disease is more severe the pale waxiness is supplanted by cyanosis until the finger tips look as if dipped in blue ink; there is often local swelling; the skin is frequently found to be sweating freely and is distended with blood. The skin may rapidly separate from the deeper tissues and become necrotic in patches or *en masse*, and the entire tip of the finger, after becoming black, shrivels up into a condition resembling dry gangrene, and is separated from the sound skin by a sharp line of demarcation. Sometimes small necrotic patches slough out, which leave cicatrices telling of the attack. The prognosis as to

life is not bad. The most interesting complication of the disease is paroxysmal hemoglobinuria.

Scars of the Skin.—Scars of the skin often give us much useful information. Indications of early tuberculosis may be found in the scars resulting from suppurating cervical glands. In the groin such scars may be an evidence of venereal infection, but it should be remembered that suppuration of these glands usually takes place as a result of chancroids and not from true chancre. It has already been pointed out that syphilitic skin lesions often leave scars to mark their site. Scars upon the head tell us of possible injuries to the brain in suspected traumatic epilepsy, or of falls in epileptics. Similarly, other traumatisms in the history of the patient may be discovered by scars elsewhere.

The presence of numerous regularly arranged fine scars on the chest or elsewhere may develop the fact that the patient has at some time been wet-cupped for some pulmonary or other disease; or if the peculiar three-pointed scar of the leech is seen, another good evidence of a bleeding is presented.

When the skin of the abdominal wall exhibits striæ or scars arranged in parallel series, it indicates that it has been stretched very considerably by pregnancy, ascites, or, more rarely, by excessive corpulence. Sometimes these striæ appear on the lower limbs in pregnant women or in persons with dropsy. Very rarely they may develop on the arms or legs or elsewhere during convalescence from some grave disease, such as typhoid fever.

Sweating of the Skin.—Sweating of the skin, aside from the normal and almost imperceptible exhalation of moisture, takes place in health as a result of severe muscular exertion, whereby the peripheral circulation is increased and the bodily temperature raised, or when the body is very heavily clad or exposed to external heat in excess. In all these cases the sweating is to be regarded as a physiological effort on the part of the body to reduce its temperature by increased evaporation from the surface. In disease, sweating provides us with very important information in many conditions.

During the course of fevers which naturally end by crisis the occurrence of a profuse sweat (generally associated with a fall of temperature) gives us the first sign of beginning convalescence, and in irritative fevers, or those due to cold and congestion, the early production of sweat is decidedly a good omen. The sweat of crisis is perhaps most marked in croupous pneumonia. Profuse sweating is also a characteristic symptom of relapsing fever, pyemia, acute ulcerative endocarditis, advanced tuberculosis, malarial fever of the distinctly periodic type, and of typhoid fever in its later stages and in collapse. Constant, profuse sweating is marked in some cases of acute articular rheumatism, and it is worthy of note that, while sweating generally occurs in febrile diseases at a time when the

temperature is falling, in rheumatism the febrile movement may even increase during the sweat.

Profuse so-called colliquative sweats often occur in sleep in debilitated persons without the presence of any febrile movement, and are an evidence of profound nervous and vasomotor relaxation. Moderate sweating sometimes is seen from similar causes in feeble persons taking anything in the food or drink which produces circulatory or nervous excitement.

Localized sweatings occur almost solely in subjects of nervous disorder, which is often organic, as in paretic dementia, and sometimes functional, as in hysteria or Raynaud's disease. They depend upon perverted vasomotor influences sent to the glands and their supplying vessels in particular areas. Localized sweating of one side of the face or neck or chest is often a most important sign of a thoracic aneurysm pressing on the cervical sympathetic. Bromidrosis may occur in hysteria, or the head may be the only part affected in Graves' disease and in migraine. Profuse sweating of the head of an infant when sleeping may be indicative of rickets. In the toxemia of cholera or of renal disease there may be profuse general sweating, which takes the place of the dry and hot skin seen more commonly in these conditions.

The quality of the sweat varies greatly in many persons. In cases of deficient renal activity it often smells uriniferous, and may even deposit particles on the skin in small white scales, particularly on the forehead and nose. This is called uridrosis. In jaundice the sweat may be bile-stained.

Excessive Dryness of the Skin.—Excessive dryness of the skin is seen in grave forms of renal disease, in nearly all acute fevers with a high temperature, and in cholera and diabetes, in which diseases the dryness is largely the result of drainage of liquids from the body. Sometimes after a prolonged dryness of the skin during high fever, as soon as sweating begins hundreds of little blisters develop, due to retained sweat under the epiderm. These are called miliaria or sudamina.

When the skin is dry and harsh, and the naturally thickened portions have in their folds a peculiar white appearance as if filled with meal, diabetes should be sought for. Rarely the physician may be deceived by profuse sweating in diabetes, in which disease the skin is usually very dry.

Dropsy and Swelling under the Skin.—Swelling of the skin and subcutaneous tissues occurs most frequently as a result of dropsy, in which condition the lymph spaces become filled by liquid. The skin in the area involved is not only swollen but doughy, or if the effusion is very great the skin may be of almost board-like hardness, so tensely is it distended. Pressure with the tip of the finger upon such an area will result in pitting, and this is one of the more

important signs separating dropsy or true edema from the swelling of acute inflammation, which, while it may be very tense, does not pit. Further, the swelling of inflammation is usually localized, reddened, and feels hot to the touch, whereas the dropsical swelling is more diffuse, is pale, and the temperature of the part is lower than normal.

When the effusion of liquid is limited to one portion of the body it is usually called edema or localized dropsy, whereas if the entire body is boggy it is designated general anasarca. Dropsy is to be differentiated from *myxedema* by the facts that in the latter disease the onset is very slow, the swelling does not pit on pressure and is universal and fairly equally distributed over the body, the thyroid gland will often be found diseased, the subcutaneous tissues are not boggy but resistant, and there is anesthesia of the skin. (Page 166.)

When the subcutaneous tissues are distended by air, instead of liquid, they are even less resistant than in dropsy, the swelling is usually somewhat localized and does not pit, and the part crackles or crepitates on gentle pressure.

General Anasarca.—The significance of a widely diffused general dropsy or anasarca is generally that there is well-marked *renal disease* of the parenchymatous type and this probability is greatly strengthened if the edema of the face be well marked, particularly in the morning on arising, disappearing, it may be, as the day goes on. The skin in such cases will usually be quite pale, and an examination of the urine will reveal the presence of the signs of nephritis. The next most common cause of anasarca after renal disease is *heart disease*, but in cardiac failure the dropsy is limited chiefly to the lower parts of the body. When due to this cause it will be found that the marked pallor of renal anasarca is replaced by cyanosis, and often by engorgement of some of the superficial veins, while the physical signs of cardiac disease will confirm the diagnosis. Often both cardiac and renal lesions are the cause. Care must be exercised that a hemic murmur due to anemia does not mislead the physician into a diagnosis of heart disease for grave anemia may induce edema. General anasarca may rarely arise as a result of a *multiple peripheral neuritis*, and it also occurs as a symptom of beriberi and from the excessive use of large amounts of arsenic. Rarely we find local or general anasarca in cases of advanced *cancerous cachexia*.

Local Dropsy.—The most common seat of localized dropsy or edema is the feet and legs, particularly about the instep, the ankles, and the tibiæ. When it is bilateral it is generally indicative of *cardiac failure* or more rarely of renal disease. Nearly always, if it be renal, a careful examination will discover edema in other parts of the body, although it may be most marked in the feet and legs. In many cases the various serous sacs, such as the pericardium,

peritoneum, and pleuræ, will be found to contain more liquid than normal, and the tissues generally will be found infiltrated.

Other causes of edema of the feet and legs are *anemia*, and obstruction to the return of blood from the lower limbs by reason of *growths* in the abdomen pressing upon the iliac veins or inferior vena cava. Thus, cancer of the pancreas sometimes causes edema of the feet and legs in this manner. Very rarely edema of the lower extremities complicates hepatitis or *atrophic cirrhosis* of the liver. Usually such lesions produce ascites alone, or if the legs are involved they become so by reason of the pressure of fluid in the pelvis during the time that the patient is sitting up or standing.

Sometimes edema of both legs and feet comes on in persons who, though feeble and relaxed, remain standing with little muscular movement during many hours in the pursuit of their occupation, and in typesetters and salesmen, or in young persons who have subjected themselves to excessively severe muscular exercise. In other instances, edema of the feet and legs comes on in the course of profound anemia resulting from slow hemorrhages or other causes. It is also seen in the cachectic stage of cancer, owing to the anemia which is present.

General swelling of one leg in a puerperal woman is probably due to *phlegmasia alba dolens*, but this affection may also be bilateral. Both Herman and Cameron Kidd have each reported a case of bilateral phlegmasia alba dolens occurring in a virgin with anemia. When phlegmasia occurs in males it is most commonly unilateral and a complication of typhoid fever. It is due to thrombosis of the left femoral vein, as a rule.

Dropsy, diffused or localized, in the feet and legs occurs in *scurvy*.

When the face is edematous the swelling is most marked under the eyes, the lower lids of which are particularly puffy in the morning and often nearly normal in appearance at night. Often the swelling is more marked on one side if the patient has lain on that side. This form of edema is most marked in, and is almost pathognomonic of, renal disease. Its only other causes are the excessive taking of arsenic and angioneurotic edema. More alarm should be felt at a slight swelling of the face of this character than if the feet are markedly puffed. Severe attacks of urticaria may also cause a similar facial state, in which case, however, there is rarely present any grave disease. Sometimes edematous swelling of the side of the face and scalp which has been involved in a severe attack of neuralgia takes place.

When edema of one or both eyelids occurs, with protrusion of the eyeball, the swelling extending to the rest of the face as time goes on, it is an important diagnostic symptom in cases of suspected *cerebral thrombosis*, and is caused by the intimate association between the intracranial vessels and those of the face.

Edema of the upper extremities alone results only from causes interfering with the flow of blood, such as are produced by morbid growths in the chest, as mediastinal growths, and in cases of aneurysm. If the swelling of the arms and head is manifested suddenly, it may be due to that rare condition in which an aortic aneurysm ruptures into the vena cava; whereas if it develops slowly, it is due to pressure by a growth.

There remain three forms of local edema of some diagnostic significance, namely, that occurring in a limited area over some deep-seated suppurative process, as in the skin back of the ear in cases of *mastoid abscess* or *thrombosis of the lateral sinuses* that over the ribs in cases of purulent exudation into the pleura, that over a *pyonephrosis*, and that on the thigh in the abscesses which sometimes follow typhoid fever or in *psoas abscess*.

Myxedema.—When the skin is pale and affected by an edematoid swelling, with loss of elasticity, particularly about the face, and also in the trunk and extremities, and if this swelling, which resembles edema, fails to pit on pressure, the physician should remember that *myxedema* or the cretinoid edema of Gull may be present. If, in addition to these signs, there is a half-idiotic or heavy expression of the face, thinness of the hair, a slow and labored manner of speech, with thickened, clumsy fingers, the diagnosis is made practically certain. The mind in this disease perceives or grasps ideas very slowly, and all the functions of the body seem torpid.

There are several other diseases in which great thickening of the skin takes place, which cannot, however, be confounded with myxedema. In *elephantiasis* there is an hypertrophy of skin and subcutaneous tissues which is confined to some particular region of the body and arises from local circulatory disturbance in the blood and lymph vessels. The skin is very hard, so that the leg, if affected, feels like a solid mass of wood. The disease most commonly affects one of the legs, rarely both, and the scrotum. In both myxedema and elephantiasis the process develops very slowly.

Scleroderma.—When the skin is dotted with irregular patches or streaks, which may be elevated or tightly stretched, or if the entire skin is thickened and infiltrated without inflammation, covered with thin scales, or possesses a plaster-like appearance, the physician should recognize these symptoms as indicative of *scleroderma*. If in addition to these signs there is a fleeting pitting of the skin on pressure, and it cannot be pinched into a fold, the diagnosis is confirmed. Sometimes the skin if sclerodermatous, seems bound down by tense cords or bands of retracted connective tissue to the tissues beneath, and in rare instances even the tendons, muscles, fasciæ, and joints may be involved. When the part affected is about a joint and immobility is present, the impaired movements

of the joint usually depend upon the stiffening of the skin, but in some cases the disease results in atrophy of the deeper tissues.

Edema neonatorum, is a condition arising in prematurely born children. Within a few days after birth there is discovered a pallid, cold condition of the buttocks, thighs, legs, and arms. The parts speedily become edematous and livid blue. Finally, the edema may become very marked and the skin tense in consequence. Intense drowsiness is a characteristic of the disease. Death commonly ensues, but recovery may occur. As scleroderma does not occur before the first year, it can be excluded from the diagnosis.

Adiposis Dolorosa.—No better place can be found in which to mention that condition in which irregular and numerous masses of fat are to be found in the subcutaneous tissues of middle-aged obese persons, usually women; these masses are more or less painful, and occur in the body and extremities. The skin itself is not altered. Dercum first described this state and gave it the name of *adiposis dolorosa*.

SENSATION IN THE SKIN.

It is important to remember that the sensibility of the skin may be divided into four parts, namely, its tactile sense, its pain sense, its thermic sense, and its sense of pressure. Any one of these senses may be perverted or in abeyance without the others being affected, and it is noteworthy that, while corresponding areas of the skin in all individuals have practically identical sensibilities, each part of the skin has a sensitiveness of its own, so that while in some parts the slightest touch is felt, in others severe irritation must be produced to cause such a result. These differences have been carefully studied by many observers, the most thorough being Weber, who has found that the average ability to appreciate separate points brought in contact with the skin is about as follows: at the finger tips points can be separated at from 2 to 3 mm., on the lips 4 to 5 mm., on the tip of the nose 6 mm., on the cheeks and backs of fingers 12 mm., and on the forehead 22 mm. The skin on the neck separates points at 34 mm.; that on the forearm, on the lower leg and back of foot at 40 mm.; on the chest at 45 mm.; on the back at 60 mm.; and on the arm and thigh at 75 mm.

If tests be frequently repeated in a single individual, the ability to separate the points increases with training. Care should always be taken that the pressure on both points is equal, applied simultaneously, and that the points are equally sharp.

In testing tactile sensibility, not only should points be used, but also objects. Often single points may be applied without any abnormal manifestation, and, in some cases of disease, the skin,

which seems devoid of sense on ordinary touch, is found to be excessively hyperesthetic if the hand is drawn lightly over it.

Fig. 46.—Carroll's esthesiometer.

The best apparatus for testing tactile sensibility is the esthesiometer of Carroll, which is a pair of double-pointed compasses connected by a graduated scale. (See Fig. 46.)

The ability to distinguish pain-giving and thermal applications is most acute in the normal skin of the hands, in which tactile sense is also most acute.

The methods by which we test the pain sense are several, but chiefly by pricking the skin, more or less deeply, with some sharp-pointed instrument, such as a pin, or by pinching the integument.

The thermal sense is studied by applying bodies which are hot or cold against the skin, such as a cold knife, a small piece of ice, or a test-tube which contains very cold or hot water. In all such tests the physician should use both hands simultaneously. With one hand he should apply his instrument to the suspected area, and with the other a similar instrument to the area known to be healthy, in order that an actual comparison as to the sensations may be noted by the patient. Thus the face may be used as the normal area in a spinal lesion, and the skin of the arms as a control surface in a lesion involving the legs. The eyes of the patient should be blindfolded, and if tactile sense is being tested the instrument must be of the same temperature as the body.

Closely connected with the subject of tactile sense is what is known as stereognosis, or the ability to recognize objects by contact and grasp. By this means healthy persons are able without looking at an object to judge of its character, and in the blind this sense is very highly developed. Manifestly the entire sensory apparatus must be intact for stereognosis to be performed, since any interference with the sensory system will produce that condition which is known as "astereognosis." Not only does stereognosis involve the tactile sense but also muscle sense, since it is by the grasping of the object that information concerning it is gained, as well as by its coming directly in contact with the hand. At the present time the discovery of astereognosis in a patient has not very definite clinical significance, so far as localization of the lesion producing this condition is concerned, but when astereognosis does

not depend upon a disease of the sensory nerves, it depends upon involvement of the cerebral cortex, in the middle third of the posterior central convolution and in the adjacent part of the inferior parietal lobule. Of course, it is possible for a lesion in the sensory fibers of the internal capsule to cause astereognosis; but a lesion of any size in this region will usually produce signs of motor paralysis, owing to the juxtaposition of the motor and sensory fibers.

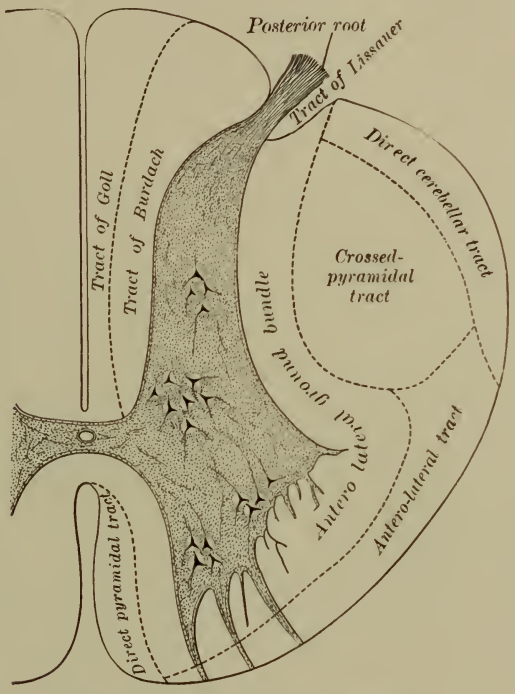


FIG. 47.—Columns of the cord. (Gray.)

The duty of the physician in all cases is to determine first whether the disorder of sensation is functional or organic, and, if the latter, where the lesion producing the symptoms is situated.

Disturbances in the sensation of the skin may arise from functional disease, or organic disease involving the peripheral nerves, the sensory tracts in the spinal cord, similar tracts in the lower parts of the brain, and, finally, the subcortical or cortical parts of the cerebrum itself.

The sensory pathway or the afferent fibers pass upward, starting with the peripheral sense organ in the skin, or elsewhere, and after forming part of the nerve trunk and entering the ganglion on the posterior root, enter the spinal cord by what is called the posterior root, which is shown in Fig. 47.

The posterior root enters the cord in three sets of fibers; one of these, the one lying nearest the posterior median fissures, is composed of coarse fibers and is called the median bundle, and passes obliquely into the lateral part of the column of Burdach. As soon as they have entered this column they turn at right angles and run upward for some distance, thereby helping to form the column of Burdach. Some of them also run downward a short distance. Some of these fibers also enter the column of Goll.

The second set, near the side of the cord, goes directly into the gray matter of the posterior horn through the substance of Rolando, and the third set, nearest the side of the cord, enters the cord very superficially, and, turning at once at a right angle, goes upward to form Lissauer's zone. Hence they pass upward chiefly in the column of Goll (posterior median) to the medulla oblongata. Before reaching the medulla, however, the column of Goll ends in the gracile nucleus and the column of Burdach in the cuneate nucleus.

These nuclei which have received the fibers of the two sensory columns give origin to fibers which pass to the brain. They sweep forward to the front of the central canal of the medulla and decussate at a higher level than the motor tracts. A great majority of these fibers pass upward to the brain, but some pass forward, and finally join the restiform body on the posterior aspect of the medulla. Those which pass upward from the so-called fillet pass into the crus cerebri, in that part of it called the tegmentum, and thence into the posterior part of the posterior limb of the internal capsule, whence they spread out in the corona radiata to the occipital lobe and temporosphenoidal lobes.

The two chief manifestations of perverted sensibility in the skin are anesthesia and hyperesthesia, and the minor ones are paresthesia or numbness, tingling and formication, and analgesia, or the failure to feel pain. Whatever the cause of these symptoms may be, the history of the patient and his general symptoms should be carefully studied when examining these signs, as frequently a diagnosis is possible with them alone as guides.

Anesthesia.—Anesthesia of the skin is indicative of a very large number of conditions arising anywhere in the sensory apparatus. In other words, anything which interferes with the transmission of an impulse to the perceptive centers in the brain may be its cause. Of the functional causes, the most frequent is hysteria, and the presence of cutaneous anesthesia in a female should always arouse a suspicion of its being due to this cause. Rarely is it seen in hysterical males. The organic causes of anesthesia of the skin are cerebral hemorrhage, cerebral tumor, hemorrhage in the pons or tumor of the pons, hemorrhage in the cord, tumor of the cord, myelitis (transverse), locomotor ataxia, syringomyelia, insular sclerosis,

cerebrospinal meningitis, spinal meningitis; compression of the cord by vertebral caries, by fractures, by dislocations; and hemorrhage into its membranes. Additional causes are pressure on the posterior nerve roots by reason of caries and growths, inflammation of the nerves (neuritis), injuries to the nerves by blows, pressure, or cutting, and, finally, by paralysis of the nerve endings from cold or the action of drugs.

Anesthesia, according to its area of distribution, may be divided into hemianesthesia, crossed anesthesia, bilateral anesthesia, irregular but complete anesthesia, and partial anesthesia.

Hemianesthesia occurs most frequently as a result of hysteria, next from a lesion of the posterior part of the internal capsule, and more rarely from spinal injuries or growths in the cord of a unilateral character.

The *hemianesthesia of hysteria* involves, as its name implies, one side of the body, and is usually universal on that side, except that here and there may be patches of hyperesthesia or tenderness, dotted-like oases in the midst of the absence of sensation. This anesthesia is often unaccompanied by motor paralysis, and its area is separated from the opposite side of the body by a sharp line of demarcation, which runs along the middle of the trunk and face. The presence of such a well-defined line of separation in a young woman is of great significance. The anesthesia is generally absolute, and severe injury may be done to the skin in some cases without the patient feeling it; but, notwithstanding its degree, it is a noteworthy fact that the anesthesia may transfer itself to the opposite side of the body with great suddenness, and equally suddenly return to its former site. In a great majority of cases, for some unexplained reason, the left side is the one affected by anesthesia, and hyperesthesia on the opposite side increases the contrast which exists between it and that in which sensation is lost. (See Hyperesthesia.) In some cases of hysterical hemianesthesia the paralysis of sensation involves the nerves of special sense; and loss of smell, taste, and hearing, and impairment of sight may ensue on the same side. The visual changes aid in diagnosis; they consist in reversal of the color fields, and there is a great limitation of the visual field. Hemianopsia due to hysteria is so rare as to be denied an existence by most authorities, but Lloyd and de Schweinitz have seen a case. Generally the loss of vision on the anesthetic side is a total one for both sides of the eye in hysterical blindness. (See chapter on the Eye.) Nearly always in hysterical hemianesthesia a spot can be found over the shoulder which is not anesthetic. The age of the patient, the sex, the general expression of the face, and the history of the illness, associated, as is frequently the case, with some or all of the hysterical symptoms detailed farther on in this chapter, will generally decide the diagnosis in favor of hysteria.

A form of hysterical hemianesthesia very apt to lead to an error in diagnosis is that seen in persons who have suffered from infantile cerebral paralysis with the resulting deformity (a disease not characterized by sensory disturbances), but who have in later life superimposed upon the old picture of disease, that of hysteria with this sensory manifestation.

Hemianesthesia when not hysterical is nearly always due to an organic lesion in the posterior part of the hinder limb of the internal capsule on the opposite side of the brain from the anesthesia, and the additional symptoms which sometimes accompany it depend for their existence upon whether the lesion is large enough to involve not only the fibers from the cutaneous areas, but also the motor fibers. Nearly always the area destroyed is sufficiently large to result not only in hemianesthesia, but also in loss of motion on the same side. The loss of sensation in such a case is rarely as complete as in hysteria, becoming less marked near the median line of the body, and the sole of the foot and palm of the hand are often not affected. In rare instances, however, the hemianesthesia of capsular disease may be absolute and universal, or, more rarely still, occur in patches, thereby closely resembling the anesthetic areas seen in hysteria. (See Chapter on Hemiplegia.)

Hemianesthesia may also be produced by a large lesion of the cortex in the occipital, temporal, and parietal lobes, in which case it will involve the side of the head as well as the trunk, and will be associated with such definite evidences of apoplexy or injury that the diagnosis will be readily made. If it is widespread, all the special senses will be involved.

Sensory disturbances of the skin are more frequent in softening of the brain than in hemorrhage into the brain, and most commonly are associated with subcortical, rather than cortical lesions.

In this connection it should be remembered that the irregularity of distribution of the lesions in disseminated sclerosis may cause a hemianesthesia, partial or complete.

Anesthesia resulting from tumor of the brain occurs in about 20 per cent. of the cases, and may be unilateral and confined to the paralyzed side, or appear as an isolated symptom without motor paralysis. When of the latter form it is often associated with lesions in the neighborhood of the fissure of Rolando, and in tumors involving the posterior parietal region and the posterior part of the internal capsule.

Autopsies and experiments show that hemianesthesia may arise from a lesion in the optic thalamus, but such an occurrence is very rare.

A very important and essential factor in making the diagnosis that the anesthesia is cerebral in origin is the history of the beginning of the attack, which has been sudden if due to hemorrhage,

embolus, or thrombus (see Hemiplegia), but sudden anesthesia in young women is in the vast majority of cases hysterical.

An important point to be noted in the diagnosis of cerebral anesthesia is the fact that the reflexes are preserved, though the patient may not feel the touch or painful impression; that is to say, irritation of the skin causes movement in the arm or leg, not by any intention of the patient, but owing to the fact that the sensory centers in the cord receiving an impulse cause the corresponding motor centers to send out impulses which reflexly contract the muscles.

Unilateral anesthesia associated with motor paralysis, both being somewhat irregular in their distribution, may be due to a lesion, such as a tumor in the pons or medulla oblongata, but death so commonly ensues soon after the apoplexy that the symptom is often overlooked or cannot be developed when this accident is the cause. Further, the discovery of such anesthesia does not positively localize the lesion in the pons, for we do not know much about the course of the sensory fibers in this part. If, however, the area supplied by the trifacial nerve, namely, the face, is anesthetic, and the symptoms named are present, then it is fair to assume that the trouble lies in the pons and has involved the nucleus of the fifth nerve. (See Anesthesia of the Face.)

Anesthesia of Irregular Distribution or confined to one limb may result from cerebral or spinal lesions, or be due to a neuritis, of which I shall speak farther on. If it is a mono-anesthesia from cerebral disease, which is very rare, the anesthesia is most marked at the distal part, and gradually fades off as the trunk is approached. It is evenly distributed, so far as circumference is concerned, and has no sharp line of demarcation.

When such an anesthesia is due to spinal disease the cause may be tumor of the spinal cord, the symptoms depending in their character on the area involved; but in any event the upper border of the area involved is sharply outlined and a constriction-band sensation is often present.

The irregularly distributed form of anesthesia due to hysteria has the same general peculiarities of distribution as are seen in hemianesthesia from spinal cord disease, and in its symmetrical form it superficially resembles the anesthesia due to multiple neuritis. Thus, in the hand the area of anesthesia may be that covered by a gauntlet glove, in the foot that covered ordinarily by a sock, the line of normal sensation being present just above the place to which these protections usually extend.

There is no sensory loss in chorea but only in *hysterical* chorea.

Crossed Anesthesia of the limbs and face—that is, anesthesia of one side of the body with anesthesia of the opposite side of the face—can only occur in lesions involving the upper part of the pons in

such a way that the fibers of the trifacial are diseased on one side, and the path for sensory impulses of the other side of the body is also destroyed. (See chapters on the Face and Head, and on Hemiplegia.)

Partial hemianesthesia, with partial hemiplegia on the opposite side, may occur from lesions on one side of the spinal cord, and if high up, involve a large part of the trunk and lower limbs. (See chapter on the Feet and Legs, part on Myelitis.) These cases have been explained by a theory of Brown-Séquard, which has recently been doubted owing to the studies of Mott and others. Thus, until recently it was considered as proved that sensory impulses entering the cord crossed to the opposite side almost at once, at least in greater part, passing to the lateral columns in front of the pyramidal tract, and that a very small number entered the posterior columns, while a few ascended in the gray matter. The studies of Mott seem to prove that the reverse is the case, and that the greater part of the sensory impulses do not cross the cord, only a few fibers passing to the opposite side on entrance. He believes that the main pathway for heat and cold sensations is in the gray matter, while the tactile pathways are in the posterior columns, although it is possible that some few isolated fibers may exist in the lateral columns and that these cross in the cord about the level of entrance.

Bilateral Anesthesia.—Anesthesia of hysterical origin involving both legs, and sometimes the lower part of the trunk on both sides, may occur, and, aside from the typical signs of hysteria in general which distinguish it, may be discovered by the fact that in hysteria the failure of sensation does not involve the skin of the genitals, as it does in organic lesions producing somewhat similar symptoms. In addition it will be found in hysteria that a V-shaped piece of skin over the sacrum is not anesthetic. Anesthesia of this variety, corresponding in the sensory organs to what we call paraplegia in the motor apparatus, is practically never produced by a cerebral lesion, and, if not hysterical in cause, must be spinal; but it is much more rare than is motor paralysis in these parts from lesions in the spine. When it does ensue from spinal causes motor paralysis will in the great majority of cases be found associated with it, at least to some extent. To express it concisely, the characteristic of a typical spinal anesthesia is that it is bilateral and usually involves both sides quite symmetrically; that motor paralysis is generally associated with it; that the reflexes are greatly perverted; and that trophic changes may be present as a result of an involvement of the trophic cells in the anterior cornua coincidently with the disease of the sensory parts of the cord.

The diseased conditions of the cord which result in symmetrical anesthesia of the skin of the legs and trunk are, first and most

prominent, locomotor ataxia; second, myelitis; hemorrhages, tumor of the cord or its membranes, meningitis, or injuries which cause pressure on the sensory tracts by producing fracture of the vertebræ or dislocation. Very rarely, however, a lesion of the pons may so result.

Anesthesia of the lower portions of the body and legs *not symmetrical in distribution* occurs in the later stages of locomotor ataxia, and is usually preceded by forms of paresthesia. (See Paresthesia.) The anesthetic areas are most marked in the soles of the feet and about the malleoli, according to Belmont. In other words, blunting of sensibility is seen in nearly all cases of tabes dorsalis late in the disease. In some cases the sense of touch is preserved and the sense of pain lost (analgesia), while in others the opposite condition is present. Again, we find loss of tactile sense and pain sense without loss of heat and cold sense, and *vice versa*. A very characteristic sensory symptom of tabes is the delay in the recognition of an irritation of the sensory nerves, so that if the patient be blindfolded and then pricked with a pin he will not make an exclamation or draw his foot away for several seconds. In other instances the patient complains of repeated pricks when only one has been given, or, when asked the number of points pricking him, states that there are four or five instead of the one really present. If, in addition to these sensory disturbances, we find Romberg's symptom (see Legs), Argyll-Robertson pupils (see Eye), and loss of patellar reflex (see Reflexes), and a number of the other diagnostic peculiarities of tabes, the decision as to the cause of the anesthesia is easily made.

An important early diagnostic sign of locomotor ataxia is the development of areas, unilateral or bilateral, of diminished sensibility. This is particularly apt to be found in the areas supplied by the mid-dorsal nerves (level of fourth intercostal space.) They are very constant symptoms. When the disease is advanced the anesthesia extends down the inside of the arms and forearms. The sense should be tested by a warm finger tip applied to the skin in a very gentle manner.

Anesthesia, or the milder perversions of normal sensibility of the skin, may be present in cases of compression of the cord by caries, and by spinal curvature, tumors, or aneurysms producing erosion. Sometimes while tactile anesthesia is complete in these cases, severe pain is constantly suffered (anesthesia dolorosa) and this is often the case, according to Wood, in cancer of the spine.

Slight anesthesia, retardation of the transmission of sensory impulses from the skin, and perversion of temperature sense may be rarely developed late in the course of Friedreich's ataxia.

Bilateral anesthesia may also occur as a result of acute or chronic myelitis. The first change under these circumstances is a mere

obtunding of sensitiveness, which gradually deepens until loss of pain sense, pressure sense, and, lastly, complete anesthesia is developed. Loss of reflex activity in the legs is developed in direct proportion to the destruction of the motor and sensory nerve tracts in the cord. The predominance of motor paralysis, the fact that the lower limbs are both involved, and the absence of the characteristic symptoms of locomotor ataxia all tend to make the diagnosis certain, while the absence of the pains of tabes and of the other signs of that disease still further excludes its presence from the case. Further than this, the myelitis creeps up the cord, involving new areas, and new parts of the skin become anesthetic. An important point, too, in regard to the anesthesia of acute myelitis is this, namely, that while in the upper extremities the loss of sensation and motion is associated, so that both functions are lost in the same area, in the lower extremities these two functions are not lost in the same areas. Thus, myelitis of the lumbar enlargement in its lower part is accompanied by anesthesia of the gluteal area and motor paralysis of the anal muscles; and, again, anesthesia of the gluteal region, the back of the thigh, and the back of the calf is associated with loss of power in the muscles that move the foot, while in lesions of the upper part of the lumbar segment the anesthesia involves the thigh, the inner side of the leg, and the foot, in association with paralysis of the quadriceps extensor and deeper muscles of the thigh. (See chapter on the Feet and Legs, part on Myelitis.)

The development of sudden bilateral anesthesia, which is accompanied by severe pains of a tearing or burning character, creeping rapidly up the body, is indicative of acute hemorrhage into the spinal membranes, or, if little or no pain is present, it may be due to that very rare lesion, hemorrhage in the cord. In either case motor paralysis is present.

Partial anesthesia of the skin of the trunk and arms of a bilateral character, associated with progressive muscular atrophy, scoliosis, and trophic lesions in the skin, points strongly to syringomyelia. The loss of pain and temperature sense is usually the first symptom, this sensory dissociation being very characteristic of the disease. The areas of anesthesia are best shown in Fig. 48.

Localization of the Spinal Lesion.—Having considered the general spinal causes of anesthesia of the skin, it yet remains to determine what part of the cord is involved by the pathological process; and this is, fortunately, possible, chiefly through the very accurate and noteworthy studies of M. Allen Starr, Thorburn, and Head, not to mention collateral ones of great value by Horsley and many others; but the field is only partly covered, and some of our uncertainties depend upon lack of knowledge as to the course of the sensory fibers in the cord.

Roughly, we may state that disease of the cervical cord generally produces disturbances of sensation in the arms, hands, and fingers; disease of the dorsal cord, disturbances in the sensation of the back and trunk, which may radiate into the thighs; and disease of the lumbar cord gives rise to these symptoms in the legs and feet.

Again, it is to be remembered that, as a rule, in a transverse lesion of the spinal cord the anesthesia begins at a level which is three or four inches below the lesion in the cord (Horsley and Gowers); this being due, as proved by Sherrington, to the fact that each area of skin is supplied by three nerve roots whose peripheral filaments overlap one another.

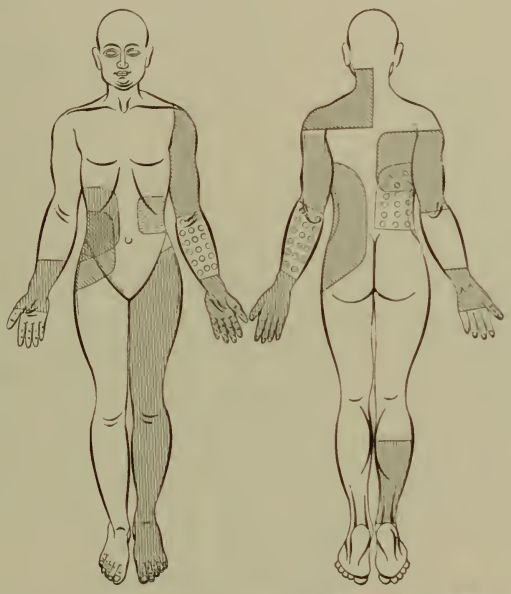


FIG. 48.—Sensory chart, showing areas of . . *Thermo-Anaesthesia* *Analgesia* *Thermo-Anaesthesia and Analgesia* *Tactile Anaesthesia*, and areas in which the patient's answer to tests of temperature showed reversal *Cold-Hot; Hot-Cold.* in a case of syringomyelia. (Dercum.)

For the ready study of the subject the cord has been separated into segments corresponding with the vertebræ covering it. The areas of anesthesia produced by spinal injury or disease are best described by Starr's well-known article and diagrams, from which I quote. In this connection the reader should refer to the tables on pages 93 and 94, showing the localization of the functions of the segments of the spinal cord. (See chapter on the Legs and Feet.)

The anesthetic areas included in zones I and II in Fig. 50 are due to a lesion involving the conus medullaris and the fourth and fifth sacral segments of the cord. These zones include the perineum, the posterior part of the scrotum in males, the vagina in females, and the mucous membrane of the rectum. Anesthesia in zone III is due to lesion of the third, fourth, and fifth sacral segments, and includes a large part of the buttock and the upper part of the thigh, posteriorly, in a triangular space. Zone IV is practically an enlargement of zone III in every direction, particularly toward the popliteal spaces, and is probably due to a lesion in the first and

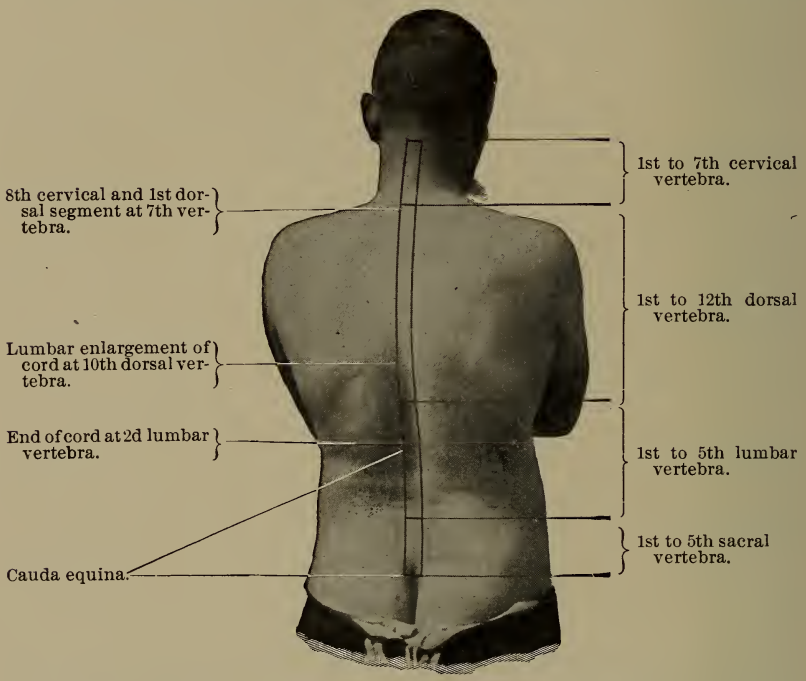


FIG. 49.—Showing the surface areas of the back corresponding approximately to the areas of the spinal cord supplying the trunk and limbs.

second sacral segments; but this needs confirmation by autopsy, as Starr points out. Zone V includes all the first four zones just named, and extends down through the popliteal space in a band-like shape; after it passes this space it descends the outer side of the leg and foot, sometimes ending at the ankle, sometimes at the sole or the three outer toes and half the next toe. Such an area indicates a lesion involving all the segments of the sacral cord, and extending into the lumbar cord to the fifth lumbar segment. Zone VI is caused by a lesion extending to the third lumbar segment, and when it is present the anesthesia covers the back of the thighs and

legs and also the front of the thighs, except in an area which extends from above downward along the shin, sometimes to the foot, as in Fig. 50. If the foot is involved, the lesion in the lumbar cord is probably above the third lumbar segment. Zone VII, which is larger than all, follows a lesion in one of the four lumbar segments—that is, all but the first. The line of anesthesia, Starr tells us, is lower in front than behind. When the abdominal wall is involved in the anesthesia the first lumbar segment is probably diseased.

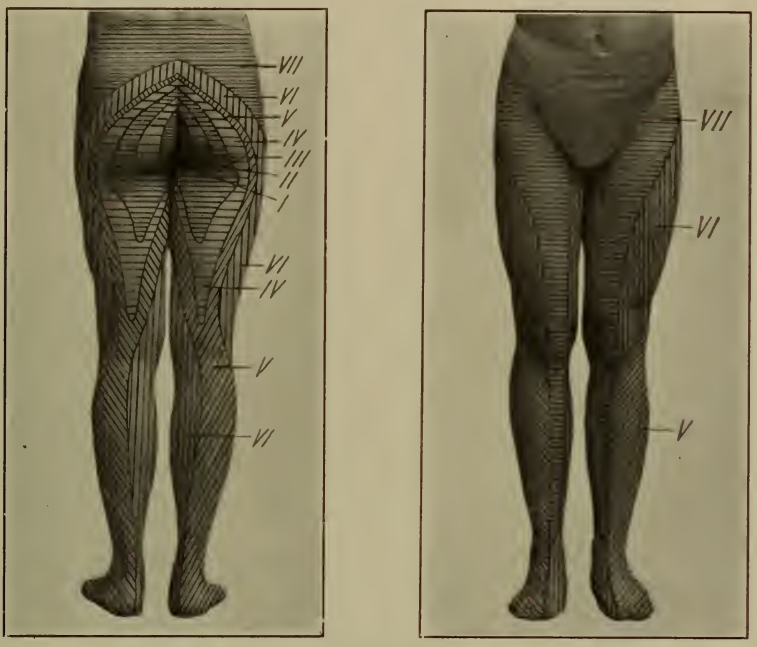


FIG. 50.—Areas of anesthesia in lesions at various levels of the spinal cord from sacral V to lumbar II. (After Starr.)

I. Sacral v.
II. Sacral iv.
III. Sacral iii.
IV. Sacral i.
V. Lumbar v.
VI. Lumbar iii.
VII. Lumbar ii.

The areas of the anesthesia of the abdomen corresponds very closely to the levels in the cord, if we allow for the space, already mentioned, of two to three inches for the interlacing anastomosis of the nerve fibers of the posterior roots.

They are about as follows, according to Thorburn: When the anesthesia is as high as the anterior superior spine of the ilium, the lesion is at the twelfth dorsal vertebra; if at the umbilicus, at the eleventh and twelfth dorsal vertebræ; if up to the lowest floating rib, the whole eleventh dorsal vertebra; if one to four inches above the

umbilicus, the ninth and tenth dorsal, and perhaps part of the eighth dorsal vertebra; if as high as the nipples, the fourth dorsal vertebra; and if to the third rib, the lesion is as high as the second dorsal vertebra.

Starr has also given us, in another paper than that already quoted, equally good ideas of the areas of anesthesia occurring above those just described (Fig. 51). When the anesthesia extends to the

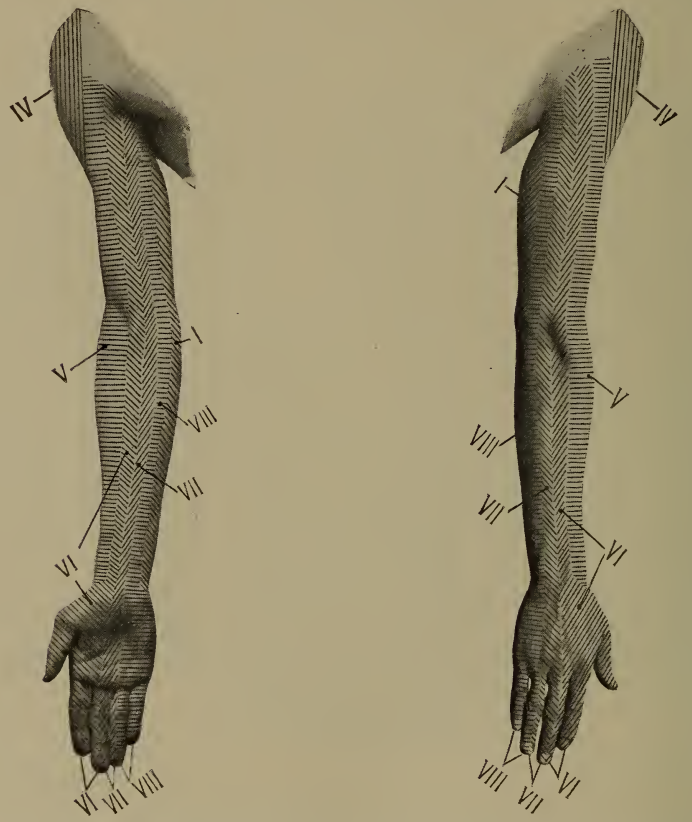


FIG. 51.—Areas of anesthesia from lesions at various levels of the spinal cord from the second dorsal segment to the fifth cervical. (After Starr.)

arms and is found upon the inner side of the arm and forearm, reaching to the wrist, but not to the hand, and also involves a small zone on the extensor and flexor surfaces of the arm and forearm, the second dorsal region is the site of the lesion. If the anesthetic area includes the ulnar side of the hand, the palmar and dorsal surfaces of the same, and the little finger, and extends in a narrow strip up to the axilla on both the anterior and posterior surfaces of the arm and forearm, the lesion is probably at the level of the eighth

cervical segment. When the zone involved extends to the middle of the central finger on the palmar and dorsal aspects, and runs up the center of the forearm and arm, the seventh cervical area is diseased. Again, when the remaining skin of the hand up to the wrist and a narrow strip of skin up the forearm and arm on both surfaces to the axilla is affected, the lesion is at the sixth cervical area, while anesthesia of the forearm and arm on the outer surface as high as the deltoid insertion indicate the fifth cervical vertebral area in trouble. Lesions higher than this usually produce death before it is possible to test sensibility.

Neuritis as a Cause of Anesthesia.—Anesthesia of the skin in any part of the body may be due not only to cerebral or spinal lesions, but also to neuritis or inflammation of the nerve trunk, or to some injury which impairs its functional activity by pressure, bruising, or cutting. As a rule, loss of sensation from neuritis occurs late in the disease, hyperesthesia or paresthesia being the earlier manifestations; but in some cases these are absent, and anesthesia begins at once. The characteristic of such an anesthesia is that it is confined to the area supplied by the affected nerve, although the presence of a multiple neuritis may produce such a universal anesthesia by involving all the nerves that this sign is masked. While a mono-anesthesia may be due to other causes, notably hysteria, it is in the great majority of cases due to neuritis. The signs of an anesthesia due to neuritis are loss of motion and sensation, tenderness on pressure over the nerve trunks supplying the affected areas, later on trophic changes in the tissues of the part, with the development of reactions of degeneration and pain in the involved nerves or parts supplied by them.

Toxic peripheral neuritis producing anesthesia may arise from poisoning by arsenic, lead, alcohol, or mercury, from septic states of the body, and from the infectious diseases, particularly diphtheria, influenza, and typhoid fever.

That due to the mineral poisons has in each case certain differential points of importance. The anesthesia of arsenical poisoning is more marked than in lead poisoning, in which condition it is often almost absent, and the lower extremities are very apt to be involved, whereas in lead poisoning, as is well known, the nerves of the arm are particularly susceptible. (See chapter on the Arms and Hands.) Arsenical neuritis may also produce pigmentation of the skin. In alcoholic neuritis the temperature of the anesthetic areas is often subnormal and there are nearly always mental disturbances represented by delusions. In mercurial poisoning, shaking, like paralysis agitans, may be present. An analysis of the motor symptoms in all these cases is important, and the discovery of any one of these poisons in the urine, with the history of the patient, generally makes the diagnosis possible.

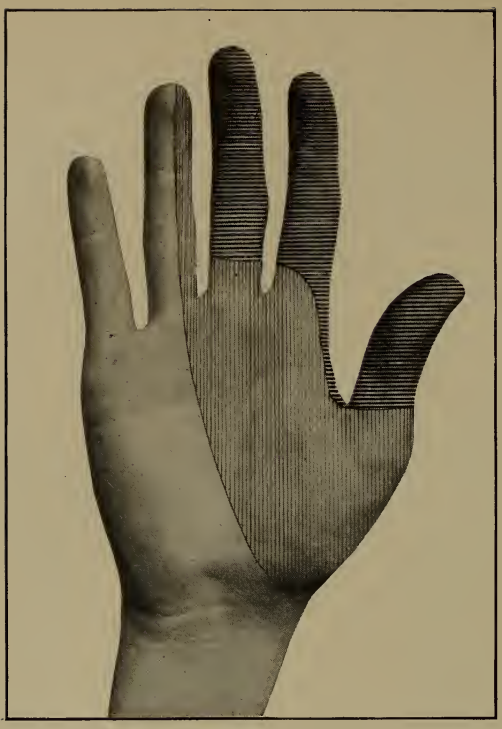


FIG. 52.—Area of anesthesia from injury of the median nerve. Palmar surface.

FIG. 53.—Area of anesthesia from injury of the median nerve. Dorsal surface.

FIG. 54.—Area of anesthesia in injury of the ulnar nerve. Dorsal surface.

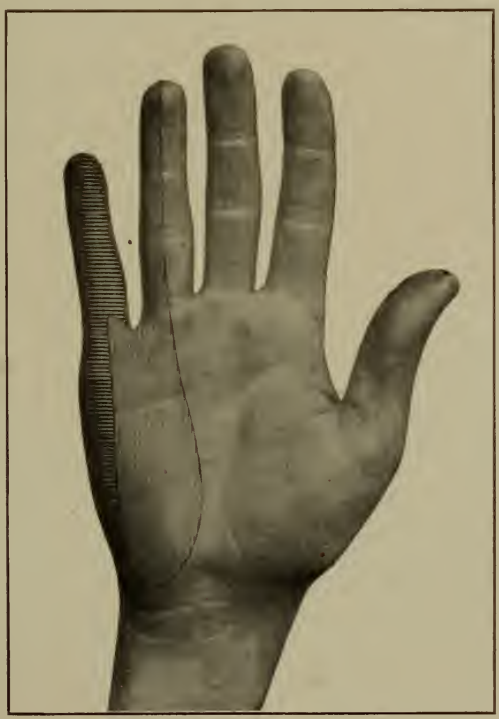


FIG. 55.—Area of anesthesia from injury of the ulnar nerve. Palmar surface.

Diphtheritic neuritis is quite common, and in 50 per cent. of the cases in which it occurs sensibility is lost or disturbed in the areas supplied by the involved nerves.

Great care is needed in all cases of neuritis lest the mistake be made of diagnosticating the condition as one of locomotor ataxia, when in reality it is pseudotabes.

It has already been stated that in neuritis the area of anesthesia is that supplied by the affected nerve. For this reason we can determine whatnerve trunk is affected by studying the area of anesthesia, always remembering, however, that the sensory fibers of the nerves, particularly in the hands and feet, anastomose so freely with those of adjacent nerves that the area of the anesthesia may not be exactly that supplied by the nerve involved; or, in other words, the presence of loss of power in a region supplied in health by a nerve which has been divided is constant, but very often sensation is not disturbed, even though the divided nerve be the sensory as well as the motor supply to the part.

It is well to remember also that sensory disturbance of the skin following injuries of nerves are often not nearly so great as the motor disturbance, even where there is no sensory transmission by anastomosis, and where they are present they usually disappear, more rapidly than the motor loss, as recovery takes place.

The following facts are, therefore, of diagnostic interest. If the anesthesia is found to be due to a neuritis and to involve the palmar surface of the thumb, fore and middle fingers, the median nerve is probably the one at fault (Figs. 52 and 53), and the area may even include in rare instances the backs of these fingers at their bases and the half of the third finger nearest the thumb. When there is disturbance of sensation in the ulnar side of the ring finger and in the skin of the little finger, there may be ulnar neuritis (Figs. 54 and 55). (See also chapter on the Hands.) The nerve supply of the skin of the entire upper extremity is well seen in Fig. 56.

The development of sensory disturbances in the feet, resulting from neuritis, is as follows: When there is perverted sensation of the inner side of the foot from the tip of the big toes to the heel, and thence up the inside of the calf to the knee, the nerve involved is the long or internal saphenous. When the dorsal surface of the foot has its cutaneous sense disturbed the nerve involved is the musculocutaneous, a branch of the external popliteal. Disturbance of sensation on the outer side of the foot and calf indicates failure of function in the external saphenous, which is composed of the cutaneous branches of the external and internal popliteal nerves. Disturbed sensation on the posterior surface of the calf also indicates trouble in the external saphenous nerve and communicans peronei, while when the sensation of the skin of the heel is disturbed the plantar cutaneous nerve, a branch of the posterior tibial, is involved (Fig. 57).

In the skin of the thigh the anterior surface is supplied by the middle cutaneous nerve, which is a branch of the anterior crural; on the inner side by the internal cutaneous, also a branch of the anterior crural; and on the outer side by the external cutaneous, which arises from the second and third lumbar nerves. Laterally the external cutaneous gives the supply. Posteriorly the small sciatic gives the nerve supply to the skin.

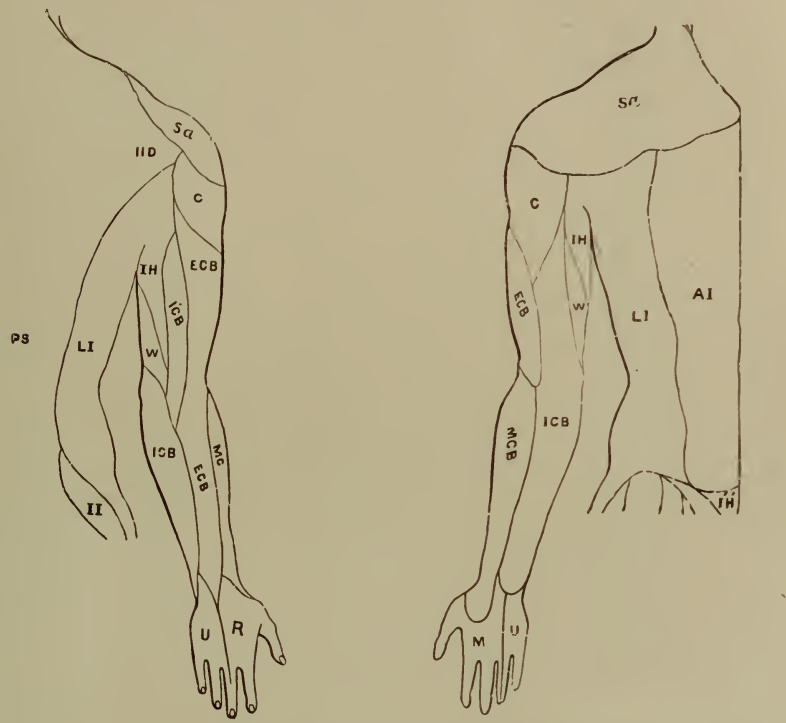


FIG. 56.—Cutaneous nerve supply of the trunk and upper extremity. (Fowler.) SA. Supraclavicular nerve. IID. Second dorsal. PS. Posterior branches of the spinal nerves. LI. Lateral branches of the intercostal nerves. AI. Anterior branches of the intercostal nerves. C. Circumflex nerve. IH. Intercostal humeral. W. Nerve of Wrisberg. ICB. Internal cutaneous branch of musculospiral nerve. ECB. External cutaneous branch of musculospiral nerve. ICB. Internal cutaneous nerve. MC. Musculocutaneous nerve. R. Radial nerve. U. Ulnar nerve. M. Median nerve.

Anesthesia of the greater portion of the skin of the thigh, except in a narrow strip on the back part and in the area supplied by the internal saphenous nerve, often occurs as the result of paralysis of the anterior crural nerve, arising from pelvic tumors, psoas abscess, and vertebral disease.

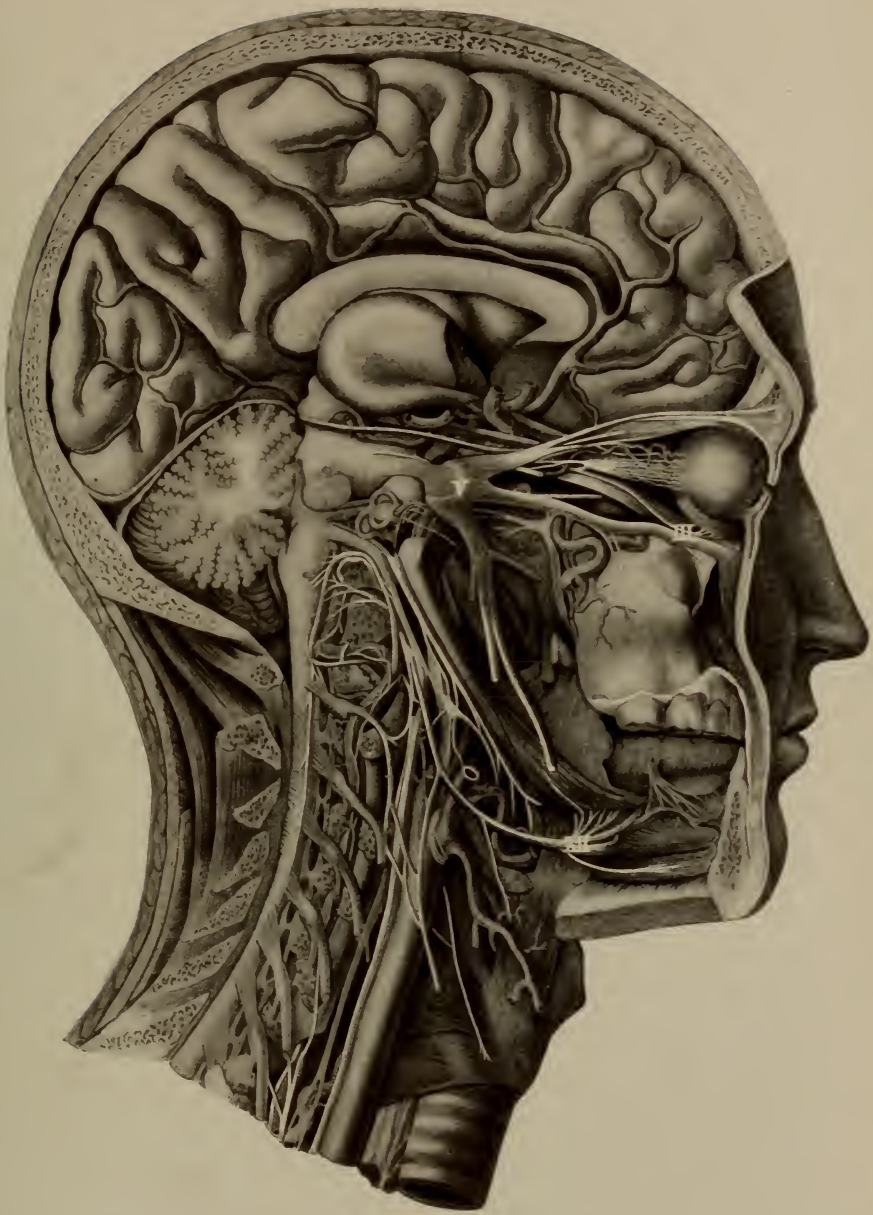
Facial Anesthesia and its diagnostic meaning are still to be considered. When it occurs it indicates that the fifth nerve, or its nucleus, is involved.

FIG. 57.—Cutaneous nerve supply of the lower extremity. II. Ilio-inguinal. IIL. Second lumbar nerve. GG. Genitocrural. EC. External cutaneous. MC. Middle cutaneous. IC. Internal cutaneous. IS. Internal saphenous. SS. Small sciatic. EP. Branches from external popliteal. ES. External saphenous. MCS. Musculocutaneous. PT. Branches of posterior tibial. (Modified from Gerrish.)

If the area be that of the forehead, the upper eyelid, the conjunctiva, and the nostril, the ophthalmic branch of the fifth nerve is at fault, and the lesion is probably at the sphenoidal fissure or within the orbit, and reflex winking of the eye on touching the lid no longer takes place because the conjunctiva is anesthetic.

If the skin of the upper part of the face is anesthetic, the superior maxillary branch is involved; and if the skin of the temporal region and that of the jaw and the under lip are anesthetic, the inferior maxillary branch is diseased. When both of these branches are

PLATE V



Showing the Distribution of the Cranial Nerves, particularly the Fifth. (Modified from Arnold.)

III. Branch of oculomotor to inferior oblique. V. The Gasserian ganglion, composed of the fibers of the sensory root of the nerve. (The plate would seem to indicate that the three branches of the nerve arise from this ganglion, but they do not, for the motor fibers do not enter the ganglion, but join the sensory fibers in the third branch, after they leave the ganglion.) XII. The hypoglossal nerve.

paralyzed there is probably a tumor of the superior maxillary bone; and if the entire area of the three branches is anesthetic, the Gasserian ganglion may be the part affected, and this will be accompanied by trophic changes in the anesthetic parts. The most common cause of anesthesia of the trifacial is, however, neuritis.

Romberg makes the following differential statement:

(*a*) The more the anesthesia is confined to single filaments of the trigeminus, the more peripheral the seat of the cause will be found to be.

(*b*) If the loss of sensation affects a portion of the facial surface, together with the corresponding faucial membrane, the disease may be assumed to involve the sensory fibers of the fifth pair before they separate to be distributed to their respective destinations; in other words, a main division must be affected before or after its passage through the cranium.

(*c*) When the entire sensory tract of the fifth nerve has lost its power, and there are at the same time derangements of the nutritive functions in the affected parts, the Gasserian ganglion, or the nerve in its immediate vicinity, is the seat of the disease.

(*d*) If the anesthesia of the fifth nerve is complicated with disturbed functions of adjacent cerebral nerves, it may be assumed that the cause is seated at the base of the brain.

Other Disturbances of Sensation than Anesthesia.—The other disturbances of sensation of the skin than anesthesia, which are usually subjective rather than objective, are paresthesia, hyperesthesia, and analgesia.

Paresthesia.—Numbness, tingling, or burning—is seen in nearly all cases in which anesthesia ultimately develops as a result of organic lesions. When a patient complains that he cannot feel the contact of clothing about his feet and legs, or that the feet when he walks feel as if wrapped in some thick material, or as if he were walking on moss, or that the soles of his feet feel as if they were numb and at the same time tickled by ants walking over them, he has paresthesia, and the characteristic sensory disturbance of the skin seen in locomotor ataxia is present.

Often there is tingling or numbness of the fingers, particularly of the ring and little fingers, and a sensation as if a girdle were about the patient in common. These are the subjective disturbances of sensation in tabes dorsalis, and, as they are often the earliest manifestations of the disease, possess great diagnostic importance. The objective sensory perversions consist in the discovery by the physician, when studying the sensibility of the skin, of areas of anesthesia, analgesia, and hyperesthesia which are usually bilateral. Belmont has stated that we also find these areas in spinal syphilis, either on one or both sides. Numbness, tingling, and formications affecting the skin are also often early symptoms of brain tumor in the

area supplying the affected part, and this possibility is increased if there is associated spasm. The actual objective sensibility of the skin may be preserved for some time after these symptoms appear, or it may be impaired almost at the outset, owing to the involvement of all or part of the sensory tracts in the cord. Similar symptoms are often seen in the early stages of myelitis. They are very frequently seen after injuries to nerves, and severe tingling in its acute variety occurs when the "funny bone" of the elbow is knocked against an object, owing to bruising the nerve. It is also seen in cases of aconite poisoning, and when the hands have been exposed to carbolic acid. Paresthesias are also frequently seen in cases of neurasthenia.

Perversions of sensation in the skin sometimes take a curious form, as, for example, that known as *allochiria*, in which a sensory impulse in one hand is referred by the patient to the opposite hand. This is seen in tabes dorsalis, myelitis, multiple sclerosis, and hysteria. In other cases, as in paralysis agitans, this perversion takes place in the form of failure to distinguish heat and cold, and subjective sensations of extreme heat are felt. The part affected may actually have its temperature raised several degrees.

Magnan asserts that a sensation as if a worm or bug were crawling under the skin is indicative of cocaine intoxication.

Very closely associated with the numbness of hysteria or neurasthenia, and lying between functional and organic disease of the nerves, is that condition called *acroparesthesia*, or waking numbness. This state is usually seen in women past middle life, but may occur in men. On waking in the morning marked formication and numbness of the fingers are present, which usually pass off as the day progresses, but as the condition develops they may last all day. While there is no anesthesia, strictly speaking, the disturbed sense of touch renders sewing or performing any small act with the fingers almost impossible. These sensations may be confined to the area of one nerve, as the ulnar, or involve all the skin of the hands, or more rarely of the feet. General nervous excitability is usually associated with the local manifestations. Sometimes the scalp may be the area involved.

Acroparesthesia is to be separated from the sensory disturbances of hysteria by its irregular outline, for generally in the latter disease the areas are distinctly outlined, by the fact that the hysterical condition is usually unilateral, and by the absence of the characteristic general hysterical symptoms. From organic disease it is separated by the absence of the signs of neuritis, and by the absence of tenderness, pain, and loss of power. From cerebral or spinal disease it is separated by the absence of symptoms produced by lesions in these parts, and by the facts that in both these lesions there is paralysis of motion in association with the sensory dis-

turbance, and in the case of spinal lesions the symptoms are usually in the legs, while acroparesthesia generally manifests itself in the hands.

Closely associated with paresthesia, if not an actual form of it, is the "girdle sensation;" that is, the patients feels as if a tight belt were strapped around a limb or the trunk. This is seen as a prominent symptom in locomotor ataxia, myelitis, and tumors of the cord or its envelopes. When the lesion is in the lower cervical or dorsal region the sensation is in the chest or abdomen; but this relationship between the growth and the sensation of constriction is not always constant. (See chapter on the Feet and Legs.)

Hyperesthesia of the skin is an important symptom of both hysteria and neurasthenia, and its discovery in association with the peculiar symptoms which occur in the former morbid state confirm a diagnosis most positively. The most important and curious of these hyperesthesias are the so-called hysterogenous zones, or, in other words, areas involving the skin and subcutaneous parts, which possess great sensitiveness, and which, when pressed upon, cause in many cases convulsive seizures of the hysterical type. Not only is this true, but in addition it is a noteworthy fact that after the nervous disturbance produced by this means is set in motion, a second pressure on the hysterogenous zone may arrest the seizure. These zones commonly exist over the ovaries, in the groin, about the periphery of the mammary glands, or upon the spine in the lumbar or dorsal region. (See chapter on Pain.)

The hyperesthesia due to neurasthenia is to a great extent spinal in character, but the skin of the rest of the back, particularly over the great muscles on each side of the spine, may also be involved. Often the neurasthenic patient, or one who has phosphaturia, will complain that in brushing or combing the hair, pain or extreme sensitiveness is developed upon the scalp, and there may be tender areas on the chest. These areas in neurasthenics can hardly be confused, even by the careless, with the hyperesthetic zones of hysteria, and the personal history and characteristics of the individual aid still further in separating the two conditions.

Hyperesthesia, aside from that seen in hysteria and neurasthenia, occurs in peripheral neuritis and locomotor ataxia, the skin of the back being particularly tender in the latter disease, and the excessive sensitiveness is frequently seen in a zone extending a little above the anesthetic areas of transverse myelitis, this hyperesthetic area being soon rendered anesthetic by the progress of the disease. Hyperesthesia in the skin of the limbs is also rarely seen in myelitis, and when there is motor paralysis of one side and sensory paralysis of the other it is commonly found on the side on which motion is lost. A condition of excessive dermal hyperesthesia is also present in cerebrospinal meningitis, in which disease it is

often a very early symptom. It usually appears first in the legs, then in the hands and arms, and, finally, the skin of the face and head become involved.

Hyperesthesia is considered by some authors to be, when found in association with other characteristic symptoms, almost pathognomonic of brain tumor. It may be found on the scalp, over a large part of the body, or in the part which is paralyzed. It is also found during the convalescence of typhoid fever and in relapsing fever. It also appears in the paralyzed side of persons suffering from hemiplegia, in the area supplied by a nerve suffering from neuralgia, particularly that of a migraine type, in the scalp of persons suffering from gout, and in the same area in women about the time of the menopause.

The hyperesthesia of chronic alcoholism may be both dermal and deep, and is well marked along the course of the peripheral nerves, particularly where they emerge from deeper structures. It is also seen in the neuritis of lead and arsenical poisoning.

Hyperesthesia occurs, often associated with skin eruptions, in that very rare condition called chronic leptomeningitis.

General Tenderness of the skin or deeper tissues is quite frequently seen in cases of rickets and scurvy, the child crying whenever it is moved, as if sore and tender, and tender spots often appear over the ribs in cases of pleurisy.

Sometimes in a neurotic girl about the time of puberty, or in a woman, one breast becomes exceedingly painful and tender, and the skin of the part becomes so hyperesthetic that the slightest touch causes pain. The whole breast is, moreover, tender, and movement of the arm may be impossible, owing to pain thereby caused in the gland. This hysterical breast can be separated from the painful breast due to inflammation by the general diffuse character of the swelling, the failure to outline any distinct mass, the neurotic character of the patient, and her age.

Increased sensibility of the skin may follow the use of opium or ergot, and is met with in the course of, or as a sequel of, influenza, and in some cases of profound anemia.

In some cases hyperesthesia is an early sign of the onset of non-tuberculous leprosy, and will generally be found in the course of the ulnar or sciatic nerves in such cases.

A very interesting fact from a physiological and diagnostic point of view is that disease of the internal organs or viscera often produces areas of hyperesthesia or tenderness upon the skin, which may in future be used to aid in the localization of the lesions. This subject has been well studied by Head, from whose researches much information may be derived, but the results of which will have to be confirmed in many cases before they can be used as diagnostic guides. (See chapter on Pain.)

Pain in the skin is very various in its manifestations, and nearly always is due to functional nervous trouble. Duhring has noted a boring sensation in some cases. It should direct the physician's attention to the possibility of hysteria or tabes dorsalis.

Pruritus, or intense itching of the skin, may be due to contact with some irritant, but its presence, if persistent, particularly if widespread or near the genitals, should always raise a suspicion of diabetes mellitus, or chronic lead poisoning, or gout, or chronic contracted kidney. Very rarely opium may produce a pruritus, and jaundice is nearly always accompanied by some itching. Pruritus about the anus is often due to piles, gout, and diabetes.

Finally, one important point is to be remembered, viz., we cannot attempt to make a general diagnosis merely from a study of the areas of anesthesia or other perverted sensibility of the skin in any case. The results obtained from studies of the sensation of the skin are only to be used as additions to the motor and other symptoms, which will be found discussed under the chapters on the Limbs.

CHAPTER VII.

THE TONGUE, MOUTH, PHARYNX, AND ESOPHAGUS.

The general appearance of the tongue—Its coating—Its appearance in poisoning—Fissures and ulcers of the tongue—Eruptions on the tongue—Atrophy and hypertrophy of the tongue—Paralysis—Tremor and spasm of the tongue—Tonsillitis—Diphtheria—Pharyngitis—Disease of the œsophagus.

THE TONGUE.

The appearance of the tongue is recognized as indicative of the general condition of the patient, and is a valuable diagnostic aid in many diseases other than those associated with disorder of the gastro-intestinal mucous membrane. In examining this organ the physician should take note of the condition of its surface, as to moisture, dryness and coating, its shape as it lies in the mouth or is protruded, and the character of its movements. He should also see that it is well protruded, and examine the back of it more than the tip, as the latter is the part giving the least information.

Before discussing the precise appearance of the tongue in the various disorders in which it becomes altered in appearance it is well to remember that its surface is covered by mucous membrane, which differs in various parts. The epithelium is scaly and rests upon the corium or mucosa. The mucosa also supports many papillæ, which are thickly distributed over the anterior two-thirds of the tongue on its upper surface. These papillæ give the peculiar roughness which is so characteristic of this surface, and occur in three forms, namely, the circumvallate or large papillæ, the fungiform or mediate, and the filiform. The circumvallate are only eight or twelve in number, and are arranged at the back of the tongue in the shape of the letter V, with the point toward the root of the organ. The fungiform papillæ are scattered freely over the tongue, mostly at the sides and tip, and appear as deep-red eminences, the bases of which are smaller than their free extremities. Their epithelial covering is very thin. The filiform papillæ, which cover the anterior surface of the tongue, are very minute, and arranged in lines corresponding in direction with the two rows of the circumvallate papillæ. From their apices project many fine, filiform processes which are of a whitish tint, owing to the density of the epithelium of which they are composed. There are, in addition, many simple papillæ which cover the surface between the

peculiar ones already described. The fungiform papillæ are those seen most commonly in cases of disease, for they become large and prominent, and because of their red color show through the coating as red dots.

A moist tongue in the course of severe illness is usually as favorable a sign as a dry tongue is unfavorable.

The appearance of the surface of the tongue varies greatly even in health according to the condition of its mucous membrane and the epithelium covering it. The most common alterations in its appearance are due to mere superficial coatings or fur, which consist of dead epithelial cells, microörgansims or many kinds, and abnormally shaped living epithelium. Small particles of food may also be present. Butlin believes that the coating is chiefly due to microörganisms.

The question as to how characteristic of a particular disease any one coating or fur may be has been warmly discussed. Some have gone so far as to assert that the coating of the tongue is not indicative of any state in particular, while others, of whom the author is one, are convinced that, while an absolute diagnosis of disease in other organs cannot be based upon the appearance of the tongue, great aid can be gained by its study. There are, however, very few conditions of the coating of the tongue which are pathognomonic of any one disease, since the coating is produced by the local conditions of the mouth rather than by the disease itself.

Taking up for consideration the various forms of coating, we find that the area at the base between the circumvallate papillæ is always somewhat coated even in the best of health, and that in disease the heaviest coating is generally found in this region, while the tips and sides, even in those diseases in which the coating is heaviest, are generally fairly clean. This is in part due to the character of the epithelium in different parts, and to the fact that the tip and sides are generally scraped clean by the movements of the tongue. Further, it should be remembered that the development of coating, aside from digestive derangements, depends chiefly on three factors: First, immobility of the tongue, so that it is not kept clean by rubbing; second, mouth breathing, whereby the surface becomes dry and less easily cleansed; and, third, fever, which not only dries the surface of the tongue, but interferes with salivary secretion which secretion may at times contain substances which stain the tongue. Additional local causes are a decayed or ragged tooth or follicular tonsillitis, which infects the lingual epithelium, lack of cleanliness, and habits, such as smoking. In the last class of patients, the smokers, a heavily coated tongue in the morning is very common.

The tongue of the *typhoid state*, and of typhoid fever in particu-

ar, is quite characteristic, because the prolonged illness, the great exhaustion, and the general apathy of the patient all conspire to produce a peculiar coating on this organ. Early in the disease the surface of the tongue may be more or less foul, resembling the coating associated with biliousness, in that the back part is coated evenly and with a paste; but very soon a characteristic sign appears, namely, that the tip of the tongue and its edges become red, and the coating becomes most marked on each side of the median fissure, which increases in depth from before backward. The tongue also becomes narrow instead of broad and flabby, as it is in biliousness, and is drier. If the attack be mild, this condition may remain until convalescence is established; but if the disease runs a severe course, the coating becomes very heavy, more dry, rough, and brown from exposure to air and medicine. The furred appearance becomes almost shaggy at the back portion, and the drying proceeds until the underlying epithelial layer is cracked and fissured so that tiny exudations of blood add to the lingual discoloration. The reddened edges become dusky in hue, and may be cracked and fissured also. The tongue is very slowly protruded on request, partly from mental apathy, partly from feebleness and because its surfaceis so stiffened that to move it is difficult. It is equally slowly withdrawn for similar reasons, and while protruded is often markedly tremulous. Toward the close of the attack the tongue cleans off through exfoliation of the dead epithelial accumulation, and this is a favorable or unfavorable sign according to whether the remaining surface is red and moist or dusky and dry. Sometimes these characteristic coatings do not appear, the tongue being brown and rough all through the disease. The heavily coated dry tongue just described is, however, rarely seen in those cases of typhoid fever which are not severe.

The so-called "*strawberry tongue*" is one in which the organ is entirely denuded of coating and superficial epithelium, while the fungiform papillæ are swollen or enlarged and stand out prominently. This appearance of the tongue is seen commonly in *scarlet fever*, but is not, as has been thought, pathognomonic of that disease. The fungiform papillæ in the strawberry tongue of scarlet fever are, however, particularly prominent and erect.

A small, triangular patch devoid of coating is often seen at the tip of the tongue in *relapsing fever*.

In *uremia* the tongue is often dry, brown, cracked, and furred. The patient, if conscious, complains of a foul taste and the breath may smell like stale urine.

In *biliousness* the tongue is coated almost uniformly by a whitish-yellow, pasty coat, extending from back to tip and side to side. The tongue is broad and flabby, and sometimes indented by the teeth, while the breath is foul and heavy. A similar tongue is seen in

severe *tonsillitis*, except that it seems even more foul and less yellow in tint. So, too, in *jaundice* of the acute catarrhal type we have a coating still more yellow in some cases, because, as Fothergill asserts, the coat has been stained by the taurocholic acid eliminated by the salivary glands. The circumvallate papillæ are often prominent and stand above the coating, which is easily removed on scraping.

A broad, white, heavily coated, moist tongue is often seen in *acute articular rheumatism*, becoming dry if the fever is high and the attack prolonged.

The white tongue of a person who takes large mounts of milk is generally not smooth but rather rough and pasty in appearance. If the tongue be suffering from an attack of *thrush* (Saccharomyces albicans), the white coating will consist of irregular white masses of the growth, which, if in great numbers, often coalesce and make a fairly even surface. The soreness of the mouth, the local heat, the salivation, and the age of the person—generally a young child—render the diagnosis easy.

A grayish diphtheritic-looking coating of the tongue, occurring in adults, may be due to the growth of various forms of *mycoses*. Thus a fine network of leptothrix in threads and tufts often spreads over the tongue, particularly in the region of the circumvallate papillæ. The growth may be quite dark in color, but it is separated from the exudate of diphtheria by microscopic study and the absence of systemic disturbance.

Sometimes on examining the tongue of a child we find that it is broad and flabby and covered by a gray coating, which is smooth and fairly moist. Scattered throughout this coating are patches in which the coating and epithelium have been shed, leaving red spots with sharply defined edges, which spots are said to be "worm-eaten" in their appearance—that is, to have the irregular outline of the marks on a worm-eaten leaf. In these areas are to be seen enlarged and reddened fungiform papillæ. Such a tongue is typical of what has been called, by Eustace Smith, "*mucous disease*," a condition in which there exists a more or less marked chronic catarrhal process in all the mucous membranes. If, on the other hand, there is a comparatively light coating, dotted irregularly by bright red spots which are not raised above the surface, but are very numerous, and the patient is a child, the diagnosis may be made of acute or *subacute gastric catarrh*.

When the tongue is excessively furred or rough in appearance, the coating is due to abnormally long and projecting papillæ covered by an excess of living and dead epithelial cells; it may denote grave disease of the viscera, but in rare instances possesses no diagnostic importance, unless coupled with other symptoms. This tongue is sometimes seen in tuberculous children in whom strumous manifestations are marked.

Should the tongue be denuded not only of coating, but, in addition, of its normal epithelium, so that it appears dry, hard, and harsh to the touch, it denotes, as a rule, grave and advanced disease of an exhausting nature, such as renal, hepatic, or gastric disorder about to cause the death of the patient. Sometimes this condition is seen in *advanced phthisis*, *diabetes*, or *gastric carcinoma*, and is of evil omen.

When the tongue is bereft of epithelium, beefy and red looking, elongated and narrowed, and shows a peculiar roundness when protruded, *severe disease of the abdominal organs*, such as dysentery, or hepatic abscess, or carcinoma, will often be found, or, in some cases, this condition develops to add to the discomfort of cases of *advanced pulmonary tuberculosis* or *acute peritonitis*. This tongue is sometimes called the "parrot tongue."

In this connection the point should be noted that *dryness of the tongue* in the presence of grave disease is always an evil omen, and returning moisture of the tongue a favorable one.

Unilateral coating of the tongue may be due to a decayed or ragged tooth, or to hemiplegia, which prevents that side of the tongue from being cleaned through movements. Hillow and Fairlie Clark both assert that morbid conditions of the second division of the trifacial nerve cause unilateral coating, and that abnormalities of the third division do not produce these changes as we would expect.

The coating of the tongue is often so stained by extraneous substances as to be entirely changed in appearance. If the coating be black, the color may be due to the ingestion of iron, of bismuth, charcoal, ink or blackberries, mulberries, cherries, or red wine. In very rare cases it is black, not from the growth of a fungus, as has been thought, but from overgrowth of the epithelium with the deposit of a black pigment of unknown origin. Usually this brownish-black discoloration is confined to the middle of the tongue. The affected surface is often rough, due to the enlarged papillæ, and the edges of the spot are less black than the center. In professional tea tasters the tongue may be orange-tinted.

The coating may be stained brown from the chewing of tobacco, from licorice, nuts, prunes, or chocolate, and yellow from the ingestion of laudanum or rhubarb.

The color of the tongue itself, aside from discoloration of its epithelium, is an important diagnostic aid. It is exceedingly pale in all forms of anemia, particularly those due to lack of hemoglobin, such as chlorosis or acute anemia from hemorrhage, and in pernicious anemia, when well advanced, it has a remarkable pallor. It is livid and cyanotic in cases of pulmonary disease interfering with oxidation of the blood, or in cardiac disease with similar difficulty and when very large doses of coal-tar drugs have been taken.

Purple spots, which may be almost black, may be present on the tongue in *Addison's disease.* Sometimes they are bluish black, and always well defined and even with the surface.

Very rarely the tongue is discolored by infarcts, blood stains, and bruises.

When the tongue has its edges dotted with yellowish patches of a slightly elevated character, the condition is xanthelasma, and the liver will often be found to be disordered.

In cases of poisoning by *corrosive sublimate* the tongue presents a most characteristic appearance, for it is white and shrivelled, and the papillæ at the base are unusually large.

When *sulphuric acid* has been swallowed the tongue has a parchment-like appearance, is at first white and then gray or brownish gray, and finally is covered by a black slough, which as it separates leaves a swollen, excoriated patch. In *nitric acid* and *chromic acid* poisoning the tongue is shrivelled and lemon yellow in color, as it is when *hydrochloric acid* has been swallowed. The tongue of *carbolic acid* poisoning is very characteristic indeed, for the mucous membrane is shrivelled and puckered into folds. The spots where the acid has touched it are brownish if impure acid has been swallowered, or white if the pure acid has been taken. In the course of a few hours this spot becomes surrounded by a red zone, and finally becomes dark brown or black in the center. After *oxalic acid* is taken the tongue may be covered by a thick white coat and looks as if it had been scalded. *Caustic potash* and soda soften the mucous membrane, so that it is pulpy and easily detached, and looks pearly, red, or yellow in hue. When *ammonia* is swallowed the color is white, but superficial edema may make it pearly in appearance, and *acid nitrate of mercury* renders it very red. Cantharidal poisoning produces large lingual blisters and sores.

Aside from the coating and color of the tongue, its surfaces should be examined to discover fissures, cracks, ulcers, sloughs, and swellings. The tongue is often seen to be superficially and irregularly *fissured* in old persons, particularly in those who have used large quantities of strong alcoholic drinks or strong tea, or who have chewed tobacco incessantly for many years. The fissures cross each other in every direction, although the central fissures which run longitudinally is generally deepest and longest. If the furrows are very deep, they may indicate the early stages of what Wunderlich has called *dissecting glossitis*, which in turn may be due to syphilis,[1] although, as a rule, the fissures of the tongue due to syphilis are deepest at the edges of the organ, and are due to pressure by irritation from the teeth or to ulceration with subsequent cicatrization of small *syphilitic nodules* or gummas. The cervical glands

[1] This is denied by Demarquay and doubted by Butlin.

are rarely involved in such cases. If only one ulcer is present it may be chancre, which will have the peculiar Hunterian hard base, and, in such a case, the cervical glands will probably be enlarged. As deep syphilitic ulcers heal, sclerosis of the tongue may develop. An *epithelioma* may also have an indurated base with secondary glandular enlargement. When these become chronic their separation from those due to syphilis and tuberculosis is practically impossible on superficial examination.

Multiple ulceration of the tongue may be due to tuberculous disease, which is very rarely primary, but secondary to its presence elsewhere. The sores are often stellate in shape, and there is always swelling of the cervical lymphatics, whereas in multiple syphilitic ulceration of the tongue the glands generally escape. The diagnosis between tuberculous ulcer and that due to epithelioma is more difficult, since in both diseases the cervical glands are involved. Both are more common in men than in women. The age of the patient, the presence of tuberculous disease elsewhere, and the absence of induration point to tubercle. The tuberculous ulcer is not surrounded by much inflammation, is covered by grayish, purulent mucus, and may contain bacilli of tubercle, and is often associated with tuberculous nodules which have not broken down.

Lingual ulcers may also be present as the mucous patches of syphilis, or be due to wounds from the teeth, a broken pipe-stem, or a fork.

Ulcers of the tongue may also be due very rarely to *lupus*.

A very similar tongue is seen in a tropical disease with intestinal disorder called *sprue* or "psilosis." A hypersensitive herpetic eruption appears on the tongue and mucous membrane of the mouth, which leaves large areas devoid of epithelium, while sinuous furrows or fissures develop. Associated with these local lesions there is great anemia, often diarrhea with frothy stools and much loss of flesh. When fissures heal, the patches become pallid, and recovery takes place.

The various ulcerated surfaces so far described might be confused with ulcerative stomatitis, but their chronic character and insensitiveness as compared to acute ulcers of the tongue, associated with a specific history or manifestations of tuberculosis or syphilis elsewhere, render the diagnosis clear.

An *ulcer on the frenum* in a child may be due to whooping-cough, in which disease the edge of the lower incisors may injure the tongue in the paroxysm of cough, or, in adults, it may indicate the presence of a ragged tooth, which produces constant irritation, or, if the patient if advanced in years, represent the early stages of epithelioma, or that a broken pipe-stem has produced a wound.

Very rarely the tongue partakes of the ulceration of the tonsils and roof of the mouth which is seen in cases of Schönlein's disease,

accompanied by purpuric eruptions on the skin and evidences of septicemia.

Should the tongue be *marked by bites* from the teeth the patient may be an epileptic. Even if he denies that he is affected by the disease, the attacks may be unknown to him, because they are nocturnal. If the tongue is frequently bitten, the patient may be suffering from the early stages of glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis.[1]

The surface of the tongue may be attacked by various eruptions, such as measles, variola, eczema, herpes, erysipelas, pemphigus, zoster, or hydroa, and from the rupture of the vesicles or bullæ so formed ulcers may arise.

If the sore is herpetic, de Mussy asserts that the eruption will be found in the distribution of the lingual branch of the chorda tympani along the under border at the side.

Sometimes the surface of the tongue is here and there devoid of epithelium, and in some of these patches excoriated. Pain may or may not be present. The condition is called *chronic superficial glossitis* by Hack, and is considered by some to be the same disease described by Kaposi as glossodynia exfoliativa. It is more common in men than women and lasts many years.

Urticaria of the tongue has been reported by Laveran and xeroderma pigmentosum by Keating.

The presence of a plaque on the anterior portion of the dorsum of the tongue to one side of the median line, which is raised, not ulcerated, but red and irritated looking, may be due to excessive smoking, the smoke irritating the local epithelium. It is always very smooth, later covered by a yellowish-brown coat, and is sometimes called "*smoker's patch.*" It may extend over the whole tongue and last for years.

When the tongue has on its dorsum and edges dull-white or slate-colored dots, patches, or lines, which are elevated, hard, and horny to the touch, but not painful, the condition is known as *leucokeratosis buccalis*, or leukoma or ichthyosis, and this may arise from smoking or glass-blowing. It rarely begins in persons under twenty or in those over sixty years. It is often a strong predisposing agent toward cancer of the tongue. These spots are arranged on the tongue in longitudinal lines. Hyde asserts that they are due to excessive keratinization of the epithelium covered by an adherent and dense pellicle. The history is chronic, and ultimately by the stiffness of the spots the tongue may become cracked, and this in turn, perhaps, gives rise to carcinoma.

When the tongue is covered by smooth, dense plaques and disks or rings, the condition may be *lichen planus*, but the diagnosis of

[1] It may be pointed out in passing that if there be fits, and biting of the tongue never occurs, and the patient is a female, the attacks are probably hysterical.

lichen planus from leucokeratosis buccalis is difficult, if not impossible. The plaques are most commonly seen in males between twenty and forty years. Closely allied to this is the rare condition of hardening of the tongue due to *scleroderma*, as described by Kaposi.

A very rare condition of the tongue is one in which its surface is marked by rings or areas on the dorsum, which gradually enlarge until they reach the edge or coalesce. In appearance they are red and smooth, deprived of filiform papillæ, but not of the fungiform variety. Often the border of the circle is more red than the center, and the very edge is often yellowish. This condition is sometimes called wandering rash, *geographical tongue*, or annulus migrans. Little if anything is known of its cause, save that delicate children are most often affected by it.

Feeble, sickly children sometimes develop upon the tongue, as well as on the lips and cheeks, a condition in which a tenacious exudation is thrown out, the mucous membrane becoming fissures and sore. Gaston and Sebestre have called this *stomatitis impetiginosa*.

Edema of the tongue, with the development upon it of vesicles, and, finally, sloughs, may occur, and is probably identical with the *foot-and-mouth disease* of domestic animals.

Bilateral atrophy of the tongue is due to disease affecting the hypoglossal nerves in some part of their course in or below the nuclei. (See Paralysis of the Tongue). It occurs as a symptom of glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis, in which case the tongue is shrivelled and atrophied in patches, and in the later stages of the disease the organ has a crenated appearance. In other cases it is present in progressive muscular atrophy, and rarely in locomotor ataxia. It has also been seen in general paralysis of the insane. Unilateral atrophy may also occur from these causes, and Remak asserts that it sometimes arises from chronic lead poisoning. Any disease involving the hypoglossal nerves may so result. (See Paralysis of the Tongue.)

Smooth atrophy of the base of the tongue when developed in a person under fifty years of age is a sign of syphilis. Virchow pointed out this fact, and it has been confirmed by others.

In cases where the tongue is much enlarged the increase in size may be due to malignant growth, to *macroglossia*, which is a form of congenital lymphangioma, inflammatory hypertrophy, and syphilis, or acute inflammation from irritant poisons or foods. It may also be due to dermoid cysts, fibroma, lipoma, papilloma, angioma, myxoma, osteoma, and enchondroma. When it is due to acute glossitis the organ is seen to be several times its normal size, is protruded from the mouth, and marked by the pressure of the teeth. The organ is also clumsy and stiff, and heavily coated on the back

portion. There is a profuse flow of saliva, and swallowing and speech are almost impossible. Glossitis may also be due to *mercurialism*, to septic infection, and may be either unilateral or bilateral. The tongue may be greatly enlarged by *actinomycosis*. Great enlargement of the tongue may also arise in acromegaly and in myxedema. In the latter disease the organ is broad, flat, and soft.

The Movements of the Tongue.—The movements of the tongue depend upon its innervation and its muscles, and afford valuable information in diagnosis. The rapidity of its protrusion in nervous and excitable persons when they are asked to show the tongue is noteworthy, and its constant rolling is often seen in persons who are feeble-minded. In all diseases associated with mental hebetude its protrusion on request is very slow, although the patient will often do this act when all other orders to move parts of the body fail to produce a response. In the various forms of coma due to apoplexy, diabetes, uremia, and cerebral congestion this condition obtains, and it is very characteristic of typhoid fever. Often the tongue which has been partially protruded is left so, even when the patient is told to draw it in. When the patient finds it difficult or impossible to remove food from between the teeth and cheek by means of his tongue, and complains that the power of speech is interfered with because the tongue is clumsy in its movements, he may be suffering from the disease known as glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis or progressive bulbar palsy. These lingual disorders are often the earliest signs of the disease. More rarely this disability of the tongue may arise from pseudobulbar paralysis, or what has been called glossolabiopharyngeal cerebral paralysis, a disease in which foci of softening occur in that portion of the cortico-muscular tract in which are the fibers which supply the muscles used in swallowing and speaking. This false type is separated from the true bulbar palsy by its sudden onset, an apoplectiform seizure, and other evidences of cortical disease. The tongue affords the most important points for differential diagnosis when a differential diagnosis is to be made under these circumstances, for in the false disease it does not waste or develop the reactions of degeneration, whereas in true bulbar paralysis these changes always speedily develop.

Paralysis of the Tongue.—In apoplexy the tongue is protruded toward the paralyzed side, as it is also in the condition, already described, of hemiatrophy. The lesions of the hypoglossus which produce paralysis may be of cortical origin (unilateral), in which case the hemorrhage or other injury may be situated where the middle and inferior frontal convolutions form the anterior central convolution,[1] or in the supranuclear tract between the cortex and

[1] This is probably a fact, but not yet confirmed by autopsy, unless we consider Edinger's case of softening under this area, which affected the tongue only, as a typical one.

the medulla, or in the hypoglossal nucleus, or, again, in the infranuclear tract within the medulla.

Insular sclerosis may very rapidly cause lingual paralysis. Paralysis of the tongue may also result from injury to the hypoglossal fibers outside the medulla through meningitis or syphilitis or other growths. In still other cases pressure upon the nerve in its foramen may cause unilateral paralysis, or wounds of the neck, caries of the first cervical vertebræ, or cervical tumors may so result. Often in such a case the spinal accessory nerve is also involved. Very rarely, indeed, the tongue may be paralyzed by a hypoglossal neuritis (Erb). In rare instances hemiatrophy of the tongue is associated with hemiatrophy of the face without hypoglossal injury (Gowers). Girard asserts that the sensory part of the trifacial contains trophic filaments for the tongue, and that the unilateral wasting may be due to disease of this nerve.

It should not be forgotten that paralysis of the tongue may occur as the result of diphtheria.

Hirt asserts that the reaction of degeneration may be found in the tongue whether the lesion be cortical or in the nucleus. If the lesion is only cerebral, this reaction will probably appear very late.

In paralysis of the facial nerve the tongue may be partially paralyzed through the fact that the lingualis muscle is supplied by means of the chorda tympani nerve.

When a tongue which is paralyzed unilaterally is retained in the mouth, it is seen that its root on the paralyzed side is higher than the other, owing to the paralysis of the posterior fibers of the hypoglossus. When it is protruded the tongue goes toward the paralyzed side because it is pushed out by the fibers of the genioglossus muscle on the well side.

Finally, if the tongue is paralyzed on one side the lesion is in the cortex or the pons on the opposite side of the body, or in the nucleus in the medulla on the same side of the body, or in the nerve after it has left the medulla. If it is bilateral paralysis the lesion is probably nuclear, because the nuclei are so closely situated that even a small lesion involves both of them, or it may be due to symmetrical disease of both sides of the cortex, the so-called pseudobulbar paralysis already spoken of.

Tremor of the Tongue.—A tremor seen in the tongue may indicate a variety of nervous ailments or severe acute disease, as in typhoid and other severe infectious diseases, but the freedon from excessive coating and the presence of the ordinary signs of acute illness will separate the case of tongue tremor of acute disease from the tremor representing nervous ailments.

An important point to be regarded in noting lingual tremor is whether the tremor or fibrillary movement is constant, or whether

it appears only when the tongue is moved to and fro or protruded. In typhoid fever the tremor occurs on movement, whereas in glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis when the mouth is open fibrillary movements of the organ are often marked, while the organ lies in the floor of the mouth powerless and beyond the control of the patient. Tremor of the tongue is also seen in a marked form in many cases of alcoholism and associated with this tremor it will be noted that the protrusion of the organ is uncertain or in jerks.

Spasm of the Tongue.—Spasm of the tongue may be unilateral or bilateral, most commonly the latter. It is seen very commonly in cases of chorea, particularly of the posthemiplegic type, and in hysterical chorea. In the first disease the movements are characteristically choreic. In the latter the spasm may be tonic or clonic or alternately tetanic and irregular.

Often the spasm in hysteria is unilateral. Sometimes it is clonic in puerperal melancholia. Spasm of the tongue is a common symptom in association with the twitching of the lips of general paralysis of the insane. Jerky movements of the tongue may also occur in insular sclerosis, but this is not the cause of the peculiar speech of that affection.

Very rarely the condition of lingual spasm is due to irritation of the hypoglossus by some cause as yet unknown. The tongue is darted in or out or thrown from side to side and often injured by the teeth. The spasms, as a rule, are not constant, but come on in attacks which closely resemble epilepsy, in that they are preceded by an aura (Remak and Berger). A very rare affection termed aphthongia (Fleury) is characterized by spasm of the tongue on attempting to speak. Romberg has recorded a case of lingual spasm due to irritation of the fifth nerve from lingual neuralgia.

In that very rare condition called "Thomsen's disease," "characterized by tonic spasms in the muscles during voluntary movements," the tongue may be involved, but in this case the other voluntary muscles will share in the affection.

THE TEETH, TONSILS, SOFT PALATE, AND PHARYNX.

Having considered the diagnostic significance of changes in the appearance of the tongue in this chapter, and of the appearance of the lips in the chapter on the Face and Head, there is yet to be discussed the condition of the buccal mucous membrane, the tonsils, the soft palate, the teeth, the upper part of the pharynx, and the postnasal spaces.

The Teeth.—We can sometimes gain some information from the teeth as to the state of the patient. Normally the two lower central incisors are cut about the sixth to the eighth month, then the four upper incisors from the eighth to the tenth month, and the lower

lateral and all the front molars from the twelfth to the fourteenth month. The canines are cut from the eighteenth to the twentieth month, and the posterior molars at two to two and one-half years. The first permanent teeth usually begin to come in about the sixth year. In children who are sufferers from rickets the teeth decay very early and rapidly, but if they be sufferers from inherited syphilis, the teeth are often cut in the early months of life.

Caries of the teeth to an undue extent is also seen in many pregnant women and in cases of diabetes mellitus.

If the permanent upper incisors are notched or peg-shaped with notches in the free edge, as if cut out with a small gouge, they are a fairly sure indication of syphilis of an hereditary character (Hutchinson teeth), and if in association with this deformity of the teeth we find middle-ear catarrh and keratitis, we have the "syphilitic triad," which is important as a sign of hereditary syphilis. These notches are not found in the so-called "milk teeth."

The staining of teeth by tobacco or other materials held in the mouth may reveal certain habits of the patient, and a blue line on the gums where they join the teeth is an indication of the presence of chronic lead poisoning.

Loosening of the teeth, with bleeding, spongy gums should call to the physician's mind the possibility of scurvy or scorbutus, and the spongy gums are particularly indicative of this affection in bottle-fed babies. If loosening of the teeth occurs in adults, it is usually due to pyorrhea alveolaris and it may be due to mercurial salivation.

Grinding of the teeth in sleep in children usually indicates gastro-intestinal irritation from indigestion or worms, and it is sometimes seen in the advanced stages of respiratory diseases, as from pneumonia or diphtheria associated with dyspnea. It takes place in adults in hysteria, maniacal attacks, and in epilepsy.

The Buccal Mucous Membrane.—Swelling and redness of the buccal mucous membrane occur in the various mild forms of stomatitis, and in the ulcerative type of this disease the more severe lesions are often found in this area. In the malignant ulcerative stomatitis called noma the slough which separates from the inside of the cheek leaves a large excavation which may become so deep as finally to perforate the cheek.

It is interesting to note that swelling of the cheek with great inflammation of the buccal mucous membrane is sometimes seen as the result of the formation of a salivary calculus in the duct of Steno, and it is also stated that obstruction from inflammation of this duct often occurs as a result of poisoning by sulphuric acid.

This writer has seen a case of that rare malady called Schönlein's disease, in which, in addition to the multiple arthritis, purpuric eruption, and great edema, the formation of a large ulcer or slough

threatened to perforate the cheek, and in healing produced a cicatrix which interfered with the patient's ability to open the mouth. This patient was an adult.

The Tonsils and Pharynx.—If a patient presents himself to the physician with the statement that he is suffering from general pains all over the body, particularly in the small of the back, quite high fever it may be, with much sore throat and difficulty in swallowing, the trouble in the majority of cases will be, in the adults, tonsillitis of the follicular form. If the symptoms are exceedingly severe, the inflammation may result in suppuration—suppurative tonsillitis. It is to be remembered in all cases that the systemic or constitutional disturbance is out of all proportion to the severity of the local lesions. If it is tonsillitis, the glands can be felt in the majority of cases a little beneath and forward of the angle of the jaw, and pressure upon them may produce considerable pain. If the mouth is well opened and the tongue depressed, there will be found on each side of the throat a more or less projecting and inflamed mass, in the depressions or follicular openings of which will be found a white or yellowish exudate, which in severe cases may spread over the surface of the gland until it slightly resembles the membrane of diphtheria. Pressure on the tonsil may cause the further ejection of these cheesy-looking masses.

In the suppurative form of the disease the surface of the gland may be smooth and reddened, and in a day or two become soft and fluctuating, and if lanced high up pus will escape.

The severe constitutional disturbance, the soreness of the throat, difficulty in swallowing, and the follicular exudate call to mind in all such cases the possibility of the disease being diphtheria; but in tonsillitis the exudate can be easily removed without leaving a bleeding surface behind it, and it has not the dusky, dirty look of diphtheritic membrane. Again, in tonsillitis the exudate is seen on the tonsils only, whereas in diphtheria it spreads over the half-arches and uvula. The general symptoms may make one suspect the onset of scarlet fever, particularly if the patient be a child; but the examination of the throat in scarlet fever shows the intense redness of pharyngeal mucous membrane with comparatively slight enlargement of the tonsils. The intense redness of the throat in scarlatina and the development of the rash on the skin aid in making a differential diagnosis. The lymphatic glands of the neck may be enlarged in scarlet fever, but are rarely so in tonsillitis.

When the swelling of the tonsils is chronic the enlargement of these bodies may produce mouth breathing, with the peculiar facies of that habit (see illustration in chapter on the Face), deficient thoracic and general systemic development, and a peculiar cough, constant in character and worse at night. Often the swollen or enlarged glands extending across the pharynx actually touch one another.

If the patient complains of dysphagia, and, on examination, the pharynx is red and the tonsils are covered with patches which speedily spread, as just described, so that by twenty-four hours the tonsils, pillars, and soft palate are covered by a gray membrane, the case should always be diagnosticated as *diphtheria* and treated as such, unless a bacteriological examination of the exudate shows the infection to be due to a streptococcus and not to the Klebs-Loeffler bacillus. Even if the patient has not true diphtheria, he may be exceedingly ill. Again, it is to be remembered that some cases of scarlet fever, which in their early stages present a membranous pharyngitis or tonsillitis due to the streptococcus, in the later stages of the disease may have the Klebs-Loeffler bacillus as the cause of the local lesion. The differentiation is to be made chiefly by bacteriological tests, but it is worthy of note that the early formed streptococcic membrane does not spread as does the diphtheritic membrane, and does not return so rapidly when removed. The two diseases, diphtheria and scarlet fever, often exist simultaneously. Rarely the formation of a false membrane due to streptococcus infection, or still more rarely to the diphtheria bacillus, complicates the course of typhoid fever, and also occurs as a grave complication of measles.

A rare condition somewhat resembling diphtheritic infection of the tonsils is *Vincent's angina* due to a spirillum. There is acute inflammation, a diphtheroid membrane, and in some cases swelling of the peritonsillar tissues and of the cervical lymph nodes. Removing the false membrane, as in diphtheria, leaves a bleeding surface. In feeble children or adults it may cause death.

Ludwig's angina causes a much more serious state of the tissues than Vincent's angina, as a rule, but varies greatly in severity. In its severe forms it is characterized by gangrenous inflammation of the sublingual and submaxillary tissues with irregular fever and profound prostration. The swelling in both of these areas is hard and board-like and the jaw is fixed by the bone induration. If free drainage is not established early the septic area breaks into the mouth and discharges a sanious fluid, putrefactive in character. Death may occur in ten to twelve days.

Ordinary sore throat or *acute pharyngitis* is generally accompanied with little systemic disturbance, the local pain and soreness being the most characteristic symptoms. Inspection will show the pharyngeal wall red and angry looking, and very likely unduly dry.

Care should always be taken, in the case of children particularly, that the early sore throat of measles and scarlet fever is not taken for simple pharyngitis.

Often the rash of *measles* can be seen on the pharyngeal wall some hours before the rash appears on the skin. A peculiar eruption

PLATE VI

FIG. 1

FIG. 2

FIG. 3

FIG. 4

The Pathognomonic Sign of Measles (Koplik's Spots).

FIG. 1.—The discrete measles spots on the buccal or labial mucous membrane, showing the isolated rose-red spot, with the minute bluish-white centre, on the normally colored mucous membrane.

FIG. 2.—Shows the partially diffuse eruption on the mucous membrane of the cheeks and lips: patches of pale pink interspersed among rose-red patches, the latter showing numerous pale bluish-white spots.

FIG. 3.—The appearance of the buccal or labial mucous membrane when the measles spots completely coalesce and give a diffuse redness, with the myriads of bluish-white specks. The exanthema on the skin is at this time generally fully developed.

FIG. 4.—Aphthous stomatitis apt to be mistaken for measles spots. Mucous membrane normal in hue. Minute *yellow points* are surrounded by a red area. Always discrete.

also develops on the buccal mucous membrane. This eruption consists of small, irregular red spots (Koplik's spots) with a bluish-white center, and should be looked for in a good light. (See Plate VI.) Their absence, however, does not exclude the presence of measles.

They are to be distinguished from the reddened mucous membrane of scarlet fever, the large, white spots of thrush, and the sore mouth of stomatitis. They do not appear in rötheln.

Pigmentation of the buccal mucous membrane often occurs in that rare malady Addison's disease.

Difficulty in swallowing may arise from involvement of the pharyngeal muscles in diphtheritic paralysis, or from glossolabio-pharyngcal paralysis. (See chapter on the Face, and Retro-esophageal Abscess.) Much more commonly it results from tonsillitis or pharyngitis. Not rarely it is due to a stricture of the esophagus, and sometimes to a morbid growth in the walls of this tube, or to the pressure of such a growth situated in the surrounding tissues. If the difficulty in swallowing is due to diphtheritic paralysis the history will be that there had been recently an attack of diphtheria. If due to a lesion of the bulb there will be the symptoms described in the chapter on the Face, as referred to above. The presence of an inflammation of the pharynx or the tonsils is easily discovered by observation of the back part of the mouth, as is also retro-esophageal abscess, which will generally be found associated with disease of the cervical vertebræ.

If these states be excluded the diagnosis now lies between a stricture and a growth, and as the growth may be an aneurysm the patient's chest should be carefully examined and the other signs of aneurysm sought for, for should this be overlooked and an esophageal sound passed, the aneurysm, if present, may be ruptured.

In all cases it is advisable to have the patient swallow a dose of barium sulphate in koumys or kefir and then examine the esophagus with the Röntgen rays, as this procedure is safe and certain. (See chapter on Stomach and Intestines.) This examination may also disclose the existence of a mediastinal growth or enlargement of the of the periesophageal glands. If these causes be eliminated the actual search for stricture may be begun.

First the physician should listen over the cardiac orifice of the stomach while the patient takes a *single* swallow of water. If the act of swallowing is properly performed this single swallow of water will be heard to descend to the cardiac orifice, and then pause there for six seconds before it falls into the stomach. If there is a stricture this fall will be delayed; if there be atony of the cardia it will be hastened. An ordinary esophageal bougie may be passed. If a point of resistance is discovered that part of the bougie stem opposite the upper incisor teeth is marked, and then the instrument

is withdrawn. In this manner we are enabled to tell the part of the esophagus affected. Usually pain will be felt where the bougie is arrested; but care must be exercised that spasmodic contraction of the esophagus is not mistaken for stricture. In the former state, gentle and persistent pressure will overcome the obstruction. Usually the stricture exists at a point about six inches from the teeth; or where the left bronchus crosses the gullet, about eight or nine inches from the teeth; or at the cardiac orifice, which is seventeen inches from the teeth in the adult.

If a stricture exists it may be due to a cicatrix the result of an old burn, from the ingestion of alkalies or acids, or from an ulcer due to another cause. In other cases the lesion is due to syphilis.

If the obstruction be due to cancer the passage of a bougie may do great damage, and, therefore, if any intimation of the existence of such a growth is present, great gentleness must be used. It should also be remembered that the bougie may be arrested by its passage into a diverticulum, or, in other cases, the instrument, by coiling on itself, may give a wrong impression as to the site of the obstruction. If a diverticulum is present the food which is obtained from it is usually alkaline, as it has never entered the stomach, and milk derived from a diverticulum, in which it has tarried a short time after attempted swallowing, will not be coagulated.

Finally, the physician should not forget, if his patient be a young woman, that there may be hysterical spasm of the esophagus.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE ABDOMEN AND THE ABDOMINAL VISCERA.

The surface of the abdomen—Changes in the appearance and shape of the abdominal wall—The signs and symptoms of disease of the abdominal organs.

THE condition of the abdominal surface and abdominal contents is best studied by means of inspection, palpation, percussion, and

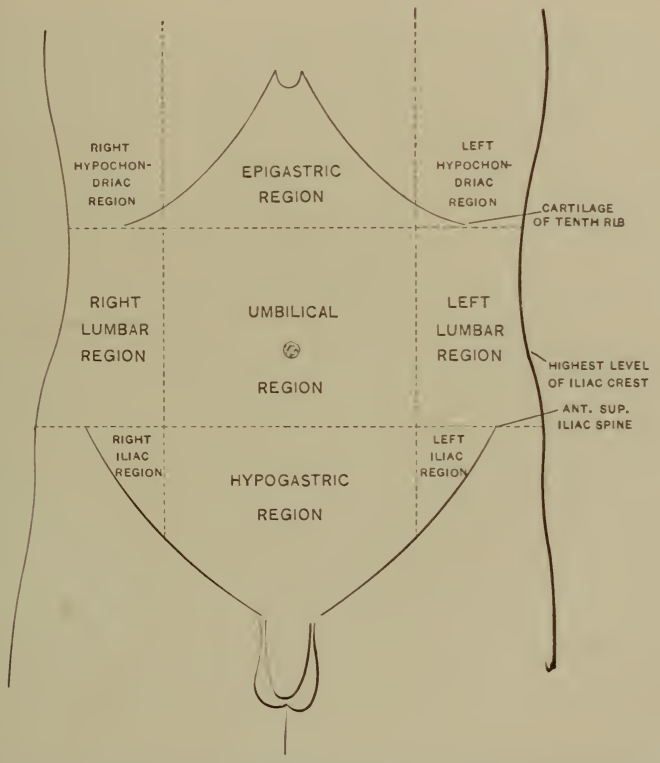


FIG. 58.—The regions of the abdomen and their contents. Edge of costal cartilages in curved outline. (Gray.)

auscultation. For the purposes of inspection the surface of the abdomen has been arbitrarily divided by diagnosticians into a number of spaces, which are best shown in Fig. 58, and which

get their names from the regions in which they are located, or from the organ immediately underneath the abdominal wall. By means of these arbitrary outlines we can readily describe the exact spot in which a physical sign or symptom is found.[1] Clinicians are also prone to divide these areas into four parts, namely the right and left upper and lower quadrants.

The following table, from Gray's *Anatomy*, clearly shows the viscera to be found under each of the areas named:

Right Hypochondriac.	*Epigastric Region.*	*Left Hypochondriac.*
The right lobe of the liver and the gall-bladder, hepatic flexure of the colon, and part of the right kidney.	The pyloric end of the stomach, left lobe of the liver, and lobulus Spigelii. the pancreas, the duodenum, parts of the kidneys and the suprarenal capsules.	The splenic end of the stomach, the spleen and extremity of the pancreas, the splenic flexure of the colon, and part of the left kidney.
Right Lumbar.	*Umbilical Region.*	*Left Lumbar.*
Ascending colon, part of the right kidney, and some convolutions of the small intestine.	The transverse colon, part of the great omentum and mesentery, transverse part of the duodenum, and some convolutions of the jejunum and ileum, part of both kidneys.	Descending colon. part of the omentum, part of the left kidney, and some convolutions of the small intestine.
Right Inguinal (Iliac).	*Hypogastric Region.*	*Left Inguinal (Iliac).*
The cæcum, appendix cæci.	Convolutions of the small intestine, the bladder in children, and in adults if distended, and the uterus during pregnancy.	Sigmoid flexure of the colon.

Inspection.—On inspecting the abdominal surface the physician should look for eruptions which may indicate some general disease, as typhoid fever; for localized swelling, which may be due to hernia; for striæ, indicating that the skin has been stretched by excessive fat, by great swelling from ascites, or by pregnancy. He should also in a case of suspected early pregnancy look for a dark streak in the median line. In peritoneal tuberculosis the skin is often darker than normal, scurfy or covered by *cutis anserina* or "goose flesh." If the umbilicus is protruding and tense it may indicate distention due to grave abdominal disease or it may be infiltrated by a morbid growth which has been primarily hepatic. If it be a secondary growth the navel will perhaps be "moored fast." Sometimes it is much swollen from chafing and eczema. Umbilical hernia may be found.

The general abdominal wall is protruded and retracted in normal respiration in both sexes, but more markedly so in males. It is pushed outward, or protruded, by many perfectly normal causes, such as an unusual amount of fat in the omentum, pregnancy, and

[1] For changes in the skin of the abdomen, see chapter on the Skin.

an accumulation of liquid and food in the stomach after a heavy meal. It is also convex to an abnormal degree in cases in which ascites is present, when the stomach and bowels are overdistended with gas (tympanites), and when any of the organs found in the abdominal cavity are the seat of swelling or tumors of large size. In children a protruding pot-belly, "the frog-belly," of the French, is seen in cases of scrofula or tuberculosis of the mesenteric glands, and in those cases which suffer from chronic gastro-intestinal catarrh or a dilated stomach or colon. A pot belly should cause the physician to examine the child when standing to discover if it is due to spinal curvature due to "Pott's Disease." In some instances it is the most noticeable sign in children of hypothyroidism. (See page 32.)

If the belly wall is retracted, concave, or "scaphoid," as it is sometimes called, we look for the cause in abstinence from food, or remember the possibility that excessive vomiting or purging may have emptied the gastro-intestinal tract of its usual contents. We also find a retracted belly wall in nearly all cases of advanced wasting diseases, such as carcinoma, peritoneal tuberculosis of the fibrous type, or tuberculosis of the lungs, with wasting; and if the retraction is associated with muscular rigidity of the belly wall and pain, we suspect the early stages of peritonitis or the presence of some acutely painful affection, such as renal or hepatic colic or lead colic. A fixed and rigid belly wall with pain in the right lower quadrant increased by pressure, a quickened pulse and leukocytosis is indicative of appendicitis. Marked concavity and retraction of the belly wall are also seen sometimes in cases of tuberculous meningitis.

Sometimes in thin patients with some atrophy of the abdominal muscles or in cases of diastasis peristaltic waves are to be seen traversing the abdominal surface as the result of violent movements of the bowels. These waves are commonly seen in cases of intestinal obstruction, and in neurotic persons with mucomembranous enteritis, or, if in the epigastrium, they may be due to a dilated stomach. If the waves are from below upward and in the right side, they are probably arising in the ascending colon; if from above downward and in the left side, in the descending colon and sigmoid flexure. Again, gastric waves pass from left to right, while those in the transverse colon pass from right to left. In infants they are seen in pyloric stenosis (see chapter on Vomiting).

Distention of the Abdominal Wall.—The abdomen is distended very greatly by gas in many cases of peritonitis, typhoid fever, and in persons suffering from flatulent colic. If this be the cause of the distention, percussion of the anterior and lateral belly wall when the patient is lying on the back will give a tympanitic note. We separate, diagnostically, the swollen abdomen due to wind

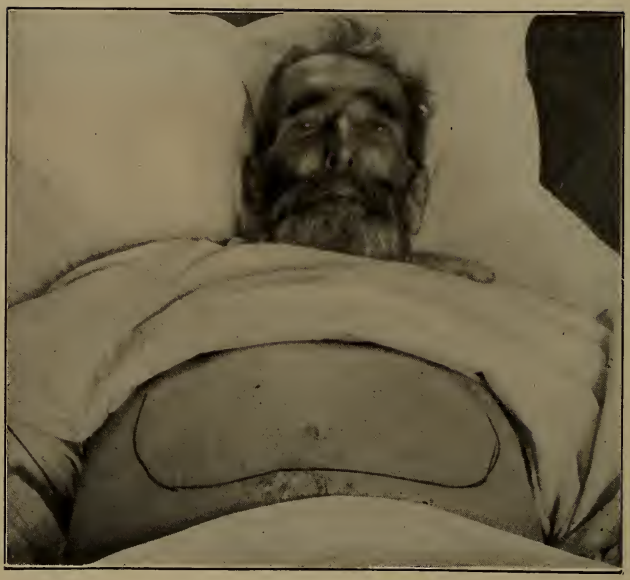
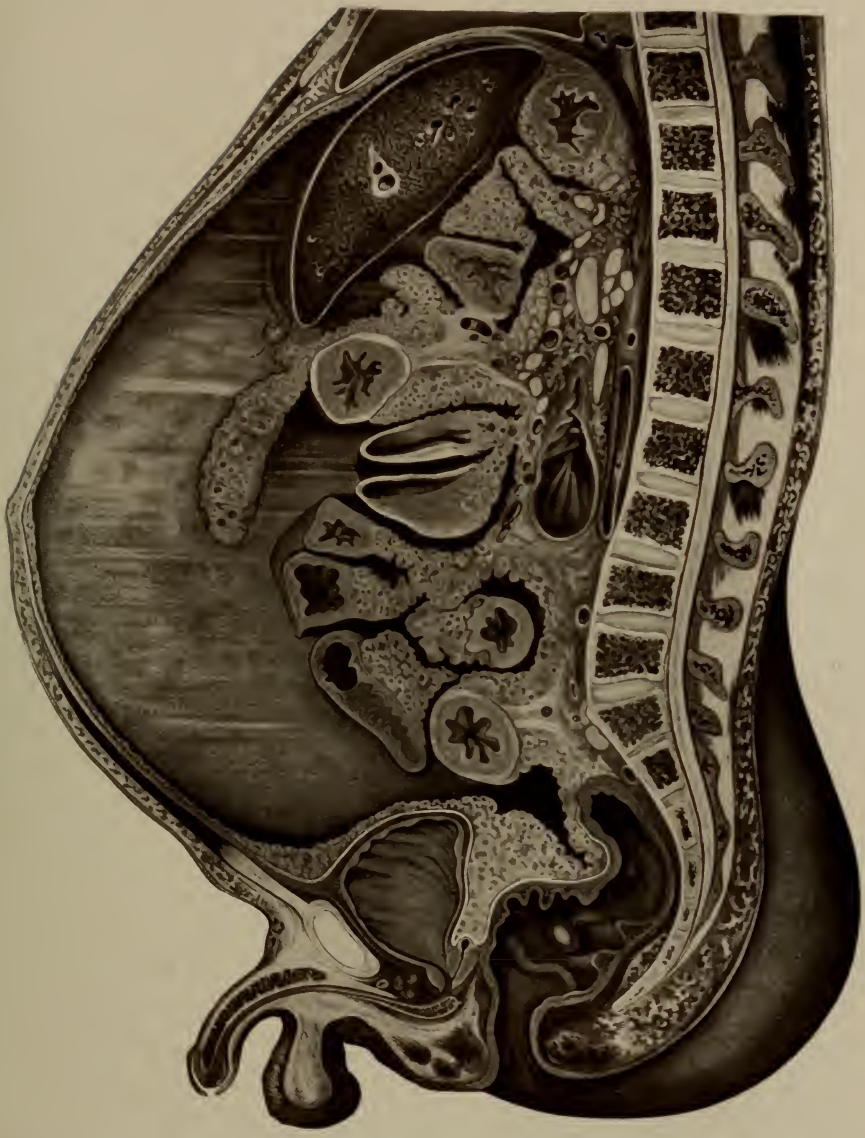


FIG. 59.—Enormous ascites. The area inside the line is that which was resonant on percussion (gut tympany). On either side and below the line there was absolute flatness due to the presence of fluid. (From the author's wards.)

FIG. 60.—When the patient was turned on the side the fluid flowed in that direction, and so the area of resonance was altered, the area of flatness on the right increasing and on the left diminishing.

PLATE VIII



Median Vertical Section of Body of a Boy of Seventeen, who Died of Colloid Cancer of the Peritoneum and Iliac Flexure.

The gelatinous masses represent the growth and the ascitic fluid is readily seen. (Ponfick's Atlas.)

from that due to ascites by the fact that in the latter condition the epigastrium is moderately flat when the patient is lying down, while when tympanites is present it is more protruding. Again, in ascites the greatest bulging is generally to be found in the flanks, or, if the patient sits or stands erect, the hypogastric region bulges from the change in the position of the fluid. If the swelling be due to a moderate-sized ovarian cyst from ascites this variation in form will not occur, as the cyst is not read ly movable. If the ovarian tumor be large, the differential diagnosis may be most difficult and almost impossible, except by the history or by examining the liquid withdrawn by tapping, which is a dangerous procedure if the cyst proves to be papillomatous.

In cases of ascites due to free liquid in the abdominal cavity percussion will elicit flatness over the flanks and resonance where the intestines containing gas are floated up against the anterior belly wall above the effusion. Sometimes, however, if the large intestine be empty of fecal matter, percussion in the flank behind the mid-axillary line will reveal tympany, because the peritoneum walls off the liquid from the posterior surface of the bowel. If the patient is turned slightly to one side, the area of flatness on percussion is altered, as is shown in Fig. 60. Percussion with palpation will also reveal fluctuation in ascites, but none in tympanitic distention. To develop this fluctuation, the patient is placed on his back and the finger tips of the left hand of the physician are placed against the skin of the flank. With the finger tips of the right hand the opposite flank of the patient is struck a blow as in performing ordinary percussion, when the impulse, if fluid is present, will be transmitted to the fingers of the left hand. To prevent a transmission of the impulse through the abdominal wall, an assistant may press with the edge of his hand over the linea alba (Fig. 61). Great intra-abdominal pressure causes the floating ribs to become pushed outward, the apex beat of the heart is often displaced upward and outward, and the umbilicus becomes protruded instead of retracted. The skin of the belly wall becomes thin and shining, and the recti muscles may become separated. After tapping in such cases the peristaltic movements of the bowels often can be readily felt through the in ervening skin.

Having decided that the distention is due to an accumulation of free fluid in the abdomen, it remains for the physician to determine what the cause of the ascites may be. Its most frequent cause is *atrophic cirrhosis* of the liver, which results in engorgement of the abdominal vessels with secondary transudation of fluid. (See Fig. 73). If not due to atrophic cirrhosis of the liver it is most likely the result, in a person below middle age, of the type of peritoneal tuberculosis characterized by effusion, or to an abdominal growth local or widespread (see Plate VII) by valvular diseases of the

heart causing an obstruction to the flow of blood in the vena cava, or, finally, by chronic parenchymatous nephritis. If the last causes be present, there will be some edema of the lower extremities or general anemia with dyspnea and albuminuria.

Rarely in cases of ascites, particularly when this condition arises from hepatic cirrhosis, there is developed on the anterior belly wall a more or less well-defined bunch of veins, which is sometimes called the *caput Medusæ*, as the result of an attempt at

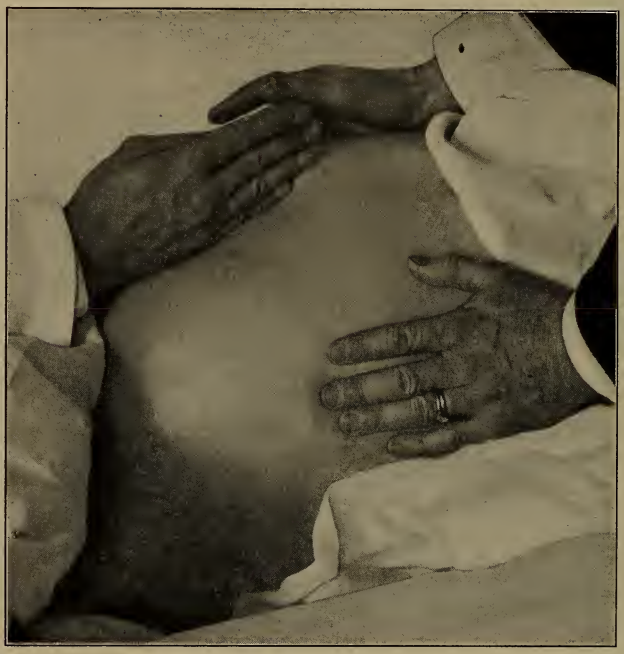


FIG. 61.—Showing method of determining the presence of fluid in abdomen by transmitted fluctuation. The hand of an assistant is placed on the edge on the middle line, to prevent transmission of impulse by the belly wall. The right hand then taps the flank, and if fluid is present the impulse is felt by the left hand on the other side.

collateral circulation, to compensate for the obstructed flow caused by the changes in the liver. Sometimes a mediastinal growth will cause a somewhat similar development. When the obstruction is lower than the liver the superficial veins of the lower part of the abdomen (hypogastrium) will be found distended.

Localized bulging of the abdominal wall, chiefly on the right side, is found in cases in which the liver is enlarged by *hypertrophic cirrhosis*, or by *cancer* or other morbid growth, such as *gumma* or *sarcoma*, and by *abscess*. The swelling, if its origin be in the liver,

will arise under the floating ribs on the right side, and will extend downward and forward toward the umbilical area. If the enlargement be great, it will extend far below the umbilicus and across the umbilical area to the opposite side of the abdomen.

In *enlargement of the spleen*, similar signs, springing from under the floating ribs well over to the left side, may be developed (see Figs. 70 and 76), and a large *cystic kidney* on either side may cause abdominal bulging, particularly if the kidney be floating. (See Floating Kidney and Spleen.)

Marked swelling of the *epigastrium* indicates distention of the stomach by gas or food, or that this organ is the seat of morbid growth. Sometimes a similar distention results from enlargement of the posterior mediastinal and retroperitoneal glands. Again, distention of the epigastrium is apt to be caused by enlargement of the left lobe of the liver. This is an important point to remember in abdominal diagnosis.

The appearance of *sudden swelling in the neighborhood of the pancreas*, associated with intense pain, nausea, and vomiting, may be due either to acute hemorrhagic pancreatitis, to hemorrhagic infarction of the intestine, to intestinal obstruction, acute cholecystitis, or to acute peritonitis resulting from perforation of the stomach or duodenum. (See Pain.) The last three are the more common. An exploratory operation is the only way of deciding the diagnosis positively, although the history of the patient may aid us in deciding the cause of the illness. Thus, if there is a history of gall-stone colic, this may indicate that a stone has become impacted in the common duct near the papilla, and such an accident, if it dams back the secretion into the pancreas, causes hemorrhagic pancreatitis with fat necrosis. Sometimes, however, the symptoms of hemorrhagic pancreatitis are more prolonged, and life lasts for several weeks, local swelling, jaundice, and pain being present, with symptoms of suppuration.

Very rarely swelling in the epigastric region, either rapid or slow in onset, follows upon the formation of *cysts in the pancreas*, as a result of obstruction of a duct of the gland. When they occur, these cysts may be very large, although, as a rule, they are small.

As pointed out, however, by Jordan, the cause of a swelling in the pancreatic region may be *hemorrhage into the lesser peritoneal cavity*. He summarizes some of the points in regard to this matter as follows:

"Contusions of the upper part of the abdomen may be followed by the development of a tumor in the epigastric, umbilical, and left hypochondriac regions. Such tumors may be due to fluid accumulating in the lesser peritoneal cavity, and when the contents are found (on aspiration) to have the power of converting starch into sugar we may assume that the pancreas has been injured." Finally,

Jordan states that "many such tumors have been regarded as true retention cysts of the pancreas."

Cases of dilatation of the stomach often show very great bulging of the epigastric umbilical area when that viscus is distended by liquid and gas. (See below).

In ovarian tumors the growth often gradually distends the entire belly; but greater fullness on one side than the other can usually be elicited. The history is usually that the swelling began low down, and of its being chiefly unilateral at first.

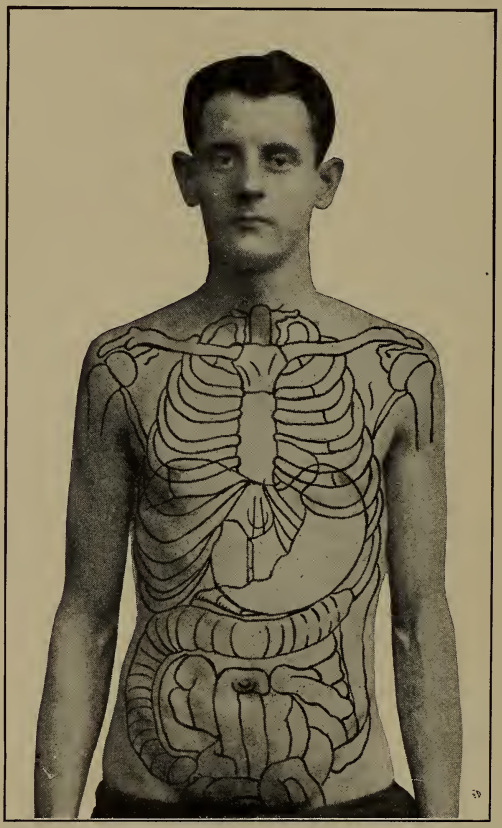


FIG. 62.—Outline of normal position and size of an adult stomach when distended with gas.

It should be remembered that the discovery of a pyriform swelling in the *hypogastrium* may possibly be due to a pregnant uterus, or to retention of urine, with consequent distention of the bladder.

Gastric Dilatation.—Gastric dilatation results from obstruction of the pylorus or from inherent feebleness of the stomach wall, and

when it is present the entire upper part of the abdomen may be found distended, and tense but yielding. The history will show that the patient is attacked now and again by vomiting, during which a most extraordinary quantity of food and liquid, which has gradually accumulated, will be expelled, so-called "retention vomiting." (See Chapter on Vomiting.)

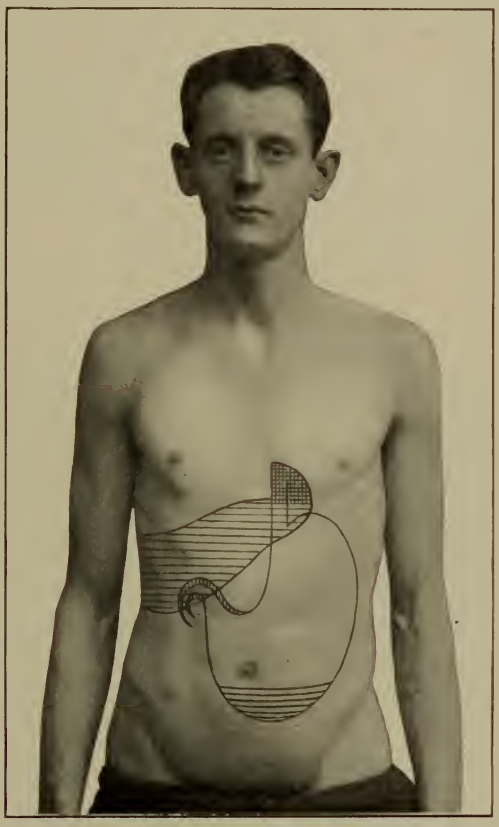


FIG. 63.—Showing diagrammatically the change in the shape and position of the stomach in dilatation, and how difficult it is for this organ to empty itself of fluids.

We discover the condition of the stomach as to its size and shape by means of washing it clean with the stomach tube and then filling it with a known quantity of water, which can be siphoned out and measured. Or instead we first wash out the stomach by means of a stomach tube and then fill it with gas by giving the patient to drink, first, a half-glass of water with 1 dram of sodium bicarbonate in it, and then another half-glass with 30 gr. of tartaric acid dissolved in

it, so that gas will distend the viscus. One is able with ease in a thin person, by means of percussion, to outline the stomach by the area in which a high-pitched tympanitic note is heard. It is best to mark the edge of gastric resonance by means of a blue pencil, and thus map out the gastric area. Instead of this, we may distend the stomach with air by attaching a Davidson syringe to a stomach tube or by using an atomizer bulb.

Even before the stomach is artificially distended with gas, percussion may give us valuable information, for if obstruction of the pylorus exists, there may be found either a large area of gastric tympany through the accumulation of gas from fermentation, or, if no vomiting has taken place for some time, an equally great area of gastric dulness due to an accumulation of food and liquid. Fig. 62 shows the normal gastric area when the stomach is distended with gas, but this may be greatly altered as to position and shape in health as has been shown by the *x*-rays.

Another very valuable method of determining the presence of gastric dilatation and gastroptosis is by the employment of the *x*-ray and large doses of barium, which substance is used because it is opaque. The dose of barium or bismuth subcarbonate must be massive, as much as 1 or 2 oz. held in suspension in a pint of kefir. The best results are naturally obtained when the patient is in the erect position. Either the fluoroscope or the radiographic plate may be employed. Usually it is best to use both methods.

In addition to the dilatation revealed by the *x*-ray and bismuth, it will be found that the stomach empties itself of the bismuth meal with great slowness, the bismuth often remaining for twelve hours or more. Sometimes, too, the *x*-rays show that the pyloric region is thickened and enlarged, thus revealing the presence of hypertrophy or morbid growth which obstructs this orifice.

In some cases symptoms of gastric dilatation may arise from the presence of "*hour-glass stomach*," a state in which a stricture divides this organ more or less completely into two or more parts. (See Fig. 64.) The presence of this state may be determined by filling the stomach with water and gas from the halves of a Seidlitz powder taken separately. On percussion it will be found that the cardiac area is distended but the pyloric area is empty, and some minutes later the pyloric portion becomes distended. During this period the use of a stethoscope over the middle area of the stomach may reveal the sounds made by the passing of the fluid or gas through the stricture. If the stomach is washed out by lavage until the liquid is clear and then after a short time washed again and the returned liquid is found to be foul, this is a sign of hour-glass stomach, because the cardiac area has been refilled by retained contents on the pyloric side of the stricture. By far the best method, however, is to use a bismuth meal and the *x*-ray.

When the hypogastric area is very bulging, and after a distended bladder or a pregnant uterus has been excluded, the cause

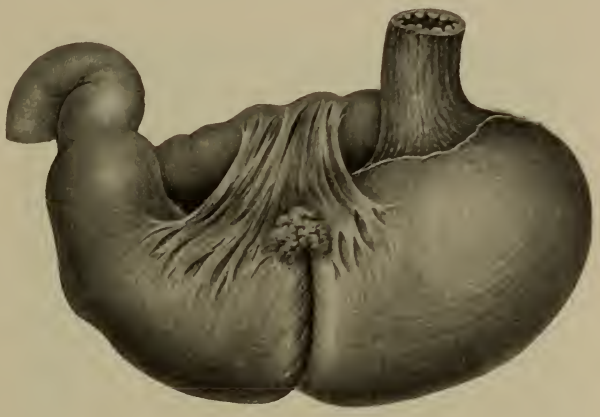


FIG. 64.—Hour-glass stomach.

FIG. 65.—Remarkable case of hour-glass stomach; Upper mass, remains of fundus; Left mass, barium escaped through perforation; Narrow band hour-glass constriction; Mass below, lower half of stomach enlarged from pyloric stenosis.

FIG. 66.—Gastroptosis and gastricectasy due to a growth at the pylorus.

may be considered, in women who have borne several children, as *enteroptosis*. The abdominal wall having atrophied fails to hold the abdominal contents at their proper level. Enteroptosis also

occurs in men and women who have lost much fat and in those who have a defective carriage so that the abdominal contents are not properly supported. (See Figs. 68 and 69.)

FIG. 67.—Gastroptosis and enteroptosis due to relaxation and atrophy of belly wall. Hornet's nest belly.

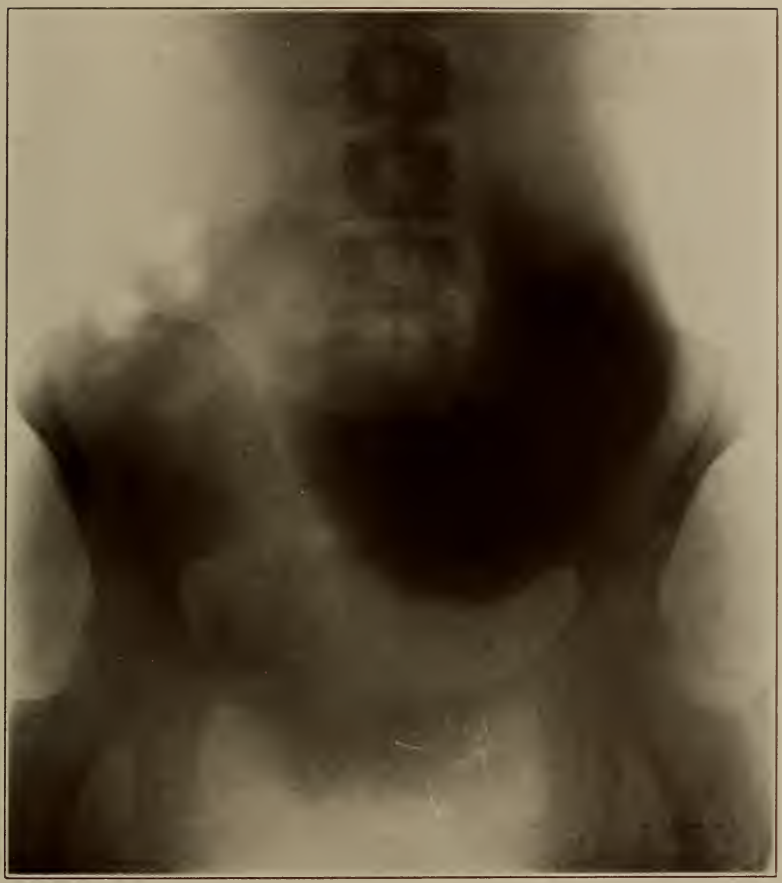
In many cases of enteroptosis, the use of "Glenard's belt sign" may be resorted to. This consists in standing behind the patient, placing the hands upon the lower part of the abdomen and lifting upward and backward, when if gastroptosis or enteroptosis is present relief from the sense of dragging may be felt and the physician will feel that he is lifting a weight.

I have found this method of diagnosis very serviceable.

In inspecting abdominal swellings the physician should watch to see if they move up and down with respiration. If they do, they are probably connected with the diaphragm and depend upon disease of the liver and spleen, as tumors of the pancreas, stomach, and kidney are usually not attached to the diaphragm, and therefore generally do not move.

Inspection of the abdominal wall will also show possible venereal infection if the glands in the groin are enlarged, or if in suppurating they have left puckered scars.

PLATE IX



X-Ray Picture of Gastroptosis. The Viscus is well down in the Pelvis and well filled with Bismuth.

Palpation and Percussion.—More important than any other external method of studying the condition of the abdominal contents is the use of gentle *palpation*, the fingers being gradually worked down into the abdominal cavity in such a way as not to cause pain or excite the muscles of the abdominal wall to resistance. The hand should always be carefully warmed before palpation is attempted. The object of the examiner is to discover, first, the

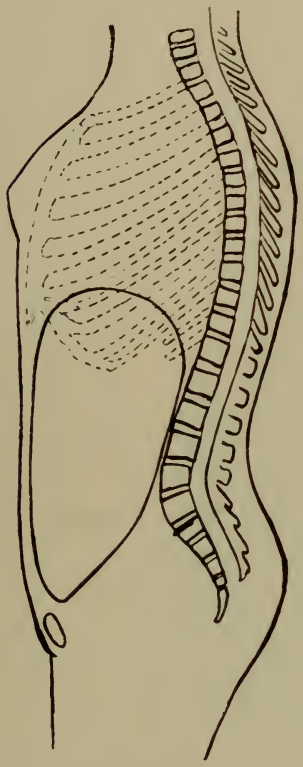


FIG. 68. — Showing how a proper posture and a normal tone of the belly wall prevents enteroptosis.

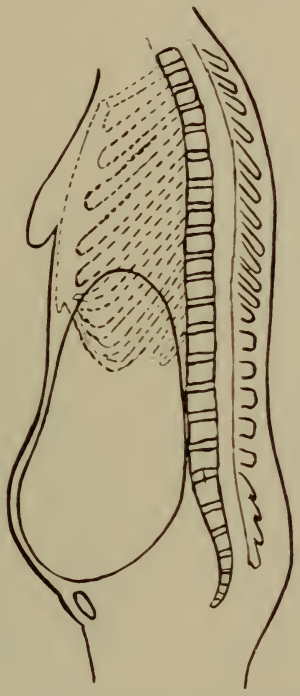


FIG. 69.—Showing how faulty posture and relaxation of the belly wall cause enteroptosis.

hardness or resistance to pressure; secondly, the consistency and form of the organs which he can touch; and, thirdly, whether any swellings which he feels are movable, bound down and immovable, pulsating, soft or hard, nodular or smooth. The patient whose abdomen is to be palpated must be placed flat on his back, with the knees drawn up to relax the abdominal muscles; the head and neck should be raised, and, if possible, the attention of the patient should be diverted by conversation about some symptom which

exists elsewhere than in the belly, while the examination is made, as in this way voluntary muscular resistance is removed to some extent. He should be made to breathe easily through his opened mouth; and if the belly wall remains so rigid that a perfect examination is impossible, and yet the results of such an examination are very important, ether or chloroform should be given to relax the muscles. In other instances in which it seems inadvisable to give an anesthetic, the patient may be examined in a bath as hot as he can bear. He should be entirely submerged up to the neck. The hot bath often relaxes the abdominal wall sufficiently to aid diagnosis very greatly.

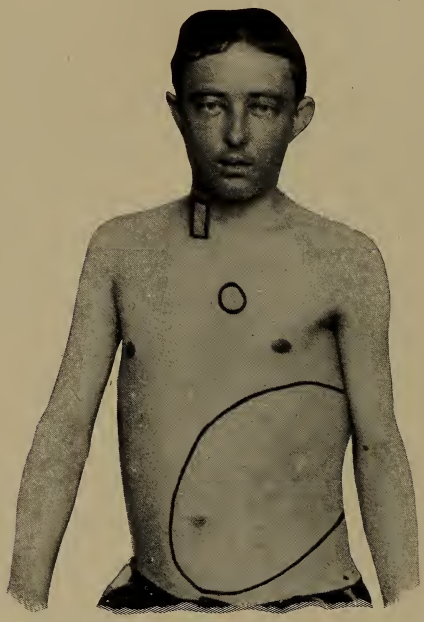


FIG. 70.—A case of splenic anemia with great enlargement of the spleen, as shown in the large outlined area. The smaller outlines indicate the areas of anemic murmurs near the base of the heart and in the carotid artery. (From the author's wards in the Jefferson Medical College Hospital.)

After the abdominal contents have been carefully examined, the patient being on his back, he should be placed first upon one side and then upon the other, and the abdominal contents again palpated. This is particularly necessary when examining the belly for growths or when enlargement or displacement of the liver, spleen, or kidneys is suspected.

It must be remembered, however, that the anterior abdominal wall, particularly that of nervous persons, is often very sensitive or "ticklish," and the mere exposure of the skin to the air of the room,

coupled with the fear of examination, may cause great rigidity of the belly wall without there being any abnormal condition present. This can be generally overcome by gentleness in palpation and by resting the palm of the hand on the belly and partly flexing the fingers, rather than by attempting to insert the finger tips between the abdominal muscles.

Great resistance of the rigid abdominal muscles is found whenever *peritonitis* is present in an acute form, in some cases of renal and hepatic colic, and more commonly in lead colic and in hysteria. In general and local peritonitis great tenderness to the slightest touch is also present. Another symptom of acute peritonitis, aside from the exquisite tenderness of the abdomen, the drawn lip, the thirst, and the distention or rigidity of the belly wall, is pain of a severe character; unless it be septic peritonitis, when pain may be absent. There are also the drawing up of the limbs to relieve abdominal tension, obstinate constipation, moderate fever, and a very rapid, quick pulse. The tongue speedily becomes dry and parched, and collapse may soon ensue in severe cases. It is not to be forgotten that localized peritonitis may result from many causes, usually from disease of the appendix vermiformis or the genito-urinary tract in women, and that the local symptoms and lesions may be limited by a wall of lymph to a very small area of the abdominal cavity.

In *appendicitis*, rigidity may be general if the inflammation is widespread, or localized in the right iliac region if seen early or if the original area is limited or walled off from the rest of the abdominal cavity. If the rigidity be due to peritonitis, secondary to appendicitis, the following symptoms will point to an inflammation of the appendix as the cause:

There is usually a rapid pulse, which becomes more and more speedy as the gravity of the case progresses. Indeed, a very rapid pulse is a sign of great importance as indicative of the severity of the malady. There is marked tenderness at McBurney's point (Fig. 71) on pressure with the finger tip. If the appendix be of the retro-colic type the fingers of the left hand should press upward from under the flank while those of the right hand press downward on the anterior surface. The pain may be referred to the epigastrium and the sigmoid flexure as well, but is not so severe on deep pressure in these parts. There is often an increased leukocytosis, an anxious face, and sometimes very great pain. (See chapter on Pain.) Febrile movement is usually moderate, and it may be absent. It is to be constantly borne in mind that the early stages of typhoid fever often so closely simulate appendicitis of the subacute type, that a differential diagnosis can only be reached after a most careful study of the case.

Other conditions which simulate appendicitis are right-sided

pleurisy, cholecystitis, gastric and duodenal ulcer, psoas abscess, and renal colic. All of these states cause at times abdominal rigidity, and one or more of the other signs of appendicitis. (See chapter on Pain.)

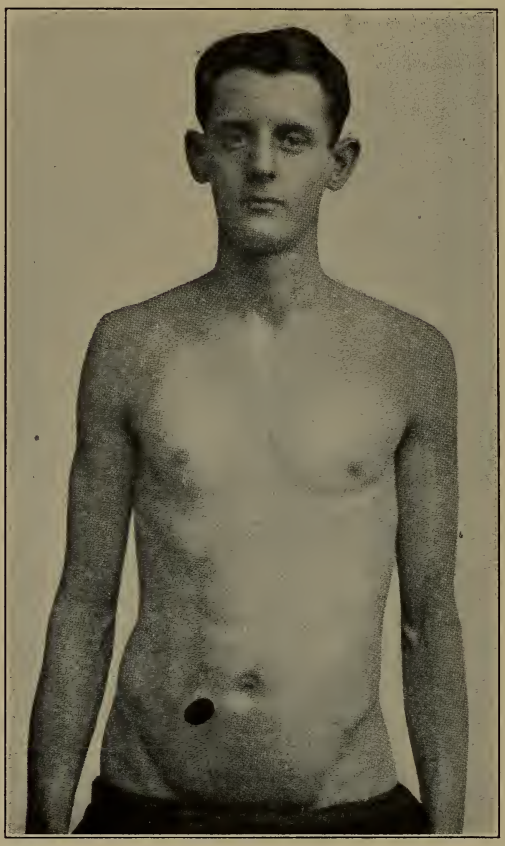


FIG. 71.—McBurney's point of great tenderness in appendicitis.

Swelling or Tumor in the Upper Abdominal Segment.—Let us suppose that on placing the hand upon the *epigastrium* and the upper part of the umbilical area we find a swelling, an *abdominal tumor*. In the first place, we must decide as to whether it is in the abdominal wall or in the abdominal cavity. If it is in the wall, it will be movable with the tissues of the wall and readily grasped by deep palpation; but if in the abdominal cavity the abdominal wall may be made to move over it unless it be attached to the parietal peritoneum.

Let us suppose it is in the wall of the abdomen, What can the swelling be? It may be a fatty tumor; in which case its surface will be dimpled and resistant, probably not painful, unless the part has been inflamed by rubbing or an injury, and it will not fluctuate. There will generally be a history that the person has exercised constant pressure on the part, as in leaning against a bench or table. Again, it may be an abscess; but aside from the rarity of this condition, we can exclude such a possibility by the absence of pain and fluctuation, and the absence of a history of a severe injury.

Very much more commonly a swelling in the epigastrium, or upper umbilical area, is due to an *intra-abdominal cause*. In adults past middle life the most common cause is probably a growth (generally a carcinoma) of the pyloric end of the stomach, to an indurated gastric ulcer, or to a disease of the gall-bladder. In other instances it is due, particularly in children, to enlarged lymph nodes, as in tuberculous disease of the mesentery. Carcinoma of the pancreas may also cause a swelling in this neighborhood, or a cyst of the pancreas may be present which is very rare (see p. 227). Aneurysm of the abdominal aorta is also not to be forgotten, but while any growth in the middle line may transmit the aortic impulse in aneurysm, only an aneurysm gives *expansile* pulsation and a bruit (see page 229.)

If the growth be *gastric carcinoma*, the patient will be in or past middle life (probably between the fortieth and seventieth years, although cases may occur as early as thirty years); will have a history of constantly increasing discomfort in the stomach; there will have been much belching, and perhaps vomiting of coffee-ground-looking material; marked loss of flesh and some cachexia may be present. The disease occurs twice as frequently in men as in women. According to Welch's statistics, out of 1300 cases of gastric cancer, 791 were in the pylorus, 148 in the lesser curvature, 104 in the cardia, 68 in the posterior wall, and 61 involved the whole stomach. The growth, if in the pylorus, is usually freely movable, and for this reason can be readily felt, and then is often momentarily lost to palpation. Its position is apt to change with the posture of the patient and the presence or absence of food in the stomach. Pain is usually elicited on deep pressure, and, if the growth be large and at the pylorus, the symptoms of dilatation of the stomach may be present, because that viscus is dilated through obstruction of the pyloric opening, which results in retention of the gastric contents. (See Gastric Dilatation, p. 216.)

Similar symptoms may, however, be produced by a deposit of inflammatory lymph around a *pyloric ulcer*, which being changed into fibrous tissue, causes great thickening of the gastric wall with

matting of the omentum around it, closely simulating the mass produced by a malignant growth or simple hypertrophic pyloric stenosis.

When cancer involves the cardiac area of the stomach, this portion instead of becoming enlarged, may become greatly diminished in size, feeling like a narrow band in the neighborhood of the left floating ribs and epigastrium. The diagnosis will be aided by discovering that the capacity of the stomach is very small and hydrochloric acid greatly decreased but the chief aid is the *x*-ray or the use of the gastroscope.

But the presence of a tumor which can be palpated in the neighborhood usually occupied by the stomach does not, of necessity indicate that this viscus is diseased. Enlargement of the left lobe of the liver may be present. Not very infrequently an abnormal position of the colon or of other portions of the viscera may result in the physician's mistaking a growth in these parts for a gastric cancer. Even carcinomatous nodes may lead to this error.

In considering the differential diagnosis of carcinoma of the stomach and bowel, it is to be remembered that the former is far more common than the latter. Thus Heimann found that out of 20,054 cases dying of carcinoma in the hospitals of Prussia, 10,537 involved the digestive tract, and of these, 4288 affected the stomach, whereas only 20 involved the small intestine and 224 the large intestine.

Sometimes in cases of *chronic gastric ulcer* the area involved becomes so indurated as to be felt as a hard mass through the abdominal wall. In such instances the points which aid us in separating the condition from gastric cancer are the fact that the patient is young and usually a woman; and that the vomiting occurs immediately after taking food, for in gastric cancer it is seen in most cases several hours after food has been taken. As a rule there is no cachexia in cases of gastric ulcer, though there may be marked anemia. There is usually in cases of ulcer no great loss of weight unless the symptoms have been present a long time. In gastric ulcer vomiting of bright blood may occur, whereas in gastric cancer if blood is present it is usually broken-down blood and resembles coffee-grounds. Coffee-ground vomit sometimes occurs in ulcer, however. In all cases when either ulcer or cancer is suspected, the stomach contents should be tested for occult blood and an *x*-ray examination made.

In cases of gastric ulcer great pain is often produced by deep or even superficial pressure over the epigastrium, and a painful spot can generally be found on the back, about the angle of the right scapula. (See Chapter on Pain.)

These painful spots are, however, as a rule, quite localized, and the fact that they are very painful at one particular spot, and

yet the surrounding parts are comparatively insensitive, points to ulcer as a cause.

It is worth remembering, however, that *duodenal ulcer* may cause identical symptoms subjectively and on palpation, and the history that the patient has passed dark, tarry stools, or that he has occult blood constantly in his stools tends to confirm this diagnosis provided ulcer is excluded. Indeed he may vomit blood in duodenal ulcer as well as pass it by the bowel.

The table on p. 228, slightly modified as to duodenal ulcer and its locality, has been devised by E. A. Codman. Certain of its statements taken by themselves, as he recognizes, are somewhat dogmatic.

Diffuse tenderness in this area may be due to colitor even is to appendicitis or sigmoiditis.

The presence of a resisting mass, deeply situated in the epigastrium, or the upper part of the umbilical area, and felt only on deep palpation, and then often indistinctly, should bring before the mind the possibility of the presence of *carcinoma of the pancreas*, a diagnosis which will be largely confirmed if cachexia be asserting itself, if there be pain in this neighborhood, and if there are oily stools after fats are taken, as a result of the absence of pancreatic juice. Still further confirmation of this diagnosis will be present if diabetes mellitus develops (pancreatic diabetes). Such a growth in the pancreas is usually a scirrhous cancer, and may be primary or secondary. Stiller asserts that the following symptoms are fairly sure signs of pancreatic cancer, namely, marked dyspepsia, rapid emaciation and cachexia, subnormal temperature, persistent and progressive jaundice without hepatic enlargement, but often with swelling of the gall-bladder from obstruction to its duct. These signs are, of course, only of value if the evidence of malignant growth elsewhere can be excluded. Occasionally a growth is found in Meckel's diverticulum.

Not rarely a mass, or masses, are felt in the abdomen which may be due to *tuberculosis of the mesentery*, which causes a drawing up or puckering of the membrane, so that there can be felt a firm mass extending across the upper abdominal zone. Sometimes it can be felt to the right or left of the middle line. In other cases, but rarely, we find retracted and thickened coils of intestine which feel like tumor masses, and these are apt to be drawn against the spine, so that the belly is very scaphoid and empty. We also meet with cases in which large tuberculous growths of the mesenteric glands occur. In the last group of cases and in those of the omental type, named above, there may be some ascites.

Tumors or foreign bodies in the bowel can nearly always be moved about unless bound down by inflammatory adhesions, so differing from growths which involve the immovable parts, such as the retro-

Ulcer Below Pylorus and not Interfering with its Function.	Ulcer Arising Above, Below, or on Pylorus and Interfering with its Function.	Ulcer Above Pylorus and not Interfering with its Function.
1. Hemorrhage by stool.	Hemorrhage either way.	Hemorrhage by vomitus.
2. Pain late after meals.	Pain peristaltic.	Pain directly after meals.
3. Pain relieved by large meal. (Except during exacerbations.)	Increased with food.	Least with starvation.
4. Stomach tests may be normal.	Tests show stasis of stomach contents.	Blood more likely than stasis.
5. Tenderness slightly to right.	Tenderness varies in position.	Tenderness to left.
6. Very chronic except for exacerbations.	Progressive.	Acute, sometimes very chronic.
7. General health good unless hemorrhage or perforations.	Cachectic from starvation.	Lack of nutrition on account of vomiting and pain.
8. Pain often only symptom, vomiting only during exacerbations.	Always vomiting. Often after meals.	Vomiting from pain soon after meals.
9. Bicarbonate soda habit.	No relief from soda.	Gas from soda causes pain or vomiting.
10. Vomitus only mucus.	Vomitus stale food.	Vomitus fresh food.
	PERFORATED CASES.	
11. In perforated cases spreads to right and resembles appendicitis without previous history.	Perforated cases have previous gastric history.	In perforated cases apt to be more general and more severe than appendicitis. Previous gastric history.
12. In perforated cases fluid and bile in abdomen. Often no gas.		In perforated cases food and gas in abdomen.

peritoneal glands. Very rarely we find a cancerous tumor of the omentum, but when it is present it usually becomes retracted and indurated, so that its hardened edges can be felt extending across the abdominal cavity. More commonly when multiple nodules are found in the omentum or studded over the surface of the bowels, they are due to peritoneal tuberculosis. Not rarely these nodular masses are also found studded over the mesentery.

Localized masses due to other causes than those already discussed are due to impaction of feces, volvulus, and intestinal obstruction, from other causes, as, for example, cancer of the bowel. (See chapter on Vomiting.) Such a growth occurs most frequently in the cecum, when the tumor will be found in the right groin, or in the sigmoid flexure, when it will be found in the left groin.

Either palpation or inspection may reveal *pulsation in the epigastric area*. This may be due to distention or enlargement of the right ventricle or to excessive aortic pulsation or to venous pulsation in the liver. If due to a transmitted impulse from the ventricle there will be additional signs of cardiac disturbance on examining the heart, and in actual hepatic expansile pulsation there will be found not only tricuspid regurgitation, but a pulsation below the floating ribs at the lower border of the liver.

An excessive aortic pulsation is often met with in hysterical or neurasthenic persons without any abdominal lesion. Epigastric pulsation is also often transmitted from the aorta to the hand by enlarged abdominal glands or tumor masses. If the pulsation of the aorta is not transmitted by glands or tumors, the impulse may be due to aneurysm of the abdominal aorta, the diagnosis of which is established if, in addition to a pulsation, we also find on palpation a marked thrill, an expansile movement of the tumor, and, on auscultation, a bruit. Pain due to pressure of the aneurysmal sac upon some of the nerves of the abdominal cavity may also be a prominent symptom, but it should be remembered that aneurysm of the abdominal aorta is so rare that the law of probabilities is always against its presence. Sometimes a horseshoe kidney extending across the vertebral column will mislead one into a diagnosis of an intra-abdominal tumor, for horseshoe kidney is not very rare, being found as often as once in 1650 autopsies.

Disease in the *right hypochondrium*, when not due to a lesion of the pylorus, may arise from changes in the liver or gall-bladder. Normally, in the adult, this gland cannot be felt below the ribs, except part of the left lobe in the epigastrium occasionally, although sometimes, on deep inspiration, the diaphragm pushes the liver low enough to be felt. In children the liver is naturally large enough to be felt below the ribs.

When the normal liver is percussed we find that it lies in the area shown in Fig. 72, and that as we percuss above it on the ribs in

the mammary line we first get pulmonary resonance; then a little below this, impaired resonance, due to the fact that the lower edge of the lung is interposed between the chest wall and the liver; and still lower we find absolute dulness or flatness, due to the solid liver itself. Below this area, which ceases just below the lowest rib, we usually find tympany on percussion, due to the gas-distended bowel. If we percuss in the midsternal line, we get the same signs; but they begin as high as the nipple, or above it, and then cease at a line drawn across the abdomen about the level of the ensiform cartilage. To the left of the middle line of the sternum the liver dulness merges into the cardiac dulness (Fig. 72). In the mammary line liver dulness begins at the fifth rib, laterally it begins at the seventh and eighth, posteriorly at the tenth rib, owing to the sloping of the diaphragm.

FIG. 72.—Showing percussion dulness of liver and heart.

As already stated, the physician who finds the lower margin of the liver abnormally low down in the abdominal cavity should not make a diagnosis of enlargement of this organ until he has assured himself that the extension of the margin of the liver is not due to an *effusion in the right pleural cavity* which presses upon this organ. So, too, if the patient s a woman, the lower border of the liver may have been pushed down by tight lacing, and careful pal-

pation may reveal a furrow across its surface produced by the corset. Finding the lower border of the line abnormally low down is, however, indicative of enlargement if careful percussion shows that the upper border of liver dulness is in its normal place. If the upper border of the liver is below the normal level and pleural effusion and subphrenic abscess are excluded, it is a sign of *floating liver*.

When a hard and firm mass with a smooth surface can be felt in the right hypochondrium or right umbilical area, which is movable, and which has an edge which can be readily felt on deep palpation, particularly when the patient takes a long-drawn, deep breath, the mass is probably an enlarged liver or a liver pushed down into the abdominal cavity by a large pleural effusion, an emphysematous lung, pneumothorax, or rarely, a subphrenic abscess. The causes of enlargement are congestion, due to cardiac disease, hypertrophic cirrhosis, abscess, carcinoma, sarcoma, lymphadenoma and amyloid degeneration. When the surface is found to be smooth, the condition is probably congestion, hypertrophic cirrhosis, amyloid or fatty degeneration. If the surface is rough, it will probably be due to *atrophic cirrhosis*, which gives a granular sensation to the hand when the abdominal wall is moved over the organ, but the liver is often so small in this state that it cannot be palpated except in emaciated persons. In malignant growth large and small nodules may often be found, and depressions or umbilications of its surface may be noted, but it must be remembered that cancer of the liver is not necessarily associated with the presence of palpable nodular masses. On the contrary, the growth or growths may be large, yet project so slightly above the hepatic surface that they cannot be felt. In such cases there may be pain, marked emaciation, cachexia, and the organ is found much enlarged.

The physician who feels distinct nodules on the surface of the liver should not immediately conclude that these are necessarily carcinomatous, for *syphilis* often produces a very extraordinary nodulation of the surface of this organ. So great is this, that when nodulation is excessive the possibility of syphilis being the cause is to be considered. This form of disease is, however, rarely accompanied by as great hepatic enlargement as is that due to cancer with marked and multiple nodules.

The consistency of the liver is usually very hard in cases of cirrhosis, carcinoma, and amyloid degeneration. In atrophic cirrhosis there will be some ascites in many cases, and in advanced cases some swelling of the scrotum and legs. The digestion will be disordered, there will be marked loss of flesh, and often hematemesis. In cases of cirrhosis of the liver, whether it be in the hypertrophic or atropic form, the patient rarely complains of the organ, and no

symptoms which seem to him hepatic in origin may be present, save that in the hypertrophic state its size is increased, so that it can be felt below the ribs, whereas in the atrophic state it cannot be felt except by pushing the fingers well up under the ribs. The symptoms accompanying cirrhosis are chiefly connected with disorders of the alimentary canal, either through direct failure in the digestion and assimilation of food, or from changes in the blood supply of the abdominal contents. The following excellent diagram, from Seymour Taylor's *Index of Medicine*, shows what these symptoms are, and discovers their cause at a glance, the cirrhotic process, of course, obstructing the flow of blood in the liver (Fig. 73). It is a noteworthy fact that in the atrophic form jaundice is rare even in the very last stages

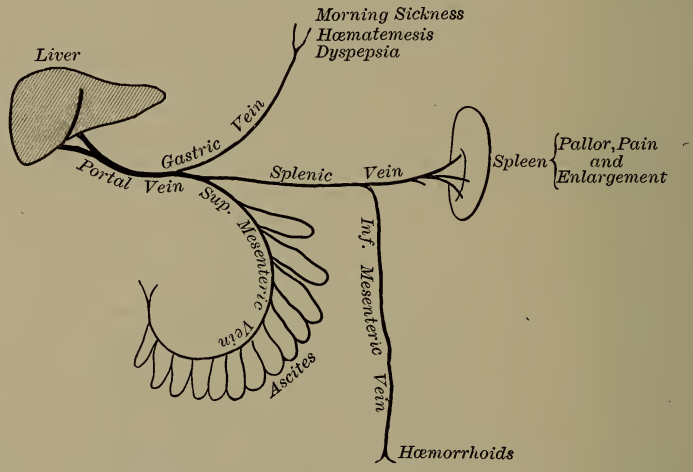


FIG. 73.—To illustrate symptoms of cirrhosis of liver. (Seymour Taylor.)

of the disease, whereas in the hypertrophic form it is commonly met with, because in the former the fibroid changes chiefly involve the bloodvessels, whereas in the latter the biliary radicles are affected. Ascites is common in the atrophic form, rare in the hypertrophic variety for these reasons. In the case of amyloid liver there will be a history of prolonged suppuration elsewhere, and there will be present disordered digestion, irregular bowel movements, and little pain.

When, on palpating the liver, we find *marked tenderness and some swelling*, the cause may be congestion most commonly due to valvular heart disease or to an acute hepatitis.

A frequent lesion in the right hypochondrium or epigastric area, or so near to it as to lead the physician to consider it epigastric, is *disease of the gall-bladder*. Theoretically the area of the gall-

bladder is distinctly to the right of the median line, but in women whose lower ribs have been compressed by corsets the gall-bladder is pushed inward, and, it may be, distinctly downward. Because of these facts, and because carcinomatous disease of the stomach and gall-bladder have a direct etiological relationship, the possibility of an epigastric mass being a gall-bladder growth must always be considered. A a rule, however, disease of the gall-bladder is discovered while palpating the lower border of the liver. If the mass is of good size and the abdominal wall thin, it will be felt as a pyriform body and may be slightly fluctuating. Such a mass is probably a distended gall-bladder, and it may or may not be associated with enlargement of the liver and jaundice.

The causes of enlargement of the gall-bladder are several, viz., distention from the accumulation of bile produced by obstruction in the cystic or common duct, or the presence of a large number of calculi in the gall-bladder, and often to the accumulation of thin mucus, which may or may not be bile-stained, the so-called "hydrops of the gall-bladder." The causes of obstruction of the ducts are gall-stones, new growths, such as carcinoma and rarely gumma, and inflammatory processes in the ducts themselves, with inflammation in surrounding tissues and organs. Often the inflammatory processes just named will have been produced by the presence of gall-stones, which may, by causing ulceration of the mucous membrane, permit severe infections to take place.

Obstruction of the bile ducts may be, as already stated due to stone. If this is the cause, the patient may give the history that at some time in the near or remote past, after a period of more or less distress in the hypochondrium, she has been seized by a pain which was paroxysmal in type and extended backward and upward to the region of the scapula or shoulder. This pain was also peculiar in that it was apt to occur at night rather than after taking food, as in gastric cancer or ulcer. There may be, but often there is not, a history of jaundice. Manifestly this is a history of an attack or attacks of gall-stone colic, and should lead us to the belief that the enlargement of the gall-bladder is due to stone, but it may be due to a malignant growth. In this connection it is well to take into consideration the importance of the presence or absence of jaundice, which is well expressed by Mayo Robson in the words: "Jaundice with distended gall-bladder is presumptive evidence of malignant disease, but jaundice without distended gall-bladder favors the diagnosis of cholelithiasis." This is sometimes called "Courvoisier's law." In other instances there may be no history of attacks of gall-stone colic, the patient simply complaining of pain and discomfort in the hepatic area. Not rarely these attacks of pain are regarded by patient and physician as being due to indigestion, gastric or intestinal. (See chapters on Pain and Skin.)

It is important to remember that in some cases of enlargement of the gall-bladder due to obstruction of its duct the enlargement may be so gradual and so great that the distended viscus may be felt far from its normal site in the middle line or even under the left ribs.

An additional symptom favoring gall-stone as a cause is fever, which is due to infection produced by the stone injuring the mucous membrane. Sometimes it is simply an indication of inflammation, at others it indicates anything from mild purulent infection of the bile passages to empyema of the gall-bladder or a general cholangitis. If the infection be with a benign organism, the symptoms may be mild; but if it be due to the more malignant forms it is often virulent, and the febrile movement most severe. Much depends, too, upon the freedom of drainage. If the gall duct permits the escape of the pus into the gut, the symptoms may become greatly reduced; but if it be retained they are apt to become more pressing and demand immediate surgical interference. (See Cholecystitis, in chapter on Fever.)

When the gall-bladder is distended with gall-stones there is often a history of colic; there may be gall-stone crepitus on careful palpation but I have rarely felt it. It is not to be forgotten that gall-stones are present in about 10 per cent. of all adults, and as Kehr has well pointed out, fully 95 per cent. of such persons come to autopsy from other causes without ever suffering from any manifestation of their presence. It is only when the calculus produces irritation or mechanically blocks the ducts that symptoms develop.

In rare instances a swelling in this neighborhood may be due to what is called *pyopneumothorax subphrenicus*, a condition of abscess in the peritoneal cavity below the diaphragm, produced by perforation of the stomach or transverse colon, the gall-bladder, or by an ascending infection from appendicitis. A history of gastric ulcer or gastric carcinoma or gall-bladder disease will aid in indicating the character of the lesion. The abscess so produced may contain gas, and for this reason the swelling may be quite resonant on percussion. Abscess in this region also follows abscess of the pancreas or fat necrosis of this organ in rare instances.

If, however, associated with these symptoms there are fever, rigors, sweats, and sometimes vomiting, and, in addition, a history that the patient has had dysentery or has been in the tropics, the presence of an *abscess of the liver* is indicated. This may be single or multiple. If the latter, it is probably due to pyemia, and no spot of fluctuation will be found, as a rule; whereas, if it is large and single, fluctuation is sometimes felt. Further, the enlargement of the liver in the pyemic form is uniform, whereas in the single abscess there is often one spot which is swollen or enlarged. The history of the case will usually separate the conditions, one from the other

for diagnostic purposes, for in the cases of abscess the history will probably be that of a person exposed to an amebic dysentery or of one who has had an acute infection. The possibility of a suppurating gall-bladder, and of cholangitis, is not to be forgotten in such a case.

Sometimes enlargement of the liver and ascites are due to *adhesive pericarditis*. The diagnostic signs of adhesive pericarditis consist in systolic retraction of the intercostal spaces in the anterior axillary line, and posteriorly at about the fifth or sixth rib on the left side, which retraction is followed by a diastolic rebound. If the patient is told to forcibly inspire or expire, the natural change in the position of the apex beat of the heart in relation to the chest wall does not occur, neither does the edge of the lung on full inspiration diminish the area of cardiac dulness as it does in health. Pericarditis with ascites is often associated with hyperplastic perihepatitis, the "iced liver" of Curschmann.

More rarely a single hepatic swelling may be due to *hydatid cyst*, but the absence of septic symptoms the history of the case, and presence of fluctuation, combined with the result of examining the fluid aspirated from the swelling, will decide the diagnosis. Further than this, hydatid cyst yields on percussion a peculiar vibratory thrill called the hydatid thrill. Three fingers are placed over the area, the middle one being pressed firmly upon the growth and the lateral ones but lightly. The middle finger is now percussed and allowed to remain *in situ*, when an after-thrill may be felt in the other fingers.

Floating kidney may also cause a marked movable swelling or tumor-like mass in the upper zone of the abdomen. It may be mistaken for a tumor of the liver, omentum, ovary, or spleen, or even for a much distended gall-bladder for the right kidney is the one usually displaced. If the belly walls are thin, the peculiar shape of the kidney can be outlined by palpation, and even the pulsation of the renal artery can be felt; but, as a rule, this cannot be done and the dilatation of the pelvis of the kidney by the obstruction of the ureter, if it has become twisted, may distort the shape of the organ. Deep palpation of the flank, if the kidney has floated away from its normal seat, may reveal lessened resistance in this area, and bimanual palpation, one hand being placed at the back and the other in front, may reveal the presence of the organ elsewhere. Further, if the patient be made to lie on the opposite side, the dislocated kidney may sometimes be clearly outlined by bimanual palpation. In other instances, the patient lying on the back with the thighs flexed, the physician lightly grasps the side close to the last rib and directs the patient to take a full breath, when the kidney, if movable from its normal resting place, may be felt passing down between the thumb in front and the fingers behind. The fingers should be in the flank and the thumb over the side of the abdomen (Fig. 74). If the

kidney which has slipped down be pressed upon gently with the fingers of the free hand, it can be felt slipping back into place. In other instances the patient stands erect, and the physician places the finger tips of the left hand in the lumbar region, and pressure is made toward the front of the body. The fingers of the right hand are placed anteriorly, and pressure is made backward and upward so as to engage the kidney between the finger tips of the two hands. The vertical posture of the body aids in displacing the kidney, which may stay in place in the dorsal decubitus. The kidney may slip with a jerk, if already displaced, back into its normal position; or, if in place, it may be felt to escape downward into the abdominal cavity. Pressure on a floating kidney causes a peculiar nauseating pain somewhat resembling that produced by squeezing a testicle, and when the organ is caught between the hands it slips from the

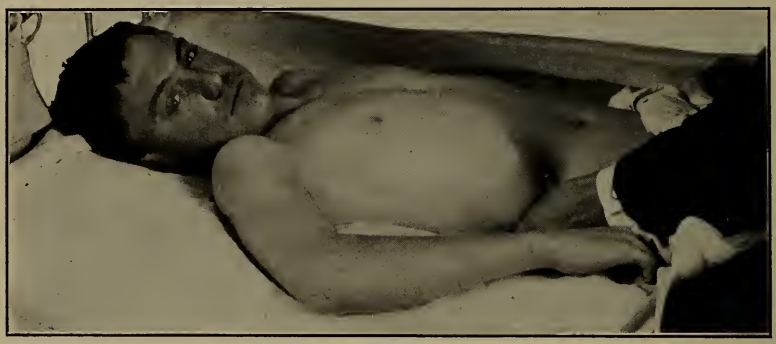


FIG. 74.—Method of examining for floating kidney. The physician grasps the side with his hand in such a way that the fingers and thumb are approximated, and when the patient takes a full breath the kidney can be felt slipping through between the fingers and thumb.

pressure with a sensation resembling that felt by the fingers when an orange seed is pressed between the fingers and thumb and escapes the pressure. The condition of floating kidney is more common in women than in men, but it occurs in both sexes. In 667 cases, 583 occurred in females and 84 in males (Kuttner). It is generally the right kidney which is displaced, although dislocation of the left kidney is not very rare. In Kuttner's 727 cases it occurred on the right side in 553, on the left in 81, and both sides in 93. Sometimes violent attacks of renal pain occur in cases of floating kidney. These have been called Dietl's crises. These attacks of pain are often thought to be renal colic or gallstone colic. (See chapter on Pain.)

When the kidney is enlarged from *cystic degeneration*, from ordinary hydronephrosis, and from echinococcus cysts, it may be readily felt even in the umbilical area.

Hydronephrosis has been mistaken, in children particularly, for sarcoma of the kidney, and in adult females for ovarian tumor. The diagnosis in some of these cases can be made by the use of the *x*-rays or by tapping. The fluid obtained in hydronephrosis will usually be somewhat turbid and contain epithelial cells. It should not be forgotten that the condition of hydronephrosis may be intermittent, for, if this is not remembered, the physician may be misled into thinking that the disappearance of the swelling is due to a floating kidney slipping back into its place. This variation in the size of the tumor may be of considerable diagnostic aid, for sudden decrease in size would indicate the escape of fluid through a temporarily patulous ureter, and its redevelopment would indicate that this pathway of escape was again closed. Should the fluid escape into the bladder free urination would naturally take place shortly after the tumor decreased in size. Hydronephrosis may be bilateral. In 13 out of 20 cases collected by Roberts this was the case. Severe pain is often a symptom of intermittent hydronephrosis. *Pyonephritis* and *pyonephrosis* may closely simulate hydronephrosis, but fever and the presence of pus in the urine will aid in making the differential diagnosis.

Bulging of the flank, with pain, fever, and perhaps fluctuation, indicates *perinephritic abscess* or *caries of the spine* with cold abscess.

A fluctuating swelling in the epigastrium or flank may also arise from *cysts of the mesentery* which are very rare. These may grow to a very large size. In other cases a cystic hydroma of the tissues near the kidney may be present. Hawkins has recorded a case in which a large cyst, with an atrophic third kidney attached to it, filled nearly the entire right side of the belly, and from which after death five pints of clear fluid, devoid of albumin and casts, were removed. As already indicated, much diagnostic aid can often be given by tapping an obscure abdominal cyst with a very fine needle or by the use of the *x*-rays.

J. G. Clark has recommended a method of separating solid from fluid tumors, which is called trimanual percussion. This consists in fixing the mass between two hands, one below it if possible, the other above it. An assistant now percusses, striking the finger of the physician. By this means a thrill can be felt which would otherwise be lost.

"*Phantom tumor*" is generally found in hysterical women, and often leads to ludicrous errors in diagnosis. It is due to persistent dilatation of a knuckle of intestine by gas, thereby forming a moderately hard and more or less constant mass, which may resemble a real tumor. Examination of the patient under ether will usually reveal its true character. This state is to be differentiated from what Nothnagel has called "intestinal rigidity." In this condition a knob projects through a thin anterior abdominal

wall and gradually grows larger until, in the course of a few moments, it sinks out of sight and touch. It is a disorder of peristalsis. Localized superficial and inconstant tumors may arise through spasmodic, but localized, contractions of the recti muscles.

Finally, a swelling in the neighborhood of the umbilicus should always arouse the suspicion of an *umbilical hernia*. The situation of the swelling at the umbilicus, the fact that percussion over it gives a highly tympanitic note, owing to the gas in the prolapsed gut, and the possibility of reducing its size by taxis in some cases, will render a diagnosis of umbilical hernia possible.

In the *left hypochondrium* the spleen can be very readily outlined by percussion in persons not inordinately fat. Its normal position is best shown in Fig. 75.

The upper border of the spleen is on a level with the ninth rib. In percussing the spleen heavy percussion is to be avoided, since this may develop the resonance of the stomach or bowels. The spleen cannot be palpated unless greatly enlarged, but it may be found bulging from beneath the lowest rib in typhoid fever; in scarlet fever; as the result of acute or chronic malarial fever ("ague cake"); in leukocythemia of the splenomedullary variety (see Fig. 70), in amyloid disease, as that after long suppuration; in early syphilitic infection; and in any disease which causes venous engorgement of the abdominal viscera, such as cardiac failure or hepatic cirrhosis.

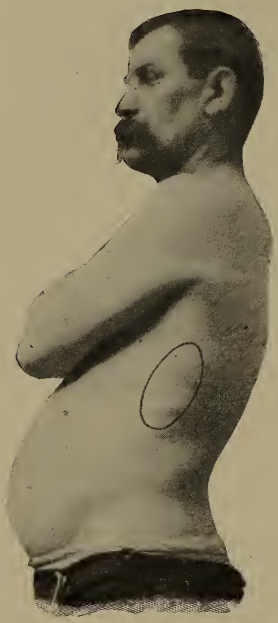


FIG. 75. — Normal position of the spleen.

The symptoms of *splenomedullary leukemia* are pallor and puffiness of the face, dyspnea, and general feebleness, with great and gradual enlargement of the spleen and liver, and marked splenic tenderness. Auscultation over this organ may reveal a murmur and palpation a crepitus. Hemorrhage, generally from the nose, is common, and dyspnea and diarrhea are often present. Frequently retinitis develops, and slight fever may occur. This is by far the more common form of leukemia.

The spleen sometimes reaches a very large size in the disease which has been called "*splenic anemia*," one form of which is called Banti's disease. The blood, unlike that in true leukemia, does not show great changes in the white cells save a leukopenia. The red cells are greatly decreased in number. This disease is divided by Banti into three stages: the stage of anemia char-

acterized by enlargement of the spleen, and lasting from three to ten years; a transitional stage; and a third stage of marked ascites, which usually terminates in a few months. In some cases of so-called Banti's disease, hemorrhages take place, such as vomiting of blood; nose-bleed, hemoptysis, and hematuria.

Sometimes displacement of the spleen downward arises from emphysema of the lungs or left-sided pleural effusion.

FIG. 76.—A case of chronic enlargement of the spleen following typhoid fever. The dark line shows the margin of the organ on palpation, while the retraction in the line and the dotted line indicate the position of the splenic notch. (From the author's wards in the Jefferson Medical College Hospital.)

Nearly always the splenic surface is smooth, except for the notch in its surface, unless the disease be the rare condition of hydatid disease or sarcoma.

In connection with the subject of abdominal tumors, we should not forget the possibility of a *floating spleen*, a rare condition, but one more common than is generally thought. The shape of the organ, if it can be palpated, will aid the diagnosis, and the presence of resonance on percussion over the area of normal splenic dulness will confirm the diagnosis that the spleen has become

displaced. As the spleen in this condition may fall as low as the virgin uterus, it may simulate any growth from a uterine myoma to a tumor of the bowel or pancreas. By reason of twisting of its pedicle and secondary engorgement, its size may be enormous; but if this condition continues, atrophy finally takes place. As such a dislocated spleen drags on the stomach and pancreas, it may cause a long train of curious symptoms, and even intestinal obstruction. Sutton asserts that by pressure it may cause displacements of the uterus.

Finally before dismissing the important subject of swelling and tumor in the upper abdominal zone it is necessary to recall the fact that because of the close juxtaposition of many organs in this area an exact diagnosis may be impossible, so far as a diagnosis of the actual lesion is concerned, and yet a sufficiently accurate diagnosis may be made to direct treatment. Thus a chronic inflammatory process about the gall-bladder may, by involving the pylorus in its adhesions and exudations, cause signs of gastric dilatation and obstruction, or again, a history which seems characteristic of gall-stone colic may be really due to ulcer of the pylorus or *vice versa*. Further than this it is to be recalled that all these parts are in health quite movable and in disease are often found far from their normal sites. Thus the pylorus may be anchored high up in the belly by adhesions or dragged into the umbilical area by the weight of a growth.

The Groins.—There yet remains for discussion the significance of swelling, increased resistance on palpation, and percussion dulness, in the groins. Hernia is of course the most common cause and next enlarged glands.

In the right iliac region the presence of swelling, increased resistance, impaired resonance, particularly if pain and tenderness are present, point strongly to appendicitis or to inflammation about the *caput coli*. Sometimes, however, the presence of a distinct lump in this region in a person advanced in life may mean a malignant growth, for carcinoma of the caput coli is not rare.

If the left groin is affected in a person well advanced in years, carcinoma is also to be regarded as possible, for the sigmoid flexure is a frequent seat of such a growth. In a young person or a child impaction of feces, a foreign body, and intestinal obstruction is also to be considered. (See chapters on Vomiting and on the Bowels.)

For further information in regard to the diagnosis of diseases of the abdominal viscera, the reader is referred to the chapter on the Skin (that part on Jaundice), the chapter on Vomiting (that part on Intestinal Obstruction), to that on the Bladder and Urine, and to that on the Bowels and Feces.

CHAPTER IX.

THE BOWELS AND FECES.[1]

Constipation and diarrhea—The cause of these two symptoms and their diagnosis—The diseases in which these symptoms occur—Choleraic diarrhea—Dysentery—The color of the feces—Intestinal parasites.

THE consideration of the conditions of the bowels and feces as indicative of disease affecting the intestines and other organs closely associated with them, can be best divided into several parts, namely, the functional disorders of the intestines and the organic diseases from which they may suffer, on the one hand, and the appearance of the feces in both functional and organic diseases of the abdominal viscera in general, on the other. The most common forms of intestinal disturbance are constipation and diarrhea.

Constipation.—Constipation may be due to mere sluggishness of bowel movement because of both nervous and muscular atony, or to deficient secretion of the intestinal juices, or, again, to the too rapid absorption of the liquids from the fecal matter while it is passing through the colon. It is also associated with all those conditions which prevent the proper flow of bile, which liquid very materially increases peristalsis. Thus, we see obstinate constipation in most cases of true jaundice; in cases of *hepatic disease*, producing a deficient biliary flow; and in phosphorus poisoning, in which the fatty degeneration and hepatitis prevent biliary secretion. Further than this, the constant ingestion of foods which are absorbed nearly *in toto*, or, in other words, leave little residue, particularly raw or boiled milk, produces constipation. Again, the use of wines containing large amounts of tannic acid may produce similar results because of the astringency of this substance, and chronic constipation from the use of large quantities of badly infused or boiled tea made with hard water is frequently met with.

When the feces are very dry, the cause may be lack of liquid ingested, and the remedy be full draughts of pure water; or, again, constipation occurs as a manifestation of *diabetes insipidus* or *diabetes mellitus*, because the polyuria characteristic of these affections drains the body of liquid. Obstinate constipation should, therefore, always call the physician's attention to these affections and to two other possibilities, namely, that the condition depends upon wilful disregard by the patient of the calls of

[1] For intestinal obstruction in its various forms, see chapter on Vomiting.

nature, so that the bowel is forced to retain fecal matter until it becomes hard and dry; or, quite as important, that the constipation may be due to some reflex cause, which, as the result of irritation, results in an arrest of peristaltic movement. Thus, a woman with ovarian and other *pelvic trouble* may have obstinate constipation which yields little, if at all, to purgatives, but readily to nervous sedatives or even to an opiate. Or, again, in *chronic lead poisoning* the inhibitory fibers of the splanchnic nerves and the intestinal muscularis may be so irritated that peristalsis is impossible. Here a hypodermic injection of morphine may make a movement possible.

The organic diseases of the bowel producing constipation are many and of great importance. They consist in *intestinal obstruction* in all its forms, as by bands, growths, by the process of intussusception, by volvulus, by cicatricial contractions, and by impacted foreign bodies or fecal matter. The presence of a sudden attack of constipation, in a degree which fails to yield to mild purgatives, should always put the physician on his guard lest some grave condition is present. As severe and, finally, stercoraceous, vomiting is a fairly constant and more characteristic symptom of intestinal obstruction than is constipation, a discussion of the various symptoms of intestinal obstruction will be found in the chapter on Vomiting, and the diagnosis of growths of the intestine will be found in the chapter on the Abdomen.

Aside from these causes, it is manifestly impossible to discuss all the conditions of the system in which constipation may be present. The physician must always bear in mind that constipation often results in the absorption of poisonous materials from the bowels, which in turn may produce all sorts of symptoms, nervous or otherwise, such as severe headache and vertigo, with vomiting.

Diarrhea.—Diarrhea of an acute type depends, as a rule, upon one of four causes, namely, the presence of *irritant material* in the bowel, which the intestines attempt to get rid of by increased secretion and excessive peristalsis; relaxation of the bloodvessels of the intestine, with profuse serous leakage and consequent watery purging; *acute inflammation*, with excessive secretion of mucus; and the endeavor of the system to eliminate poisons in this manner, as in cases of sudden profuse diarrhea, in *chronic renal disease*, in which the purging is an effort of elimination.

It is impossible to speak of all the possible causes of diarrhea, or of all the diseases in which it is met with. Only those in which it is a prominent symptom, or one of importance, can be discussed.

One of these is *cholera morbus*, a disease which manifests itself in profuse watery purging, accompanied by violent pain in the belly, and, after several stools have passed, in a considerable amount of tenesmus. Mucus is almost entirely absent from the dejecta, but particles of undigested food may be found in them.

Vomiting is often a severe and simultaneous manifestation of the gastro-intestinal disorder which exists, and, if the attack be very severe, it is practically impossible to separate it from true cholera Asiatica if an epidemic of that disease is present. The patient speedily becomes cold and pinched-looking, exceedingly weak, and finally may pass into collapse. The pulse becomes feeble, rapid, and running; the face livid, and finally the patient may develop the *facies Hippocratica*. The urine is greatly decreased or entirely suppressed, because of the watery purging, and possibly by reason of the effects of certain poisons upon the kidneys. In the great majority of cases the symptoms are not so severe as this, and complete recovery ensues as soon as the offending materials are passed out of the bowels and the patient has time to convalesce.

When an attack of diarrhea, such as has just been described, comes on in a young child it is usually called *cholera infantum*, or "summer complaint," and it is nearly always due to improper feeding or to the unintentional use of bad food or bad milk. The stools of the child are usually at first filled with curds of milk and green masses, looking as if the curds had been stained with grass juice or spinach. Real curds are made up of casein and indicate indigestion of that ingredient of milk. Sometimes, however, the masses are in reality composed of fats and indicate an excess of these parts of the milk. If a true curd is placed in a sheet of absorbent paper it is not surrounded by an oily zone as is the so-called fat curd. Again, if a true casein curd is subjected to ether it becomes tough and leather-like whenever the fat is dissolved. If the stools are acid and irritating the cause is probably due to an excess of sugar or starch in the food. The child often passes with extraordinary rapidity into a state of collapse, and may die in a few hours or days. The tenesmus often becomes constant and is a distressing symptom, and the tissues become shrunken to a marked degree. The child manifests not only the evidences of the results of profuse purgation, but, in addition, is evidently intoxicated by the toxins absorbed from the bowel, so that it lies on the lap of the nurse in a relaxed and torpid state. The surface of its body is often abnormally cold, and its extremities may be pinched and blue; but the temperature of the internal organs is sometimes abnormally high, so that while the axillary temperature may be below normal, the thermometer will reveal a temperature of from 102° to 103° in the rectum. Sometimes the head becomes retracted, as if meningitis was present. The respirations may be sighing or of the Cheyne-Stokes type.

If the child or adult is seized with symptoms such as those described under cholera morbus or cholera infantum, and a suspicion of the presence of *true cholera* is raised, Are there any facts which will point to the correct decision in a case, even if, as already

stated, a positive differential diagnosis cannot be made? In the first place, a train of symptoms of a malignant type points to the true cholera, rather than cholera morbus, or cholera nostras, as it is sometimes called. Again, the evidences of infection or general systemic disease indicate the epidemic malady rather than does a profuse diarrhea alone. Thus, the systemic signs of infection may be so great that death from infection in true cholera occurs before diarrhea even begins. Again, it would be possible to determine the presence of true cholera if the comma bacillus could be demonstrated; but this requires the examination of the fecal matter to be made by an expert who is familiar with the technique of examining fecal matter for the germs and with the necessary measures for their artificial culture.

Symptoms identical with the more violent forms of cholera nostras or true cholera may be produced by *acute poisoning by antimony*, except that in this case we often have profuse sweating and salivation early in the attack. The same symptoms of vomiting, purging of rice-water stools, collapse, cramps in the calves of the legs, and violent pain in the abdomen may be present. A differential diagnosis without the history of the patient having taken poison is impossible, except by a chemical analysis of the vomited matter, which will contain antimony, as will the stools and the urine. The utmost care should be used that the vessels which receive these materials are chemically clean, that they are hermetically sealed until ready for the expert analysis, and that they are in the hands of thoroughly responsible parties up to the date of analysis.

While *arsenic* may cause somewhat similar symptoms to those due to antimony, the stools are generally bloody, and in the days when bodies for dissecting were preserved by arsenical injections so-called "dissecting-room diarrhea" was common. Rarely certain poisonous toadstools produce somewhat similar symptoms.

If an adult who has not eaten anything which could have produced a diarrhea, as, for example, bad food, is seized with profuse watery purging, with very little or no pain, and without nausea and vomiting, it is probable that he is suffering from the *acute nervous diarrhea* which sometimes results from exposure to severe nervous strain. To illustrate the character of these cases the author may mention the fact that in the days of oral examination it was quite common for him to see medical students, exhausted by a long winter's work and anxious about their examinations, seized by an attack of profuse watery purging in the middle of the night preceding the examination of which they stood most in dread.

In other cases profuse purging develops suddenly in hot weather as a form of *heat prostration*.

Care must be taken by the physician in all cases of sudden and profuse diarrhea to which he is called to exclude the presence of *renal disease,* for purging may be an effort at elimination of effete materials, and its sudden arrest by drugs may induce uremic convulsions or coma.

Sudden attacks of profuse watery diarrhea in which the patient passes great quantities of liquid from the bowel, with or without pain in association therewith, may be due to *locomotor ataxia*, manifesting itself in an "intestinal crisis."

In cases of persistent or obstinate diarrhea, serous or catarrhal, in which there is an excessive peristalsis which hurries the intestinal contents along so fast that the food cannot be properly digested, the physician should remember that *fissure of the anus* or some other source of irritation may be present in the lower bowel which produces reflex excitability of the nerves governing the bowel movements. Thus a carcinoma of the sigmoid or rectum may so result. In other cases a stricture in a feeble, dilated rectum will cause retention of feces until irritation, tenesmus, and even loose mucus movements are produced.

If, instead of watery or serous movements, the patient is attacked by a more or less acute diarrhea, accompanied by great pain and distention of the belly, and if there is marked tenderness on pressure over the transverse colon and mucus in the feces, which are not in very large quantities after the first few movements, there is probably present the condition known as *colitis*, or inflammation of the colon. It is met with in both children and adults, and differs in its course from cholera morbus and cholera infantum very markedly. The pain is usually more constant, more aching, and less griping in character. Vomiting is not a constant feature, as it is in the watery choleraic diarrheas, and the course is more subacute, the duration of the illness usually being from one to three weeks. If food which is difficult of digestion has been eaten, it is passed, still undigested, from the bowel, and is apt to be coated with mucus. Such a diarrhea is called *lienteric diarrhea*.

Not far removed from this type of cases are those of a more chronic character depending upon more grave and lasting alterations in the intestinal mucosa. As a rule, the greater part of the trouble exists in the colon, and more or less griping pain in the upper umbilical area and left groin, may be present before each movement. The abdomen is apt to be distended and quite tender on pressure, particularly in varying spots, and considerable loss of bodily weight is apt to ensue, chiefly from failure on the part of the digestive tube to absorb the food that is eaten. The movements are not markedly watery, but are usually unformed and about the consistency of oatmeal gruel or a little thicker. Masses of gelatinous mucus are often found in large amounts in the fecal matter, and the feces may

be frothy or flaky, as the result of fermentation. Blood and pus are very rarely seen in the movements of these cases, unless the blood escapes from an inflamed hemorrhoid. Sometimes, when these cases are very severe in character, the mucus takes the shape of long cord-like or worm-like strings, or even seems to be membranous in character, the so-called *mucomembranous colitis*. In other instances the feces, when formed, are passed in ribbon-shaped masses, due either to spasm of the muscular fibers of part of the lower bowel or to cicatricial contractions from the healing of old ulcerations. In very severe cases the condition of the intestines gradually advances from a *mild follicular colitis* to one of actual deep ulceration, and under these circumstances blood and pus may be present in the movements. At such times the pain produced by the patient having a movement of the bowels, or by the passage of fecal matter over the ulcerated surface, may be intense, and the invalid will often state that the pain feels as if one spot in the gut were made more painful by the feces rubbing over it. Such cases often continue for years, while some of them ultimately get well, others become chronic invalids from the slow changes in the intestinal walls.

In this connection the diarrhea of *tuberculosis* is not to be forgotten, depending, as it does, either upon the general infection or upon the development of ulcerations in the intestinal canal.

In some cases in which the patient after exposure to cold or wet is seized with violent pain in the epigastrium and a feeling of weight in the rectum, a few loose movements and then intense tenesmus and bearing-down, with only a few drops of mucus in the way of a movement, the condition is one of acute rectal catarrh or *proctitis*.

The cases just named in the preceding paragraphs are to be separated from those in which there is *true dysentery*. Dysentery is a term very loosely applied, by the laity in particular, to any form of severe diarrhea, particularly if there are blood and mucus in the movement. In reality the term dysentery should be limited to cases due to an infection.

Let us suppose that a patient is seized with diarrhea and some pain in the belly, and with only a slight chill, or this symptom may not be present. The pain soon becomes more and more colicky, and the stools are passed with ever-increasing bearing-down or tenesmus. The effort to empty the bowel, after it is in reality thoroughly emptied, results in agonizing bearing-down pains. Fever to the extent of from one to three degrees may be present. Thirst is excessive, the stomach is usually retentive, and the stools are first the ordinary bowel contents, and then mucus, which may be blood-streaked. Soon the mucus becomes jelly-like in appearance and more thick and tenacious, and, finally, after several days it begins to look mucopurulent, and the stools are less frequent.

Sometimes small, bullet-like, hard pieces of fecal matter are shot out of the rectum after severe straining. Recovery usually begins at from seven to ten days. The entire trouble seems to be in the large bowel, and particularly in the sigmoid flexure and rectum. Such are the symptoms of *ordinary mild dysentery* of hot climates or of summer weather in the temperate zone.

The severity of the disease is much greater in hot weather, and the prognosis is not good in severe cases coming on during an epidemic.

On the other hand, if the patient has an irregular diarrhea after or during a residence in tropical parts, which may or may not have a sudden onset, with moderate fever and considerable loss of flesh, and has moderate belly-ache, which soon becomes much less, and if the stools as just described above become more and more fluid, and the diarrhea intermits, the physician should think of the case being probably one of so-called *amebic dysentery*, a condition of infection by the so-called amebæ coli. The course of the disease is slow, lasting from six to twelve weeks, and the death rate is high. Convalescence is always very slow, and liver abscess due to an hepatic infection by the amebæ coli is very frequent. Sometimes secondary abscess of the lung develops.

A positive diagnosis of this variety of dysentery is made by the discovery of the amebæ in stools. These microörganisms possess active ameboid movements and are found in greater number when the diarrhea is severe. They are to be sought for in the small gelatinous masses which are found in the feces. Sometimes the entire stool seems loaded with amebæ; at other times only a most careful search will discover them. They are more refractive than the cells found in the feces, and contain numerous vacuoles, so numerous in some cases that the cells look very granular. These must not be mistaken for the compound granular bodies found in the feces. When they are active a division into an endosarc and an ectosarc can be discovered. Often red blood cells will be found in the amebæ.

Epidemic dysentery is usually due to Shiga's bacillus.

Sometimes a diphtheritic or *pseudomembranous dysentery* is developed in persons having chronic heart disease, and it has been seen as a sequel of acute croupous pneumonia. This is called *secondary diphtheritic dysentery*, and death generally results from exhaustion, only a suspicion of the intestinal condition having existed during life. Such a state is sometimes a complication of Bright's disease, probably owing to the irritation of the intestinal mucous membrane produced by the urea decomposing into the carbonate of ammonium. In *acute primary dysentery of a diphtheritic character* the patient may rapidly pass into a typhoid state, and the case be diagnosticated as one of typhoid fever with profuse

diarrhea. The discharges are valuable means of separating the two conditions (enteric fever and diphtheritic dysentery), as they often are filled with blood and mucus in dysentery, a condition rarely seen in typhoid fever.

Dysentery may be confused with the diarrhea sometimes produced by a *malignant and ulcerating growth* in the sigmoid flexure or rectum, but a physical or proctoscopic examination will usually reveal the tumor, and the cachexia will aid in pointing to it as the cause. This is important to remember. *Syphilitic ulceration* of these parts may cause a somewhat similar train of symptoms.

Again, it is by no means rare to meet with the passage of several mucopurulent movements each day in persons who have pulmonary gangrene or pulmonary tuberculosis, due to the swallowing of fetid sputum and the production of *tuberculous ulceration* of the bowels.

Diarrhea is also a symptom of *septicemia*. Distantly allied to this form of diarrhea is that seen in persons who have dissected a putrid body ("dissecting-room diarrhea," so called.)

Finally, it is interesting to note that paroxysmal attacks of seromucous or bloody diarrhea sometimes come on in cases of *exophthalmic goiter*. Diarrhea of a more or less severe type may come on in cases of *hysteria*, often associated with tremendous eructations of gas and rumbling in the stomach and bowels.

Fatty diarrhea may ensue if feeble persons already suffering from irritable bowels take an excess of cod-liver oil, and in some cases it possesses great diagnostic importance. If associated with glycosuria, it gives us reason to believe that there is disease of the pancreas producing both the glycosuria and the lack of digestion of the fats. Sometimes in jaundice, however, fat is found in the stools owing to the lack of bile to emulsify it in the intestine.

The Feces.—In this connection we naturally pass on to a discussion of the diagnostic indications of the feces. In the first place, it must be remembered that the *quantity* of the feces depends upon the quantity of the food, and again that the quantity varies with the character of the food, for if the food be such as to be bulky, yet contains little nutritive material, there will be a large residue to be passed out as feces; whereas if the food be almost entirely composed of materials which can be assimilated, very little residue is left, and the feces are consequently small in bulk. Thus, the cow eats a large bulk of food and passes large amounts of fecal matter, while the dog eats meat and passes very small amounts.

Again, it is not to be forgotten that many foods actually increase intestinal peristalsis, and so produce large and loose movements, as oatmeal and wheaten grits or apples, while other foods, such as cheese, do the opposite. If the stools are large and copious and the food which the patient has taken is not of a kind leaving a large

residue in the bowel, the indication is that there is non-absorption of nutritive materials, with probable wasting of the patient.

The *consistency* of the feces in health varies from a formed "stool" to a mushy condition; but in disease we have a liquid watery stool if the trouble be serous diarrhea, and a pasty or slimy stool if it be due to a catarrhal state of the bowels. The passage of hard scybalous masses mixed with liquid indicates that the feces have become dried and hard in the sacculations of the colon, and are passed only when they cause so much irritation as to produce diarrhea. If the feces are in narrow bands or flattened ribbon-shapes, there is probably a stricture of the rectum, offering an obstruction to their passage. A mushy or semiwatery "pea-soup" stool is often seen in typhoid fever.

The *odor* of the stools depends very largely upon the food which is taken and upon the degree of fermentation or putrefaction present in the bowels. In nursing children the stools often have a faintly sour odor, and in the diarrhea of nurslings with acid fermentation there is an odor of the fatty acids. If there be putrefactive changes in the protein elements of the food the odor becomes actually foul, and in cholera infantum the stools have a musty, mousy odor. If malignant growth of the bowel is present, the odor is fetid, as it is also in gangrene of the intestine.

The *color* of the stools is of great diagnostic importance in several conditions. In health the feces should be brown or brownish black, the color being partly due to the food, but chiefly to the bile (hydrobilirubin). Certain fruits render the stools dark in color, and some drugs, such as iron and bismuth, make them black, and hematoxylon often makes them look red.

In the stools of persons living on a pure milk diet we usually find little color comparatively. Again, in cases of jaundice, phosphorus poisoning, and acute yellow atrophy of the liver, the stools are very light in color, owing to their lack of biliary coloring. They are also apt to be very light in chronic lead poisoning.

Bilious stools are either golden yellow, greenish, or reddish in hue, and if the flow of bile is profuse, they are apt to be watery. *Greenish stools* looking as if they contained chopped spinach are however, a peculiarity of the diarrhea of fermentation, particularly in infants, the color being due to color-forming microörganisms; but a greenish stool may also be produced in an infant by the persistent administration of sodium bicarbonate.

If the stools are well mixed with mucus, the catarrhal process probably exists in the ileum; but if they consist of hard masses of feces coated with mucus, the disease is probably a colitis.

Bloody stools are most commonly due to hemorrhoids which are eroded. The blood may be bright if the hemorrhoid be a small arterial twig, or more dark and grumous if slow oozing has gone

on for some time prior to the movement. As a rule, the brighter the blood in the stool the nearer its source is to the anus, and the darker the blood the higher is its source in the bowel. Thus, if the stools are *tarry-looking*, the blood is almost certainly from the small intestine, and probably arises from a duodenal or other ulcer or from carcinoma of the stomach or bowel; while if it is only somewhat changed in appearance, it may be due to an ulcer or ulcerated morbid growth in the colon. Sometimes, however, when the hemorrhage from the ileum is very profuse, as in typhoid fever, the blood comes from the anus only slightly changed in appearance.

Stools containing *pus* may receive this material from the surfaces of ulcers, but usually the source of the purulent matter, if it is present in large amount, is an abscess which has ruptured into the bowel, as, for example, in perirectal, or even subphrenic abscess.

Finally, we may find *gall-stones* in the stools, which, if they are passed soon after their escape into the bowel, are found to be faceted. Stools which are being searched for gall-stones should be washed through a sieve in such a way as to catch the stone and let the fecal matter through. The intrahepatic gall-stone is not faceted and crumbles easily. This stone rarely escapes, because it is embedded, and if it does get into the bowel is usually broken up. All stones or concretions found in the feces are not to be considered as gall-stones. They may be pancreatic calculi in rare instances, or they may be fecal stones (coproliths) or intestinal stones (enteroliths). Fecal stones are simply hard inspissated masses of feces, which may attain a very large size, whereas intestinal stones are composed of heavy, brown concentric layers of phosphates of calcium and magnesium around some nidus, as a seed or piece of bone. Sometimes they are concretions of insoluble drugs, such as salol or magnesium carbonate.

Intestinal sand appears to be a characteristic symptom of certain types of neurasthenia which is often provocative simultaneously of mucomembranous colitis. The chief constituent of intestinal sand is said to be calcium sulphate. Care must be taken to separate true intestinal sand from small seeds or the small sand-like bodies found about the seed core of pears.

Very rarely a portion of the *bowel sloughs away*, and yet recovery takes place. This is seen sometimes in intussusception.

INTESTINAL PARASITES.

Aside from the character of the stools themselves, we often search for the cause of an ailment in the passages, either for foreign bodies, such as pebbles or pins, or for *intestinal parasites* (worms). Sometimes worms may exist for long periods of time in the bowel without causing any symptoms, and, again, in children in par-

ticular, they may cause great systemic disturbance by producing disorder of the digestion or reflex irritation.

Under the name of *tape-worm* or cestodes we find in the intestine, and often in the stools, a parasite occurring in segments which are flat and ribbon-like, and usually from a quarter to one-half inch in length. The worm itself may be several yards long. Its head is

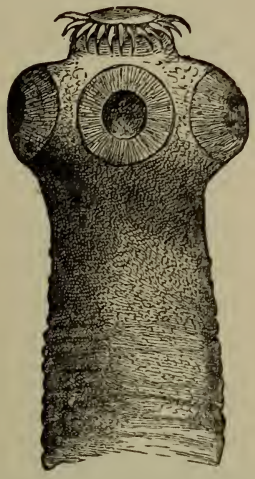


FIG. 77.—Head of Tænia solium. × 45. (Leuckart.)

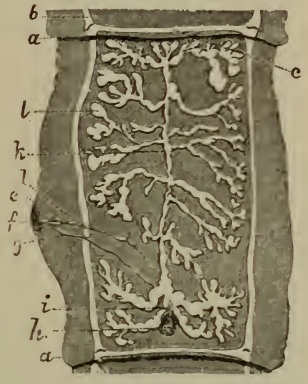


FIG. 78.—Segment of Tænia solium.

small, and it maintains its hold on the bowel by its head. The segments are usually broken off one by one or in chains, and escape in the stools, and the stools also contain the ova or eggs of the parasite which are developed in each segment, which also possesses male and female organs.

FIG. 79.—Hooklets of Tænia solium.

FIG. 80.—Ovum of Tænia solium.

According to the shape of the head and the size of the worm and the source of infection, we divide tape-worms into three classes: the Tenia solium, the Tenia saginata, and the Bothriocephalus latus.

If the patient passes a worm of from one to three yards in length, the head of which is about the size of a pin-head and glistening gray in appearance, the rest of the worm being yellowish white, and if upon

the head can be seen four pigmented suckers surrounded by a crown of hooks, that worm is a *Tenia solium* (Figs. 77, 78, 79, 80), and is probably derived by the patient from raw or uncooked pork. The eggs of the Tenia solium must be sought for by a microscope. They are round and covered by a hard shell, which upon pressure breaks into small fragments. In the shells may be found a few hooklets. These eggs are passed out in the feces by the host, and are then swallowed by the pig, into whose muscles the hooklets migrate and form cysts. In these cysts the hooklets develop, and when a man eats the meat raw they enter his intestine, attach themselves, and from them a tape-worm is developed.

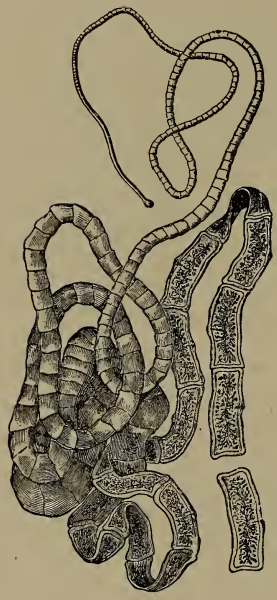
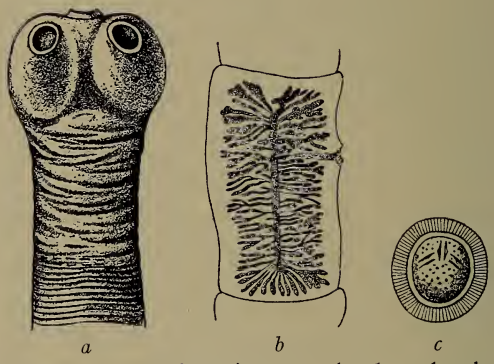


FIG. 81. — Tænia saginata, natural size. (Guiart.)



a *b* *c*

FIG. 82.—Tænia saginata. *a*, head much enlarged; *b*, developed proglottis; *c*, ovum. (Schmidt and Strasburger.)

If the worm is from four to five yards long and the segments after leaving the anus have motile power, and if the head is larger than that of Tenia solium and devoid of hooklets about the suckers on its head, it is probably the *Tenia mediocanellata* or *saginata*. The egg is slightly larger that that of the solium. This worm usually comes from eating raw beef. The *Bothriocephalus latus* is the largest of all tape-worms, often reaching seven to eight yards in length. It has a long head with two long, narrow suckers (Figs. 83, 84, 85). The eggs are oval, very large, and the shell is light brown in color, and very easily broken. This parasite is not common in America, but is a very frequent cause of profound anemia in the persons whom it

infects. Its joints are only rarely thrown off, so its presence is often overlooked, and this renders the search for the eggs very important in severe anemia with no discernible cause. This worm is usually derived from fish. A worm which is comparatively rare is the *Tenia nana*, sometimes called *Hymenolepis nana*, which has a head with sixty hooks (Figs. 86–91). It infects dogs, cats, and sometimes children.

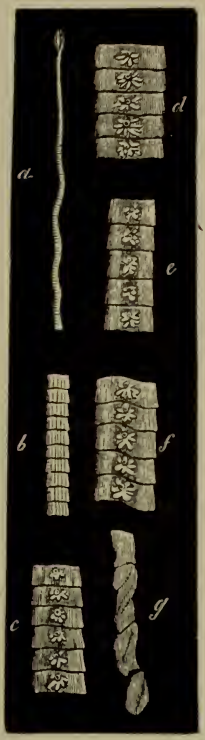


FIG. 83. — Bothriocephalus latus. *a*, head and neck; *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, *f*, segments taken from different parts; *g*, shrunken segments after the laying of the eggs. (Guiart.)

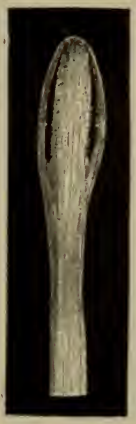


FIG. 84.—Enlarged head of Bothriocephalus latus. (Guiart.)

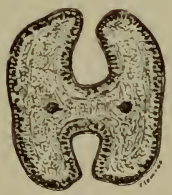


FIG. 85.—Transverse section of head of Bothriocephalus latus. (Guiart.)

A round-worm, looking like an ordinary earth-worm, appears sometimes in the stools, and is called *Ascaris lumbricoides*. It is sometimes vomited, and rarely causes trouble by crawling into and blocking the common biliary duct.

Fine thread-like worms inhabiting the rectum are the *Oxyuris vermicularis*.

A very important diagnostic find in the feces is a worm looking very much like the thread-worm but somewhat larger, which inhabits the duodenum. It occurs in Europe, as the *Ankylostomum*

duodenale or *Uncinaria duodenale* and in America as the *Uncinaria americana* or *Nectaor americanus*. These parasites belong to the nematodes. The *Ankylostomum duodenale* is possessed of two

FIG. 86

FIG. 87

FIG. 88

FIG. 89

FIG. 90

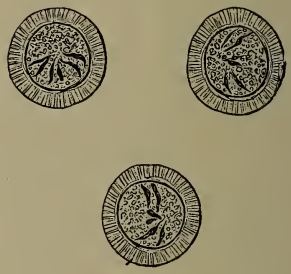
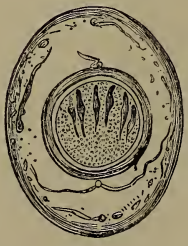


FIG. 91



Hymenolepis nana. 86, body; 87, natural size; 88, head; 89, hooklets; 90, eggs; 91, egg, magnified 600 times. (From Mosler.)

pairs of hook-shaped ventral teeth and one pair of dorsal teeth projected forward. The male parasite is 8 to 10 mm. long, and the female is from 10 to 18 mm. long. The *Necator americanus*

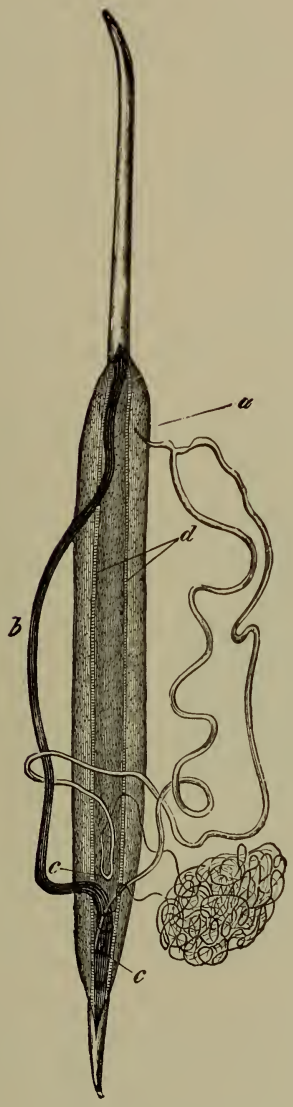


FIG. 92.—Ascaris lumbricoides dissected and walls thrown back. *a*. Genital orifice. *b*. Intestine. *c*. Oviducts. *d*. Longitudinal band. *e*. Ovaries. (Heller.)

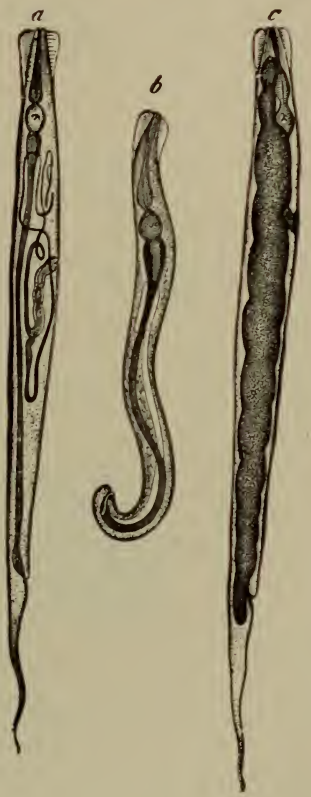


FIG. 93. — Oxyuris vermicularis magnified. *a*. Young female. *b*. Male. *c*. Mature female, full of eggs (Payne.)

has no hook teeth but a ventral pair of slightly developed lips and a dorsal pair of semilunar plates or lips. The male is 7 to 9 mm. long and the female 9 to 11 mm. long. The eggs are ellipsoid and contains a well-developed embryo or are segmented. If the stools are set aside in a warm place the embryos can be seen to develop under the microscope if a small part is spread on a slide. The worms themselves are often of a red hue. A rough test proposed

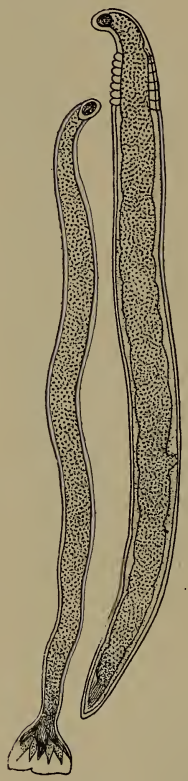


FIG. 94.—Ankylostomum duodenale magnified. *a*. Male. *b*. Female. (Bristowe.)

by Stiles is to place a small part of the stool on white blotting paper for an hour. If it is now removed and the paper is stained red the worm is present. The importance of finding this parasite lies in the fact that it produces the most profound and acute anemia by sucking blood from the intestinal wall, although some assert that the anemia is not due to loss of blood but to a poison formed by the parasite. The worms are usually only found after a

vermifuge is taken, but the eggs are always present in the feces as unsymmetrical, thickly covered, segmented globules.

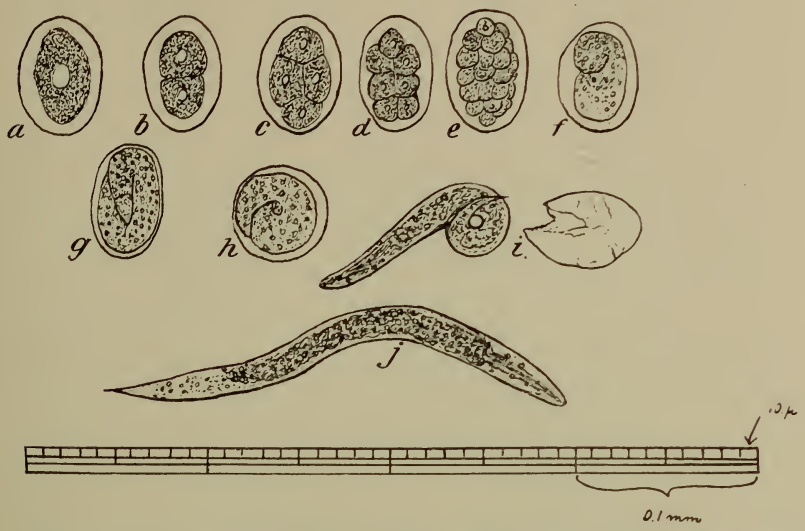


FIG. 95. — Ova and embryo of Necator americanus. *a*, unicellular ovum; *b*, *c*, *d*, *e*, ova showing various stages of segmentation; *f*, *g*, ova containing larval uncinariæ; *h*, peculiarly shaped ovum; *i*, larval worm just emerged from shell; *c*, larva extended after emergence. (Stiles.)

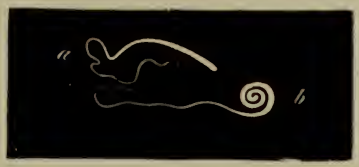


FIG. 96.—Trichocephalus dispar, natural size. *a*. Female. *b*. Male. (Payne.)

The so-called whip-worm, or *Trichocephalus dispar*, is a fine thread-worm without any medical interest.

CHAPTER X.

THE THORAX AND ITS VISCERA.

The inspection of the normal and abnormal chest—Their topography—Alterations in the shape of the thorax—The rhythm of the respirations—The results of using inspection, palpation, percussion, and auscultation in health and disease—The characteristic signs and symptoms of the various diseases of the thoracic organs.

THE chief contents of the thoracic cavity consist of vital organs which are, unfortunately, only too often subject to disease. A careful study of the signs associated with the normal functions of these parts is, therefore, of importance, as is also that of the symptoms indicating pathological changes. While it is true that in many instances patients present themselves to the physician with well-marked objective and subjective symptoms pointing to abnormalities in the organs of the chest, it is also a fact that in many others few of these signs exist, or they exist in such an indefinite manner that the physician's attention is not attracted to them, and as a result important thoracic changes from the normal are overlooked or made light of. We base our diagnosis of a case on the changes which we find in the thorax as to its contour and as to its movements, on the respiratory and cardiac sounds, and on the other physical signs about to be described.

The measures used in the physical diagnosis of the diseases of the thoracic organs are Inspection, Palpation, Mensuration, Percussion, and Auscultation.

INSPECTION.

Before we proceed to the study by inspection of this portion of the body, we must have a clear conception of the appearance of the chest in health.

Inspection of the normal chest when free from clothing will reveal the fact that it is conical in form, the broader part of the cone being in the upper portion. Above the clavicles there is usually a slight depression (the supraclavicular fossa), and below the clavicles, which may be somewhat prominent, there is a slight convexity which extends as far down as the fourth rib. This convexity varies considerably according to the muscular development of the individual, the formation of the bony portion of the chest wall, and

the deposit of fat in the subcutaneous tissues. The nipple is by no means as definite a landmark as is sometimes thought, as its position, in respect to the ribs under it, varies greatly in different individuals; and it is still further altered in its position by the presence of much fat under it, or, again, in multiparous or wasted women by the relaxation of the breast. In the average adult male or virgin female the nipple is on a level with the fourth rib or fourth interspace.

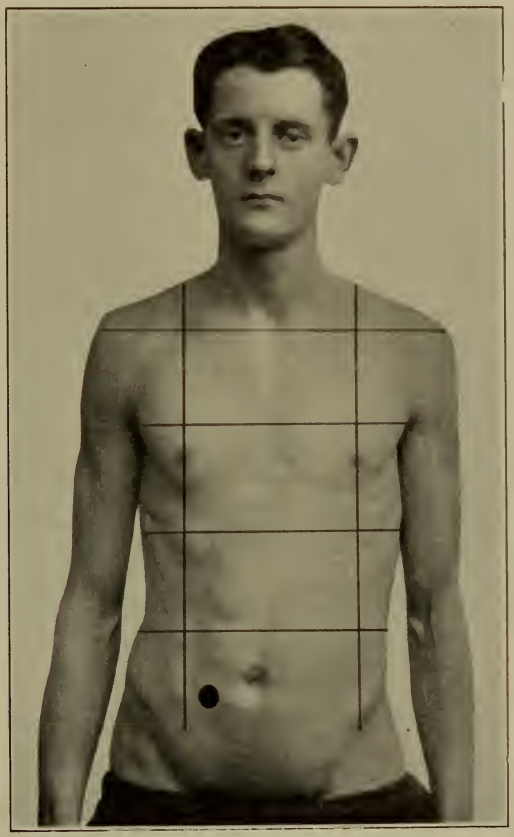


FIG. 97.—The regions of the anterior aspect of the chest. The vertical lines are called the mammillary lines.

The ribs in a well-developed person are not prominent in the upper two-thirds of the chest, but in the lower third are more readily seen, particularly at the sides, because of their thin covering by the muscles, the subcutaneous tissues, and the skin. The sternum in front and the spine behind are normally in the middle line. Over the top of the sternum is a depression called the episternal notch.

The result of lateral examination of the normal chest when

compared with the front view will show that the anteroposterior diameter is less than the lateral diameter.

The surface of the chest anteriorly, posteriorly, and laterally has been arbitrarily divided by imaginary lines into spaces, as shown in the figure (Fig. 97). The lines running from the middle of the clavicles downward through the nipple are called the mamillary lines. The parasternal line, not shown in the figure, is a vertical line half-way between the middle of the sternum and the mamillary line; and a line running down the side from the axilla is called the midaxillary line. These artificial divisions enable us to describe the locality of signs and symptoms.

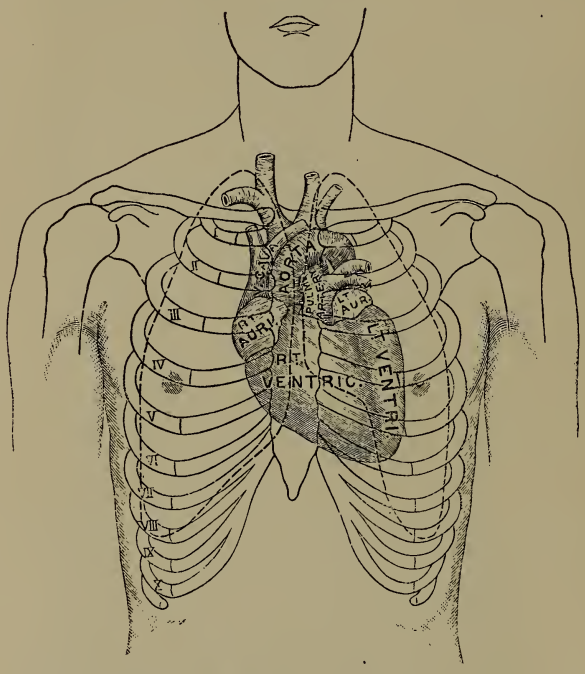


FIG. 98.—Position of heart in relation to ribs and sternum. Note the small part of the left ventricle and the large part of the right ventricle next the anterior part of the chest.

If we could see through the chest wall, we would find that the lungs extend up to the clavicles particularly on full inspiration. Immediately back of the inner end of the left clavicle is the beginning of the innominate vein, and back of this, again, the common carotid artery. On the right side the innominate artery bifurcates just behind the junction of the sternum and clavicle. Fig. 98 shows the relation of the cavities of the heart and its great vessels to the chest wall.

Anteriorly the lung extends downward as far as the sixth rib on the right, but the dome of the liver reaches to the level of the fourth interspace. On the left side the lung extends a little lower than on the right side. Laterally the lung on both sides extends to the ninth rib in the midaxillary line. Posteriorly on the right side the lung extends as low as the tenth rib, and on the left side as low as the ninth.

FIG. 99.—The alar chest of phthisis.

FIG. 100.—Side view of same patient.

Marked variations in the shape of the chest occur in healthy individuals without possessing any direct pathological significance. Thus, it is very common to see one shoulder slightly higher than the other, and, in the case of clerks or persons who work much at a desk, the left shoulder is very apt to be somewhat elevated. Occupations which cause the individual to assume certain positions, or to use certain muscles continually, also cause variations in the contour of the thorax.

Inspection of the Abnormal Chest.—The configurations of the chest which show a tendency to disease or the results of disease are numerous.

The most familiar of these is the *phthisical chest*, which has been called the "alar chest," because the scapulæ stand out from the back like wings (Fig. 99). The anteroposterior diameter, par-

ticularly in the upper two-thirds, is very slight, and instead of convexity of the anterior surface there may be flattening or hollowness (Fig. 100). This area scarcely moves on inspiration, but the lower third, which is bulging, moves markedly with the respiratory efforts, as does also the epigastrium. The shoulders are very sloping; the neck, anteriorly, recedes at the episternal notch, but springs forward toward the Adam's apple and the chin. The ribs in the phthisical chest fall downward toward the belly from their points of origin, instead of coming forward in a normal curve (Fig. 100).

If, on the other hand, the chest bulges anteriorly and posteriorly to such an extent that the anteroposterior diameter is greater than, or equal to, the lateral diameter, and if this bulging is fairly uniform, the shoulders being elevated, the back rounded, and the neck short in appearance from the raised shoulders, the patient is probably a sufferer from *emphysema* of the lungs. This chest is often called the "barrel-shaped chest" (Fig. 101). The chest wall moves very little or not at all with the respiratory movements, which are chiefly diaphragmatic.

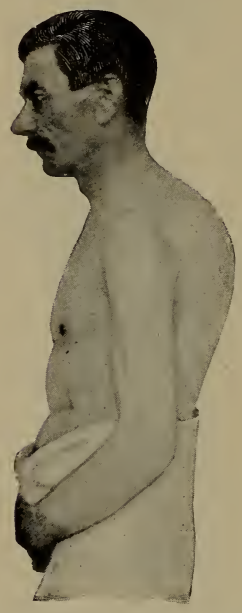


FIG. 101.—Emphysema of the lungs. Shows barrel-shaped chest.

Bulging of one side of the chest wall results, in its most diffused type, from the presence of *pleural effusion* or *pneumothorax;* bulging of a limited area also arises from *cardiac hypertrophy*, particularly that occurring in childhood; from *aortic aneurysm*, causing bulging by pressure (Figs. 102 and 103); and, finally, from *mediastinal growths*. Marked bulging over the lower part of the chest on the right side should cause us to look for some *hepatic affection* as well as to examine for pleural effusion, and, if the bulging is low down on the left side, to examine for pleural effusion or enlargement of the spleen.

The patient shown in Fig. 103 is of unusual interest because the picture was taken thirty-five months after an arrest of the growth by the operation of wiring and electrolysis.

Bulging or protrusion of the sternum and the cartilaginous portions of the ribs attached to it is called "pigeon breast," and is

FIG. 102.—Bulging due to aneurysm of ascending aorta.

due either to *rickets*, or to the presence of some obstruction to respiration of a more or less chronic character, during the time the chest wall was pliable and capable of being moulded. Sometimes on each side of the sternum, over the costal cartilages, there is seen a groove or depression as the result of rickets. In other cases a depression or groove extends from the ensiform cartilage backward on either side toward the spine. This is called "Harrison's groove," and is developed in children with poor bony development, and perhaps as the result of repeated attacks of asthma or other obstructive respiratory difficulty.

When examining the chests of children the physician will often notice swellings at the costocartilaginous junctions, which look and feel to the touch like large beads under

FIG. 103.—Bulging of the chest wall, with erosion of ribs, from aortic and innominate aneurysm.

the skin. These beaded ribs are indicative of *rickets*, and are a manifestation of the general tendency to epiphyseal enlargement. This beading is usually most marked on the lower ribs (Fig. 106.)

Shrinkage of the chest in one part may be due to the contraction of old pleural adhesions (Figs. 107 and 108). It is sometimes seen over the diseased area in fibroid pulmonary tuberculosis, and may be due to wasting of the tissue covering the part rather than to any retraction.

Marked enlargement of the mammary gland on the affected side is sometimes seen in pulmonary tuberculosis, particularly in males.

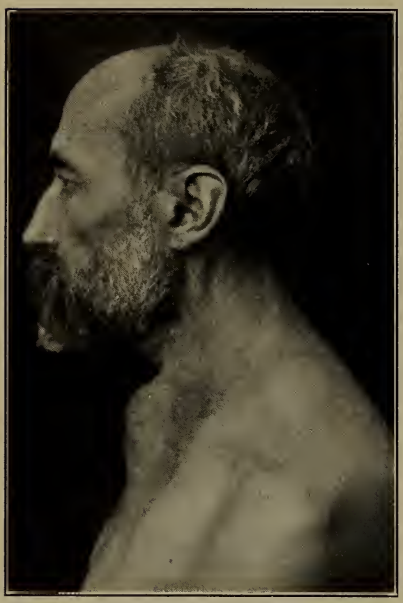


FIG. 104.—A case of sarcoma of the thyroid resembling thoracic aneurism.

FIG. 105.—The other lateral view showed nodulations which excluded aneurism.

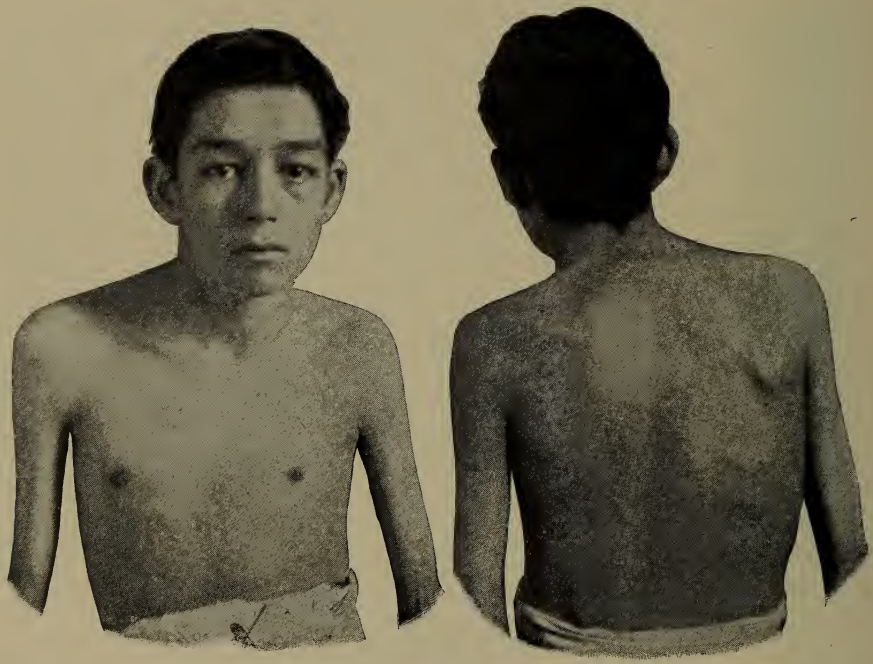
The shape and surface of the chest having been studied, we can go farther and learn much from inspection of its movements in respiration: first, from the rapidity of respiration; second, from the respiratory rhythm; third, from the character of the breathing; and, fourth, from the movements of the ribs.

The function of breathing and the movements of the chest are closely associated. In men the respiratory movements chiefly affect the lower ribs and the abdominal walls, owing to the fact that as the diaphragm descends it pushes the abdominal contents downward, so causing abdominal bulging. In women, however, this is not so marked, and the breathing is chiefly costal, the upper part

FIG. 106.—Rachitic rosary. (Barbour.)

of the chest moving more than the lower (costal breathing). If abdominal breathing is absent in a man and is replaced by breathing of the costal type, we can be assured that the movements of the diaphragm are impaired by the pressure of fluid in the abdomen (ascites); by peritonitis, causing fixation of the diaphragm, owing to pain; by the presence of large growths in the abdomen, or by great enlargement of the liver and spleen. Other possible causes are dilatation and distension of the colon, a subphrenic abscess, pancreatic disease, or a greatly enlarged cystic kidney, or hydronephrosis.

FIG. 107 FIG. 108



FIGS. 107 and 108.—Showing shrinkage and partial collapse of left side of chest and distortion of spinal column due to chronic tuberculous pleurisy in a boy of fifteen years. (From the author's wards in the Jefferson Medical College Hospital.)

If the costal breathing of a woman is absent, there is nearly always some pulmonary cause for it, such as faulty development, or, if due to disease, its absence arises most commonly from tuberculosis, or old pleural adhesions which bind down the chest wall.

When counting the respirations the physician should always endeavor to do so without letting the patient know what he is doing, since it is difficult for many persons not to control their breathing when their attention is called to it. Generally the eye can detect

the frequency of the breathing by simply watching the movement of the chest, or the information can be gained by resting the hand on the epigastrium or thorax, while the wrist is also held and the doctor is apparently taking the pulse. In the newly born child in perfect health the respirations are often as high as 44, but in the adult male at rest they are usually about 14 to 16 per minute. During sleep the number may fall to 8 or 10. The ratio of pulse to respiration is usually 4 to 1, but in rare instances in disease it may be 1 to 1. In lobar pneumonia it is often 2 to 1.

Rapid respirations not due to any recent sudden exertion are nearly always indicative of respiratory trouble, primary or secondary. If the primary trouble be acute and in the lungs, it will probably be due to croupous pneumonia, catarrhal pneumonia, severe bronchitis, asthma, tuberculosis, pulmonary abscess. If it be due to secondary lesions in the lung, it may rise from pulmonary edema due to nephritis, from congestion or hypostatic transudation as the result of a weak heart, from pulmonary embolism, from a pleural effusion which seriously interferes with the action of the lung or lungs, from growths in the mediastinum pressing upon bloodvessels and so causing exudation into the lungs or pleura, and from ascites or abdominal growths pressing upon the diaphragm. Usually in these states the respirations will be not only more rapid than normal, but difficult or labored. Sometimes in hysterical, rapid breathing the respirations reach 150 per minute. This is voluntary, and the diaphragm moves very little, the chief breathing being costal.

If the lungs be clear of trouble, then the difficulty may be present in the trachea or larynx, either as the result of spasmodic contraction of these passages or because they are occluded by growths, such as papilloma or malignant growth, inside or outside, or aneurysm which may act by pressure, thereby narrowing the tube. Any agency which interferes with the proper oxygenation of the blood causes rapid breathing unless at the same time the respiratory center is depressed.

There are, moreover, several other causes which affect the character of the respiration without affecting the larynx or lung tissues directly or indirectly. These are fever, which acts as a respiratory stimulant, and excitement, nervous or mental, particularly that of hysterical patients. Again, an apoplectic seizure, uremia, and diabetic coma may be accompanied by deep and rapid breathing.

The *respirations are slowed* or decreased in number by great obstruction to the entrance of air into the lungs from any cause, so that it is difficult to inhale the air, by the action of poisons made in the body, as the poisons of uremia and diabetes; by the effect of poisons swallowed or absorbed in other ways, notably opium, chloral, aconite, chloroform, or antimony.

The *rhythm* or relative time of inspiration, expiration, and the pause is in health in the mouth and trachea as follows: If 10 represents a complete respiratory cycle, inspiration is represented by 5, expiration by 4, and the pause by 1. If it is difficult for air to enter the chest, as in croup, the inspiration is much prolonged. This prolongation is sometimes marked in paralysis of the posterior cricoarytenoid muscles. If there is difficulty in expelling the air, the expiration is prolonged, as in asthma and in emphysema or any state that impairs the resiliency of the lung.

The most remarkable change in rhythm is the so-called Cheyne-Stokes breathing, in which the patient after a pause of several seconds begins to breathe with gradually increasing rapidity and depth, and then, after reaching an acme of hurried respirations, gradually decreases their rapidity and depth until they fade to nothing, when, after a pause, the same process is repeated. This breathing is seen commonly in apoplexy, in uremia, in brain tumor, in cerebrospinal fever, in meningeal tuberculosis, in some rare cases of cardiac valvular disease, probably as the result of embolism, and in hematuric malarial fever. Rarely it occurs in cases of acute febrile disease, as typhoid fever, scarlet fever, pneumonia, whooping cough, and puerperal septicemia. It may also be met with in the coma of diabetes. Its presence is an exceedingly bad prognostic sign, but cases of recovery after its onset have been observed, and Murri has reported a case in which Cheyne-Stokes breathing lasted forty days, and Sansom one in which it lasted 108 days. If the cause be an acute disease other than apoplexy or uremia, recovery is more common after this symptom than if it be due to some chronic process with an acute exacerbation.

Labored breathing (dyspnea) is seen in all cases in which the blood cannot be provided with sufficient oxygen owing to obstruction to the entrance of air into the chest, to spasm of the bronchioles, or to the occluding of the air vesicles by any form of exudate, croupous, catarrhal, or serous. These conditions may be primary or secondary to disease elsewhere, as in uremia or cardiac disease. Inspection of the chest in such a case shows great activity of the accessory respiratory muscles, such as the sternomastoid, the scaleni, the pectorals, and the abdominal recti. The nostrils are dilated and the face is anxious. The posture of the patient is that of sitting up in bed.

Sometimes when the chest is flexible, as is that of a child, the inspiration is jerking when there is obstruction to breathing. This is due to the fact that the chest is forced into expansion by muscular effort, and at the same time is subjected to the external atmospheric pressure, while the air enters the lung slowly and irregularly owing to the obstruction.

In this connection should be mentioned the "*undulatory breath-*

ing" met with most commonly in pneumonia, a condition in which inspiration and expiration do not seem to occur regularly or evenly all over the chest, one part filling or emptying a moment before the other. This usually indicates a grave pulmonary condition. It is chiefly met with in children with bronchopneumonia and when this disease complicates an attack of asthma.

It is also necessary to notice the extent of the chest movements. These are very limited in the characteristic chest of a person having a tendency to tuberculosis, and in the barrel-shaped and rigid chest of emphysema of the lungs. When one side of the chest moves more than the other to a considerable extent, we suspect, in the side which moves slightly, a pneumonia, a pleuritis, a pleuritic effusion or adhesion, tuberculous consolidation or fibroid lung, provided that the patient has not naturally a greater development on one side than the other, or has not pursued a trade or occupation causing unilateral hypertrophy.

Deficient respiratory movement is not only a predisposing cause of lung disease, but an important diagnostic sign.

While inspecting the surface of the chest the physician should also note the presence or absence of enlarged or *pulsating blood-vessels* about the base of the neck. The cervical vessels are commonly seen to be distended in cases of advanced emphysema of the lungs and in chronic bronchitis. Systolic pulsation of the jugular veins indicates tricuspid regurgitation. Again, in cases of thoracic aneurysm pressing upon the superior vena cava and innominate vein we find spongy venous masses above the clavicles, and the veins of the trunk and arms may be enlarged. Intrathoracic growths produce similar symptoms.[1] Pulsation in the cervical vessels is also sometimes seen in cases of severe anemia and in cases of aortic dilatation with regurgitation.

Sometimes when a patient is placed flat on his back with his feet pointing straight toward a window (cross-lights being excluded) and the chest exposed, the following phenomenon can be observed during forced respiration: along both axillæ a sort of shadow is seen to descend during deep inspiration from about the seventh to about the ninth ribs, passing up again during expiration. It is best seen in spare, muscular young persons of either sex. The observer should stand with his back to the light. It is called *Litten's sign*.

This phenomenon is nearly or entirely absent in the following conditions: (1) Fluid or air in the pleural cavity. (2) Obliteration of the pleural cavity by adhesions. (3) Advanced emphysema of the lungs. (4) Pneumonia of the lower lobes. (5) Intrathoracic tumors low down in the chest.

[1] See "The Pathology, Clinical History, and Diagnosis of Diseases of the Mediastinum," by the author. Fothergillian Prize Essay of Medical Society of London for 1888.

Slight and limited pulsations on the chest elsewhere than over the apex beat may be due to many causes.[1] (See Palpation.) When they are seen in the second or third interspace near the sternum on the right side they are due as a rule to displacement of the heart, which has been drawn to the right by mediastinopericarditis or contraction of the right lung and pleura, or to a thoracic aneurysm. If the pulsation is lower than this, it is usually due to a dilated right ventricle, or displacement of the entire heart, as in a left-sided hydro-, pneumo-, or pyothorax. (See Plate VII.) If the pulsation be high up on the left side of the sternum, then it may arise from an aneurysm of the descending arch pointing anteriorly, a displaced apex beat due to effusion, or to retraction of the pleura which has become adherent to the pericardium, or fibrosis of the lung may be the cause.

Finally, there may be marked epigastric pulsation. This is due to displacement of the heart by left-sided pleural effusion, which pushes the heart to the right and downward, to hypertrophy of the right ventricle, to pulmonary emphysema, often a cause of enlargement of the right side of the heart, and, finally, it may be due to transmitted pulsation of the abdominal aorta. If the latter is the cause, it can usually be determined by deep palpation that the pulsation arises from this vessel. Rarely it is due to the transmission of the aortic impulse by a tumor which overlies the artery. If this is the case, it will be found that when the patient takes the knee-chest posture the pulsation disappears because the growth falls away from the bloodvessel.

If the epigastric pulsation is in the nature of a systolic retraction then it is probably due to indurative mediastinopericarditis.

Sometimes, on inspection of the chest anteriorly, a curious retraction of the interspaces near the level of the apex beat is noticed to occur with each systole of the heart. This is usually indicative of an adherent pericardium, and when on inspection of the posterior surface of the chest such retraction is seen at the level of the eleventh left interspace it is called "Broadbent's sign" of adherent pericardium. This movement is supposed to be due to the heart pulling on the central tendon and muscular portion of the diaphragm.

(For the further discussion of the significance and position of cardiac pulsations and thrills, see Palpation below.)

PALPATION.

Palpation of the chest is usually performed by placing the finger tips or the whole hand, palm downward, on the chest. This method

[1] These are spoken of here because they can often be seen yet cannot be felt with the finger tips.

reveals alterations in its contour and in its elasticity. It will also reveal the ability of the thoracic viscera and the chest wall to transmit vibrations produced by the voice (vocal fremitus). This so-called vocal fremitus depends upon the fact that below the vocal bands lies a column of air which reaches to the vesicular portions of the lung, and when an individual speaks this column of air is put into vibration, and these vibrations are in turn transmitted to the chest wall. Of course, a chest wall greatly thickened by fat or by highly developed muscles will not transmit these vibrations as readily as a thin chest wall. It must be remembered, too, that this vibration is more marked in men than in women and children, because the voice of a man is so much more vibrant and has greater volume. Vocal fremitus is also greater on the right side than on the left, because the principal bronchus supplying this lung is larger than that of the left side, is joined to the trachea at a less acute angle, and is nearer the vertebral column; and, again, as emphasized by Cary, the bronchus going to the right upper lobe is given off at a point very near the origin of the right bronchus, and in many cases "fully two and a half inches above the corresponding left bronchial tube." Sometimes this upper tube comes off the trachea directly. (For another theory see page 290.)

Aside from these causes of variations in fremitus in health we have a number of causes in disease which greatly modify vocal fremitus.

Palpation of the Abnormal Chest.—The conditions of the *lung* which cause a *decrease in vocal fremitus* are pleural effusions of any kind, which not only cut off the transmission of sound, but by their contact prevent vibration of the chest wall; pneumothorax, which causes collapse of the transmitting medium, the lung; any condition which causes occlusion of a large bronchus, resulting in atelectasis, such as a tumor or a large mass of mucus, and great pleural thickening. When the vocal *fremitis is increased* it is an indication of pneumonia, of tuberculous thickening or consolidation of the lung, of the presence of a cavity or of tumor in the thorax touching the chest wall. Fremitus is increased in these conditions because the consolidated lung transmits the vibrations of the air in the bronchial tubes to the chest wall, or, in the case of a cavity, the sound is transmitted directly to it, and it there causes so great a vibration of the air in the hollow space that the vibration of the chest wall is marked. (In this connection, see part of this chapter on Auscultation.)

Palpation of the chest wall will also give information as to the *position* and *character of the cardiac pulsations*. Thus, the apex beat of the heart in persons standing erect will usually be felt, in those who are not inordinately fat and who are healthy, between the fifth and sixth ribs, about two inches to the left of the sternum

(Fig. 109). If the apex beat is below this level, its depression may be due to enlargement of the heart (hypertrophy or dilatation), to effusion in the pleural cavity on the left side, to pulmonary emphysema causing abnormal descent of the lung and diaphragm, and with it cardiac hypertrophy. Sometimes tumors in the chest produce a similar depression of the apex beat. On the other hand, if the apex beat of the heart is felt above the fifth interspace, the heart may be raised by pericardial effusion or adhesions due to inflammation, by pleural adhesions or effusions, by abdominal effusion (ascites), by tumors, by distention of the colon with gas, and by great enlargement of the spleen. Displacement of the apex beat to the left is generally associated with downward displacement, and is commonly due to hypertrophy of the left ventricle, to pleural adhesions, and particularly to pleural effusion on the right side. Displacement to the right is due to adhesions and to hypertrophy and dilatation of the right ventricle, so that the apex beat is felt in the epigastrium or against the edge of the sternum. Pleural effusion or pneumothorax on the left side may also cause this displacement even as far as the right nipple (Fig. 110). (See also Plate VII.)

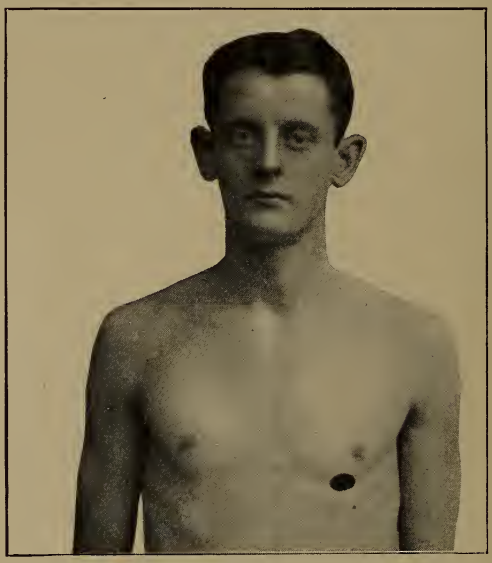
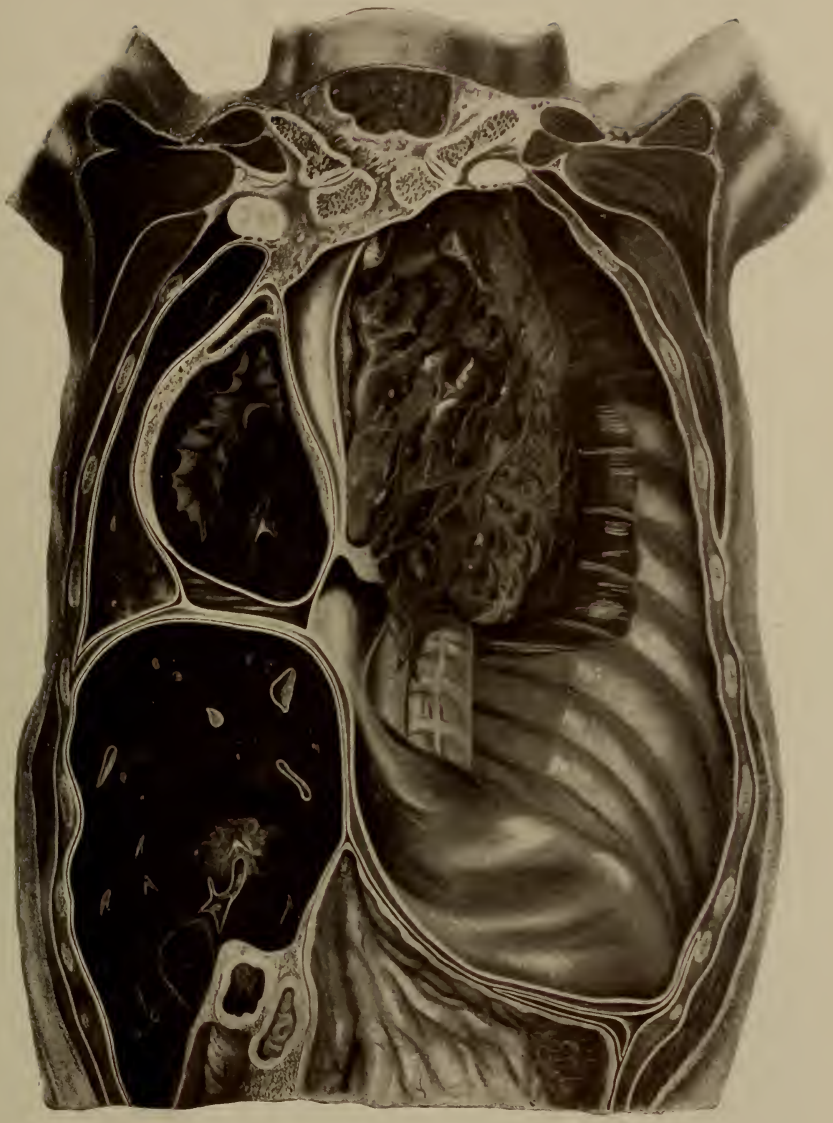


FIG. 109.—Area of normal apex beat.

The area of the normal apex beat is about one square inch. In disease this area often extends over several square inches, generally as the result of hypertrophy and dilatation of the ventricles.

The force of the apex beat in health depends largely upon the

PLATE VII



A frozen section made in a plane lying 5 cm. in a posterolateral direction from the nipples and too near the anterior surface to show the large vessels of the chest and neck. The patient died of acute left-sided pneumothorax, resulting from tuberculosis. The section reveals the collapsed left lung, the air space about it, the heart pushed far to the right in its sac, and the anterior border of the right lung compressed by the heart. The right lung is also greatly displaced, and the air has pushed the diaphragm downward on the left side. (Ponfick.)

depth of the chest and the thickness of its wall. It is increased in hypertrophy of the heart, when the heart is fully under the influence of stimulants, as, for example, digitalis in full doses, in the early stages of acute fevers, and in great nervous excitement. If hypertrophy is the cause, the apex beat is usually lower, and more to the left than normal, and the impulse is more or less diffuse and powerful.

The apex beat is decreased in force in cases of dilatation of the heart without compensatory hypertrophy, in degeneration of the myocardium, in cases of effusion into the pericardium and in the presence of pulmonary emphysema, which causes the projection of a part of the enlarged lung between the heart and the chest wall.

FIG. 110.—Case of large empyema of left side. The *x* mark near the right nipple indicates the displacement of the apex of the heart to the right. The *x* mark in the middle line indicates the apex of the heart after the pus had been evacuated. (From a patient in the author's wards.)

Thrills felt in the chest wall over the heart may be due to abnormalities in the blood current when valvular disease or aneurysm is present. Thus we find thrills in the precordium, or in the neighborhood of the apex, in disease of the mitral valve, both regurgitant and obstructive, but they are usually much more marked in stenosis than in regurgitation, which latter condition does not cause much palpable thrill, as a rule, except in children. A well-marked thrill at the apex is usually to be considered a sign of mitral stenosis if it is presystolic in time. Sometimes it extends over the greater part of diastole. It is then the so-called "diastolic thrill of mitral stenosis," and if a systolic shock or impulse is felt immediately after it the presence of mitral stenosis is largely confirmed. Thrills

in the neighborhood of the second right costal cartilage indicate an aortic lesion, generally that of aortic stenosis, of aortitis, or of aortic aneurysm. When thrills are felt in the tricuspid area, namely, in the midsternal region, or a little to the right of it, the lesion is probably tricuspid regurgitation. Tricuspid obstruction is very rare. Sometimes a thrill in this area is due to aneurysm of the ascending part of the aorta. (See Aneurysm, p. 263.)

Pulsation is felt in the chest wall in some cases of empyema. In nearly every instance this pulsation, when it occurs, is found on the left side. It is produced by the impulse of the heart or aorta against the effusion, and occurs in two forms: the internal, in which the effusion transmits a heaving impulse to the chest, sometimes called "pulsating empyema," and the external, in which there is a pulsating tumor external to the chest wall, *empyema necessitatis*.

PERCUSSION.

Percussion of the chest is commonly performed by placing one finger, generally the middle one of the left hand, on the chest wall and tapping it on the back with the tip of the bent middle finger of the right hand, the movement of the striking hand being entirely a wrist movement. Sometimes percussion is made by directly striking the chest with the fingers or palm of the hand (direct percussion). Some physicians also employ a percussion hammer with a rubber head and a plexímeter, or chest piece, of ivory, celluloid, or glass. Glass is by far the best material for the chest piece, as it does not produce a note of its own when struck by the hammer, as do the other materials. The disadvantage of this means of percussion is that the physician cannot determine the degree of resistance offered by the surface percussed, which is of the greatest service in many cases of doubtful character, as, for example, in a case in which pneumonia is suspected and the results of the percussion may decide the diagnosis. Indeed, more information can be obtained, in some cases, by the tactile sense in percussion than by the sound which is induced.

Care should be taken in performing percussion: First, that similar points on the chest wall on each side are carefully compared; second, that the finger which is applied to the chest is placed in the same relation to the ribs, or interspaces, on each side when it is struck; and, finally, in studying the effects of percussion the physician should always employ it both during forced inspiration and forced expiration, in order to determine the resonance of the chest with its full quote of air and when it has only residual air.

The resonance produced on percussion is due to three things: First, to the vibrations of the air in the lungs; second, to the vibrations of the chest wall when it is struck; third, to the vibrations in

the pleximeter placed on the chest. The last need be considered as a factor only when a piece of celluloid or ivory takes the place of the finger, for the finger itself does not vibrate enough to alter the note developed. The note produced by vibration of the chest wall can also be excluded as of little importance unless the chest is very pliable and resilient, as in a thin child, and the blow be delivered with force. The most important factor in the production of the percussion note is that first named, viz., the vibration of the air in the chest caused by the blow delivered on the chest wall. A large part of the percussion note depends, therefore, upon the amount of air in the chest, the tension of the chest wall, and the condition of the pulmonary tissues. The sound produced when the healthy chest is percussed is called the normal pulmonary resonance.

In percussion, very different results are obtained by the use of light and heavy blows, and when percussing the chest it is wise, as a rule, to use light percussion, since a heavy blow may produce some resonance in a distant healthy part, and so cause the physician to overlook a small localized area of disease, which light percussion might discover. Further than this, it is of great importance that the sense of resistance offered to the finger placed on the chest in percussion be carefully observed. Many experienced men gain more information from this sensation than from the character of the note elicited. In consolidation of the lung the elasticity and resiliency of the chest are impaired, and in pleural effusion they are destroyed. The resiliency and elasticity over cavities are marked. The various results produced by heavy and light blows are well shown in Fig. 111.

Percussion of the Respiratory Organs.—On percussing the right side of the chest anteriorly in the mammillary line we find in health normal pulmonary resonance begins as high as the supraclavicular space and extends as low as the fourth interspace or fifth rib, at which point the resonance begins to be impaired, so that at the sixth interspace or seventh rib we find dulness due to the upper border of the liver (Fig. 111). The area of partial and absolute hepatic dulness is shown in Fig. 112.

Posteriorly we find on percussion of the right chest that the normal pulmonary resonance begins as high as the suprascapular area, and ends as low as the tenth or eleventh ribs. It is much less resonant as compared with the percussion notes obtained from the anterior aspect of the chest, by reason of the thickness of the chest wall and the presence of the scapulæ. For this reason pulmonary resonance is best developed posteriorly at the bases of the lungs below and inside or outside the scapulæ. Before percussing the back the patient should be made to lean forward and fold the arms, or place his hands on his head, in order to stretch the tissues and make them tense and as thin as possible.

We can divide the normal sounds produced by percussion into the tympanitic, the dull, and the flat. We can also develop by percussion of the chest in disease what is known as a "cracked-pot sound."

The "cracked-pot sound" is produced in an adult by the sudden expulsion of the air from a cavity through a small opening by the force of the percussion stroke. It occurs on percussing a healthy

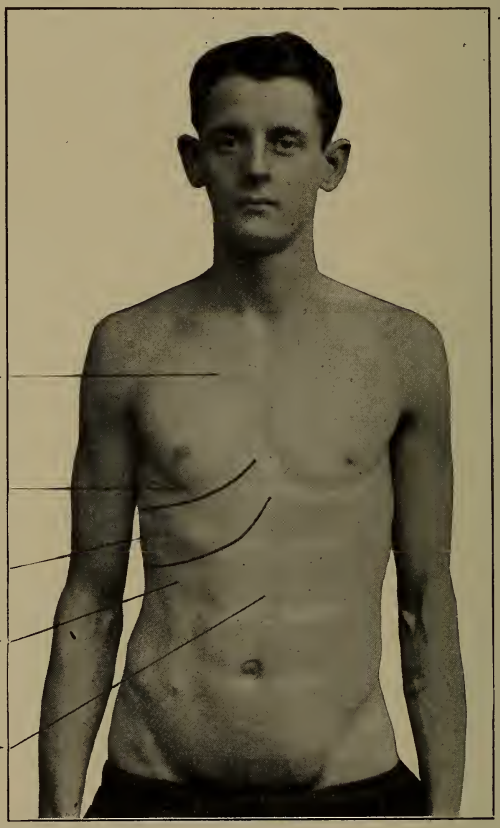


FIG. 111.—The effects of heavy and light percussion.

child when its mouth is open, the air being forced by the blow from the lung through the glottis. It may also be heard in cases of pneumothorax with a fistulous tract opening externally or into a bronchus, in a few cases of pleural effusion in thin-chested persons, and, in rare instances, before consolidation has occurred in pneumonia.

A tympanitic sound is best produced in its most typical form by percussing the epigastrium when the stomach and colon contain

some gas. When this sound is produced by percussing the chest it is due to one of several causes, such as a large cavity, pneumothorax, or collapse of the lung. A high-pitched note on percussion is also a valuable sign in localizing a deep-seated consolidation, for while consolidation produces dulness on percussion when it is near the chest wall, it is a common thing for hyper-resonance to be found over the area which is consolidated if healthy lung supervenes. A high pitched note may therefore be as important a sign of pneumonia as impaired resonance usually is.

FIG. 112.—Showing area of partial hepatic dulness (outline) and absolute hepatic dulness (solid), merging into cardiac dulness in enlargement of liver.

If the cavity be in the lung itself, it must be of some size and be near the surface to produce a tympanitic note, and, if it communicates with a bronchus, the character of the note will change when the mouth is closed or opened (Fig. 115). If the case be one of hydropneumothorax, changes in the posture of the patient will greatly alter the character of the note in a given locality. This is also true of many cases of pleural effusion.

Consolidation of the lung, as in pneumonia and tuberculosis, as just stated, generally gives a dull rather than a tympanitic note; but if the consolidated area surrounds a very superficially placed bronchus, the percussion stroke may produce vibration in the air

in this tube, and this will cause a note, high pitched in character, which varies as the mouth is closed and opened. (See Fig. 115.)

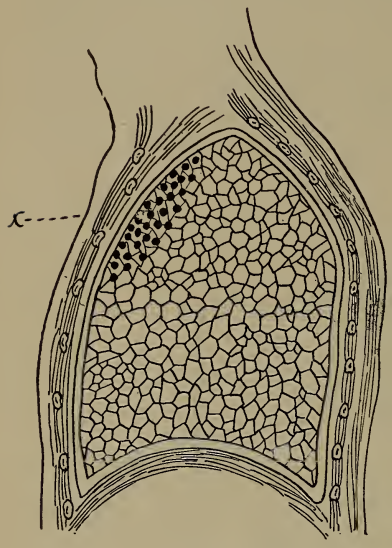


FIG. 113.—Moderate dulness on percussion at *x* over tuberculous infiltration.

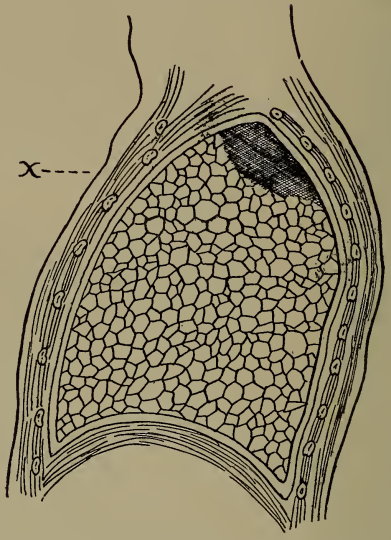


FIG. 114.—Showing high-pitched percussion note anteriorly from consolidation posteriorly. The shaded area is the consolidated part; *x* indicates the position anteriorly where the percussion sound is raised in pitch.

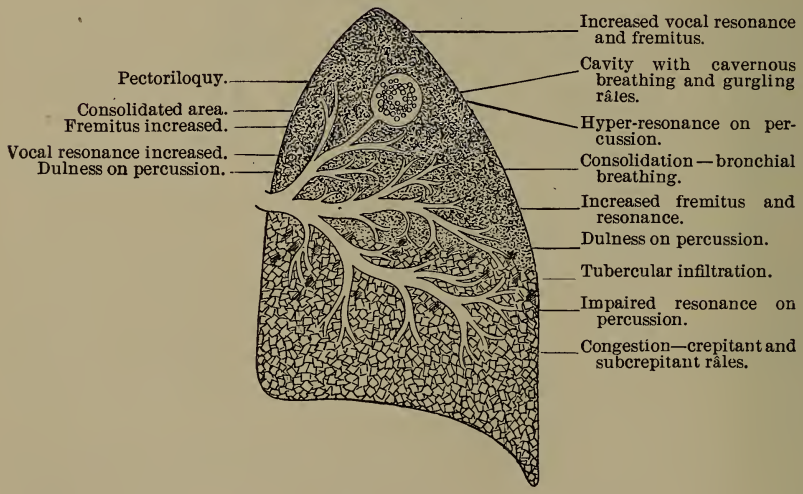


FIG. 115.—Tuberculosis at various stages in one lung, the physical signs depending on the stage. The upper part is consolidated, and contains a cavity communicating with a bronchus.

Collapse or atelectasis of the lung causes a tympanitic or high-pitched note, because the comparatively little air in the lung vibrates as a whole, its vibrations not being stopped as in health by the tense septa and vesicular walls. This note is best elicited in cases of pleural effusion over the apex of the chest, into which the collapsed lung has been pushed by the effusion. This is sometimes called "*Skodaic resonance*," and is a very useful diagnostic sign. If the compression is sufficient to consolidate the lung, the tympanitic note is lost. This note is not altered by opening and closing the mouth.

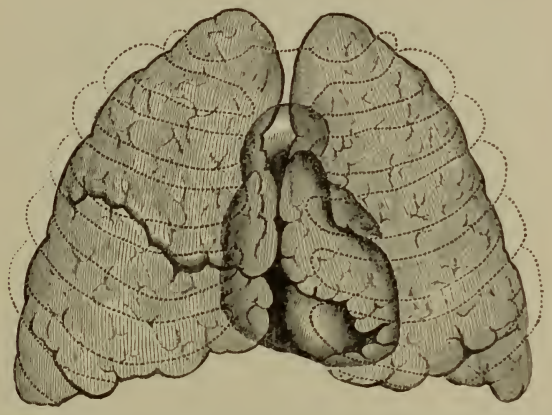


FIG. 116.—Heart partly covered by lungs. The overlapping lung modifies cardiac dulness on the left, and in emphysema may completely obscure it.

In pleural effusion a flat note is produced over the effusion, and it is of much the same character as the sound elicited by percussion of the thigh. (For Grocco's sign see p. 303.)

Percussion of the Heart and Great Vessels.—On percussing the chest anteriorly on the left side at the fourth interspace, it will be found that the resonance is decreased by the presence of the heart. At the apex of the chest on this side percussion develops normal resonance, but as we descend in the line situated half-way between the mammary line and the midsternal line we find an impairment of resonance at the third rib, which becomes in the next inch of descent a very marked dulness, produced by the presence of a solid organ, the heart. The impairment of resonance is not complete at the outer border of the heart, because of the fact that the edge of the lung intervenes between the heart and the chest wall, and so the note which results on percussion is neither the normal resonance of the lung nor the dulness produced by the presence of the heart (Fig. 116). The outlines of the normal cardiac dulness on percussion are shown by the accompanying diagram, and they form what have been called the "cardiac triangles" (Fig. 117).

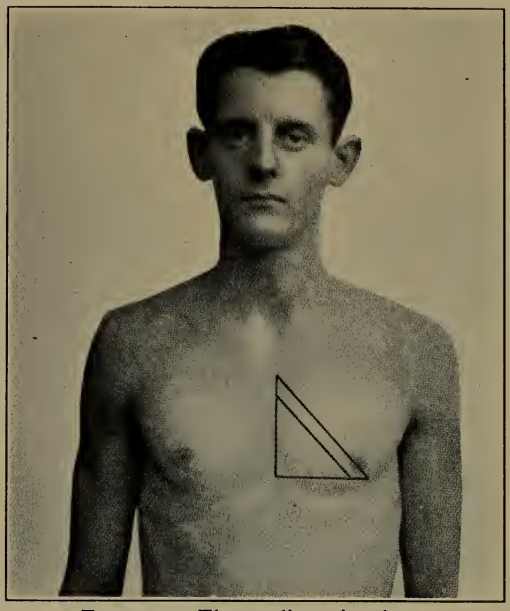


FIG. 117.—The cardiac triangles.

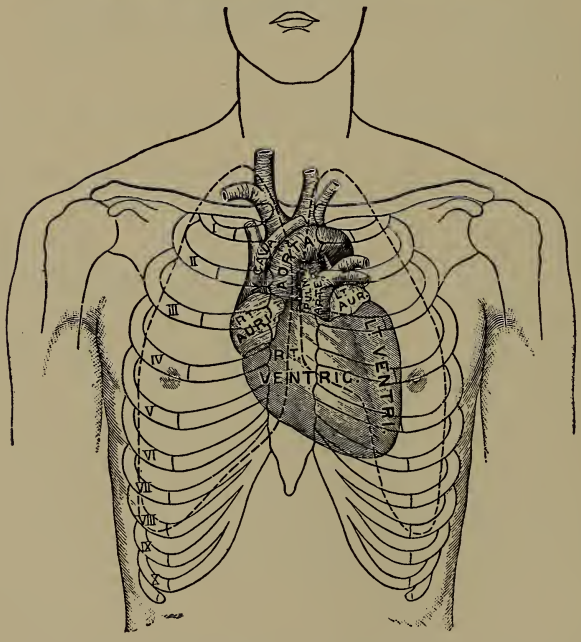


FIG. 118.—Position of heart in relation to ribs and sternum, showing the comparatively small area of cardiac dulness due to the left ventricle. A large part of the right ventricle and all of the right auricle are so far back from the chest wall as not to produce cardiac dulness to the right of the sternum on percussion.

The large triangle begins at the lower edge of the second left costal cartilage, and extends down the midsternal line to the level of the sixth costal cartilage. The base then extends to the outer margin of the apex beat, normally situated in the fifth interspace just inside of the midclavicular line. The hypothenuse of the triangle joins these points. In this area we have included the partial and total cardiac dulness.

The small cardiac triangle, of absolute cardiac dulness, begins at the third costal cartilage and extends to the sixth. The base line extends to within one and one-half inches of the nipple, and the hypothenuse joins this point with the third costal cartilage at the midsternal line. (See Fig. 117.) The borders of the heart really extend farther than this, but are not near the chest wall and are partly covered by lung tissue as already stated. (See Fig. 118.)

The greater part of the cardiac dulness on percussion is due in health to the presence of the right ventricle, which is nearest the chest wall. The right auricle also is well forward, while the left ventricle only fringes the edge of dulness to the left. This is well shown in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 118).

When hypertrophy or dilatation of the heart occurs, it may be found that the area of cardiac dulness extends to the right of the midsternal line and to the left of the long side of the triangle, and the apex beat is apt to be displaced downward and to the left. On the other hand inability of the physician to discover any such increase in the area of cardiac dulness to the left by no means proves that it does not exist, for the enlarged left ventricle often seems to bury itself in the left lung even when this organ is normal in size. If the lung be emphysematous the difficulty of finding the true left outline is greatly increased, and in emphysema of the lungs the cardiac triangles may be obliterated by the extension of the lung between the chest wall and heart. They may also be distorted by reason of pleural effusions pressing the heart downward and to the right (Fig. 110), or in the case of right-sided pleural effusion the heart may be pushed unduly to the left. Pneumothorax may cause similar results, or, again, old pleural adhesions may so displace the lungs or heart that the triangles cannot be outlined. (See Plate VII.)

The areas of cardiac dulness are also greatly changed as the result of pericardial effusion, but in this case the heart-sounds will be distant on auscultation and the apex beat very feeble or lost, whereas in hypertrophy the heart-sounds are exaggerated and the apex beat forcible. The diagnosis of pericarditis, after the stage of dryness and friction sound has passed by, is by no means as easily made as some of the text-books would make it appear. One of the most reliable signs of pericardial effusion is that of Rotch, namely, that any considerable dulness in the fifth right intercostal space near the sternum means pericardial effusion, provided right-sided pulmonary consolidation and right-sided pleural effusions or adhe-

sions are excluded. The writer has, however, often seen this sign present in marked cardiac dilatation; but if, as Ewart has pointed out, there is obliteration of the normal acute angle between the right border of the cardiac dulness and the line of liver dulness, this sign is of value. In dilatation of the heart the area of the apex beat is usually diffuse, and the heart-sounds, while feeble, are fairly clearly heard, whereas in effusion the apex beat is lost.

In this connection the following summary, prepared by Sansom, of the differential diagnosis between dulness due to pericarditis and that due to dilatation of the heart, is of interest:

	Pericarditis with Effusion	Dilatation of the Heart.
Outline of dulness	Dulness pear-shaped, and enlargement chiefly upward.	Dulness not pear-shaped, and enlargement chiefly downward.
Rate of development of dulness	Often rapid, and then characteristic.	Usually very slow, though a rapid dilatation of the heart sometimes occurs.
Impulse and apex beat	The impulse when present is in the third or fourth interspace; apex beat tilted upward and outward, or effaced.	Impulse can usually be felt to the left of the lower end of the sternum or in the epigastrium.
Relation of dulness to left apex beat	Dulness may extend to the left of the apex beat.	Dulness does not extend to the left of the left apex beat
Pain over precordia and tenderness in the epigastrium	Often present.	Usually absent.
Pulsation in the veins of the neck	May be present if endocarditis complicates.	Often present when right heart dilated.
Etiology	Usually acute, in course of acute rheumatism, cirrhotic Bight's disease, etc.	Usually chronic; often associated with chronic valvular lesions, fatty and fibroid degeneration.
Fever	Often present.	Absent unless from some complication.

The same author also tabulates the facts in the differential diagnosis between increased dulness due to pericarditis and that due to hypertrophy of the heart as follows:

	Pericarditis with effusion.	Hypertrophy.
Rate of development.	Usually rapid.	Usually slow.
Impulse, apex beat.	Impulse, when present, is in the third or fourth left interspace, and is feeble; apex tilted upward and outward, or beat effaced.	Impulse powerful; if left ventricle hypertrophied, apex displaced downward and outward; if right ventricle hypertrophied, apex displaced downward and inward beat may be in the epigastrium.
Pulse	Weak and quick; may be irregular.	Character of the pulse depends on the side of the heart which is hypertrophied and the cause of left ventricle hypertrophied and no aortic obstruction or mitral regurgitation, the pulse is large and powerful.

FIG. 119.—Outline of percussion dulness in extensive pericardial effusion. The light shading is the liver dulness.

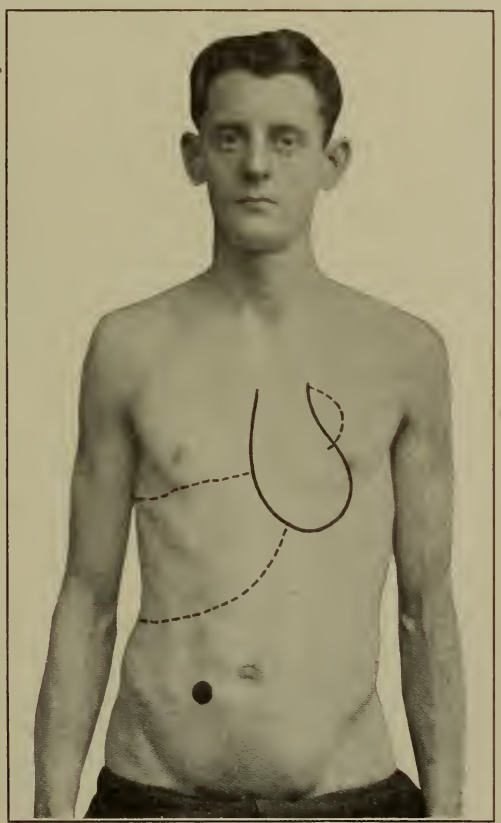


FIG. 120.—Area of the heart in mitral stenosis. The dotted lines indicate the enlargement of the left auricle and enlarged liver. The solid line shows enlargement of the right cavities.

The various valvular and other lesions of the heart result in alterations in the size of the various cavities without the entire viscus being equally affected. Thus aortic regurgitation causes enormous enlargement of the left ventricle (dilatation and hypertrophy), as does aortic stenosis in far less degree. Mitral regurgitation causes hypertrophy and dilatation of the left ventricle and some enlargement of the left auricle, and the left auricle is also enlarged in mitral stenosis. Tricuspid regurgitation causes hypertrophy and dilatation of the right auricle and hypertrophy of the right ventricle, and mitral stenosis often has a similar influence over the right side of the heart by damming back the blood into the lungs and right side of the heart Fig. 120.

AUSCULTATION.

Auscultation of the normal chest reveals in health two sets of sounds: the respiratory and the cardiac.

Auscultation of the Respiratory Apparatus.—The respiratory sounds occur in two varieties, namely, vesicular breathing and bronchial breathing. The vesicular sound is heard in its most typical form over the apices of the lungs anteriorly, the bronchial at the inferior angles of the scapulæ posteriorly. We may listen to these sounds by placing the ear directly against the chest, or by the use of a single or a binaural stethoscope, but neither of these instruments is as satisfactory as the ear for this purpose. The patient must be in an unconstrained position, as should be that of the physician, and if the ear is placed against the chest, or a single stethoscope used, the face of the physician should always be turned away from that of the patient because the breath of a sick person is often very disagreeable and the breath of the doctor may be equally annoying to the patient. Care should be taken in the use of the stethoscope to see that the edge of the bell in its entire circumference is in close contact with the chest wall.

The respiratory sounds consist, as already stated, in the vesicular murmur and the bronchial or blowing sounds, which are sometimes designated by the term tubular breathing. In the vesicles the air is subdivided into many minute parts, whereas in the bronchial tubes it moves along in a column.

Vesicular breathing signifies a healthy pulmonary parenchyma, and when absent one more or less diseased.

After determining the fact that the sounds of normal vesicular breathing are present in the anterior parts of the chest, or that those of bronchial breathing can be heard between the shoulder-blades, we next take note as to the relative duration of the inspiratory and expiratory sounds. Normally in the perfectly healthy chest the ratio of the inspiratory sound to the expiratory sound is

as 3 to 1. In other words, so far as auscultation of the vesicular portion of the lung is concerned, inspiration is far longer than expiration. At this point we learn one of the most important points in the physical examination of the chest, namely, that while the expiratory sound may be entirely absent in health, any marked increase in its length and loudness, so that it equals or exceeds the inspiratory sound, is a sign indicative of some diseased state which impairs the elasticity of the lung, such as early tuberculosis, pneumonia, and emphysema.

The other variations in the vesicular respiratory sounds differing from those of health are harsh, or, as it is sometimes called, puerile breathing and irregular breathing. In children, as the term "*puerile breathing*" indicates, the normal vesicular breathing is loud, clear, and harsh, because of the great elasticity of the lung and the thinness of the chest wall. If it is exaggerated in a child, or present in the areas of normal vesicular breathing in adults, it usually indicates some irritation of the bronchial mucous membrane. If it is found in the apices of the lungs in a marked degree, and expiration is prolonged, it is an important and fairly sure sign of early pulmonary tuberculosis, or, in acute cases, of catarrhal pneumonia or influenzal congestion.

Sometimes physicians speak of "bronchovesicular breathing," meaning a breath sound consisting of both bronchial and vesicular sounds. It is sometimes heard in a healthy person when he breathes superficially, and in disease usually indicates the early stages of pneumonia or early tuberculosis of the lungs. It is of value as a diagnostic sign only when localized in one part of the lung. This harsh vesicular breathing of exudation and thickening differs from normal puerile breathing in this important particular, namely, that in the latter expiration holds its normal ratio to inspiration, whereas in disease it is greatly prolonged.

Irregular, "cog-wheel" or undulatory breathing occurs in the chest of a healthy, sobbing, child and in that of a hysterical woman, but it possesses pathological significance if it occurs when a full breath is taken, and it is often present as an early sign of consolidation.

Bronchial breathing in health is best heard in the posterior part of the chest, as already stated, between the scapulæ and the seventh cervical to the fourth dorsal vertebra. When this bronchial or tubular breathing is heard in other parts of the chest it is a sign of disease, for while the bronchial tubes are distributed to all parts of the lung, the bronchial breath sound is masked by the sounds of vesicular breathing and muffled by the lung tissue surrounding the tubes. If this vesicular tissue becomes consolidated by disease, the vesicular murmur is lost and the solid lung transmits the bronchial sounds to the ear of the examiner. Bronchial or tubular breathing,

or, as it is sometimes called, "blowing breathing," heard in the part of the lung in which vesicular breathing is normally heard, is, therefore, a sign of pneumonic consolidation (Fig. 121), or of compression, or of collapse of the lung above a pleural effusion, or atelectasis. Bronchial breathing is also heard in that area of the chest in which vesicular sounds normally predominate, in cases of cavity of the lung, because in such a lung the bronchial sound is transmitted directly to the cavity, and thence to the ear without being impaired by the intervention of healthy lung tissue. In other words, consolidated tissue and cavities transmit sound better than the normal vesicular portion of the lung, which is a combination of air and vesicular wall. If the cavity be large, we have a loud sound developed by the transmission of the bronchial sound

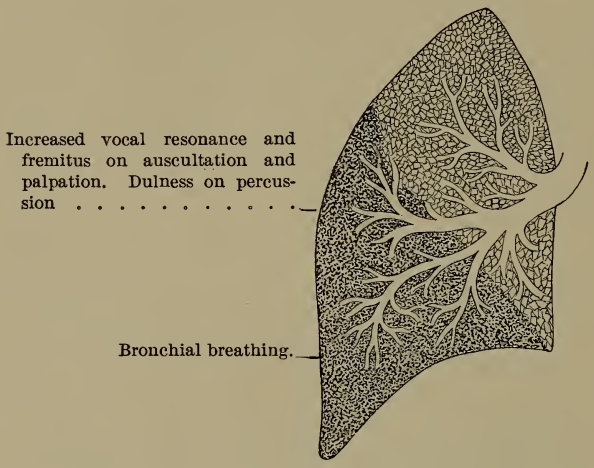


FIG. 121.—Pneumonia of the lower lobe with the physical signs of consolidation.

into its open space and by the passage of air through it. This is called "*cavernous breathing*." If the cavity is not very large, or is peculiarly situated in relation to the supplying bronchus, we have what is called "*amphoric breathing*"—that is, a sound like that produced by blowing over the mouth of an empty bottle. This sound is also rarely heard in cases of pneumothorax in which the bronchial tubes, running near to the pleural cavity, transmit their sound to the air in the pleural space.

It is never to be forgotten that in ausculting the chest the two sides must be compared, since the well side often gives a standard for that affected by disease, and in doing so it must be remembered that disease not only modifies the signs in the lung in which the morbid process is situated, but also changes the signs in normal areas elsewhere. Thus pneumonia or pleurisy or pleural effusion

causes a louder vesicular and bronchial breathing on the healthy side than is normal, because this lung has to take in more air to make up for the loss of activity on the diseased side. Great care should, therefore, be exercised that the exaggerated breathing of the healthy part in such a condition is not mistaken for the harsh breathing of disease This point is of importance, also, because it sometimes happens that marked consolidation of the lung obliterates not only vesicular but the bronchial sounds so that the usual physical signs on auscultation are absent. This quietness of the affected side may lead the physician to the belief that it is normal and the other side with its exaggerated breathing diseased. Percussion clears up the doubt.

There are a number of other sounds heard in the chest in cases of disease of the air passages. These consist in *rales* of various kinds, voice sounds (vocal resonance), friction sounds, and succussion notes or sounds.

Rales are divided into two chief classes, moist and dry. The moist are subdivided into the crepitant, or crackling, the fine bubbling, and the coarse bubbling. The dry are called sibilant and hissing. Sometimes the sonorous rales are called rhonchi. The fine crepitant rale is best imitated by moistening the thumb and a finger tip, pressing them tightly together and then separating them while they are held near the ear. Another method of imitating the fine crepitant rale is to roll the hair where it grows above the ear between the thumb and fingers; and still another imitation is the crackling of salt when thrown on a fire. This rale is due to the separation of the vesicular walls, which have become adherent because of exudate. It occurs during the latter part of inspiration, and is an important sign of croupous pneumonia in its early stages before consolidation has occurred. It also is heard in cases of pulmonary collapse and edema, but not always in any of these diseased conditions. Care should be taken that the fine rale sometimes heard in the chest at the bases, posteriorly, in a person who has been long in the dorsal decubitus are not thought to be indicative of pneumonia, as they are due only to congestion or accumulation of secretion due to posture.

Fine bubbling rales occur chiefly in the smaller bronchioles and the coarse bubbling rales in the larger bronchioles, and they are caused by the passage of air through liquid mucus. These rales are commonly heard in bronchitis and in pulmonary edema in the lower parts of the chest, chiefly posteriorly. If such rales are heard anteriorly or in the areas of vesicular breathing, they indicate the stage of resolution of a pneumonia, or if this disease has not been present, or is long gone by, they possess the serious import of breaking down of tissue from tuberculosis or abscess in the lung. Sometimes these rales are limited to inspiration or expiration. In pulmonary edema

they are heard all over the chest to and fro. In the later stages of an attack of asthma they occur with a to-and-fro character, and are often musical or tinkling.

Rales are often induced, removed or altered in character, if not crepitant by coughing.

It has already been pointed out that dry rales may be divided into the coarse and sonorous and the small or fine sibilant rales. They are produced by the passage of the air, in the large or smaller bronchial tubes, through partly inspissated and sticky mucus. If they are sonorous, the larger tubes are the part involved; if sibilant, the small bronchioles are affected.

Metallic tinkling is heard in hydropneumothorax. In this condition there is a continual dropping of liquid from the apex of the chest, or, more correctly, from the compressed lung in the apex of the chest, and as the drops fall through the air in the chest they strike the surface of the watery effusion with a tinkling sound. (See Fig. 123.)

If a large cavity has formed and liquid is in it, we may hear in the chest a peculiar hollow tinkling, called by Laennec "*metallic tinkling*." These sounds are sometimes heard over the stomach when this viscus is in motion and contains a little liquid and air.

It should not be forgotten that harsh breath sounds made in the mouth or in the nose or trachea, may cause the transmission of rough sounds or rales into the lungs, which will mislead the physician in his diagnosis if he thinks they arise in the pulmonary tissues. They can be dissipated or altered in character by clearing the throat, coughing, or blowing the nose.

Friction sounds in the chest depend upon disease of the pleura or of the pericardium, generally the former. Normally the visceral and parietal layers of the pleuræ glide over one another noiselessly, but when they become roughened by disease a sound of friction is developed. The friction sound is sometimes so slight as to be almost inaudible, and again so harsh as to sound like a loud creaking, which not only can be heard, but will convey a sensation to the hand when it is placed on the chest. As a rule, friction sounds due to pleuritis are best heard toward the close of inspiration, and occur only in the early stages of the disease, ceasing with the development of the effusion and perhaps reappearing as the effusion is absorbed. The place where the sound is usually most audible is near the axilla. (See Fig. 122.) An indistinct pleural friction sound may be emphasized, as pointed out by Abrams, if the patient lies on the affected side a few minutes, and then quickly sits up and stops breathing. The physician places his ear to the chest wall, and directs the patient to take a long breath, when the sound is developed.

If a friction sound is heard at the apex of the chest, tuberculosis will often be the cause of its existence.

Care should be taken that fine rales are not mistaken for friction sounds. They can be separated one from the other by the recollection of the facts that rales are modified by coughing, are not affected by deep pressure on the chest wall, and are usually well diffused, while the friction sound is not modified by coughing, is intensified by pressure on the chest wall, is usually limited to a narrow area, and there is often sharp pain.

An excellent imitation of a friction sound is produced by laying, not pressing, one hand over the ear, and then firmly stroking the back of this hand by the fingers of the other hand.

FIG. 122.—Area in which a pleural friction sound is usually heard clearly.

Vocal resonance is closely allied to the sensation called vocal fremitus, which is felt on palpation, as already described in this chapter. It is due to the transmission of the voice sounds down the trachea into the bronchial tubes and bronchioles, and thence through the various portions of the lungs. If a stethoscope is placed in the episternal notch while the patient speaks, and the ear of the examiner which is not closed by the instrument is closed by the pressure of his finger, the voice of the patient will be very clearly heard. If the stethoscope be placed between the vertebral column and the scapula posteriorly—in other words, over the bronchial tubes—the voice also will be clearly heard, but not as clearly as over the trachea, for two reasons: first, because the sound has already been divided into the different bronchial tubes, and, second, because the thickness of

the chest wall muffles it. If the stethoscope be placed over the anterior part of the chest toward the sides in the area of typical vesicular breathing, the sound of the voice will be still more modified, because the sound, like the air that conveys it, is now minutely subdivided, and the vibrations are decreased by the multitude of vesicular walls. Of course, the degree of transmission of vocal resonance is governed largely by the character of the voice, and for this reason it is more distinct in men than in women.

If the patient being examined is a man and has a well-developed voice, it is usually best to have him speak in a whisper, because the full volume of his voice is so great that it will be heard all over the chest, and the nice differences between the transmission of the sound in the healthy lung and in the diseased area cannot be distinguished. Usually we get the patient to speak by asking him to repeat his name or count "one, two, three," or by saying "ninety-nine." The unemployed ear of the physician should always be closed by the tip of his finger, and the counting or speaking should be continued only when the physician has his ear applied to the chest.

In comparing vocal resonance on each side of the chest in the apical region it is to be borne in mind that in almost every normal chest vocal resonance and fremitus are more marked at the right apex anteriorly than at the left. Fetterolf believes this to be due to the fact that the trachea is situated close to the right lung, and about 3 centimeters from the left, and does not believe that the branching of the right upper bronchus is responsible for the difference in the two sides as stated on p. 271.

In diseased states of the thoracic viscera we find that vocal resonance is increased by those changes which aid in the transmission of the sound and decreased by those changes which obstruct its transmission. As pointed out when speaking of vocal fremitus, a solidified lung and the opposite state—namely, a cavity—transmit sound better than healthy tissue, which is partly air and partly lung tissue. We find, therefore, that the vocal resonance, or the sound of the voice of the patient when he speaks, is increased in pneumonia, in tuberculous consolidation, and in cavity; and is decreased in cases of emphysema or in cases in which a pleural effusion separates the lung from the chest and deadens sound. Vocal resonance, however, may be increased over pleural effusions, particularly the resonance of the whispered word. This is called "Baccelli's sign," and Baccelli claims that it serves to separate serous effusions from purulent effusions, because in his experience it is absent in the latter class of cases and present in the former.[1]

When a cavity is situated near the surface of the lung so that the sound of the voice is transmitted to it and from it through the chest

[1] This sign is mentioned here for what it is worth. The writer has never been able to use it with success for this purpose.

wall with unusual clearness, the sound so clearly heard is called "*pectoriloquy*." It is usually very marked over a cavity connected with a bronchial tube.

Sometimes when the voice sounds through the chest wall as if it were of a bleating character it is called "*egophony*." Egophony is usually heard at the angle of the scapula, near the margin of a pleural effusion, and is supposed to be caused by compression and partial occlusion of a bronchus.

Finally, in pyo- or hydropneumothorax, if the ear be placed against the chest and the patient is shaken, we have developed a splashing or slopping sound, called "*Hippocratic succussion*" (Fig. 123). It is not always heard in these cases, and may be developed when a large cavity in the lung is partly filled with liquid.

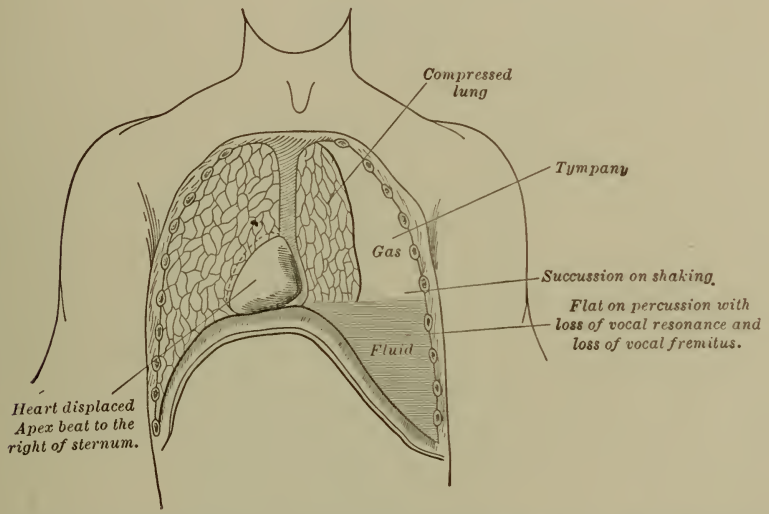


FIG. 123.—Left pyopneumothorax. Metallic tinkling may be produced by the fluid dropping from the apex of the chest into fluid below. (After Maydl.)

THE DIAGNOSIS OF RESPIRATORY AFFECTIONS.

The healthy physical signs, and their alterations produced by diseased conditions of the lungs, have now been discussed. The next step is to group these various signs with other characteristic symptoms in order that we may obtain a complete picture in the diagnosis of a given disease.

Croupous Pneumonia.—Let us suppose that a patient, previously in health or without any serious pulmonary complaint, is found, after a physical examination of his chest, to have rapid breathing, a somewhat anxious expression, a bright eye, and a dusky flush on one or both cheeks. Palpation discovers a hot, fevered skin, which is

dry or more rarely moist, and increased vocal fremitus over both sides of the chest, more marked on one side than the other. Percussion reveals impairment of resonance over the area where fremitus is found most increased, and auscultation in this area shows bronchial breathing, fine crepitant rales, and increased vocal resonance. Under these circumstances we have before us the physical signs of *acute croupous pneumonia*. The pulse is apt to be rapid (about 90), but not so fast as the respiration would lead us to suspect, for it is a characteristic of this disease that the respirations are out of proportion to the pulse, often 1 to 2. The diagnosis is confirmed by the presence of pain in the side affected, by the cough, the rusty, sticky sputum, and the history that the illness was sudden in onset and was initiated by a chill which may or may not have followed exposure. After twenty-four hours the rales disappear as consolidation becomes complete in the affected part, and the area which gave impaired resonance on percussion now gives a dull note, while the bronchial breathing in the affected part becomes more marked. The lips are apt to be attacked by herpes. Just before the fall of temperature, or crisis, which may be reached by the third to the ninth day, the rales return (*rales redux*) and become more and more loose, coarse, and moist as resolution progresses, until the lung becomes entirely clear, and only a slight roughening of the breath sounds is to be heard. Bad symptoms in such a case are delirium, a rapid, feeble pulse, a feeble heart with distant heart-sounds, or one in which the action is labored and irregular. Prune-juice sputa, or, as the disease progresses, very purulent sputa, are bad signs also. If the temperature falls to normal about the fifth day and then rises again, forming a pseudocrisis, the attack will probably be prolonged and empyema is to be looked for.

When a child is affected by croupous pneumonia it is very common for us to find all the ordinary objective symptoms without the well-developed physical signs just named. The dulness on percussion is difficult of development unless very light percussion is practised, because the chest is so resilient that the percussion blow makes the whole chest resound, and it is noteworthy that percussion of the chest on the diseased side quite commonly develops a high-pitched tympanitic note such as we often find up above a pleural effusion.

Care should be taken in all suspected cases of croupous pneumonia that another common cause of the same symptoms does not mislead the physician. This cause or condition is *acute pneumonic phthisis*. In this disease, however, the temperature is more irregular, the pulse rate more rapid and prostration is extreme. In many cases only the finding of tubercle bacilli in the sputum, and the fact that resolution is delayed, or that finally the lung breaks down and cavities are formed, will permit a diagnosis of acute

tuberculosis to be made, although the profuse sweats and rapid loss of weight may, before these changes occur, reveal the true state.

There are two areas in the lung often affected very early in pneumonia, particularly of the croupous type, and in pulmonary tuberculosis, which are apt to be overlooked, namely, the axillæ and the septum between the upper and middle lobe on the right side, an area exposed to percussion and auscultation only when the right hand of the patient is placed on top of his head in such a way that

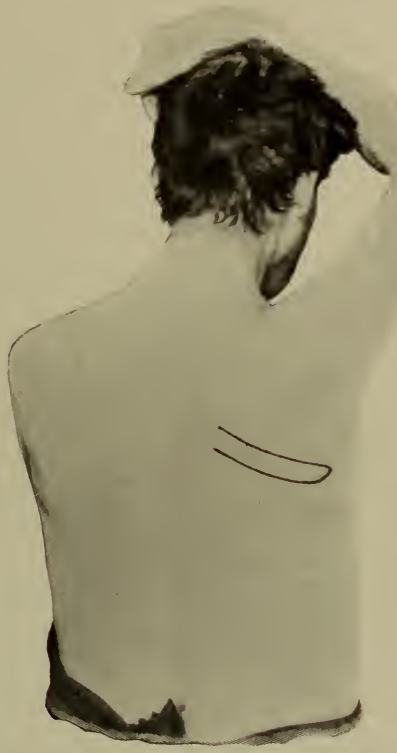


FIG. 124.—Area of dulness found in many cases of obscure pulmonary tuberculosis, when the arm is raised so that the scapula no longer covers the septum.

the angle of the scapula is drawn away from the vertebral line (Fig. 124). If this is done, the inner border of the scapula will approximate the line of the septum, and along this line there will often be found in this portion of the lung marked dulness on percussion or, on auscultation, rales and the other physical signs of consolidation, even though the physician is unable to find elsewhere any evidence of local disease to account for the general systemic symptoms. Very often careful auscultation of the axillary area will also reveal signs not to be found elsewhere, which account

for the illness, such as those of pneumonia or pleurisy, for here, as a rule, the friction sounds of the latter affection are best heard.

There is another state that gives dulness on percussion, crepitant rales, and the other physical signs of pneumonia, namely, *pulmonary congestion* dependent upon the action of a feeble heart in the course of prolonged exhausting fevers or mitral disease; but the history of the illness, the feeble heart, and the development of these signs in the dependent parts of the chest, usually on both sides, and as a rule the absence of fever effectually preclude the idea of any acute inflammatory process in the lung.

Finally, we frequently have after a pulmonary infarction an area of consolidation in the lung; but if this be the cause, we also have, as a rule, a history of recent hemoptysis and evidences of cardiac valvular disease.

The condition of frank croupous pneumonia, because of its characteristic symptoms, cannot readily be confused with any other disease except, as already stated, acute pneumonic phthisis, but every clinician of experience knows that at the bedside the differentiation between pneumonia and pleural effusion is often very difficult particularly in patients with limited or loculated effusion. In such cases resort to the use of the *x*-rays is necessary and aid may be obtained by the use of the aspirating needle. Even with the aid of the *x*-rays the difficulties between a loculated effusion and a consolidation may be difficult and the objections to the use of the aspirating needle are that if its point goes beyond the loculated fluid it is considered a "dry tap," and again that, if the fluid be purulent, as the needle is withdrawn it takes with it infection into the tissues of the chest wall.

When the fluid in the chest is at the base and free an important point shown by the *x*-rays is that the dome of the diaphragm is flattened, whereas in consolidation it is apt to be exaggerated through lack of respiratory movement in the base of the lung. Theoretically the presence of decreased vocal resonance and decreased vocal fremitus in effusion should separate it from consolidation as should percussion by revealing dulness in the latter and flatness in effusion, but sometimes all these signs fail.

Catarrhal Pneumonia.—In catarrhal pneumonia the patient usually presents a history of recent illness of which the pulmonary state is a sequence or the pulmonary complication comes on in the course of an acute illness of another kind. The disease rarely begins with the marked and startling symptoms of the croupous form, but is insidious and accompanied by a milder but more prolonged fever. Percussion often will not give the positively dull note which can be elicited in croupous pneumonia, and only impairment of resonance may be developed. There are increased vocal fremitus on palpation and increased vocal resonance on auscultation; there are

also increased bronchial breathing and more bronchial rales than in the croupous form, for the disease is a bronchopneumonia involving the bronchial tubes and adjacent tissues. The signs are generally diffuse, very often heard best at the bases posteriorly, and clear tubular breathing, such as is heard in the croupous form, is rarely to be found. The sputum is not sticky or rusty; the fever does not end by crisis, but rather by lysis; and the lung returns to its normal state very slowly, its condition sometimes remaining almost stationary for weeks at a time.

The separation of these symptoms of catarrhal pneumonia from those of early pulmonary tuberculosis is practically impossible by the physical signs until the case has progressed to a well-advanced stage. The sputum should be well watched for tubercle bacilli.

Pulmonary Tuberculosis.—Often what is thought to be a catarrhal pneumonia merges into tuberculosis. That is, the diagnosis of catarrhal pneumonia proves to have been made in a case in which the disease is really primarily tuberculosis.

Indeed, so far as the physical signs are concerned, there is no difference between those of influenzal congestion, catarrhal pneumonia and early tuberculosis, since in all of them there is impaired resonance on percussion, prolonged expiration, harsh inspiration and, sometimes, fine rales. All of these signs indicate only that there is a divergence from normal in the part of the lung where they occur. In the early stage of tuberculosis, before breaking down occurs, it is vitally important that percussion be carefully practised, particularly at the apex of the lung below or above the clavicle, since impaired resonance shown by light percussion is often the first deviation from the normal that can be recognized. The percussion should be so lightly performed that the physician obtains as much information from the sense of resistance as from the note he produces. Usually auscultation will reveal, in addition, prolongation of expiration, and coughing may elicit fine rales. Care should be taken that the slightly less resonant note at the apex of the left lung as compared to that at the right is not taken for a sign of disease, for such a variation is present in many normal chests.

We have to rest the diagnosis of tuberculosis chiefly on the physical signs, the personal history, the fact that recovery does not speedily take place, and that the patient loses weight more or less rapidly, and the presence, as the case becomes well advanced, of tubercle bacilli in the sputum, and, later, of yellow elastic fibers which indicate a breaking down of the lung tissues.

A patient after complaining of a persistent "cold" with more or less cough fails to get better, and suffers from loss of appetite, loss of weight, and develops chills and fever, also becoming more or less anemic. In such cases it is particularly necessary that the physician be on the *qui vive* for the physical signs of *pulmonary tuberculosis*,

as this is the stage in which the disease is still curable in many instances. In such patients a slight prolongation of expiration, with harsh inspiration, and impairment of resonance on percussion, particularly at one or both apices, may be the only, yet very important, physical signs.

If the malady be tuberculosis and progressive, we soon find in the chest and sputum signs which make the diagnosis clear. On inspection the costal breathing is less than normal; the hand placed upon it feels, when the patient speaks, that there is not only increased fremitus, but a bubbling feeling from coarse rales, and auscultation also reveals moist rales, the signs of the breaking down of lung tissue (Fig. 125). Finally, when a cavity is developed the

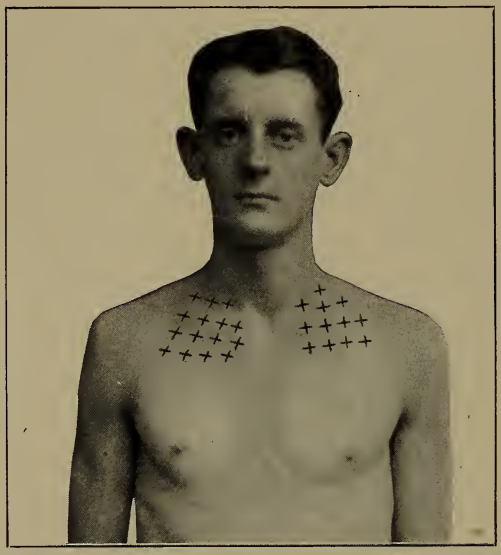


FIG. 125.—Areas of fine moist rales in early stages of tuberculosis of apices of lungs with impaired resonance on percussion and prolonged harsh expiration.

percussion sound over it becomes high-pitched, and, if the cavity be large, almost tympanitic, although all around it dulness may be present. If the cavity is large, it will often be found that it is possible to develop a still more tympanitic percussion note if at the same time that the chest is percussed the patient holds his mouth open. This is called "Wintrich's change of note." The breath sounds now become more tubular or amphoric, and vocal resonance may be increased to such an extent that bronchophony or pectoriloquy becomes marked even in that part of the lung in which in health the vesicular sounds are heard most typically (Fig. 126). Prolongation of expiration is also marked, and sweats, irregular hectic fever, and great loss of flesh ensue.

When there is *fibroid phthisis* of the lungs, inspection of the thorax often shows marked retraction of one side of the chest, more often the left side in front near the apex. The supraclavicular fossa and the costal interspaces are apt to be retracted, the scapula drawn nearer the spine, and that side of the thorax is poorly expanded on inspiration. The respiratory murmur is feeble and distant, resonance on percussion is below normal and there is usually a history of chronic cough and ill health for a long period of time. If secondary pleural contractions occur, the heart may be drawn from its normal position and the other lung is apt to give a high-pitched percussion note because it contains more air owing to its compensating endeavor. This form of pulmonary tuberculosis is usually very slow and lasts for years.

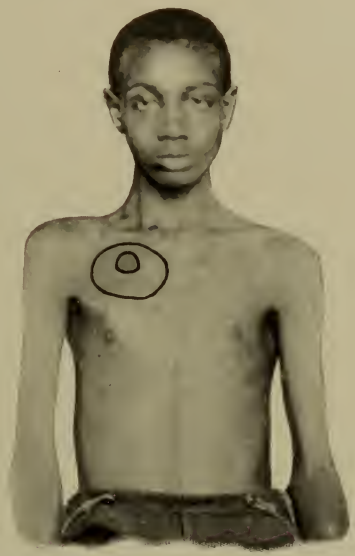


FIG. 126.—Case of pulmonary cavity due to tuberculosis. The central ring is the area giving the physical signs of cavity, with cavernous breathing and whispering pectoriloquy, and the outer ring that of consolidation (dulness), with rapid breaking down of the lung tissue (moist rales).

In some cases of suspected pulmonary tuberculosis the Röntgen rays can be used with great success in aiding difficult diagnosis. It is best to employ the fluoroscope rather than the radiograph, since with the former different parts of the chest can be rapidly compared, and the focus readily changed for deep and superficial tissues. Consolidated areas are dark and shadowy; cavities are light, surrounded by shadow. Nearly always in such cases marked enlargement of the bronchial lymph nodes are discernible. So, too, abscess of the lung produces a distinct shadow in many cases.

Finally, it is to be recalled that mitral stenosis or regurgitation may, by producing engorgement of the lung, cause physical signs closely resembling pulmonary tuberculosis, for there are continued cough, dyspnea, blood-spitting, and loose rales on auscultation which, however, are chiefly at the base rather than at the apex and are usually bilateral. The absence of tubercle bacilli, and the presence of large cells filled with brown pigment in the sputum show the cause to be cardiac. (See Bronchiectasis).

Pulmonary Abscess.—The history of the case and its symptoms are our chief means of separating pulmonary abscess from pulmonary tuberculosis with the development of cavity, for the physical signs are often the same. In cases of abscess we find that the patient has suffered from pneumonia or from pyemia with embolic infarction. In other cases foreign bodies from the nose and throat entering the lungs produce such lesions. The symptoms of abscess, which separate it from cavity due to tuberculosis, are as follows: in abscess the lesion exists in the lower lobe, as a rule, while the tuberculous cavity is usually found at the apex or in the upper lobe. The constitutional disturbance in abscess is often very slight. The reverse of this may, however, hold true. In advanced tuberculosis it is usually severe. In abscess the sputum is copious and purulent, and often coughed up in gushes, whereas in tuberculosis it is often scanty, and not markedly purulent, as a rule. Again, in the sputum of the last-named disease tubercle bacilli may be found, but they are absent in abscess unless tuberculous infection is simultaneously present.

The use of the fluoroscope is of great value in localizing the pus in some cases.

Pulmonary Gangrene.—If the patient has the signs of cavity of the lung, and in addition an exceedingly fetid breath, with great wasting, the case is one of pulmonary gangrene. Gangrene is usually found at the base of one lung, as is abscess. The sputum is usually brownish.

Bronchiectasis with fetid breath is occasionally met with, but the fetor after coughing is never so exceedingly offensive as it is in cases of gangrene.

Pulmonary Edema.—The physical signs of pulmonary edema may develop suddenly. The onset is insidious, but the rapid breathing, the widely distributed moist rales, chiefly in the lower part of the chest, the dulness on percussion, the bilateral character of the signs, the absence of fever, the frothy sputum, and, it may be, the associated presence of renal or cardiac disease, all point to the diagnosis. Such a state not rarely develops in the course of pulmonary congestion in old persons. It develops most commonly, however, as a complication of nephritis. During the great epidemic of influenza in 1918 it was the cause of death in many patients.

Bronchitis.—If after exposure to cold there is a sense of soreness in the chest, with more or less oppression and a hard cough, which seems to wrench the bronchial tubes, the cough not being associated with expectoration, and the febrile movement but moderate, we suspect the presence of an acute bronchitis; a diagnosis which will be confirmed if we find the following physical signs:

There is marked roughening of the breath sounds all over the chest, particularly over the bronchial tubes at the back, between the scapulæ, without any increase in vocal resonance and fremitus or any impairment of resonance on percussion. As the disease progresses these sounds of harsh breathing give way to rales, which are at first fine and moist, then coarse and sonorous, as the second stage, or stage of secretion, develops; and, finally, they decrease little by little, as health is approached and the mucus is expelled by coughing. Care should always be taken to determine in examining a case of suspected bronchitis that the symptoms are not due to a bronchopneumonia.

Should the case become chronic, the coarse and more or less sonorous rales will persist and become constant. Such cases usually become worse in winter, and the sputum is sometimes very profuse (bronchorrhea).

The physician should always be careful in these cases to see to it that renal disease or a feeble heart is not the cause of the bronchial disorder. Too often the careless diagnosis of chronic bronchitis is made when the trouble is due to pulmonary tuberculosis or a feeble heart. The health suffers but little in simple chronic bronchitis; but if bronchiectasis develops it may be much impaired.

Under the name "putrid bronchitis" we have a state in which the sputum is foul and expelled in a liquid form, in which float little yellow plugs (Dittrich's plugs). This condition may end in pulmonary gangrene or cause metastatic abscess. It is practically a severe form of bronchiectasis.

Bronchiectasis is often confused with fibroid tuberculosis not only because of the constant cough, mild fever, profuse expectoration and loss of flesh but also because in fibroid tuberculosis the fibroid process results in a secondary bronchiectasis. The physical signs in each state are identical but in severe cases the presence of emphysema, in which disease tuberculosis is rarely seen, points to a non-tuberculous origin. Further, the sputum examination will in one case reveal the tubercle bacillus and in the other only the organisms commonly found in infected bronchial discharges. The sputum in bronchiectasis is more prone to be fetid than in tuberculosis and more purulent in character.

Emphysema.—The presence of a barrel-shaped chest (Fig. 127) with almost immovable walls and marked abdominal breathing

points to the presence of emphysema of the lungs, and this opinion is confirmed if on auscultation of the chest we find *marked prolongation of expiration*, diminished vocal resonance and fremitus, and increased resonance on percussion. The face is often quite cyanotic, the superficial veins of the neck turgescent, the abdominal respiratory movements abnormally great, and the superficial veins in the epigastrium enlarged. If bronchitis or bronchiectasis is associated with the emphysema, as is frequently the case, we find more or less marked rales all over the chest, particularly

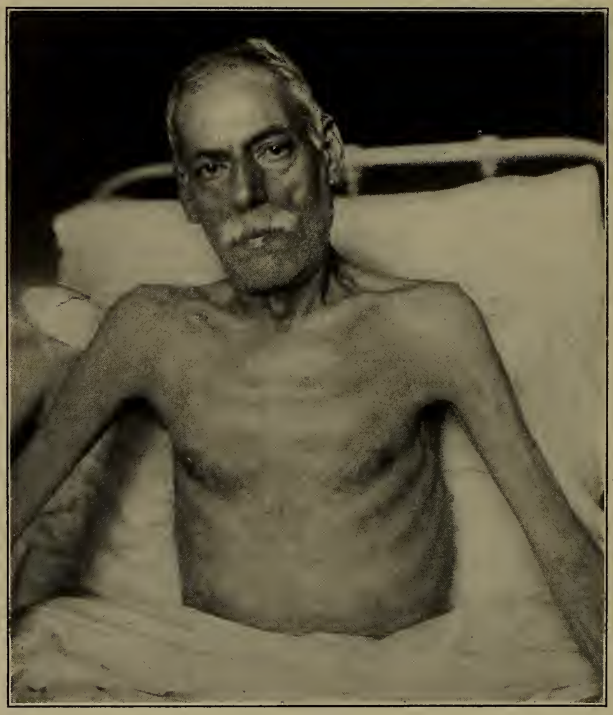


FIG. 127.—Emphysematosis chest showing the sunken episternal and supraclavicular spaces.

posteriorly. Cardiac dulness is generally obliterated by the enlarged lung, and the apex beat cannot be felt except in the neighborhood of the ensiform cartilage or in the epigastrium. Both the hepatic and splenic dulness are found to begin and extend lower than normal, owing to the expansion of the lung. We may also find accentuation of the second sound in the pulmonary artery. Tricuspid regurgitation producing a systolic murmur not rarely develops as a result of a damming up of the blood in the right ventricle.

Asthma.—When a patient is seized with a violent attack of dyspnea its cause may be asthma, a foreign body in the larynx, laryngeal spasm, or pulmonary edema. In asthma there is labored breathing in which all the accessory muscles of respiration in the neck and trunk aid the ordinary respiratory muscles. The posture of the patient will usually be that of sitting up in bed and somewhat leaning forward. The face will be flushed, the vessels of the face and neck turgid, and the lips may be cyanotic. Often the patient, while sitting up, supports himself by resting on his hands, which are placed at his side in order to raise his shoulders and fix the chest walls for contraction of the muscles which are endeavoring to drive out the air, for it is to be remembered that the respiratory difficulty in asthma depends more upon the fact that the patient cannot empty the lungs than upon the fact that he cannot fill them. As a matter of fact, they are too full of air which has been used.

Inspection not only shows these signs in asthma, but also reveals, in cases in which emphysema has not developed to such an extent as to cover the heart with the lung, that the apex beat is diffused and the heart laboring. Palpation reveals little except when coarse rales are present in large numbers, when some bubbling may be felt.

Percussion usually gives an increased resonance, because the chest is inordinately full of air, and auscultation reveals very loud blowing breathing, musical notes, or squeaking or creaking noises, both on inspiration and expiration.

Auscultation reveals dry musical rales and greatly prolonged expiration and as secretion begins to be established, musical and cooing rales may be heard, in well-marked cases, all over the chest even before the ear is placed against the patient. At first these rales are heard chiefly on expiration, but very shortly they occur equally loudly on both inspiration and expiration. (See chapter on Cough and Expectoration.)

As asthma is a symptom, not a disease in itself, the physician should always examine the nose, with the object of discovering some source of reflex irritation, or test the urine to discover whether renal disease is present, or the heart to determine if a cardiac lesion accounts for the symptoms. Sometimes gastric disorder is responsible for the attack.

Care should be taken that a catarrhal pneumonia developing after an attack of asthma is not overlooked until the patient is dangerously ill.

Laryngeal Spasm.—Laryngeal spasm producing difficult breathing causes symptoms precisely like those of a foreign body in the larynx, except that in spasm inspiration is accompanied by stridor, the cough is often constant and is very brassy or ringing. The

patient will show by a gesture with his hand that the obstruction is in the larynx, if unable to speak. Such obstruction when seen in children is, as a rule, due to spasmodic croup, and, if so, probably depends upon one of three causes, namely, laryngeal catarrh, rickets, or digestive disturbance. If in an older person, it is probably due to aneurysm pressing on the recurrent laryngeal nerve, to a laryngeal crisis in locomotor ataxia, or to growths in the mediastinum producing pressure on the nerve trunks going to the laryngeal muscles. Sometimes great enlargement of the peribronchial lymph nodes will cause reflex laryngeal spasm.

Pleuritis.—Let us suppose that a healthy man is seized with pain in one side of the thorax and a chill followed by fever. An examination of his thorax will reveal on inspection deficient breathing on the affected side, which is more or less fixed because of pain produced by the inflamed pleural surfaces moving over one another on inspiration. Exaggerated breathing will be found on the opposite side to compensate for this fixation, and auscultation on the painful side will reveal a friction sound, probably best heard in the axilla. (See Fig. 122.) Any cough is suppressed. Often the signs of pneumonia may be present because the patient actually has a pleuropneumonia. Occasionally these symptoms, without a pleural rub, may be due to an oncoming attack of herpes zoster.

Pleural Effusion.—The signs of pleural effusion are impaired mobility, or fixation of the affected side and obliteration of the interspaces where the fluid exists. The chest is flat on percussion at the most dependent part of the pleural sac, namely, at the base of the lung posteriorly and later laterally, and finally this area of flatness on percussion gradually rises higher and higher until the effusion is completed. It extends anteriorly, and may be demonstrated as well here as it can be posteriorly and laterally, although, if the patient lies on his back or is partly recumbent, the entire anterior surface of the chest may be hyperresonant, owing to the fluid leaving the front of the chest and going to the more dependent parts. In other words, in cases of non-sacculated serous pleural effusion changes in the position of the patient cause alterations in the area of flatness on percussion, unless the effusion is large enough to entirely fill the chest, when, of course, it is immovable. Inspection may show an increase in the size of the chest on the diseased side, with bulging of the intercostal spaces.

Above the level of the effusion percussion over the compressed lung gives a somewhat hollow note or hyper-resonance, called "Skodaic resonance," and the sense of resistence to the percussed finger is less at this point than over the effusion where the resistance is great. Percussion and palpation will reveal the lower margin of the liver depressed if the effusion is on the right side (Fig. 128). The apex beat of the heart is displaced to the right and downward

in cases of effusion into the left pleura (Fig. 110), and to the left in cases of right-sided effusion Fig. 128. Again, if the effusion be on the left side, it will be found on percussing "Traube's semilunar space," when the patient sits up a space directly in the mamillary line and a little below the nipple that the usual tympanitic resonance normally found in this area is extinguished through the downward pressure of the fluid (Fig. 128).

FIG. 128.—Right-sided pleural effusion. The area of flatness on percussion in the thorax merges with that of liver dulness, and the lower border of the liver is below its normal level. The apex beat is displaced to the left at *x*. The circle represents Traube's semilunar resonant space, which is obliterated in left-sided effusion, but not in right-sided effusion.

In some cases of pleural effusion careful percussion posteriorly at the base of the opposite side of the chest from that of the effusion, *close to the spine*, will reveal marked dulness. This area of dulness is triangular in shape with the base of the triangle near the diaphragm and its apex several inches up the side of the vertebral column. This is called *Grocco's sign* or the "paravertebral triangle of dulness of pleural effusion."

In ausculting the chest in the area in which flatness has been

developed by percussion the breath sounds are very indistinct, except in the back near the vertebral column, where there may be marked tubular breathing. If the patient speaks, there will be found loss of vocal resonance and of fremitus over the effusion, but along the margin of the spine on the diseased side there may be heard in some cases bronchophony, or even the bleating voice sound called egophony.

It is a noteworthy fact, however, that the physical signs on auscultation vary with the method of examination which is employed; for if the stethoscope is used the breath sounds are often inaudible, whereas, if the unaided ear is used bronchial breathing may be distinctly heard. The presence of bronchial breathing over an area supposed to contain fluid does not negative this diagnosis if the unaided ear is employed. While it seems paradoxical that sounds can be heard with the naked ear which are inaudible with an aided ear the paradox is explained by the fact that when the stethoscope is used only a very limited portion of the thoracic contents is ausculted.

Finally, if the effusion is absorbed by unaided nature, the area of flatness on percussion becomes less and less from above downward, the expansion of the chest on inspiration increases, the interspaces cease to bulge, and the friction sounds may return for a brief period.

Particular attention should be called to the possibility of pleural effusions coming on insidiously. There is probably no other massive pathological change anywhere in the body so often unsuspected or overlooked, and it is noteworthy that, when pleural effusion is insidious in its onset and devoid of prodromes, it is often due to an undiscovered tuberculosis, whether the exudate be found to be serous or purulent. Again, the fact that tubercle bacilli cannot be found in the effusion when it is aspirated in no way proves that the effusion is not tuberculous in origin, since they are rarely found in the fluid even when tuberculous pleurisy is most active.

Serous pleural effusion, single or double, may occur as a result of pleurisy or pleuropneumonia, or as a part of the dropsical condition in renal or cardiac disease, from disease of the blood itself, or it may result from thrombosis of the vena azygos. The latter cause is particularly apt to come on in patients suffering from typhoid fever or other exhausting diseases.

When due to an infection it is an exudate. When due to the other causes it is a transudate. The exudate may or may not be purulent. The transudate is never purulent.

A right-sided effusion may arise from heart disease which primarily enlarges the right side of this viscus and presses on the pulmonary veins, causing a transudate from the visceral layer of the pleura. When a left-sided effusion is due to this cause the

enlargement of the left auricular appendix of the left ventricle presses on the pulmonary vein. (See Empyema below.)

If on aspirating the fluid in the chest it is found to be hemorrhagic in character, the cause may be one of the diseases which produce marked asthenia, notably carcinoma, nephritis, one of the acute infectious diseases in a malignant form, or very rarely tuberculosis. The possibility of the hemorrhagic effusion being due to a leaking aneurysm, or to leakage from an ulcerated bloodvessel in tuberculous disease of the lung is to be remembered.

Empyema.—If the effusion is purulent, the patient generally loses flesh and strength, and he may have chills, fevers, and sweats. Particularly is this result prone to follow a pleurisy complicating one of the acute infectious diseases, such as scarlet fever, typhoid fever, pneumonia, and in cases in which tuberculosis is responsible for the illness. In children empyema is not so serious as it is in adults if it is due to the pneumococcus, but it is a cause of grave anxiety if due to the streptococcus at all ages.

Empyema may also be due to the Bacillus typhosus, the colon bacillus, the microörgansim of influenza, the gonococcus, and actinomycosis.

Sometimes *interlobar pleurisy* develops and effusion of fluid or of pus takes place in such a position that it lies between the two lobes without escaping into the general pleural cavity. Under these conditions the symptoms of an ordinary pleuritis may be present, and the physical signs will consist of an area of flatness on percussion, which is sharply outlined, and is bordered *above* and *below* by an area of high-pitched resonance on percussion, and tubular breathing due to compression of the lung. Here the use of the *x*-rays is essential. Not only to show the exact locality of the fluid but to determine if it be interlobar or loculated. Further, it is not to be forgotten that there may be several accumulations of pus walled off from one another by adhesions with or without the aid of healthy lung tissue. (See Croupous Pneumonia, p. 291).

Hydropneumothorax.—If the effusion be accompanied by pneumothorax, we will find three sets of physical signs, namely, those of effusion, which will be at the lowest part of the chest, next above this an area in which percussion gives a clear tympanitic note due to the air in the pleural cavity, and above this the physical signs of the compressed lung in the apex of the chest cavity. In this condition we may hear succussion or splashing sounds, if the patient is shaken while sitting up and the physician's ear is against the chest wall, and the metallic tinkling, or dropping sounds, as the fluid falls from the top of the chest cavity into the effusion. (See Fig. 123.) Again, we may use what has been called "coin percussion." This consists in having an assistant place a large silver coin against the chest wall on the diseased side anteriorly, and

then the physician listens at the posterior aspect of the chest, his unused ear being closed by his finger. The assistant now strikes the silver coin with the edge of another silver coin. If the coins be struck together below the level of the effusion, very little of the metallic sound will be transmitted through the chest. If the coins are struck together at the level of the layer of air, the sounds come through the chest cavity with startling clearness; but if at the level of the lung, they are less clearly heard than at the level of the air, but more so than through the effusion.

The reasons for this are obvious, for the liquid prevents transmission of the metallic sounds, as does also to some extent the compressed lung at the apex of the chest, whereas the space filled with air conveys the sounds directly to the ear.

Pneumothorax.—The sudden development of dyspnea and thoracic pain, with pallor and cyanosis, a subnormal temperature and a rapid pulse, during the course of a case of tuberculosis of the lung in particular, should lead us to suspect pneumothorax. Inspection shows distention of the affected side, bulging of the intercostal spaces, and a sensation to the physician's hand of distention of the chest. The act of respiration moves the involved side but slightly, while the opposite side is moved greatly. The apex of the heart is displaced and percussion gives a loud hollow note. Auscultation of the affected side reveals absence of breath sounds, and the hyper-resonance on percussion, with absence of respiratory murmur, makes a very pathognomonic combination of symptoms. Metallic sounds are often elicited in this condition arising from unknown causes. It will be found that if the pleximeter is struck with the handle of a percussion hammer, while the physician auscults the chest elsewhere, a clear distinct metallic sound is transmitted to the ear. When a pneumothorax communicates freely with a bronchus we often have gurgling or bubbling sounds due to bronchial secretion, or if pus is in the thorax, we find moist rales in the bronchial tubes and purulent expectoration. It is remarkable how differently patients suffer when affected by pneumothorax. Some are in the most urgent dyspnea, but others after a very short time seem to be able to take some exercise without grave embarrassment.

Tumors of the Chest.—Tumors occur in the chest generally as mediastinal growths, and are most commonly sarcomas or lymphadenomas. There will be found, if the growth be large, evidences of its pressure upon the chest wall, such as bulging and dulness on percussion over the swelling and the growth is behind the sternum or just anterior to the vertebral column. Generally there will be evidence of pressure on the bronchial tubes, which causes dyspnea, and of pressure on the thoracic vessels, which produces signs of impaired circulation as shown by cyanosis, venous engorgement,

and flushing of the skin of the face and neck. Often such growths cause pleural effusions by pressure on the bloodvessels, or produce pulmonary consolidation or edema, by causing a transudation into the lung tissue.

The diseased conditions from which it is necessary we should distinguish mediastinal growths during life are as follows: (1) Aneurysm; (2) abscess; (3) pleural effusion; (4) chronic pneumonia. There are several subdivisions of these diseases that might be made, but to all intents and purposes these are sufficient. Pericardial effusion may, perhaps, be named as the fifth lesion to be thought of. On general principles it may be said that primary mediastinal growths are so rare that they can be excluded on this ground in many cases.

Deeply seated aneurysm in the thorax is sometimes extremely difficult of absolute diagnosis from tumor, and but few rules can be laid down for its differential diagnosis from growths in the mediastinum, for deeply seated aneurysm in this region cannot be said to possess any pathognomonic symptoms. In such cases resort to the Roentgen rays is essential. (See Aneurysm.)

In *Mediastinal abscess* we generally have a history of infection, or, if the case be one of cold abscess, it is commonly associated with a history of struma or spinal disease. If the abscess be acute, there is generally the history of pain, followed by a chill, more or less severe, and fever; or, if cold, then we frequently have irregular febrile movements, with long-continued ill-health and loss of flesh. Cold abscess, too, is generally in the posterior mediastinum, while acute abscess generally occurs in the anterior space. Pulsation may frequently occur, owing to the transmission of the aortic or cardiac impulses. Mediastinal abscess is far more rare than aneurysm and when it occurs is usually a sequence to some infectious process which has involved the lungs and secondarily the mediastinal lymph nodes.

Without doubt small abscesses in the bronchial lymph nodes are present more frequently than is suspected and produce prolonged fever for which the physician can find no ordinary cause. And *x*-ray examination of the chest is the only means of discovering their presence.

THE HEART AND VESSELS.

The sound produced at the various orifices of the heart are heard best at or near the following points (Fig. 129), although the approximate positions of the valves are shown in Fig. 130. The mitral valve is heard best at the apex beat; the aortic valve at the second right costal cartilage, the tricuspid valve over the sternum on a line drawn from the third left intercostal space to the fifth right costal cartilage, and the pulmonary valve at the third left intercostal space.

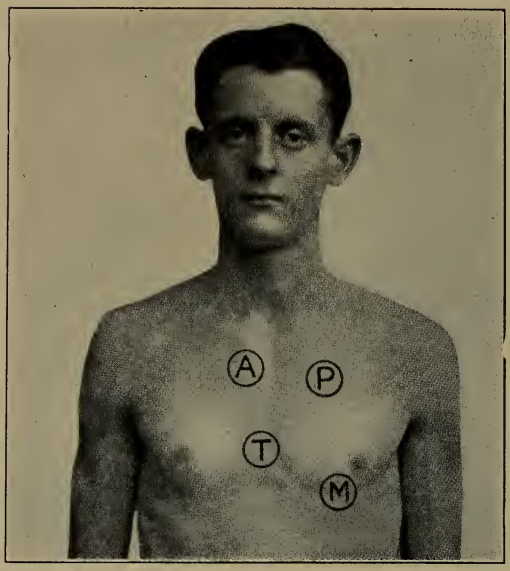


FIG. 129.—Showing the areas in which the various heart sounds are best heard in health. *A* is the area for the aortic valve; *P*, that for the pulmonary valve; *T*, for the tricuspid valve; and *M*, for the mitral valve. The pulmonary circle is a little high.

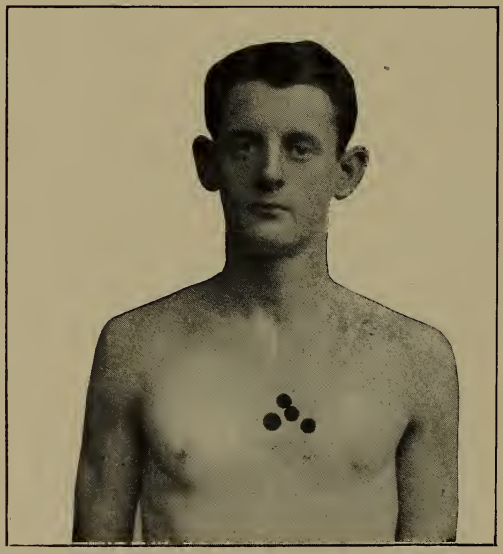


FIG. 130.—Approximate positions of the valves of the heart. To the left the mitral, in the centre the pulmonary, to the right the tricuspid, uppermost the aortic. Compare with this the figure showing where the sounds of these valves are actually best heard (Fig. 129).

On attempting to study the heart sounds, we usually auscult the neighborhood of the apex beat and find, if the heart be healthy, two sounds, occurring one immediately after the other, which resemble "lub dup," the "lub" being the so-called first sound of the heart, produced by the contraction of the heart muscle and the tense valves, and the "dup" being chiefly caused by the slapping to of the aortic valves. After listening in this region we next place the ear over the second right costal cartilage, in order to come as near as possible to the point of greatest intensity of the sound produced by the aortic valves. If the heart is normal, we again find only the sounds, "lub dup," and nothing else.

If the heart is feeble from exhausting disease, from fainting, or by reason of degeneration, we find that the sound "lub" is feeble, and the "dup" sound is also feeble, because the valves do not slap back into place with as much force as is normal. If, on the other hand, the heart is hypertrophied or stimulated, we find these sounds accentuated, and it is of importance to remember that marked accentuation of the aortic second sound, showing forcible closure of the aortic valves, indicates a condition of high arterial pressure, often the result of vascular spasm associated with chronic contracted kidney or general arterial fibrosis. On the other hand, if the pulmonary second sound at the third left intercostal space is accentuated, it indicates an increase in pulmonary pressure due to impediment to the flow of blood in the lungs. This pulmonary second sound is often markedly accentuated in both mitral obstruction and regurgitation and in some cases of pneumonia and emphysema.[1]

All the heart sounds may be reduplicated in health and in disease. When the first sound is reduplicated, it is probably due to asynchronism of the two ventricles, whereby the first sound is split (lub-lub-dup). This is sometimes heard in cases of very high arterial tension with chronic contracted kidney. When the second sound is doubled or split there is asynchronous tension of the two sets of sigmoid valves. Sometimes, instead of a splitting of the first or second sound, an additional or accessory sound is heard, which may be presystolic, or immediately after the first sound. In still other cases an accessory sound occurs in the middle of diastole. Splitting of the first sound is usually heard best over the base of the heart, whereas accessory or extra sounds are most audible in the apex. Sometimes reduplication of the first sound results from a pericardial adhesion, and in other instances the accessory presystolic sound is supposed to be due to a vigorous auricular systole. The exact significance of reduplicated and accessory sounds is not yet ascertained. If disease of the valves

[1] By accentuation, I do not mean necessarily any increase in the loudness or volume of the sound, but an increase in its sharpness.

be present, we are apt to find reduplication of the second sound, as in cases of mitral stenosis, so that the sound is lub-dup-dup. This also occurs in pulmonary disease producing an abnormally high tension in the pulmonary circulation. Such reduplication is also seen in some individuals suffering from aortic stenosis.

Extra-systoles occur, as a rule, by reason of the fact that contraction waves arise in other parts of the heart than in the normal pacemaking cells in the sino-auricular node. They therefore occur in cases in which there is partial heart block when Tawara's node may originate an impulse. Distention of the ventricle may cause extra-systoles, the heart seeming to make an extra effort to empty itself. This may be due to very high arterial pressure or to feebleness of the heart muscle, or, again, to obstruction in the pulmonary artery distending the right ventricle. Extra-systoles usually cause jugular pulsation, which can be clearly seen.

The diagnostic and prognostic importance of extra-systoles, which often cannot be felt at the wrist but can be heard or felt at the cardiac apex, depends entirely upon their cause. When met with in an otherwise perfectly normal individual, particularly in healthy lads who lead an athletic life, they have no significance other than increased cardiac irritability. Often moderate or severe exercise will temporarily dispel them. Such patients are perfectly good insurance "risks" and perfectly "fit" for exercise. If cardiovascular renal lesions are present, or if the patient suffers from some acute infectious disease, the proposition is completely reversed.

Heart Murmurs.—Supposing that on listening to the heart in the mitral area—that is, in the neighborhood of the apex beat—there is heard in place of the normal sounds "lub dup," or with them, a murmur. What does it mean? It means that, friction sounds being excluded, either valvular disease, a relaxed mitral orifice, or marked anemia is present. Still more rarely the sound may be due to what is called a *cardiopulmonary* murmur, which may occur at any time in the cardiac cycle, but it is usually systolic. This sound is produced not by the movement of the lung in the respiratory act, but by the movement of the lung by the action of the heart, a movement which occurs approximately seventy times a minute, instead of fourteen times, as it would if respiratory. The sound does not arise in the heart, but because of the displacement of air in the lung, and the murmur can often be arrested or altered in character by changing the posture of the patient and stopping respiration. The fact that this type of murmur is heard still more clearly near the base of the heart and often is audible only at the level of the second left rib in the mammary line, the absence of any signs of cardiac difficulty, such as are met in true cardiac disease, and that holding the breath on expiration or inspiration may develop

or stop the murmur, aid us in deciding that the murmur is one of the cardiopulmonary type, particularly as it is prone to be musical in character. Cardiopulmonary murmurs are relatively rare.

The *anemic murmur* is particularly apt to be heard in the case of a feeble child, or, if in an adult, in association with other signs of disorder of the blood, which should make the physician suspect this condition to be the cause. Further than this, an anemic murmur is apt to be soft and purring, and associated with rather feeble heart sounds, probably due to the fact that the heart muscle is not well nourished; such a murmur will generally be found most marked at the left margin of the sternum near the third interspace. (See chapter on Blood.) This murmur is also relatively rare. (For functional murmurs due to relaxation of the cardiac orifices see a later part of this chapter.)

Having found that there is a murmur, and having excluded the causes just named, it is now necessary to determine at what orifice of the heart it is produced, and the rule is to be remembered that a murmur is nearly always heard loudest at about its point of origin. We therefore place the ear over the aortic cartilage (second right). If the murmur be mitral in origin, it will not be heard at this place, unless it be so loud as to be transmitted from the apex. If it is aortic in origin, it will be louder here than at the apex. If it is tricuspid, it will be loudest in the tricuspid area; if pulmonary, loudest at the pulmonary area (Fig. 129). As murmurs at the tricuspid and pulmonary valves are rare, we nearly always have to deal with mitral or aortic murmurs, or both. In this way, therefore, we can determine the origin of the murmur, and that it is a mitral or an aortic murmur by determining its point of greatest intensity, not forgetting that there may be single or double murmurs at both orifices.

Before attempting to differentiate the various murmurs in the heart it is to be distinctly understood that murmurs produced by any form of valvular lesion may exist with great intensity without there being any systemic disturbance or the patient being conscious of their presence. On the other hand, the murmur may be so faint as to be almost indistinguishable and yet the general symptoms of heart disease be very marked. This is because the development of general symptoms depends entirely upon the question of compensation by increased cardiac activity or hypertrophy. If there is a leak in a valve or constriction of an orifice, this leak or obstruction must be overcome by compensatory activity of the heart muscle. If the heart muscle can make up for the regurgitation or obstruction by increased effort, the circulation is unimpaired; but if it cannot do so, we have developed more or less rapidly, according to the lesion present and the condition of the heart muscle, characteristic symptoms. (See page 313.)

Mitral Murmurs.—Let us suppose that it is a mitral murmur. We must determine whether it is that of mitral regurgitation or obstruction.

It is likely to be that of *mitral regurgitation*, because this is the most common murmur heard in the heart; and if to this probability we add that it is transmitted well into the axilla, and even heard at the angle of the scapula, our diagnosis is greatly aided, for this is the area of transmission of the murmur of mitral regurgitation (Fig. 132). The most important diagnostic point, however, is the

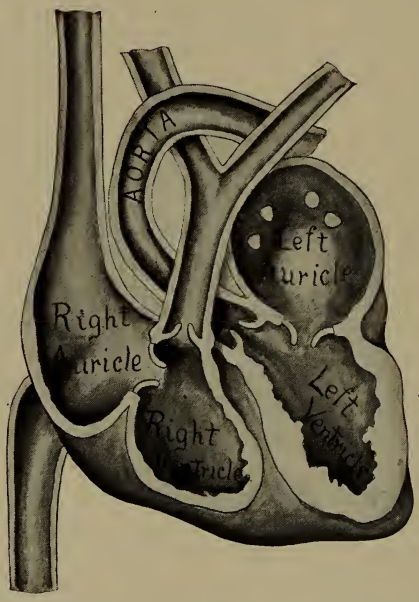


FIG. 131.—Diagram modified from Page to show the relation of the various valves. A study of this diagram will render clear the time of the various cardiac murmurs. Thus in mitral regurgitation the blood passes back from the left ventricle to the left auricle during systole, and is dammed up in the pulmonary veins, the openings of which are seen in the left auricular wall, producing pressure on the pulmonary valves, the sound of which is thereby accentuated.

discovery that the murmur occurs *simultaneously with the first sound of the heart*, or with systole—that is, with the apex beat or the carotid pulse. If it does, it is almost certainly one of mitral regurgitation. This murmur occurs with the first sound, or systole, because the ventricle in contracting drives most of the blood in the normal direction into the aorta, and also forces some of it back through the left auriculoventricular orifice into the auricle, causing a regurgitant murmur (Fig. 131). Sometimes there will be found in such cases a very marked accentuation of the second sound at the third left costal cartilage due to the increased pressure

in the pulmonary vessels by reason of the distention of the auricle by the blood which regurgitates into it. The area of greatest intensity of the mitral regurgitant murmur is shown in Fig. 132.

In adults inspection and palpation will rarely reveal much of a thrill over the precordium in mitral regurgitation, but in children this thrill is rarely absent and is often well marked. Often percussion will show that the area of cardiac dulness (see earlier part of this chapter) is broadened, extending beyond the right edge of the sternum and to the left of the mammillary line.

In the diagnosis of the mitral regurgitant murmur the physician must not be misled by a loud aortic systolic murmur transmitted down the sternum to the area of the apex beat.

If there is failure of compensation in mitral regurgitation the first, and one of the most prominent symptoms, is shortness of breath on exertion; the lips and ears do not possess their normal red hue, but are a little bluish; and if the congestion of the auricle and pulmonary veins is great, bronchitis may be constant or attacks of hemoptysis may develop. Palpitation of the heart will also be complained of; and if the patient has developed the lesions in early life, the finger tips are apt to be clubbed. If the failure of compensation is more complete, all these symptoms become more marked, and the shortness of breath even when lying down, becomes most distressing; indeed, the patient may be comfortable only when sitting up. Dropsy of the lower extremities now comes on; the liver becomes enlarged from portal congestion, due to back pressure in the vessels of the lungs and in the right side of the heart. This results in disordered gastric digestion by reason of the catarrh of the stomach which ensues, and the urine becomes albuminous, not necessarily from any true renal lesion, but as the result of engorgement of the kidneys with blood, partly the result of poor arterial flow and partly because of venous stasis.

If the murmur is due to *mitral stenosis*, it will be found that it does not occur with systole, but just before it; in other words it is presystolic in point of time (Figs. 132 and 133), and is not transmitted into the axilla but to the right, to the midsternal line. This murmur occurs before systole, or the first sound, because it is produced by the blood passing through an obstructed left auriculoventricular orifice, and, as the ventricle does not contract (systole) until it is filled, the murmur is made while it is filling, and so is presystolic.

This presystolic murmur is not prolonged, but short and brief, and seems to rise in crescendo until it merges into the first sound. In other cases a long drawn-out, all-the-way-through, diastolic murmur is heard merging finally into the crescendo at the beginning of the first sound. It is due to the same cause. Sometimes a third sound occurs at the beginning of diastole which is short

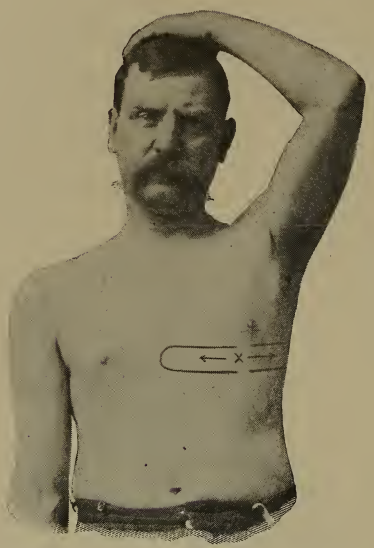


FIG. 132.—Showing at *x* the apex beat where the murmurs of mitral regurgitation and obstruction can be best heard. The arrow pointing to the axilla indicates the direction in which the regurgitant murmur is transmitted, and the arrow pointing to the sternum the direction of transmission of the obstructive murmur.

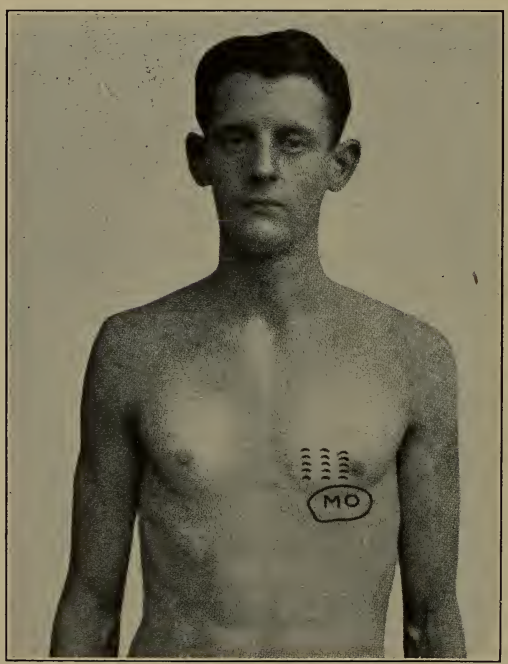


FIG. 133.—*MO* shows area of greatest intensity of a mitral obstructive murmur. The fine lines indicate the area in which is felt the characteristic diastolic thrill of mitral stenosis.

and supposed by some to be due to closure of the stiffened mitral leaflets. The first sound of the heart is short and snapping over the apex but to the right, over the right ventricle, it may be nearly normal in length. Palpation and inspection of the apex beat also reveals a short or quick impulse often preceded by a brief thrill due, it is thought, to the projection of the auricular stream of blood against the anterior ventricular wall. Over the area from the third to the fifth rib there is systolic retraction of the interspaces due to the enlarged right ventricle being drawn away from the chest wall in systole. In the third left interspace near the sternum there may be a systolic impulse due to the hypertrophied right ventricle driving the blood forcibly into the pulmonary artery, and if the ear is placed over the third left interspace, it will hear an accentuated pulmonary second sound due to the back pressure of blood from the distended and obstructed left auricle. A shock may also be felt at this point. Another sign is the reduplication of the second sound of the heart. This is often heard at both the base and apex. This "tap-tap" is sometimes called the "postman's knock." The action of the heart may be quite slow but commonly it is rapid and irregular.

This irregularity is one of the most constant symptoms of mitral stenosis and it arises in part from the faulty delivery of the blood by the auricle to the ventricle, particularly if the auricle is so distended from retained blood that its power of contraction is impaired. The characteristic presystolic murmur may be inconstant or absent and its absence is therefore not indicative of the absence of stenosis but of grave cardiac feebleness. Under these conditions the back-pressure in the pulmonary veins becomes so great that pulmonary congestion develops. The right ventricle becomes so distended that the right auriculoventricular orifice dilates so that the tricuspid valves leak, thereby producing a systolic tricuspid murmur and this tricuspid regurgitation results in pulsation of the jugular vein and of the liver.

An important factor in producing irregularity in many cases is the inflammatory process spreading deeply enough into the heart muscle at the base of the mitral leaflet to involve His's bundle.

When the function of this bundle is partly impaired the impulses arising at the sino-auricular node do not all of them reach the ventricles and this results in the ventricles originating their own impulses so that they contract in response to two sets of impulses at irregular intervals with the result that there is not only disturbances of rhythm but of systolic vigor, since if the sino-auricular impulse reaches the ventricles just after they have contracted on their own initiative it finds them only partly restored as to conductivity, irritability and contractility. This is called partial heart-block. (See page 316.)

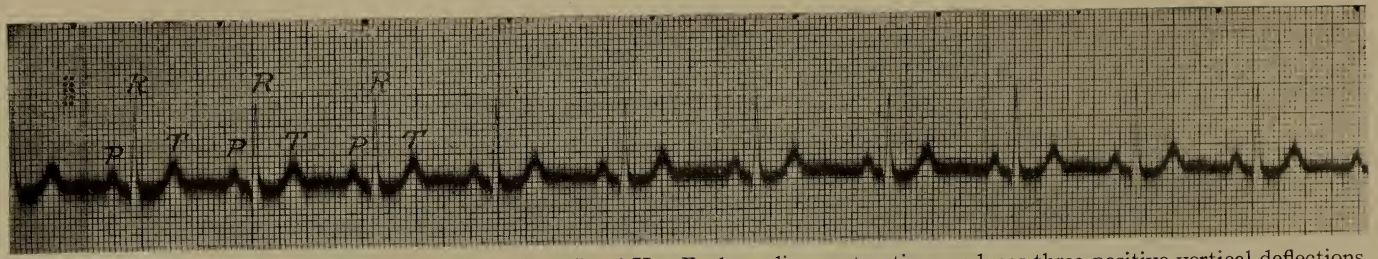


FIG. 134.—A normal electrocardiographic curve from Lead II. Each cardiac contraction produces three positive vertical deflections successively lettered *P*, *R* and *T*. The *P* waves are the outgrowth of auricular activity; *R* and *T* are the result of ventricular function. The constant and definite time relation between the two sets of chambers is evident. The notched chronographic record at the top marks periods of one second. Vertical scale divisions mark time divisions of 0.04 seconds each. From the beginning of the *P* wave, to the beginning of the *R* spike, is a time lapse of four scale divisions (0.16 second), the same being an accurate measure of the conduction time of the heart. Absolute regularity throughout may be observed. Each complex exactly duplicates all others. Succeeding curves may be compared with this one as a standard. The presence or absence of *P* waves will evidence auricular function and derangement; their relation to the *R–T* waves will make evident various forms of heart-block and auricular flutter; their absence points to auricular fibrillation. (From the Department of Electrocardiology, Jefferson Medical College, Ross V. Patterson, Physician-in-Charge.)

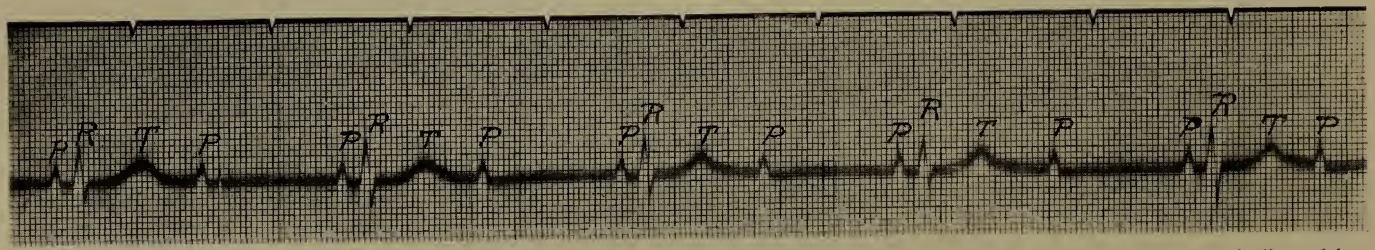


FIG. 135.—Partial heart-block with 2 to 1 rhythm. Regular auricular contractions, at the rate of 60 per minute, are indicated by the small blunt *P* waves. Ventricular contractions (*R–T* waves) are only one-half as frequent, resulting regularly from every other auricular beat, each alternate auricular impulse being blocked as a consequence of sclerosis of the bundle of His. In other forms of partial heart-block, various ratios between auricular and ventricular activity are presented, with consequent cardiac and pulse disturbances. The above graphic record of partial heart-block exhibits a relatively simple and easily recognized form of disorder. (From the Department of Electrocardiology, Jefferson Medical College, Ross V. Patterson, Physician-in-Charge.)

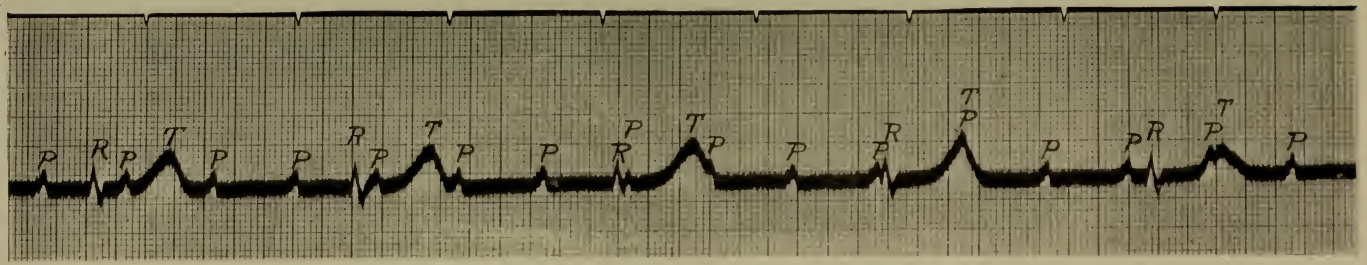


FIG. 136.—Lead II from a patient with complete heart-block, or complete auriculoventricular dissociation. The auricles and ventricles are each beating regularly, but at independent rates of 110 and 35 respectively. The curve shows that auricular contractions, producing the waves marked *P*, bear almost every possible relation to the ventricular contractions, indicated by the *R–T* waves. The fourth ventricular complex shows exact superimposition of auricular and ventricular summits, indicating simultaneous contractions. Various other relations, all accidental, show the complete functional dissociation of auricles and ventricles, the result of extensive damage and complete loss of function of the bundle of His. (From the Department of Electrocardiology, Jefferson Medical College, Ross V. Patterson, Physician-in-Charge.)

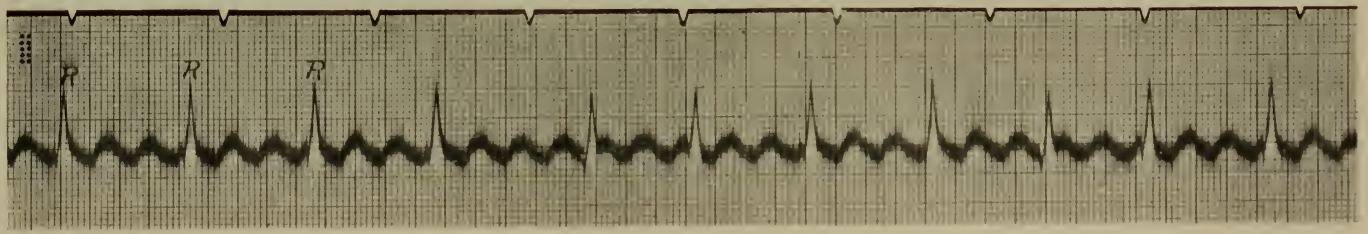


FIG. 137.—Auricular flutter. The sharp, spike-like deflections resulting from ventricular contractions, interrupt what would otherwise be a regular series of waves, the outgrowth of rapid, regular, coördinate auricular contractions. The respective rates of auricles and ventricles are 210 and 75 per minute. Further study shows that the auricles beat two, three or four times to each beat of the ventricle, producing a moderate degree of irregularity of the latter. Auricular rates may exceed 360 per minute; the dependent ventricular rate varies, but may reach 160, or more, per minute, and be regular with constant ratios; or, as in the present instance, somewhat irregular. (From the Department of Electrocardiology, Jefferson Medical College, Ross V. Patterson, Physician-in-Charge.)

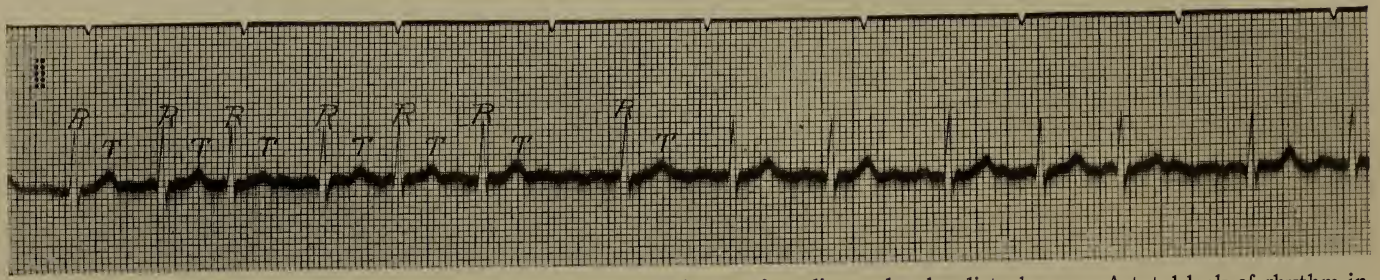


FIG. 138.—Auricular fibrillation, with a relatively moderate degree of cardiac and pulse disturbance. A total lack of rhythm in the sequence of ventricular contractions will be observed, as shown by the occurrence of *R–T* waves. The resulting pulse was wholly continuously and persistently irregular. The absence of the small blunt *P* wave exhibited by normal curves just before the *R* spikes produced by ventricular activity, indicates the loss of function of the auricles. Auricular derangement is further indicated by the small, irregular waves occurring during diastole, the result of the incessant fibrillary muscular twitching of the auricular wall, resulting in a multitude of haphazard, irregular stimuli, which pass over the bundle of His, and excite the ventricle to a rapid, irregular and disorderly action. (From the Department of Electrocardiology, Jefferson Medical College, Ross V. Patterson, Physician-in-charge.)

When His's bundle is completely destroyed in function none of the impulses arising in the sino-auricular node reach the ventricles. The irregularity is usually much less than in partial block and examination of the jugular pulse will reveal the auricle beating at 140 or more a minute while the ventricles may beat at the rate of 40 (see page 317).

In other cases a condition of auricular flutter develops the auricles beating with great rapidity, but the ventricles while beating at 140 or more are slow in comparison to the auricular beats which may be above 240 (page 317).

In still others auricular fibrillation is present, a state more common than flutter. In such cases the auricle fails to contract at all as it is only a tumbling dilated sac delivering slowness of impulses to the ventricle which beats with great irregularity or speed. In both flutter and fibrillation the presystolic murmur is usually absent (page 318).

Because it is difficult in some cases to determine that cardiac irregularity is due to partial or complete block, and also because it is not always easy to determine if auricular flutter and auricular fibrillation are present, the careful clinician should, when in doubt, if possible, resort to the electrocardiograph which will always decide the diagnosis. This is essential in order to avoid a harmful line of treatment since if partial block is present the use of digitalis may change it into complete block and so possibly cause sudden death, whereas if complete block is present digitalis may do great good. So too in auricular flutter or fibrillation digitalis is a sovereign remedy.[1]

Space does not permit the detailed description of the electrocardiograph for which the reader is referred to a number of standard works dealing with heart disease and instruments of precision. The electrocardiographic records (Figs. 134 to 138) are, however, typical of what the expert in the use of this instrument will develop and report on to the physician who refers a case to him. These excellent records were made in the electrocardiographic department of the Jefferson Medical College Hospital by my colleague Dr. Ross V. Patterson who is in charge. (For polygraphic tracings in mitral stenosis and fibrillation see chapter on Pulse and Blood-pressure.

Complete heart block or the sudden development of auricular fibrillation may cause sudden death, but often life is preserved for a long time, particularly in cases of fibrillation of the auricles without block.

In the diagnosis of mitral obstruction the physician must not be misled by the possible presence of what is known as Flint's murmur, a presystolic murmur heard in the mitral area, and due to relaxation

[1] See the author's text-book of Practical Therapeutics, last edition.

of the mitral valves, which are thrown into vibration during diastole by blood regurgitating from the aorta in aortic regurgitation.

Aortic Murmurs.—If, however, we have found the murmur to be aortic in origin, we must determine whether it is that of aortic regurgitation, aortic roughening, aortic obstruction, or aneurysm. *Aortic obstruction* or *roughening* is so common in persons of advanced years that it must be excluded from the diagnostic possibilities before any further steps are taken. In young persons it is very rare, particularly if they are children.

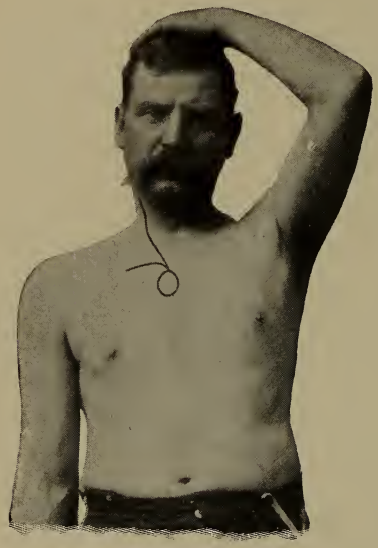


FIG. 139.—Showing the area of greatest intensity and the direction of transmission into subclavian and carotid arteries of the aortic obstructive murmur.

FIG. 140.—Showing the area in which the murmur of aortic regurgitation can be most clearly heard. The left nipple is raised by the position of the arm in both figures.

This murmur occurs with the systole of the ventricles, the carotid pulse, and apex beat; it is harsh, as a rule, and is transmitted up into the carotid, and it may be into other arteries of less importance (Fig. 139). It is produced by the contraction of the ventricle driving the blood through a narrowed or roughened aorta or aortic orifice. A similar murmur may arise from vegetations on the aortic valves. Considerable hypertrophy of the left ventricle is usually produced, and the apex beat is strong, forcible, and displaced to the left if compensatory hypertrophy is present.

As a matter of clinical fact, true aortic obstruction, due to vegetations on or contractions of the aortic valves themselves, is always

associated with a certain degree of aortic regurgitation, even though the regurgitant murmur may not be discoverable. Aortic systolic murmurs entirely free from any aortic regurgitation are really due in the great majority of cases to aortic roughening produced by atheromatous plaques on the aortic wall.

If compensation fails in *aortic obstruction*, which is rare, the symptoms are much like those resulting from mitral regurgitation, but in addition there are apt to be present early in the process of failing compensation, some lightness of the head, dizziness or vertigo, or faintness, owing to a deficient blood supply to the brain. Very commonly, too, it will be found that in association with the aortic stenosis there also exists aortic regurgitation, which is chiefly responsible for the symptoms presented. Dropsy is very rarely seen in patients with aortic stenosis. On the contrary, they present, as a rule, the lean and poorly nourished appearance so often found in the adult, well advanced in years, who has atheromatous tendencies in all the bloodvessels.

If the murmur is aortic and occurs after the systole, or the apex beat, the murmur is that of *aortic regurgitation*, and is called the diastolic aortic murmur. It is heard loudly at the aortic cartilage (second right), often equally marked to the left of the sternum, and it is transmitted down along the sternum very clearly and into the left ventricle, so that it is plainly heard at the apex (Fig. 140). In this condition we have usually marked dilatation of the heart with hypertrophy (the so-called "ox-heart"), and a peculiar trip-hammer pulse (see chapter on Pulse), sometimes called the "water-hammer" or Corrigan pulse. This murmur is due to incompetence of the aortic valves, which allow the blood to regurgitate into the heart after it is driven out into the aorta. If in association with this murmur we find displacement of the apex beat downward and to the left, with extension of cardiac dulness to the right, the "water-hammer" or "trip-hammer" or "Corrigan pulse," the throbbing arteries, and capillary pulsation in the skin and mucous membranes the diagnosis is assured. The capillary pulse (Quincke's pulse) is best developed by drawing the thumb nail sharply across the forehead, thereby causing a red mark, which can be seen paling and flushing with each beat of the heart, or by lightly pressing a a glass slide on the inner part of the lower lip, when the same capillary pulsation will be found. Ophthalmoscopic examination will often reveal similar pulsation of the retinal arteries. (For additional characteristic vascular symptoms see chapter on Pulse and Blood-pressure.)

The development of ruptured compensation in *aortic regurgitation* presents more typical general systemic symptoms than any of the ordinary valvular lesions of the heart. In addition to headache, vertigo, and a tendency to syncope associated with

palpitation and a sense of cardiac oppression, we often have a great deal of cardiac pain, of a dull, aching character in rare instances, but more often intensely sharp and lancinating, often darting down the left arm, particularly at night. The dyspnea is often extreme, the patient suffering from terrible attacks of shortness of breath and often sitting day and night in a chair with his head resting on the back of a chair placed in front of him. As time goes on the constant struggling for breath exhausts him, and he falls asleep, only to wake in a few moments gasping for air. With both aortic lesions mitral regurgitation may develop because of the strain thrown on the mitral leaflets or upon the left auriculoventricular ring.

Tricuspid Murmurs.—If the examination has shown that the murmur is loudest in the tricuspid area, it is to be remembered that in the vast majority of cases the condition is one of *tricuspid regurgitation*, for tricuspid stenosis is an exceedingly rare lesion. The time of the murmur of tricuspid regurgitation is identical with that of mitral regurgitation (systolic), because the tricuspid valves are, functionally speaking, the counterpart in the right side of the heart of the mitral valves in the left. (See Fig. 131.)

This murmur is best heard in Fenwick's triangle, the base of which extends for two inches to the right of the sternum on the line of the sixth chondrosternal articulation, the apex of the triangle being at the level of the fourth chondrosternal articulation.

Pulmonary Valvular Murmurs.—Actual lesion of the pulmonary valves is exceedingly rare, and is usually congenital; pulmonary regurgitation is almost never met with. The signs of *pulmonary stenosis* due to congenital defect are cyanosis, hypertrophy of the right ventricle, a systolic murmur at the left side of the sternum, which is not transmitted upward, and a weak pulmonary second sound.

The murmurs sometimes heard, and the thrills sometimes felt, in the area of the pulmonary valves are generally due to anemia, the puerperal state, or some neurosis, and only rarely to congenital narrowing of the pulmonary artery, or to compression of the vessel by the heart. If the last two causes are present, the ventricular septum is usually deficient and cyanosis is noticeable.

The following rules, laid down by Hochsinger, may be used for making the diagnosis of congenital cardiac disease.

1. In childhood loud, rough, musical heart murmurs, *with normal or slight increase in the heart dulness*, occur only in congenital heart disease. The acquired defects with loud heart murmurs in young children are almost always associated with great increase in the heart dulness.

2. In young children heart murmurs, with great increase in the cardiac dulness to the right and feeble apex beat, suggest congenital

changes. The dulness to the left is only slightly altered. On the other hand, in the acquired endocarditis in children, the left heart is chiefly affected and the apex beat is visible; the dilatation of the right heart comes late and does not materially change the increased strength of the apex beat.

3. The entire absence of murmurs at the apex, with their evident presence in the region of the auricles and over the pulmonary orifice, is always an important element in differential diagnosis, and points rather to septum defect or pulmonary stenosis than to endocarditis.

4. An abnormally weak second pulmonic sound associated with a distinct systolic murmur is a symptom which, in early childhood, is to be explained only by the assumption of a congenital pulmonary stenosis, and possesses, therefore, an importance from a point of differential diagnosis which is not to be underestimated.

5. Absence of a palpable thrill, despite loud murmurs which are heard over the whole precordial region, is rare, except with congenital defects in the septum, and it speaks therefore against an acquired cardiac affection.

6. Loud, especially vibratory, systolic murmurs, with the point of maximum intensity over the upper third of the sternum, associated with a lack of marked symptoms of hypertrophy of the left ventricle, are very important for the diagnosis of a persistence of the ductus Botalli (ductus arteriosus), and cannot be explained by the assumption of an endocarditis of the aortic valve.

Pericardial Friction Sound is heard best at the base of the heart—that is, at about the third rib. It is separated from pleural friction by its frequency and by the fact that it continues when the patient holds his breath. (See Fig. 141.)

Laennec likened this friction sound to the noise made by the leather of a new saddle when used for the first time. Sometimes it sounds like the crunching of dry snow under the shoe. It is usually a to-and-fro sound.

Aortic Aneurysm. — Because the murmurs of aneurysm of the aorta may be mistaken for those due to valvular lesions they are considered here. The characteristic symptoms of *aortic aneurysm* vary greatly with the site of the lesion. The most typical signs are a "bruit" or angry murmur, systolic in point of time, with a thrill over the growth, dulness on percussion over the area of this thrill, dyspnea, pain, cardiac hypertrophy, and functional disturbance of the heart. It is to be remembered that small aneurysms deeply situated, which do not press upon organs, may produce no symptoms for years, and finally be discovered only at autopsy.

Let us suppose that a patient presents himself with engorgement of the vessels of the head and neck and arm of the right side, with perhaps edema of that arm. The heart

may be pushed downward and to the left and the voice may be lost or partially impaired as a result of pressure on the recurrent laryngeal nerve of the right side. The pupil of the eye may be widely dilated through irritation of the sympathetic, and there may be unilateral pallor of the face from this cause. If the pupil is contracted, then the ciliospinal fibers are paralyzed by pressure. In such a case pain is apt to be a prominent symptom and so severe as to be almost like that of true angina. Percussion over the second right interspace will give impaired resonance, and auscultation of the area of the pulmonary valves may show a pulmonic systolic murmur, due to pressure on the pulmonary artery, which in turn causes hypertrophy and dilatation of the right ventricle.

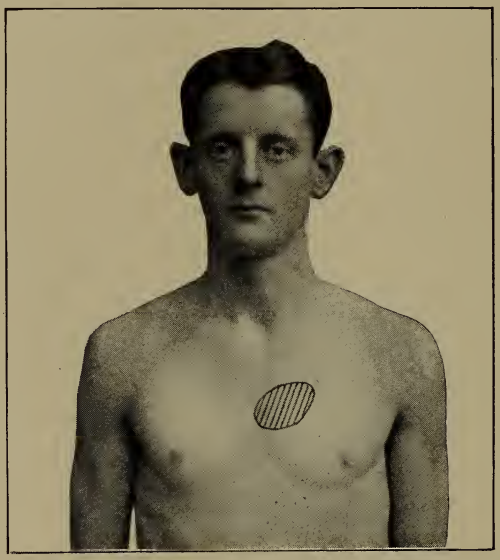


FIG. 141.—Area in which pericardial friction sound is best heard.

There may be bulging of the first, second, or third interspace on the right side. Generally such symptoms will be due to an aneurysm of the *greater curvature of the ascending aorta*, although they may be due to a tumor in the anterior or middle mediastinum; but the expansile pulsation, the bruit, and the history of the case will usually make the differentiation possible.

Again, let us suppose that the patient has a ringing, brassy cough, difficulty in swallowing, and expansile pulsation in the episternal notch and epiclavicular space of the left side, and dulness on percussion over the first and second left intercostal spaces. The left side of the face and neck may be engorged from pressure on the left innominate vein. Pupillary symptoms similar to those already

named may be present. There is difficulty in breathing, particularly on inspiration, owing to the pressure of the growth on the trachea, the paralysis of the left vocal cords, and the pressure on the left bronchus, and there is dysphagia due to pressure on the esophagus. The voice is altered from paralysis of the vocal cords due to pressure on the left recurrent laryngeal nerve. (See Fig. 142.) These symptoms indicate a lesion of the *transverse arch.*

If, however, some of these important signs are absent anteriorly we must search for some of them posteriorly, particularly the bruit and the expansile pulsation, and if these are found to the left of the vertebral column near the scapula, we can rest assured that the aneurysm involves the *descending aorta.* Severe intercostal pain is often felt in these cases.

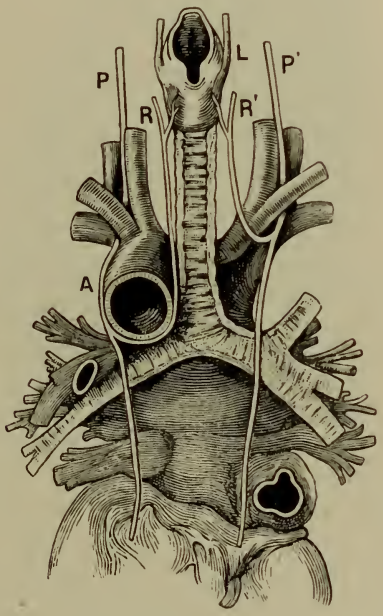


FIG. 142.—A posterior view, showing how an aneurysm of the transverse aorta presses on the recurrent laryngeal nerve. The cut shows the relation of the aorta, where it is surrounded by the loop of the recurrent nerve, to the left bronchus and the lower part of the trachea. *A*, aorta; *P*, pneumogastric nerve; *R*, right recurrent laryngeal nerve; *L*, larynx. (Dieulafoy.)

In this connection it is well to recall the fact that aneurysm of the ascending portion of the aortic arch is by far the most common condition. Out of 953 cases of aortic aneurysm, analyzed by myself and one of my former assistants, Dr. Holder, no less than 570 were situated in the ascending part of the arch; of these, 544 were sacculated and 26 fusiform. Aneurysm of the transverse arch

occurred 104 times, and of the descending part 110 times. Of the 544 cases, 400 were in males.

An important sign of aneurysm is the loss of pulsation in the peripheral vessels, the result of the loss of the heart's impulse in the aneurysmal sac. Another symptom is "tracheal tugging." The patient being in the erect position, the fingers of the physician grasp the cricoid cartilage and gentle upward traction is produced. When aneurysm is present, a distinct tug will sometimes be felt with each beat of the heart. It is important for us to remember, however, that this sign of aneurysm is rarely met with and is not pathognomonic. In a large experience I do not recall ever meeting with it. Sewell has pointed out that it may occur in

FIG. 143.—Gumma of the chest wall which pulsated and gave rise to a diagnosis of aneurysm, which seemed to be confirmed by an antero-posterior *x*-ray plate. A lateral plate (as above) revealed that the mass was not part of the aorta.

patients who have adhesions in the left pleural sac or diminished extensibility of the lung, or both combined. Further, in healthy persons the descent of the heart with the diaphragm on deep inspiration may press the aortic arch on the left bronchus, and so transmit to the trachea a tug not due to aneurysm.

Doubtful cases of aortic aneurysm should be subjected to the use of the radiograph and fluoroscope, since this will often reveal the growth, particularly if the sac contains a firm clot. The examination should be lateral as well as anteroposterior to determine the exact position and direction of the growth and to exclude a tumor not connected with the aorta but to which, nevertheless, an impulse is transmitted.

Dilatation and Feebleness of the Heart.—Entirely apart from valvular lesions we have a number of other causes which seriously disturb the action of the heart and the general circulatory condition. The first of these is dilatation of the heart, independent of associated valvular disease. Let us suppose that a man presents himself with a history of shortness of breath on exertion, so great that his activities are greatly reduced and his usefulness impaired. He gives a history that he was well until he made some extraordinary exertion. Since that time his symptoms of heart failure have been marked. He may have attacks of syncope. Examination of his heart reveals on inspection a diffuse thrill in the region of the apex; but this thrill is too feeble to be felt, though well marked to the eye if his chest is thin. Percussion shows that the area of cardiac dulness is increased vertically and laterally, and auscultation will discover feeble heart sounds. If the dilatation of the heart cavities is associated with dilatation of the orifices, a murmur may be present, most commonly that of mitral regurgitation, without there being in association any actual disease of the mitral valves. Sometimes tricuspid regurgitation is also found. The first sound, before it becomes very feeble, may be short and flapping like the ordinary second sound. This is also heard during the severe infectious fevers when the patient is dangerously ill. Marked arrhythmia of the heart is often present.

The influence of severe strain in producing cardiac disease deserves careful study on the part of the physician. The study can be divided into three parts: The condition of the heart immediately after acute overstrain, the condition after chronic overstrain, and the final condition often met with months or years after the strain.

It is now well known that immediately after severe muscular effort an examination of the heart will often reveal in entirely healthy persons a distinct increase in the area of cardiac dulness, and, not infrequently, a murmur which disappears with rest. The increase in the area of dulness is, of course, due to more or less cardiac dilatation and the murmur to the same causes, since the dilatation results in stretching of the circular muscular fibres governing the mitral or tricuspid orifices, so that even if the valves be healthy they cannot close the orifice (Fig. 144). In some cases this action seems to be in the nature of a safety valve, in others a sign that the heart has been unduly strained. In the first class the murmur disappears at once or very shortly after the exertion ceases; in the other case it persists until after a long period of rest, when the heart has had a chance to recuperate and regain its normal tone. Persons having the latter condition ought to be advised against severe forms of exercise, particularly if they are old in actual years or prematurely aged.

Closely associated with these patients is that class which suffers from prolonged feebleness of the heart after an attack of true influenzal infection, a feebleness which may last for many years. Where there is a history of previous cardiac difficulty there can be little doubt that the poison of this malady magnifies it and produces far too often a permanent increase in the disease. In other instances where the heart is primarily healthy the condition is usually a fleeting one, although it is not to be forgotten that undue muscular activity on the part of the patient soon after, or during, an attack of influenza may be provocative of permanent cardiac incompetency.

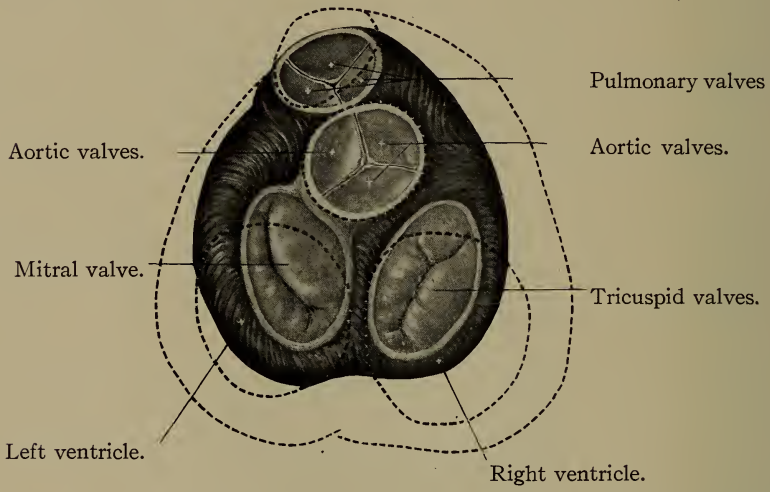


FIG. 144.—The dotted lines show the dimensions to which the heart and its orifices increase in diastole, and in pathological dilatation this may be permanent. (Modified from His and Spalteholz.)

Such patients often suffer from faintness and precordial distress on exertion, and physical examination usually reveals a feeble and distant first sound, and a second sound lacking in tone because of lack of force in the systole of the heart. The blood-pressure will usually be low and the difference between the systolic and diastolic pressures, that is the "pulse pressure," comparatively scant. (See Blood-Pressure.) They also have edema of the lower extremities, sometimes a more or less decided trace of albumin in the urine, but no casts unless there be associated renal lesions, the albuminuria being due to stasis in the kidney. They are often pallid and relaxed, and need rest and hydrotherapeutic measures more than the internal use of drugs. Such patients, too, particularly if they are advanced in years, not rarely progress rapidly into a gradual increasing circulatory feebleness and so to death.

There is another heart condition closely allied to that just described, at least in one sense, namely, the feeble heart of tuberculosis. Too little attention is paid to this organ in this disease, probably because the mind is centered upon the lungs. (See Tachycardia.)

Hypertrophy of the Heart.—Hypertrophy of the heart rarely occurs in persons without valvular lesions, sometimes as the result of excessive and severe toil. It is seen most commonly by the author in medical students, who, during their holidays, devote their time to severe athletic sports, or to much manual labor, and who, on leading sedentary lives in the winter, develop irregular cardiac action, palpitation, and some shortness of breath. Examination of the precordium in such cases shows a forcible impulse of the apex of the heart against the chest wall, some bulging of the chest wall if the hypertrophy be very great, and no murmurs, but in their place heart sounds very much louder than normal. Palpation shows the apex beat to be lower than normal, and on percussion an increase in the area of cardiac dulness is also found. Hypertrophy not dependent upon a valvular lesion or vascular disease with high tension has little significance.

Tachycardia.—Again, let us suppose that a patient presents himself with the statement that he has attacks in which he suffers from a very rapidly beating heart. His skin is alternately red and pale, and sweats without cause, but a careful examination of the heart fails to reveal any murmurs or organic abnormality. There are considerable shortness of breath on exertion and marked palpitation and arrhythmia. Such a case may be suffering from a condition in which there is some deficient action of the pneumogastric nerves, whereby the heart is not properly controlled, or the irregular cardiac action may be due to sudden vasomotor relaxations, which by dilating the blood paths reduce the normal arterial resistance. (See chapter on Blood Pressure and Pulse.) This is a condition seen in association with some neuroses and very commonly met with in young persons who use tobacco to excess. The symptoms of the so-called "tobacco heart" are indeed chiefly those of arrhythmia due to pneumogastric and vasomotor disorders.

The great war has emphasized the importance of a group of cases met with with great frequency in the physical examination of youths or young men. The cases are variously classed as "neurocirculatory asthenia," "D. A. H.," that is disordered action of the heart, "irritable heart of soldiers" and are said to present the "effort syndrome." *Neurocirculatory asthenia* is by far the better term because the condition is one depending upon disorder of the whole vascular system and its nerve supply rather than of the heart alone. Such youths are usually poorly developed and present a flat chest against which the heart is prone to beat at an

excessive rate and to produce a diffuse impulse or thrill. Any effort induces tachycardia which indeed may be constantly present. There is a tendency to cold hands and feet, which sweat unduly. The man has little "staying" power and readily develops dyspnea on exertion, but aside from the need of recognizing this state of cardiovascular feebleness, which is usually an inheritance or congenital, it is important that the cardiac murmurs, which are often present, *shall not be considered* as due to valvular lesions such as follow the acute infections. These murmurs are almost never aortic but mitral or pulmonary, but the tachycardia, precordial distress, dyspnea and congested hands combined with a diffuse apex beat and thrill may mislead the examiner. The fact that the patient is under thirty years of age, has no history of rheumatic infection and presents the physical appearance already described puts the physician on his guard. Most cases of mitral insufficiency or stenosis, unless they have a well-developed rupture of compensation, have some cardiac reserve power, whereas cases of neurocirculatory asthenia often have so little reserve that they may "go to pieces" even under the strain of being examined. Neurocirculatory asthenia is definitely a condition of persons between sixteen and thirty years. The "Irritable Heart of Soldiers" described by J. M. Da Costa may be met with at any age.

An exceedingly irregular arrhythmical action of the heart coming on in the course of an acute infectious disease, or in any state productive of sepsis, points to the possibility of the patient having an embolism or thrombosis of one of the coronary arteries. If the vessel is suddenly plugged, death occurs; but if the process is gradual, necrosis or a white infarct is produced. Often the infection causes a degenerative change in His' bundle whereby the impulses are partly or completely blocked (page 319 and below).

One of the most common causes of tachycardia, or rapid heart, is exophthalmic goiter, in which condition we have not only exophthalmos and enlargement of the thyroid gland, but, in addition to the tachycardia, a marked thrill over the carotid arteries, in which vessels a purring murmur of considerable intensity can often be heard. The patient usually suffers from considerable nervous excitement or mental depression. Tachycardia is also met with in neurotic persons, and in these cases it usually occurs in paroxysms.

Bradycardia.—Rarely because of irritation of the vagus nerves or centres a state of bradycardia develops, in which the heart beats very slowly, perhaps only thirty or even as slowly as twelve times a minute. It is, however, most commonly a result of complete heart block. (See Stokes-Adams Disease and chapter on Heart.)

Heart Block and Stokes-Adams Disease.—When a patient suffers from attacks of extremely slow pulse with vertigo, syncope, apoplectiform or epileptiform seizures, associated with pulsation of the veins of the neck which is often far more frequent per minute

than the beat of the ventricles, the condition is called the "Stokes-Adams syndrome." This incoördination of the auricles and ventricles is due to disease of the auriculoventricular muscle bundle of His. Graphic tracings of the apex beat, the radial pulse, and the jugular beat, showing this incoördination may be made by the use of the multiple sphygmocardiograph of Jacquet, but the most accurate record can be obtained only with the electrocardiograph. (See Figs. 135 and 136.) (See chapters on Heart, Pulse, Bloodvessels and Blood-pressure.)

Fatty and Feeble Heart.—Before discussing the signs of so-called fatty heart we must decide what is meant by this term. True fatty heart—that is, that condition of the heart in which this organ has undergone true fatty degeneration—has no pathognomonic signs, so far as the heart itself is concerned. In these instances we base our diagnosis upon the presence of fatty degeneration of the more superficial organs, such as the arcus senilis in the eye,[1] the presence of atheromatous bloodvessels, the feeble heart sounds at all times, and the evident feebleness of the heart on exertion. The history of poisoning by any one of the poisons causing fatty degeneration is also to be sought after in some cases. Marked fatty degeneration is often present in cases of pernicious anemia. It is not possible to make a differential diagnosis from the physical signs between fatty and fibroid heart.

Another state quite distinct from true fatty heart, but with somewhat similar symptoms, is seen in cases in which an excessive amount of fat has been deposited around the heart and between its fibres as well as in or around the other organs of the body. Here there is little or nothing the matter with the heart muscle, except that it is overloaded with a weight of fat. It occurs in the obese.

When a man shows signs of general degenerative changes, has a feeble heart, some dyspnea, and perhaps some edema of the lower extremities, without valvular disease, we may conclude that he has *degenerative myocarditis*. Valvular disease may, of course, be found associated with the myocardial lesion. Such cases make up the greater number of sudden deaths, called popularly "death by sudden cardiac failure," the end being due to sudden dilatation or strain.

Great feebleness of the heart and of the general system, loss of flesh (or sometimes maintenance of weight), and pigmentation of the skin and buccal mucous membranes point strongly to that very rare malady Addison's disease. (See chapter on the Skin.)

Sudden attacks of cardiac feebleness sometimes come on as cardiac crises in locomotor ataxia and in that very rare disease glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis.

[1] Ophthalmologists and many medical clinicians deny that arcus senilis has any significance of this character. (See chapter on the Eye.)

CHAPTER XI.

THE PULSE, BLOODVESSELS, AND BLOOD-PRESSURE.

Feeling and counting the pulse—The condition of the bloodvessels on palpation—The quality, force, tension, and volume of the pulse in health and disease—Blood-pressure in health and disease.

The Pulse.—One of the first things that the physician does when he is studying the condition of a patient is to count the pulse, even if the symptoms which are present do not indicate circulatory disturbance, because the pulse is an index of the condition of the heart as to its power, its valvular action, and its nervous state, and also because any acute or chronic disease in the various parts of the body are prone to cause changes in the circulatory state. Emotional conditions also alter it, a factor never to be forgotten. The pulse very often gives information of the presence of renal disease, and it will frequently give a general idea of the tone or degree of debility of the patient. By feeling the pulse we also gather valuable information as to the condition of the arteries, and this is a very important part of the diagnosis, for, to use an old saying, "A man is only as old as his arteries;" and if he is sixty years of age and has good vessels, he is, as a rule, younger in health than another man of thirty with bad vessels, because it is by the bloodvessels that the tissues of the body are nourished, and, as life depends upon this process of nutrition, the better the vessels the better the vitality. Furthermore the heart muscle usually suffers from the causes which affect the vessels and again a general change in the vessels involves the coronary arteries which supply the heart muscle. It is important to bear in mind the fact that in some patients the entire arterial system does not suffer equally and therefore thickened radial arteries may not surely indicate diseased cardiac or cerebral vessels.

When counting the pulse of a patient who is well enough to be up and about, the physician should wait until sufficient time has elapsed after exercise for the pulse to become quiet, and the patient should be in a sitting or reclining posture in order to prevent overaction of the heart. This is particularly important in the case of nervous individuals. An entirely erroneous conception of the circulatory state may be reached if this precaution is ignored, and it is well to insist on perfect rest in bed for several hours prior to the examination in grave cases. After the character of the pulse is studied at rest it may be taken after exercise.

Often when called to see a sick child or nervous woman, who may be sleeping at the moment of the physician's arrival, a true estimate of the pulse can be made without disturbing the patient by gently putting the tip of the finger on the temporal artery where it passes over the zygomatic process. This is of considerable importance, because in some patients the excitement of the doctor's visit may produce marked alterations in pulse rate. This artery may also be used for this purpose in cases of tremor, chorea, delirium, or mania, in which the hand is constantly moved about so that the radial pulse cannot be counted.

In counting the pulse it is best to count it for the entire minute, or to count it for fifteen seconds and then multiply the result by four to get the per minute rate. If the pulse is irregular, it is always best to count it for a minute. If the pulse is very irregular and running, and so difficult of counting, the estimate should be made by listening at the precordium for the apex beat. Furthermore, it not infrequently happens when there is disorder of the heart due to drugs or lesions, such as defects in His' bundle, the pulse at the wrist may give a much slower rate per minute than the actual cardiac beat because some of the impulses caused by systole fail to reach the wrist. The pulse rate at the wrist in such cases is therefore not identical with the actual heart beat per minute, and no pulse rate should be considered accurately recorded unless controlled by ausculting the heart beat as well.

The pulse varies widely as to volume, character, rapidity, and force, within normal limits, and still more so under the effects of disease. It also varies greatly according to age. Thus, the pulse of the newborn child is usually about 135 to 140, at one year 120 to 130, at two years 105, at four years 97, at ten years about 90, at fifteen 78, and from twenty to fifty years about 70 per minute. At eighty years of age it is usually about 80 beats per minute, but wide variations from these figures both up and down occur in perfectly healthy persons particularly in adults. The rate is also increased by taking food, by exercise, by nervousness, and by pain and fever. In other instances the beat of the pulse may be described as small and quick without meaning that it is rapid.

The force and rapidity of the pulse also depends largely on the condition of the bloodvessel walls, particularly the rapidity. The rapidity also is influenced by the activity of the pneumogastric nerves in regulating the speed of the heart. If the arterial pressure be very high, through spasm of the arterioles, the difficulty experienced by the heart in forcing blood into the arteries will be so great that pulsation may be very slow, whereas if the normal resistance to the action of the heart be removed by vascular relaxation, the beat will be rapid, just as the wheels of a locomotive fly around on a slippery track when the friction or resistance is removed. A

relaxed arterial system is probably the most frequent cause of tachycardia. If the vessels are relaxed, the impetus communicated to the column of blood in the vessels by the heart is lost, and so the pulse is not forcible; or if the resistance is excessive, the force is dissipated.

A rapid pulse may occur as the result of stimulation of the heart by drugs, by paralysis of the vagi by drugs or disease, by fever, or by fear. Fear causes the vagus to lose control of the heart, and fever acts by reason of the stimulant effect of heat upon this viscus and its depressant effect upon the vagus. In other words, the quick pulse of fever is not a mere coincident symptom of fever, but the result of it. As a symptom of organic disease it is a frequent manifestation of exophthalmic goitre. Often in this condition the pulse becomes so fast that it cannot be counted. In all cases of great prostration and feebleness a very rapid pulse is present.

By taking the pulse with the patient at rest and then taking it after exercise much information can be gained as to the latent ability or tone of the heart muscle. The patient may walk briskly up a flight of stairs, or hop 50 to 100 times or raise a light chair over the head 50 times. If the pulse is greatly increased in speed by these means and if the speed is maintained more than a full minute after resting, the heart is not normal, as a rule. In some cases of rapid pulse due to nervousness, exercise may slow the pulse.

The volume of the pulse wave depends chiefly upon the quantity of blood expelled from the heart at each systole, and also upon the condition of the aortic valves of the heart, insofar as their ability to prevent regurgitation is concerned. Irritation of the vagus nerves usually results in a large pulse wave, as does also cardiac hypertrophy. If, on the other hand, part of the blood thrown out of the heart into the aorta falls back into the ventricle (aortic regurgitation), we have a pulse which is called, because of the peculiar sensation which it gives to the finger, "trip-hammer," "water-hammer," or "Corrigan's pulse" (Fig. 147). In such a case, because of the power of the ventricle, the blood is forced out into the aorta with great force, but as the last part of the wave regurgitates the pulse is found to be short and sharp. In severe mitral regurgitation, and particularly in mitral stenosis, the pulse is usually small in volume, because the left ventricle has not, or cannot get, enough blood at each beat to send out a voluminous wave into the aorta. (See Fig. 148.)

In the infectious fevers the arterial wall may feel relaxed, almost like that of a distended vein, and the pulse wave seem large, yet the pressure is low and the heart beat usually rapid. So, too, in the later stages of severe cardiovascular degeneration there often develops a relaxed state of the arterial wall, in place of the hard

and resistant wall felt in the earlier stages of the disease, probably because the muscular coat of the vessel like the muscle fibers of the heart, has undergone degeneration. Such a state has evil prognostic import.

So far as the character of the pulse is concerned, we recognize one which is slow and full, as that seen after digitalis is used; that which is short and sharp, as in aortic regurgitation; that which is small and hard, as is often seen in aortic obstruction, and the small, wiry pulse of acute peritonitis.

Great force of the pulse is due to hypertrophy, or overaction of the heart because of stimulation; and great feebleness is generally caused by marked dilatation not associated with hypertrophy, by chronic myocardial degeneration, and in acute disease by exhaustion of the heart muscle or acute myocardial degeneration.

Various names are applied to a pulse possessing certain peculiarities. Thus, we have under the name *pulsus paradoxus* a pulse which disappears with each deep inspiration. It is usually due to indurative mediastinopericarditis, whereby inflammatory bands press on the bloodvessels or the heart or suction ensues when large vessels are drawn upon. If the beats of the heart are alternate in force and volume, but are regular in rhythm, we have developed what is called a *pulsus alternans* which is a very evil sign, and is most easily recognized when using the sphygmomanometer by the method of Korotkoff. (See page 343.)

When the rhythm is disturbed by the *dropping of a beat* the cause may be great fatigue of the ventricle as in some cases of very high blood-pressure or blocking of the contraction wave in His' bundle produced by overdoses of digitalis, disease, or functional disorder of these fibers caused by the toxemia of one of the acute infections. A dropped beat is often followed by one of greater force and volume because the period of cardiac arrest has been prolonged and cardiac contractility is thereby accentuated.

A *dicrotic pulse* is one which is characterized by a reduplication, which feels like a second beat following the first before the latter is over. It is found in many cases of exhausting fever, and depends upon an undue elasticity of the bloodvessels, with relaxation of the arterioles, so that the blood first unduly distends the arteries, which then contract upon it, and thus produce the second wave or apex to the pulse curve.

Aside from the touch we can study the pulse by the sphygmograph or polygraph. If by the sphygmograph, the instrument of Dudgeon is the best (Fig. 145) with which to take a single tracing. The normal pulse wave is shown in Fig. 146.

It will be seen that there is a distinct upstroke produced, which is called the line of ascent. This is due to the distention of the artery produced by the ventricle forcing blood out into the aorta. There

is after this a line of descent interrupted by two separate secondary waves, which are called catacrotic waves. The second or lower of these is called the dicrotic wave, and is the one which becomes marked enough to be felt in some cases of disease. The duration of the period of descent corresponds to the time the blood is flowing

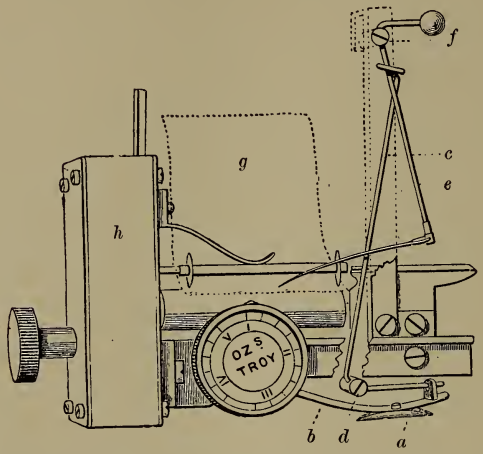


FIG. 145.—A sphygmograph. Certain supporting parts are omitted so that the multiplying levers may be displayed. *a* is a small metal plate which is kept pressed on the artery by the spring *b*. The vertical movements of *a* cause to-and-fro movements of the lever *c* about the fixed point *d*. These are communicated to and magnified by the lever *e*, which moves around the fixed point *f*. The free end of this lever carries a light steel marker which rests on a strip of smoked paper *g*. The paper is placed beneath two small wheels and rests on a roller which can be rotated by means of clock-work contained in the box *h*. The paper is thus caused to travel at a uniform rate. The screw graduated in ounces (Troy) is brought to bear on the spring *b* by means of a cam, and by this the pressure put on the artery can be regulated. The levers magnify the pulse movements fifty times. (Dudgeon.)

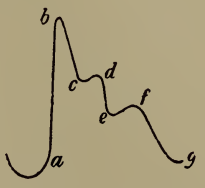


FIG. 146.—*a b*, percussion upstroke. *a b c*, percussion wave. *c d e*, tidal wave. *e f g*, dicrotic wave. *d e f*, aortic notch. *f g*, diastolic period.

out of the arteries into the capillaries, and, if this flow is rendered difficult by vascular spasm or fibrosis, the line of descent will be gradual; if easy from vascular relaxation, it will be short. If the drop is very sudden, it is a pulse of "empty arteries," so called, as after severe hemorrhage, in great feebleness, or in cases of aortic regurgitation.

Very small irregularities of the line of descent are due to the elastic bloodvessels being thrown into vibrations by a forcible pulse wave.

In Fig. 147 is shown the typical pulse wave of aortic regurgitation; and in Fig. 148 that of mitral stenosis, which is irregular in time and volume. (See page 313.)

The sphygmograph is the instrument most easily used by the general practitioner but it fails to give all the information needed in many cases and so has been largely replaced by the polygraph, sometimes called the sphygmocardiograph, because it registers simultaneously the radial pulse, the pulse in the jugular vein, or carotid and the apex beat of the heart (see Figs. 149, 150) by means of columns of air in tubes attached to levers and rubber diaphragms. (See also Electrocardiograph in chapter on Heart.)

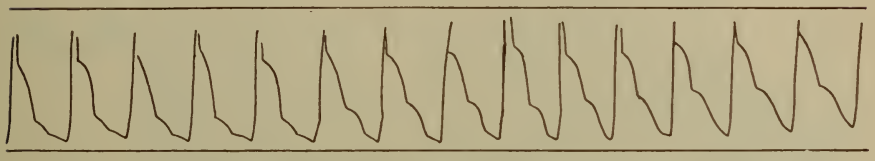


FIG. 147.—A tracing taken from a case of aortic regurgitation. Corrigan's pulse. Note the sharp upstroke and the sudden fall.

FIG. 148.—The small pulse of mitral stenosis.

There still remain for consideration those states in which great arrhythmia or variation in pulse rate ensue as a result of incoördination between the auricles and the ventricles. Such a state may develop as the result of the action of toxic doses of digitalis and also in mitral stenosis, in which disease it is very common. In mitral stenosis, or in any endocardial disease or myocardial degeneration which involves the fibers of His' auricular ventricular bundle, great pulse irregularity as to volume and rate develops if the bundle is partly destroyed, because only some of the contractile impulses which arise at the sino-auricular node reach the ventricle. If the entire bundle is destroyed we have a condition of complete heart block, in which state the auricles beat very rapidly indeed, as can be determined by the jugular pulse, and the ventricles beat very slowly, originating their own impulses when deprived of the impulse arising in the sino-auricular node because of the lesion. For reasons not well understood such a condition of complete heart block is often not constant but occurs in attacks. These attacks cause death or the patient presents a set of symptoms called the Stokes–Adams syndrome. The general symptoms of

this disease consist in a remarkably slow pulse, pulsation of the veins of the neck and sometimes attacks of vertigo, syncope, and

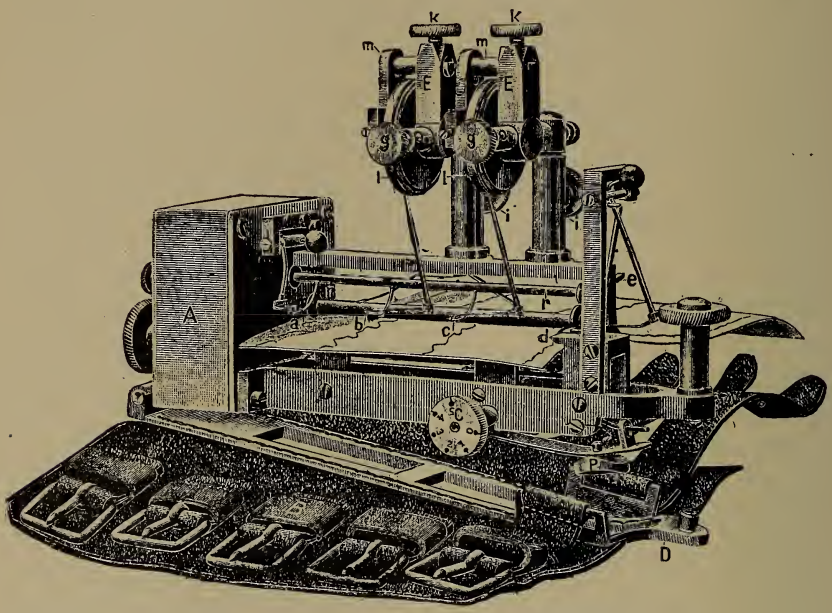


FIG. 149.—Jacquet's sphygmocardiograph.

FIG. 150.—Application of the sphygmocardiograph of Jacquet to a case of aneurysm with systolic retraction at the apex. The recording apparatus is bound on the wrist as is the ordinary sphygmograph of Dudgeon. The radial pulse moves the lever nearest the arm, the jugular pulse is recorded by the lever attached by a tube to a tambour which is placed over the jugular vein and the apex beat by the lever nearest the wrist, which is connected by a tube to the tambour placed over the heart.

apoplectiform or epileptiform seizures. (See Fig. 152.) (See Bradycardia.)

There is another form of constant arrhythmia and variation in force in the pulse called by the various names of "absolute arrhyth-

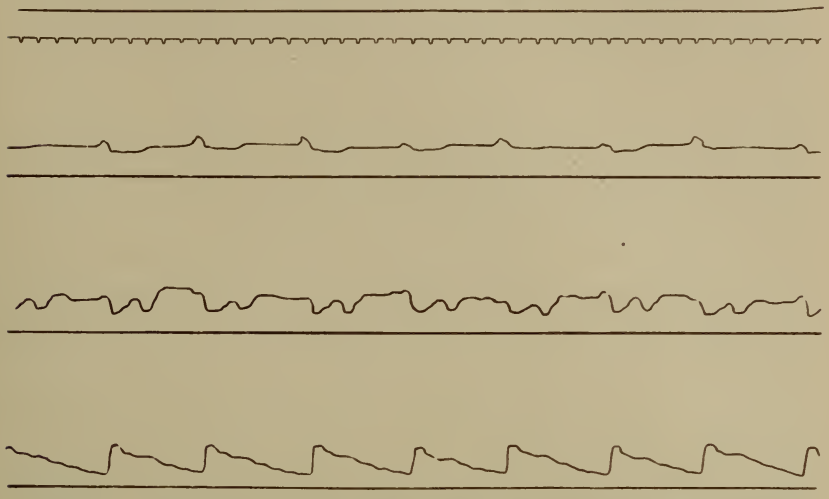


FIG. 151.—Tracing from radial artery, apex of heart and jugular vein in a healthy man. The radial pulse on the lowest line, the apex beat on the middle line, the jugular pulse on the upper line.

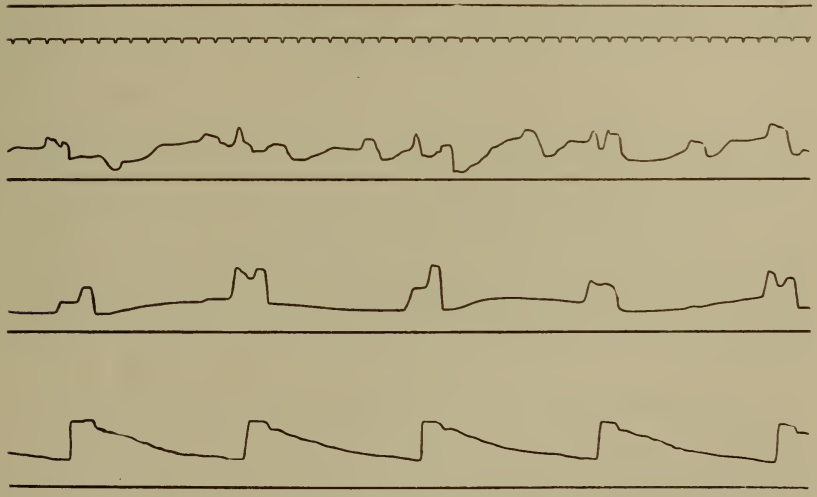


FIG. 152.—Tracings taken with the Jacquet apparatus.

A tracing from a case of "Stokes-Adams disease," which shows below the very slow pulse in the wrist and in the middle the slow apex beat and above the rapid and abnormal jugular pulsation due to the regurgitation from the auricle, which is beating far oftener than the ventricle.

mia," "Pulsus irregularis perpetuus," and "disorderly rhythm." The patient is, as a rule, weak and cyanotic, with distended jugular

veins which may look as if the blood in them had a thrill. Not only is the pulse at the wrist irregular as to spacing of the beats, but the beats vary widely in size or force. A tracing of the jugular will show a single large ventricular wave at the time the ventricle contracts without the preliminary so-called *a* wave, due to normal auricular systole. Such a series of symptoms is indicative of *auricular fibrillation*, a state of paralysis of the auricle in which this part of the heart fails to contract and acts solely as a dilated passageway for the blood to the ventricle. The impulses passing from the sino-auricular node pass so rapidly over the auricle that the ventricle cannot respond, and sets up its own rate of beat.

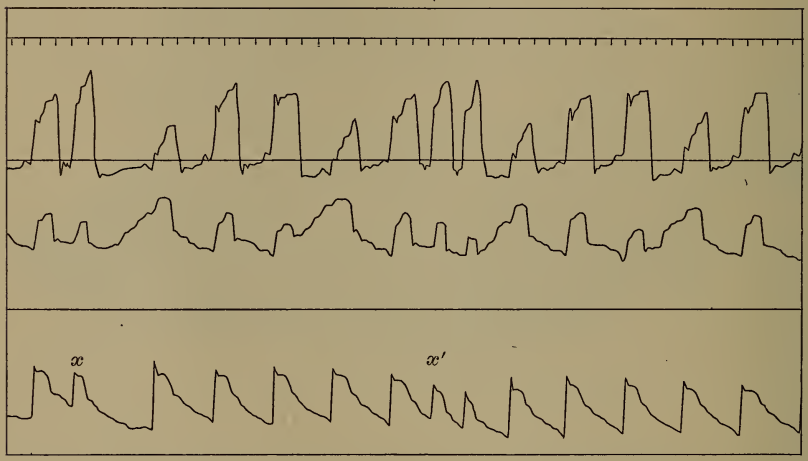


FIG. 153.—Simultaneous tracings of the apex beat, carotid, and radial pulse, with Jacquet's cardiosphygmograph in a case of mitral stenosis. The apex and carotid show regular variations in groups of three with slight partial heart block. Two extra-systoles have occurred. The one at *x* is followed by a compensatory pause (intermission of the pulse) and an unusually forcible beat as the result of the prolonged rest period; the one at *x'* is immediately followed by the wave due to the normal sinus rhythm producing three beats in rapid succession (irregularity of the pulse), both the extra-systolic wave and that due to the normal sinus stimulus being small because of the short rest period which precedes each of them. The broad summit of the tracing is indicative of a well-filled bloodvessel.

BLOOD-PRESSURE IN HEALTH AND DISEASE.

One of the most important acts of the physician is to make a skilful determination of the arterial pressure of his patient, since this may be of even greater importance than the study of the pulse rate. Years of experience enable the physician to determine to some extent the tension of the arteries by his finger tips, and often the degree of tension gives him far more information than any other physical sign presented by the patient; but it is always best to employ a sphygmomanometer in order that an accurate observation may be made and a definite record in figures obtained.

Before considering the variations from the normal in blood-pressure it must be recalled that in addition to the force expended by the heart in expelling blood from the left ventricle at each contraction the walls of the arterial system are provided with elastic tissue which yields to the impact of the cardiac systole and then contracts, urging on the blood. More important still, the blood-vessels are endowed with circular muscular fibers which are kept in a state of tonus by the vasomotor center in the medulla and many subsidiary centers. The maintenance of this muscular tonus, particularly in the smaller arteries or arterioles, is essential to life, as otherwise the blood in the arterial system would flow out into the great capillary networks, which are capable of holding several hundred times the volume of the blood in the arterial tree. By the force of the heart beat, the elasticity of the vessel walls, and the action of the muscular coats of the arterioles, the blood-pressure is varied according to the needs of the body, as under change of posture and under exercise.

There is no fixed level of arterial pressure for every individual, a normal for every one at every age, as there is a fixed body temperature. Some persons have a much higher or lower pressure than the average without indicating the presence of any abnormality. Men usually have a higher pressure than women, and the pressure of adults is always higher than that of children. The following figures give the approximately normal blood-pressures at different ages:

In infants, 60 diastolic to 80 systolic.
In children, 70 diastolic to 90 systolic.
In adolescents, 90 diastolic to 110 systolic.
In young adults, 90 diastolic to 120 systolic.
From thirty to fifty years, 90 diastolic to 130 systolic.
From fifty to sixty years, 90 diastolic to 145 systolic.

After sixty years, unless there is disease, the pressure often falls but perfect health may be present with a pressure of 160.

The Estimation of Arterial Tension.—Numerous investigators have devised apparatus capable of indicating the condition of arterial tension. Two varieties are generally used: the mercurial instrument in which a column of mercury is raised by the pressure of air, in a rubber bag or cuff placed about the arm, and the so-called anaëroid type or spring lever type in which the pressure is recorded by a needle moving over a dial. The mercurial instrument is best for office use because it does not get out of order and is always accurate or so manifestly out of order that it cannot be used. The second type has the disadvantage that it more readily gets out of order and the error is not readily discovered unless the error is very great. It has the advantage it is are easily carried and readily applied even to patients who are so restless that the mercurial

apparatus is impossible. Of the mercurial instruments the one generally used is the Nicholson or that made by Baum (Fig. 154). The dial instruments are the Tycos and the Sanborn (Fig. 155). These instruments, if properly cared for, are very reliable and their accuracy can be tested by coupling them up to a mercurial instrument when opportunity offers. The cuff and tubing for both sets of apparatus is identical.

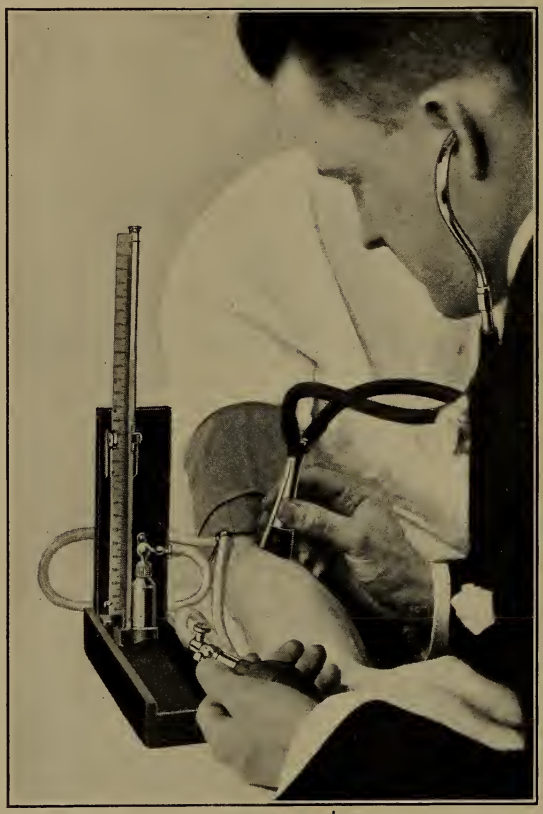


FIG. 154.—The Nicholson pocket sphygmomanometer set up for use. The cuff is seen about the upper and middle third of the arm. The air pressure in the cuff and on the mercury is produced by the small pump in the operator's left hand. The right hand holds a binaural stethoscope over the brachial artery in order that the systolic and diastolic pressure may be estimated by the auscultatory method of Korotkoff. The upper half of the glass tube fits into the lower half by a ground-glass joint. The mercury cannot escape because of the other valves shown by the handles.

In applying the apparatus it is essential that the muscles of the arm shall be relaxed, and for this reason the limb should be supported in an easy position. Usually it is best to have the patient seated or recumbent.

Before connecting with the manometer the gauge should stand at zero on the scale. Compression of the bulb forces air into the rubber armlet and displaces the mercury or needle over the dial. When the pulse is no longer felt the air is allowed to escape by a bypass. With the eye on the scale and the fingers of one hand on the pulse the *point at which the pulse reappears is mentally noted as the systolic pressure.* Any pulsation noted in the mercury column before the pulse beat reappears at the wrist is to be disregarded.

FIG. 155.—The Tycos sphygmomanometer.

A much more accurate method of estimating the systolic and diastolic pressure is by the auscultation of the brachial artery by a small phonendoscope or binaural stethoscope at the same time that the eye watches the mercury column (Korotkoff's method). The compression of the arm by the cuff having been induced to such a point that the pulse is lost at the wrist, the air is allowed to slowly escape. At the same instant that the radial pulse returns a distinct tapping sound is heard in the brachial artery (phase 1), and this represents the systolic pressure as seen on the gauge. The tapping or arterial sound becomes more like a murmur (phase 2), and if the air is allowed to escape very slowly, the sound becomes less murmurish and sharper (phase 3). It then fades away (phase 4), and finally ceases. Just as it begins to fade away, reading the

scale on the sphygmomanometer will give the diastolic pressure. It is worthy of note that in aortic regurgitation and in some cases of severe epidemic influenza the tapping sound in the brachial artery lasts until the gauge has fallen to zero. The systolic pressure can be well estimated by the finger on the artery, but the auscultatory method is the only accurate means of getting the diastolic pressure.

In nearly all cases the first estimation will be found 10 to 20 mm. higher than subsequent estimations. This is probably due to excitement arising from fear that the examination will cause pain. Several estimations should be made until the level normal for the individual is obtained. Often it is best to have the patient rest in bed for some hours before the test is made.

The sum of the systolic pressure and the diastolic pressure in millimeters of Hg divided by 2 gives us the mean pressure which in turn informs us of the general circulatory state. The diastolic pressure is the blood-pressure without the impulse of the ventricular contraction and, therefore, if we subtract the diastolic pressure from the systolic pressure the difference represents the force of the heart's contraction or systole or the "pulse pressure."

This pulse pressure is of great value in aiding us to determine the strength of the heart muscle. Thus a systolic pressure of 135 and a diastolic of 85 or 90, or a pulse-pressure of 45 or 40 points, the difference between high and low is normal for most adult males, whereas a systolic pressure of 135 and a diastolic of 110, that is, a pulse-pressure of 15, the diastolic being abnormally high, is indicative of a tired or weak heart and a systolic pressure of 110 and a diastolic of 100 is of the same significance to a greater degree.

This pulse pressure test can be carried further in this manner: The blood-pressure is taken with the patient at rest. He is then made to exercise. Exercise in the normal man should raise the systolic and diastolic pressure from 10 to 25 points if the exercise is sufficient, the increase in the systolic pressure being the greater. If, however, the heart muscle is tired or feeble only a slight rise occurs or no change takes place or, again, the pressure, chiefly the systolic, falls and the difference between the high and low pressures may be only 10 or 15 points. Often the diastolic pressure falls not at all in these cases.

Temporary High Tension.—May be normal or pathological. The normal cases are those in which the tension is raised by exercise or excitement, such tension being a natural or physiological response. This form of high tension possesses no interest for the clinician unless it is associated with the presence of a weak heart or is so great and prolonged that it produces cardiac distress or injury. It is, however, a form of high tension that frequently damages the heart of the sedentary and elderly man who suddenly decides that he needs

exercise and takes it to a strenuous and excessive degree. Another type of normal high tension, in one sense of the word, is met with in the stage of onset of acute febrile diseases when it may be an effort on the part of the body to supply more blood to certain areas for protective purposes, for all large capillary networks are poison destroyers. Still another normal or beneficial type of high tension is the high tension of intracranial injury or disease, in which states Cushing has shown us that the rise is essential to the preservation of life by maintaining circulation in the vital centers. If Cushing is right, how many persons have been hurried to their end by bleeding in apoplexy. The rise due to severe pain, as in renal colic, lead colic, and labor, may all be advantageous. In the latter case (labor) I have elsewhere pointed out that it is this rise of tension produced by pain that permits women in labor to take chloroform with relative impunity. These facts should make us cautious in the use of vascular relaxants, unless we are certain that the high tension is useless and actually harmful. (See Persistent High Tension.)

An abnormally high pressure in a patient entering upon an attack of pneumonia is of considerable significance, since this means not only that the heart is subjected to an additional strain, but also points to the strong probability that an underlying insidious nephritis or cardiovascular-renal fibrosis is present.

If, during pregnancy, a state occurring during the early decades of adult life when arterial changes are very rare, it is found that the systolic blood-pressure is as high as 160, this is an important sign of approaching eclampsia and if the pressure is above 130 the urine should be carefully examined and the patient kept under observation and treatment.

Persistent High Tension.—A high blood-pressure above 160 systolic and 110 diastolic constantly maintained is practically always associated with either spasm of the arterioles or arteriocapillary fibrosis, or both, and with a more or less well-developed chronic contracted kidney and cardiac hypertrophy. The state of chronic contracted kidney, or interstitial nephritis, is the cause, or at least the accompaniment, of the arterial state, but the cardiac condition is secondary to the vascular and renal changes, except in those cases in which the fibroid process involves the heart early in the disease. An examination of the urine in such cases will often reveal the low specific gravity, the trace of albumin and the hyaline casts of chronic contracted kidney. Sometimes, however, the high blood-pressure is due to chronic parenchymatous nephritis, but in such a case the picture of disease presented by the patient is quite different and readily recognized.

A constant abnormally high tension is, however, not always an evil by any means. High tension is actually needed to drive blood

through fibroid vessels to distant parts for their proper nutrition. The heart in many cases of high tension has undergone compensatory hypertrophy, and this increased power and the high tension help to feed the heart muscle itself through the coronary vessels and the vessels of Thebesius. Very often the vascular system in high tension may be considered to have established for itself a new standard of pressure, say of 170 to 180, and if this is reduced a state is developed which may be considered as abnormal, as is a pressure below the true normal in an ordinary individual. In other words, in studying high pressure, it is not sufficient to study the pressure alone. We must study the whole cardiovascular apparatus to determine if too much is required of the heart and if the tissues are well supplied with blood.

Brunton advanced the view that not only does an excessively high arterial tension do harm by interfering with the nutrition of the tissues, but also by interfering with the nutrition of the vessels themselves. Thus he points out that the high tension compresses the vasovasorum between the inner coats and the fibrous coat, which is fixed, because it has reached the point of fixation by distention. Again, he advances the view that the normal constant expansion and contraction of vessels in health, like massage, maintains and aids the blood flow in the vasovasorum. Rigid vessels not only demand more energy from the heart but they fail to help the heart in propelling the blood because their elasticity is gone

What is the significance of high tension as to the heart? If its sounds are approximately normal we learn that it is still a fairly healthy organ, able to stand up to its work, but we must bear in mind that in many men past middle life a state of increased tension exists which is not appreciated because the heart has gradually become accustomed to the strain. The stress and strength are so nearly balanced that when a sudden increase in exertion is made, as in running for a car, or taking any form of violent exercise, cardiac dilatation due to overstrain at once develops. Abnormal increase in tension means increased work for the heart muscle and increased strain upon its valves, particularly the aortic and mitral leaflets. The result of this strain is speedily manifested in a previously normal heart by hypertrophy with associated dilatation, in a previously feeble or diseased heart by dilatation with increase in its feebleness, in failure of the mitral valves to stand the great pressure brought to bear on them with each systole, a failure increased in effect by the fact that the mitral ring is feeble also, so that mitral regurgitation takes place, the result being that the blood finds it as easy to slip back into the auricle as to pass out into the aorta. In some instances this leak at the mitral orifice is advantageous for a time because it acts as a safety valve and relieves the ventricle of excessive strain. The high tension due

to narrowing of the arterioles is not alone responsible for cardiac distress as already pointed out; for the very fixation of the vessels increases the work of the heart, and with fixation comes unyielding tortuosity, which demands increased cardiac effort. The heart now fails not alone from overwork, but in addition it may begin to develop degenerative changes in its fibers, for the same factors that act deleteriously on the muscular fiber of the vessel wall also act on the more specialized muscular fibers of this organ and its own blood supply fails because the coronary arteries are in spasm or fibrosis.

If the blood-pressure be taken in the arm of a patient who has aortic regurgitation it is always high, usually above 160, and in the leg 40 to 100 millimeters higher than in the arm (200–260). The patient must, of course, be lying prone when the test is made, so as to avoid the difference due to hydrostatic pressure if he were erect. In a prone patient such a difference is characteristic of aortic regurgitation. Another point of diagnostic value in aortic regurgitation is that when the Korothoff method of ausculting the artery is practised the diastolic sound is still heard when the mercurial column on the indicator reaches zero.

Low Tension.—Having considered some of the facts which concern hypertension in the arterial system, we have still before us the study of hypotension. Such a condition is rare as compared to hypertension, and is most frequently met with as a part of some suddenly developed condition in the course of an acute illness, or as a result of accident or surgical shock.

If a patient suffering from croupous pneumonia has a blood-pressure expressed in millimeters of mercury approximately the same as his pulse rate per minute, he may be considered as dangerously ill. If his pressure is the same as, or less than, his pulse rate he will probably die unless active treatment can alter the ratio for the better. If, on the other hand, his pulse rate is much less than his blood-pressure so expressed, he is in no immediate danger. Thus if the blood-pressure is 130 and the pulse 90, there is a difference of 40 points between his blood-pressure and his pulse rate, and he is doing well (Fig. 156), whereas if the pressure is 100 and the pulse rate 110 he may be in some danger (Fig. 157). If, under active treatment the pressure rises to 110 and the pulse drops back to 100, a distinct improvement is known to have taken place. This test loses its value largely or completely in the following classes of cases:

In old people who have hypotension, as a result of their age and feebleness, before they are taken ill. Such cases also often fail to present that other triad of croupous pneumonia, namely, the relatively slow pulse, rapid respiration and high temperature.

The second class in which it fails is in children in whom the

blood-pressure is naturally low, so that the pressure and the pulse rate are normally nearer together than in adults.

The third class is in stout, flabby women who may be said to present some of the signs of a mild hypothyroidism.

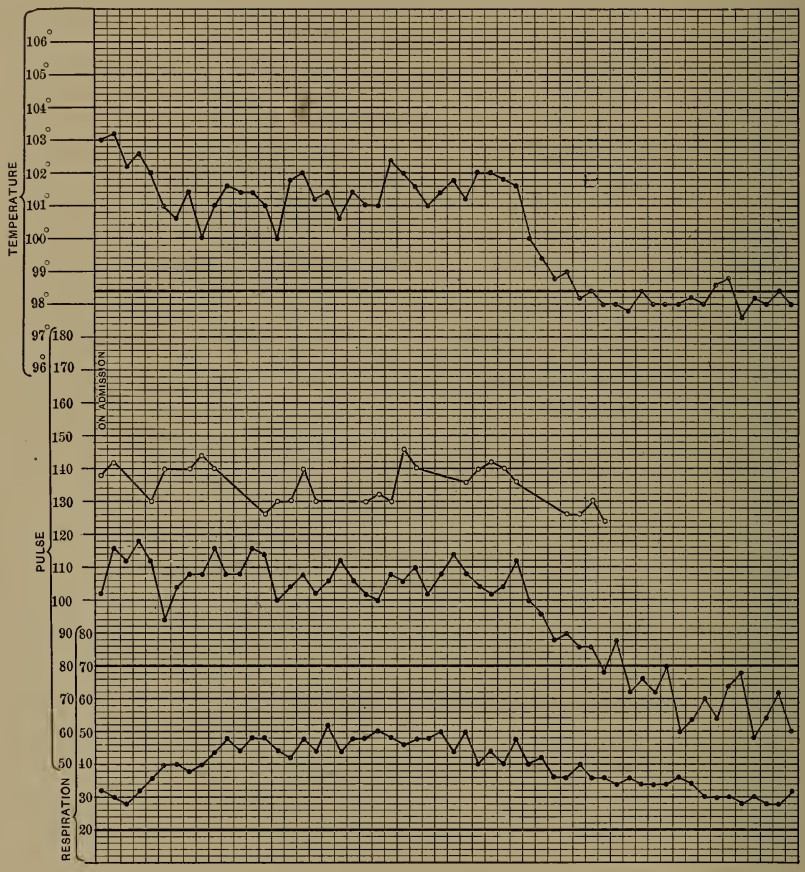


FIG. 156.—Case of croupous pneumonia. Blood-pressure normal and well separated from pulse rate. No treatment by stimulants needed. Third line from bottom of chart represents blood-pressure.

The fourth class is represented by those cases in which the pneumonia is a sequence or complication of a severe illness like typhoid fever.

The fifth class is represented by pneumonia complicating diabetes.

In all of these cases the relative slowness of the pulse rate as compared to respiratory rate in pneumonia is also usually lacking.

In catarrhal pneumonia, in which the relative disproportion of pulse rate and respiration seen in croupous pneumonia is absent, the sign is of little value, unless the catarrhal pneumonia occurs in a case of hypertension arising from a previously existing vascular spasm or arteriocapillary fibrosis, when it is of value.

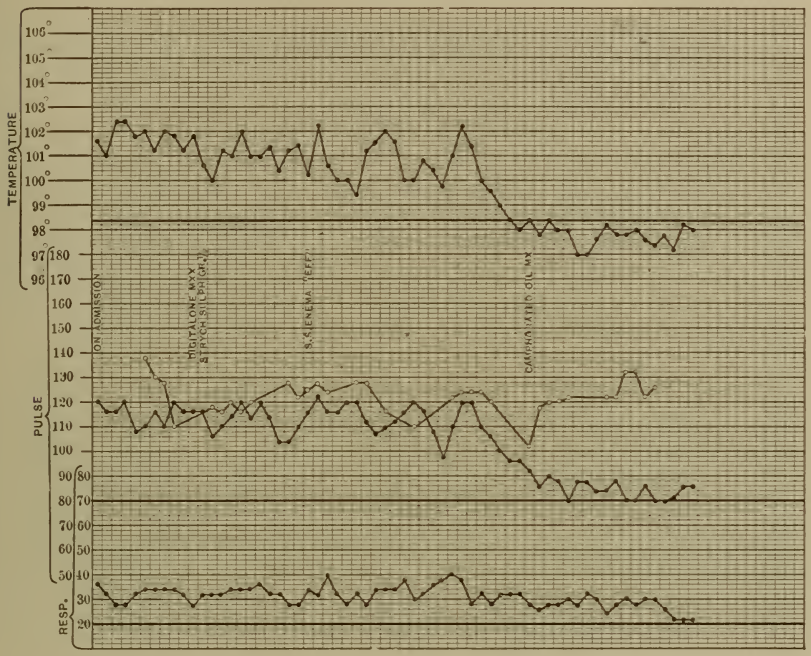


FIG. 157.—Case of croupous pneumonia in which the near approximation of blood-pressure and pulse rate required active stimulation, thereby saving life. With the occurrence of crisis the pulse rate and the blood-pressure assumed a normal relationship. Third line from bottom of chart represents blood-pressure.

When the hypotension is chronic it depends, in the great majority of instances, upon feebleness of the heart muscle, but in one particular malady at least we may have a persistent low tension not so much as a result of cardiac feebleness as of vascular relaxation, namely, exophthalmic goiter, in which disease the thyroid secretion acts as a powerful vascular sedative. Cases of exophthalmic goiter occur, however, with very high tension. The blood-pressure is also remarkably low in Addison's disease.

Not rarely in neurasthenic persons, or persons who are suffering from the after-effects of an acute illness, hypotension is an important factor. Thus, persistent diurnal somnolence may exist

while the patient is up and about, replaced by marked nocturnal wakefulness as soon as he lies down. This state is due to a low tension which prevents an adequate supply of blood to the brain, which organ immediately becomes active as soon as the recumbent posture is assumed.

Suddenly developed hypotension in the later stages of acute illness may be considered under two headings: The first type is met with at the critical period of acute infections, of which the most noteworthy is, perhaps, croupous pneumonia. It is not uncommon to find in these patients at this time a state bordering on collapse: the face is anxious, the forehead, wrists, and the trunk bedewed with sweat, the pulse very full, but the arteries relaxed, and the heart's action excessive, as it actively endeavors to fill the leaking vessels, which do not offer the normal resistance to its action. This state depends chiefly, if not entirely, upon vascular hypotonus. The second type is met with in the course of prolonged fevers, such as typhoid fever, in which the vessels relax partly from toxemia producing degenerative changes in the vessels and partly from lowered nervous force.

CHAPTER XII.

THE URINARY BLADDER AND THE URINE.

Disorders and diseases of the urinary bladder—Retention of urine—Incontinence of urine—The characteristics of normal and abnormal urine.

THE BLADDER.

The objective symptoms of bladder difficulties are generally local, unless they are very chronic, when the face may appear worn and weary, and, if a purulent cystitis be present, septic fever may occur. The dominant symptoms are tenderness, tenesmus, pain (see chapters on Pain and on the Abdomen), and retention or incontinence of urine.

Retention and Incontinence of Urine.—Retention and incontinence of urine usually depend upon causes arising outside this viscus, such as an enlarged prostate or a stricture. The very fact that urine dribbles from the bladder may indicate retention and the state of the bladder should be investigated. Such a type of retention incontinence is often met with in cases of acute illness. (See next page.) Retention may arise from disease or injury which destroys or temporarily impairs the function of the cells in the spinal cord which govern the contraction of the muscles involved in expelling urine from the bladder, whereas incontinence may be due to a lesion in those cells which control the vesical sphincter.

Paralysis of the bladder with retention may, therefore, follow *severe injuries to the spinal cord*, produced by a fall, blows, or other traumatisms, or be due to a *myelitis* which destroys such centres. (See chapter on the Legs and Feet, part on Paraplegia.) The bladder symptoms seen in myelitis—transverse, traumatic, or otherwise—usually come on in the acute form within a few hours after the sensory and motor disturbances have been noticed by the patient, and either incontinence or retention, or retention incontinence, may occur.

If, however, the myelitis is not complete, the bladder may escape. On the other hand, if the portion of the cord which is involved happens to be that part governing the bladder, vesical symptoms may develop before the motor symptoms are clearly marked. Again, it is a noteworthy fact that when recovery takes place vesical control may be regained before any marked improvement can be found elsewhere. Often the loss of control of the bladder is such that the patient cannot voluntarily expel the urine and cannot

retain it, and it dribbles away without his knowledge. Under such circumstances there is probably a myelitis involving the lower part of the dorsal cord and the upper and lower parts of the lumbar cord; in other words, all that portion in which the vesical centers are situated. If the dribbling of urine takes place without distention of the bladder, the fluid passing directly from the ureters through the urethra, the lower part of the lumbar enlargement of the cord is affected, owing to paralysis of the sphincter. On the other hand, distention of the bladder, due to retention of urine, occurs when the myelitis is in the lower dorsal and upper lumbar cord, and is due to paralysis of the detrusor muscles, which make no effort to expel the urine, while the sphincter, the centers of which are intact, maintains a tightly closed orifice. Such cases may empty the bladder spasmodically at long intervals (overflow incontinence)—that is, sphincter paralysis from distention may ensue. In such a condition the bladder should be emptied by the catheter to avoid paralysis and vesical disease. To put the case in another way, we can say that the spinal center for the control of the walls of the bladder is situated at a higher point in the cord than is that for control of the sphincter, and, therefore, retention of urine indicates a lesion higher up in the cord than does incontinence without retention. Precisely similar vesical symptoms occur in cases of spinal tumor producing transverse lesions of the cord (see chapter on the Feet and Legs, Paraplegia), or may arise from spinal apoplexy.

The bladder symptoms of *locomotor ataxia* are often quite characteristic, and are to be separated from those of myelitis, spinal tumor, and the vesical troubles due to traumatisms of the cord. The disorder depends entirely upon interference with the reflexes of the viscus, and so presents varying symptoms which are motor and sensory. The patient sometimes complains of the fact that he has to strain for a long time before he can start a stream, which, even after it is started, is often jerking or interrupted; or, again, he must sit down and bend over in order to have the aid of his abdominal muscles before he can evacuate the bladder. As a result of this, residual urine in excess is always present, and cystitis or milder degrees of vesical irritability develop. In other instances the desire to urinate comes upon the patient so suddenly and forcibly that the urine is voided before he can, with his impaired gait, reach a place to pass it in a proper manner; on the other hand, it may be retained and can only be removed by a catheter. Still others find that urine escapes on laughing, coughing, or sneezing, owing to lack of complete control of the bladder and its sphincter; or, again, after many attempts to urinate, the patient gives up the effort, only to be humiliated by an involuntary passage of urine immediately after his penis has been withdrawn into his clothes.

These symptoms and the general manifestations of ataxia differ so materially from those present in myelitis as to make a diagnosis as to their cause nearly always possible.

Retention sometimes comes on in locomotor ataxia, because the impulses from the bladder are not recognized, or are perverted, so that the sphincter which closes the bladder does not relax to permit the escape of urine, or the cord or brain fails to recognize that the bladder is full, and so sends no impulse for its relief. Again, retention of urine may arise from paralysis of the muscular part of the vesical walls by pressure produced in severe labor (child-birth).

Some persons have "nervous bladders," which will not respond to an effort of the will if another person is near by, although the urine is at once passed as soon as the patient is alone.

In obscure cases of ataxia the vesical symptoms may aid the diagnosis quite markedly; thus the presence of bladder symptoms would confirm a diagnosis of ataxia as against pseudotabes due to peripheral neuritis. Again, in myelitis the presence of vesical symptoms points to that disease, and excludes from the diagnosis such affections as poliomyelitis and lateral sclerosis, affections in which vesical paralysis rarely, if ever, occurs. Precisely similar vesical symptoms are sometimes seen in cases of general paralysis of the insane, but the delusions of grandeur or of persecution and other characteristic signs of this disease separate it at once from ataxia.

Finally, we see cases in which the bladder cannot be emptied, because its walls have been paralyzed by overdistention with urine.

Incontinence results from loss of power in the sphincter, due to injury or disease in the cord at the level of the second, third, and fourth sacral nerves; and this, is a far more frequent occurrence than is absolute retention. The real condition under these circumstances is that the expelling muscles and retention muscles are both paralyzed, so that the urine accumulates in the bladder and then dribbles through its unguarded neck. Sometimes, too, this incontinence is caused by the urethra being so insensitive that it fails to recognize the presence of the urine, and so does not send an impulse to the sphincter to tighten its hold. Incontinence also results from excessive reflex irritability of the walls of the bladder, so that the urine no sooner trickles into this viscus than an impulse is sent to the spinal centers which send a motor impulse to the muscles of expulsion or, again, the sphincter relaxes in sleep. This is often the condition in the nocturnal incontinence of children, for as soon as the child sleeps its will-power over the bladder ceases, and reflex activity is alone in control. Irritating, concentrated urine may pervert the reflexes of the bladder and so cause incontinence, as may also certain drugs as, for example, quinine.

Sensory Disorders.—The sensory disturbances of the bladder will be found discussed in the chapter on Pain, but it is worth noting here that accompanying the symptoms already named as characteristic of locomotor ataxia vesical crises of spasm and pain frequently occur.

When there is pain in the bladder, made worse by the attempted act of micturition, and tenesmus, with pain darting into the urethra, there is probably present a cystitis; but the physician should remember that cystitis may be present with almost no painful manifestations, even when in its acute form. In other cases this condition arises from concentration of urine, which produces irritation of the viscus.

Involuntary passage of the urine sometimes occurs in idiots, in some cases of insanity, in attacks of apoplexy, or any condition of abnormal unconsciousness, and sometimes in very severe infectious diseases, such, for example, as diphtheria. Oftentimes it results in children from irritation of the foreskin or vagina, or from rectal irritation produced by seat-worms, since all these causes disturb the reflex activity of the spinal centers.

Obstruction to Urinary Flow.—Interference with the passage of urine may also arise from four causes which are surgical in character, namely, stricture of the urethra, stone in the bladder and tumors of the bladder, which are often situated near its neck and so produce obstruction. Finally, in old men, that most commonly met with cause of difficult micturition, enlargement of the prostate, is to be remembered.

THE URINE.

Changes from the normal in the urine, as already stated, are determined, first, by its general appearance, quantity, odor, specific gravity; second, by its microscopic appearance; and, third, by its chemical reaction and responses to tests. Any changes in this fluid of an abnormal character are solely symptomatic, and point with more or less distinctness to disorders of metabolism, disease of the kidneys and their pelves, ureters, bladder, or urethra, and sometimes of the prostate, testicles, vagina, or uterus.

The urinary secretion is one which is too frequently ignored by the student and physician in studying the diagnosis of disease. In many instances it will, if properly tested, give such positive evidence in regard to obscure affections that a correct diagnosis is at once possible, and in other cases its examination, as a matter of routine, will discover important facts, the existence of which has been unsuspected. Again and again will a diagnosis prove erroneous if the importance of urinary examinations is ignored, and costly errors for the patient and the reputation of the physician

ensue. There is probably no greater failure to do the proper thing in the practice of medicine than failure to make urinalyses.[1]

In asking questions about the character of the urine passed and its quantity, the physician should be sure that the patient clearly understands his question. Often he is told that much urine is passed, when, in reality, it is really in small amount, but passed often; or that it is blood red, when red because of the presence of high-colored urates. In inquiring about its color, we should remember that if large amounts of liquid have been swallowed it will probably be light in hue, or if small amounts of drink are taken, dark in hue. So, too, active exercise in warm weather may produce a somewhat concentrated urine, because much liquid has been lost by the skin in sweat, and the muscular exertion produces large quantities of nitrogenous material indicative of tissue waste. In winter the urinary flow is more apt to be copious because the skin is inactive.

The urine which is to be tested should always be passed directly into the vessel in which it is brought to the physician, and this bottle should be scrupulously clean; or, if the urine is passed into any other vessel, care must be taken that it is perfectly clean. When it is thought that urethral disease may obscure the investigation a catheter should be passed, all urine in the bladder drawn off, and then the catheter allowed to remain in place, so that the urine will trickle directly from the ureters to the catheter, and so to a receiving vessel. This is very important when the urine is voided involuntarily. If the condition of the bladder is bad, this viscus should be washed out by boric acid injections, in order to prevent it from contaminating the urine which is to be tested or ureteral catheterization be practised.

Quantity of Urine.—The quantity of urine passed by a healthy adult varies from two to four pints in the twenty-four hours, according to the amount of liquid ingested, the freedom of perspiration, and the amount of exercise.

The significance of any great and constant increase in the amount of urine passed in a given case is various. Thus, we find it greatly increased in diabetes mellitus, in diabetes insipidus, in some cases of neurasthenia, and in some cases of hysteria. It is also increased in many cerebral lesions. High blood-pressure, *particularly if associated with chronic contracted kidney*, causes an increase in the urine; and, therefore, if a patient has to urinate frequently or has to arise at night to empty a full bladder, we suspect this trouble if diabetes and cystitis are excluded.

A copious flow of urine of a low specific gravity and of a pale, clear appearance, containing fatty, hyaline, and finely granular

[1] As explained in the preface, the reader is referred to other books for the methods of urinalysis.

casts, is often seen in cases of *amyloid disease* of the kidney, and the presence of syphilis, of prolonged suppuration, or extensive bone disease, due, it may be, to tuberculosis, with concomitant enlargement of the liver and spleen, separates this condition from any other ailment. Albuminuria may be a marked symptom or be entirely absent.

Polyuria also ensues if the heart and kidneys are stimulated to increased effort by the action of drugs, such as digitalis, caffeine, or alcohol. We also find an increase in urinary secretion, without its possessing any grave significance, in convalescence from such diseases as typhoid fever and pneumonia.

The quantity of the urine is diminished in cases in which the heart fails to do its proper amount of work, with resulting stasis of the blood in the kidneys, and whenever any large amount of liquid is taken away from the body, as in diarrhea. It is also decreased by fevers and by the sweats following febrile movement. Persistent vomiting also has a similar effect. Parenchymatous nephritis, both acute and chronic, greatly diminishes the urine, and in grave, fatal illnesses urinary suppression may occur.

The Odor.—The odor of freshly passed urine is faint, but characteristic. What is often called a "urine odor" is really due to the development of ammonia in urine which has decomposed. The odor is altered by many drugs and foods, notably by copaiba, turpentine, eucalyptus, valerian, musk, asafetida, and by asparagus. Diabetic urine often possesses a heavy, sweet odor.

The Color.—The naked-eye examination of the urine often gives very important information, if its clearness, opacity, and color are observed. Its clearness and color may be modified by the presence of pigments derived from outside sources, such as the educts of carbolic acid or salicylic acid, of senna or hematoxylon; and from urobilin, and many other substances coming from inside sources, such as blood and bile. (See below.) Many of these causes may render it opaque, but there are two conditions, above all others, which make the urine cloudy even when freshly passed, namely, cystitis with phosphaturia and chyluria. A urine which becomes cloudy after it becomes cold usually contains an excess of phosphates. After urine has stood for some hours it often becomes opaque, because it has undergone decomposition changes.

A black urine is sometimes seen in cases of melanotic sarcoma, ochronosis, and alkaptonuria, or it may turn black after the brownish urine produced by carbolic acid or uva ursi has been exposed to the air by reason of the presence of hydroquinone.

Hematuria.—If the color be due to blood or hematuria, the urine will be of a more or less bright red, according to the freshness of the sample brought to the physician and the seat of the hemorrhage. If the urine has been voided several hours, it will

be of a dingy red or smoky hue, and on standing will deposit a coffee-ground or reddish sediment of a somewhat flocculent appearance. If, on the other hand, the urine is seen as soon as passed, it may be a bright red or a dingy red, according to the seat of the hemorrhage and the time which has elapsed since the bleeding began; if it has arisen in the kidney or ureter or bladder, and the hemorrhage has been gradual, the mixture of blood and urine will be so intimate that changes in the blood will have taken place, whereas if the hemorrhage has occurred, simultaneously with urination, from the neck of the bladder or the urethra, the blood will be almost unchanged when it escapes from the urethra. The presence of clots in recently passed urine indicates a not very recent hemorrhage, and yet one of such size that the urine could not by dilution completely prevent clotting.

When the blood comes from the kidney some of the possible causes are acute parenchymatous nephritis, resulting from any one of the severe infectious diseases, such as scarlet fever or malarial fever; embolism, resulting from ulcerative or other forms of endocarditis, producing renal infarction; sepsis of the kidney, the ingestion of irritating drugs, such as cantharides or turpentine; and injuries of the back, producing rupture or other disorganization of the kidney. If the hematuria be due to *embolic infarction* of the kidney, an examination of the heart will probably reveal signs of valvular disease, from which source the embolus will have resulted, or in other cases the physical signs, combined with the history, will show malignant endocarditis with renal sepsis therefrom. Sometimes thrombosis of a renal vein occurs in feeble, wasted infants, and so causes hematuria. All these conditions produce what may be called acute hematuria. If the cause be acute nephritis due to an infectious malady, such as scarlet fever, the presence or history of an eruption, and the presence of casts in the urine clears the diagnosis. In such cases the blood is microscopic in amount rather than macroscopic.

Hematuria due to *malarial poisoning* may appear with the first malarial paroxysm, of the intermittent type, which the patient has ever had, and at a time when the history of the case renders it certain than an old malarial condition could not have previously damaged the renal tissues or those of other organs in the body. In other words, there are cases in which a free hemorrhage from the kidney takes place, by reason of the chill and toxemia, in much the same manner in which hemorrhage takes place in acute nephritis due to exposure to cold or to irritants. Under these circumstances there may or may not be developed a true organic lesion of the kidney in the sense of permanent disease.

Secondly, we have cases in which bloody urine appears, not in the first malarial paroxysm of the intermittent type, but with the

later attacks, which may have followed the first either rapidly or slowly. In these cases there may be no further cause for the hemorrhage than excessive congestion, but the vast majority of such patients present distinct renal changes, which permit such a symptom to develop when the paroxysm asserts itself.

Thirdly, we pass from those cases of bloody urine due to intermittent forms to those due to remittent attack. In these patients the process by which a bloody colored urine is developed may be very complicated, since it may be due to renal disease, functional or organic, or to a true hemoglobinuria, arising from dissolution of the red blood cells in the bloodvessels or blood-making organs.

Finally, there is a type of malarial hematuria which is brought on by the administration of quinine (Karamitsas and others.)

All these forms of hematuria can be diagnosticated by the presence of the malarial parasite in the blood and the characteristic malarial symptoms, except that which occurs in persons who have a dyscrasia from old malarial poisoning when no organisms are found, but usually pigment granules in the mononuclear cells.

The causes of chronic or persistent hemorrhage from the kidney are tuberculosis of the kidney, the most common cause, malignant growth, calculus in the pelvis of the kidney producing ulceration, injury of the kidney by jarring of a stone, and cystic degeneration. It is often an early symptom of hypernephroma.

The cause of the bleeding and the source of the bleeding demands careful investigation in such cases. It has been pointed out by Chute and others that it is quite possible for an acute infection to involve only one kidney or only part of one kidney, whereas a toxic nephritis due to a systemic poison naturally involves both kidneys. The history of the case and the use of the cystoscope, or the ureteral catheter, will determine whether the blood comes from one kidney, and if this be the case and the bleeding is excessive a nephrectomy may be needful to save life, particularly if the organ is tuberculous. On the other hand, if the history is one which indicates a toxic nephritis, in which state both the kidneys are probably affected, and if it is found that the blood comes from both kidneys, then nephrectomy is contra-indicated, since the remaining kidney would be unable to maintain life and the hemorrhage would not be arrested. A bacteriological examination of the urine from one ureter which reveals infection, while the urine from the other ureter is sterile, may also aid the diagnosis.

If due to *calculus*, there may be a previous history of attacks of renal colic or of violent pain in the kidney; and if ulceration of the renal pelvis has occurred, there will be disturbances of the body temperature, pain in the lumbar area, and pus in the urine. If

cystic degeneration is present, it can be determined only when the cyst is large enough to be felt. A sudden profuse hemorrhage in the urine, sufficiently large to endanger life, may come from such a cystic tumor of the kidney. In all these instances an *x*-ray examination may give valuable results.

Blood from the kidney usually possesses the following characteristics: it is well mixed with the urine, and is generally altered in appearance, to the naked eye and under the microscope, both as to color and the shape of the corpuscles which may appear as the pale, almost invisible bodies known as "shadow corpuscles." The cells and casts which may be present are changed in color by the hemoglobin which is free in the urine. Again, blood casts, or red blood corpuscles clinging to casts, indicate renal hemorrhage. When the blood comes from the pelvis of the kidney it may appear in the urine in long, worm-like clots (moulds of the ureter), and their extrusion from the ureter produces symptoms of colic. Under such circumstances there may be alternations of hematuria and normal urine, due to the blocking of the ureter on the diseased side by a clot, so that all the voided urine comes from the healthy kidney.

Blood in the urine may arise from the *bladder walls* and be due to an acute cystitis, to papilloma, malignant growth, or tuberculosis of this viscus, or to injury. These vesical causes should, if possible, be determined by the use of the cystoscope.

It must not be forgotten also that blood in the urine may be due to *menstrual discharge*, to blood from uterine fibroids or malignant uterine ulceration, and that it is possible for a malingerer to place blood in the urine, with the object of deception. Rarely in certain cases of *locomotor ataxia*, hematuria develops after the vesical crises which have already been described (see Bladder in this chapter). This is due to capillary hemorrhage from the bladder walls.

There are other varieties of hematuria which must not be forgotten, although comparatively rare, namely, that due to the presence in the blood of the *Filaria sanguinis hominis*, which is a condition in which the presence of chyle in the urine so masks that of the blood that the urine has the appearance of pinkish cream or milk, but microscopic examinations will show blood corpuscles and fat globules, as well as the embryos of the filaria. (See Chyluria in this chapter.) Another still more rare cause of hematuria is the *Distoma hematobium* of Egypt and Abyssinia. This produces what has been called tropical hematuria. The third cause is even more rare in man, namely, the *Strongylus gigas*, which also causes pyelitis and renal colic. A fourth form of hematuria is that seen in some cases of *scurvy*, particularly of the infantile type, and, lastly, hematuria may also appear as a

symptom of *purpura hemorrhagica*, *hemophilia*, and very rarely in *leukemia*.

Hemoglobinuria.—The urine, when not discolored by blood, may be discolored by the presence of the coloring matter of the blood. This is called hemoglobinuria.

Hemoglobinuria arises from a number of causes, such as infectious disease, poisoning by mushrooms, and excessive doses of certain coal-tar derivatives, or of chlorate of potassium, or glycerin. Malarial poisoning sometimes causes it instead of hematuria. One form of malarial hemoglobinuria is intermittent, the urine being at one hour limpid, the next hour bloody, and the third hour again clear. Probably many cases of so-called malarial hemoglobinuria are due to another parasite not as yet isolated.

The possibility of confusing paroxysmal hemoglobinuria, when in a severe form, with that due to severe malarial infection, is very great, for the history of *paroxysmal hemoglobinuria* teems with reports of cases in which the chief manifestations of a malarial attack were present, such as chills, fever, and sweats. Paroxysmal hemoglobinuria is a condition which seems to be produced by mere chilling of the surface of the body or even by immersing the hands of a susceptible person in iced water. It may also be produced either by exposure to cold and damp or to the chill of the milder forms of malarial paroxysm. Hemoglobinuria may also be a symptom of that curious vasomotor affection called *Raynaud's disease*.

Microscopic examination of the urine in such cases will show no corpuscles, although the urine will be coagulated by the nitric-acid test; but the coagulum does not settle in flakes, as it usually does in albuminous urine, but floats on the surface in a brownish mass. The naked-eye appearance of the urine is that of clear port wine. If a few drops of this urine be placed on a watch-glass and a drop of strong acetic acid be added, the blood crystals of Teichmann will be found by the aid of the microscope, showing that the coloring matter is hemoglobin.

The accompanying table, based on Purdy's well-known work on Urinary Analysis, sums up these conditions and their significance.

If the discoloration of the urine be due to blood rather than to hemoglobin, a microscopic examination may reveal red blood corpuscles, if the urine is acid, white blood corpuscles, and perhaps fine filaments of clots; but the corpuscles will not be found in rouleaux, as in ordinary blood outside the body, and they may be crenated and distorted in shape, particularly if the urine is alkaline.

Dark Urine not Due to Blood.—If the urine be red from other causes than blood, this may be due to the ingestion of hematoxylon. The history of the ingestion of this substance will clear up the diagnosis. If it be due to senna, it will be carmine, due

to the chrysophan in this drug; but this discoloration only appears if the urine is alkaline. Precisely similar changes are due to the

Color.	Cause of Coloration.	Pathological Condition.
Nearly colorless.	Dilution, or diminution of normal pigments.	Nervous conditions: hydruria, diabetes insipidus, contracted kidney.
Dark yellow to brown red.	Increase of normal, or occurrence of pathological, pigments.	Acute infectious diseases.
Milky.	Fat-globules.	Chyluria.
	Pus-corpuscles.	Suppurative diseases of the urinary tract.
Orange.	Excreted drugs.	Santonin, chrysophanic acid, senna.
Red or reddish.	Unchanged hæmoglobin.	Hæmorrhages, or hæmoglobinuria.
	Pigments in food (logwood, madder, bilberries, fuchsin).	
Brown to brown black.	Hæmatin.	Small hemorrhages.
	Methæmoglobin.	Methæmoglobinuria.
	Melanin.	Melanotic sarcoma.
	Hydrochinon and catechin.	Carbolic-acid poisoning.
Greenish yellow, greenish brown, approaching black.	Bile-pigments.	Jaundice.
Dirty green or blue.	A dark-blue scum on surface, with a blue deposit, due to an excess of indigo-forming substances. Indol. Methylene blue.	Cholera, typhus: seen especially when the urine is putrefying.
Brown yellow to red brown, becoming blood red upon adding alkalies.	Substances which are introduced into the system with senna, rhubarb, and chelidonium.	

taking of rhubarb. So in santonin poisoning a blood-red urine is sometimes seen, but it usually attains this appearance after being at first yellow, then saffron, and then purple red. One of the conditions of the urine, due to a poison, which can be readily confused with hemoglobinuria or hematuria, is that produced by carbolic acid. This color is not due to blood, but to oxidized educts of the acid. The same educts produce a similar discoloration after naphthalin, creosote, and uva ursi have been taken in overdose.

Red urine, due to none of the causes which have been enumerated, may be due to an excess of urates (except urate of sodium, which is usually white). If on the addition of nitric acid the urine becomes brown where the fluids join, the coloration is due to urates; but if all the fluid is brown, the patient has probably been freely taking iodine or compounds of iodine.

Finally, the urine is often dark reddish brown or porter colored in jaundice, owing to the presence in it of biliary coloring matters. Under these circumstances it may be clear or opaque, and the fluid is apt to be frothy on shaking and to have a decreased surface tension, so that powdered sulphur rapidly sinks to the bottom of the vessel, when the sulphur is dropped on the urine. These biliary colors are at once recognized by the reaction with nitric acid in Gmelin's test, for if a little of the urine be placed on a white plate and nitric acid be allowed to touch the margin of the wet place, a play of colors from green to blue, blue to violet, and violet to red occurs. The same test can be used by wetting bibulous paper with urine, and the acid, if brought to the edge, will stain the paper in the colors named. Green is the only characteristic of the biliary reaction, for indican gives with nitric acid the other colors. (For the symptoms of jaundice, see chapter on the Skin.)

A *greenish-colored urine* is seen in cases of poisoning by salicylic acid, due to the indican and pyrocatechin, and after the use of saffron. Not rarely a greenish or blue urine is due to the ingestion of methylene blue, either as a medicine, as in the treatment of gonorrhea, or in candies colored by this dye.

Indicanuria is present in intestinal obstruction, intestinal putrefaction, cholera, cancer of the liver or stomach, and pernicious anemia. It may, however, be present in health as a result of constipation. When through disease processes indican is formed and excreted in the urine, it may by oxidation be transformed into a blue color (indigotin) or into a red hue (indirubin). If the urine containing indican be treated with two or three times its volume of hydrochloric acid, it will turn a violet hue.

White or Milky-looking Urine is seen in that condition called *chyluria*, due to the presence of the Filaria sanguinis hominis in the blood. This urine on standing forms a creamy layer on its surface,

and, if it is shaken with ether, some of the fat can be removed, rendering the urine clear. This condition can only be confused by urine becoming mixed with milk or cream, and the diagnosis can always be made if the embryos of the filaria be found in the urine. They lie in very delicate sheaths, and show a constant vibratory movement. The diagnosis is still further confirmed if filaria are found in the blood, where they are present in large numbers at night.

Urine may have a somewhat milky white appearance from an excess of phosphates, mixed with more or less mucus, as in catarrh of the bladder. A similar appearance may be due to the presence of pus.

Pus.—Should much pus be present in the urine, it is probably derived from a *pyelitis* or a suppurative inflammation of the body of the kidney. The symptoms of this state are, briefly, a constant or intermittent pyuria, usually an acid reaction of the urine, and chills and fever, which may mislead the physician into a diagnosis of malarial poisoning. In other cases, if the pyelitis be tuberculous, hectic fever may be present with, sometimes, violent attacks of pain resembling renal colic, and not uncommonly anemia and loss of strength are notable. There is often pain in the back, which is made worse by pressure with the hand, and, rarely, if the suppurative process be marked, typhoid symptoms may be present.

If *tuberculosis of the kidney* is present, tubercle bacilli may be found in the urine in addition to pus and blood. The blood at times may be present in large quantities. The use of a segregator, or ureteral catheter, or the cystoscope may show nearly pure pus flowing from one ureter. The discovery of tuberculosis of the kidney is of the greatest importance because it is unilateral in 90 per cent. of the cases according to Bevan and often primary so far as the rest of the genito-urinary tract is concerned. The removal of such a kidney, before the general health is greatly impaired, may save the patient's life.

If pyuria is due to a *calculus*, there may be a history of gravel and renal colic. The purulent urine of pyelitis is to be separated from that of cystitis by the fact that in the former the urine is acid, in cystitis it is ammoniacal. Additional aids to the diagnosis are the pain in the renal region, often unilateral; and the use of the cystoscope to exclude vesical disease. The *x*-rays may also reveal a stone or disease in the renal pelvis or in the bladder.

(For the chemical and microscopic examination of the urine the reader is referred to manuals of clinical chemistry.)

THE GENERAL SYMPTOMS ASSOCIATED WITH URINARY DISORDERS.

Having considered the pathological changes found in the urine and their significance, we now pass on to a consideration of the general symptoms which will usually be found associated with these variations from the normal functional activity of the urinary organs.

Let us suppose that a patient presents himself complaining that he has been seized with pain in the small of the back, and perhaps by nausea and chilly sensations, followed by a marked decrease in the quantity of urine secreted, which decrease may actually amount to suppression of the urine. The urine that is passed is high-colored or smoky in hue, sometimes looks like porter, and forms a very heavy sediment on standing. If it is filtered and tested for albumin, it will be found to contain this abnormal ingredient in large amount, and a microscopic examination of the sediment will reveal a large number of blood corpuscles, epithelial cells, and casts made up of blood cells, epithelium, and albumin. Scarcely will these signs have been noted when the patient will be seen to be anemic and puffiness of the face about the eyes will be evident. This puffiness may then pass on to a general anasarca, but it is to be remembered that the most violent *acute diffuse nephritis* may exist without developing anasarca. If the disease be in a child and the illness is due to scarlet fever, anasarca is common, as is also uremia. The pulse in patients with this form of nephritis is usually hard and tense, and the sharp and clear sound of the aortic valves, as heard at the second right costal cartilage, will indicate the high arterial tension. The skin is generally dry, and, it may be, harsh to the touch. Should the symptoms persist for over a month the possibility of the disease becoming chronic renders the prognosis doubtful; but, as a rule, particularly in young persons, the prognosis of acute diffuse nephritis is favorable. In the acute diffuse nephritis of pregnancy the prognosis is, of course, grave if the pregnancy continues. The history of a case prior to the attack of acute diffuse nephritis will usually be that the patient has been exposed to cold or wet, has been or is a sufferer from an acute infectious disease, has swallowed or inhaled some irritant poison, or has suffered from some severe burn of the surface of the body.

If instead of an acute attack of illness the general symptoms just described come on gradually and insidiously, and the tendency to anasarca is marked and persistent, we have before us a case of *chronic parenchymatous nephritis*, in which the prognosis is most grave. Uremia, vomiting, and coma may occur in this class of patients. (See Chapter on Vomiting and that on the Eye.) A

large amount of albumin is present and blood cells are also found in the sediment of the urine in these cases, but are not so numerous as in acute diffuse nephritis.

A group of symptoms which differ very markedly from those just described occurs in cases of *chronic contracted kidney* (chronic interstitial nephritis). The following description of the symptoms may be taken as representing a typical case: the patient, who is usually past middle life, finds that he or she urinates more frequently and passes a greater amount of urine than heretofore. Often the sleep is disturbed by the necessity of arising to urinate. Instead of the urine being heavy and clouded, it is unusually clear and limpid; and in place of the high specific gravity of diffuse parenchymatous nephritis, we find it unusually low (only 1.010 to 1.015). Albumin may be found only inconstantly and in traces, and is generally to be sought for in the urine passed by the patient when first arising from bed. The pulse is usually much increased in tension, and atheroma of the bloodvessels is more or less marked. This high-tension pulse is a valuable diagnostic sign. The heart, which in acute diffuse nephritis may be slightly dilated, or in chronic parenchymatous nephritis somewhat hypertrophied, is in this disease usually markedly hypertrophied, and the second sound at the second right costal cartilage is commonly accentuated. In addition to these symptoms we find that chronic bronchitis is not rare, and that pulmonary edema and attacks of shortness of breath, which may be called "asthmatic," are often present, the latter being most marked at night. Uremic symptoms are more commonly seen in this class of cases than in any other, and persistent vomiting, difficult of control, should always make the physician test the urine to discover renal mischief. Unlike parenchymatous nephritis, dropsy is a rare complication of chronic contracted kidney. Microscopic examination of the urine will reveal only a few hyaline and granular casts. The prognosis as to cure is bad, but life may be prolonged indefinitely.

Let us suppose, however, that a patient comes to us with a history of exceedingly copious urination, of great thirst, of loss of flesh, and has a dry, harsh, skin, we immediately recognize that a test of the urine will probably reveal the case to be one of *diabetes mellitus*. This will be pointed to if a high specific gravity is found present in a clear, limpid urine, and confirmed if the tests for the sugar produce a reaction. The other prominent symptoms of diabetes mellitus are furunculosis, intense itching and erythema (see chapter on the Skin), an excessive appetite, and, in some severe cases, diabetic coma (see chapter on Coma and Unconsciousness).

CHAPTER XIII.

THE EYE.

The general diagnostic indications afforded by the eye—Diplopia and disorder of the external ocular muscles—Strabismus and squint—Disorder of the internal ocular muscles—The pupil—Hemianopsia—The visual fields—Color vision—The optic nerve and its lesions—Retinitis—Amblyopia and blindness.

THE eye affords more information for diagnostic purposes concerning the condition of other organs of the body than any single part which can be examined. We gather from it not only a clear idea as to its own state, and the state of the nervous centers more or less intimately connected with the government of its movements and its special functions, but in addition we often gain positive information as to the condition of organs more remotely situated, as, for example, the kidneys. The very fact that so many different tissues are found in this organ renders it susceptible to the many diseases affecting similar tissues elsewhere in the body and while we may determine, to some extent, the state of the bloodvessels by palpation the eye is the only area in which they can be inspected.

The parts of the eye which give us the greatest amount of knowledge about changes in other tissues are the optic nerve and the retina, its vessels and the ocular muscles. The crystalline lens, the conjunctiva, and the cornea often give additional evidence indicating the general systemic condition. Cataract should make the physician recall diabetes, even when it appears in persons advanced in years. The eyelids, if puffy in appearance, may indicate renal disease, cardiac lesions, or the overuse of arsenic. (See chapter on the Face.) An examination of the inner side of the lids may reveal a pallor due to anemia. Slight conjunctival hemorrhage may result from violent coughing, and when it is recurrent in older persons it should arouse the suspicion of renal disease with secondary vascular troubles.

Prominence of the eyeball, or exophthalmos, is seen as an almost constant symptom of *exophthalmic goiter*. (See Fig. 9.) Associated with the bulging eyeball we find more or less enlargement of the thyroid gland, an irritable heart, and a very rapid pulse, throbbing carotid arteries, marked general nervousness, often mental depression, and insomnia. In well-marked or advanced cases of exophthalmic goiter we often have a condition in which

the upper eyelid does not follow the eyeball in its downward movement. This is sometimes called "Graefe's symptom." Again, the lids may so imperfectly cover the eye that the sclera can be seen above and below the cornea, "Stellwag's symptom." Or, again, there is insufficiency of convergence, so that a near point cannot be seen with both eyes at once (Moebius' sign).

On examining the exterior of the eyeball, we often notice a grayish ring along the junction of the cornea and sclera. It possesses, when a complete ring, but little significance, except age; but if it is the segment of a ring or in two segments, at the upper and lower margins of the cornea, it is a true *arcus senilis*, and is said to indicate in some cases fatty degeneration of the tissues of the body. The one is an *annulus senilis*, the other an arcus senilis, and the arcus is the change worthy of note, although many clinicians deny that either has much significance.

An examination of the *pupil* may reveal that it is immobile from an old plastic iritis, due to syphilis or rheumatism, but it is not to be forgotten that this condition may arise from iritis due to purely local causes. A *widely dilated pupil* may indicate the use of some mydriatic dropped in the eye, or the ingestion of atropine. Such a pupil is also seen in fright, in some hysterical seizures, and in glaucoma and whenever the vision is lost, unless the pupil is fixed by disease of the iris. *Contracted pupils* indicate the use of a myotic, or the existence of central nervous disease, such as ataxia, which causes the Argyll-Robertson pupil as well. (See p. 381.) Unequal pupils, if not the result of a local lesion or a drug, are usually indicative of cerebrospinal syphilis. Sometimes corneal inflammation, by causing photophobia, may cause excessive myosis. Pin-point pupils may also result from the use of opium or its alkaloids, and serve to differentiate the condition from true coma, in which the pupils are usually dilated. If, however, the coma be due to cerebral inflammation or meningitis, the pupils may be contracted; but if it be due to intracranial pressure, they are usually dilated. (See Paralysis of the Intra-ocular Muscles.)

In addition to these objective symptoms, we have also a very important set of signs connected with the ocular muscles, external and internal, as manifested by the various forms of strabismus or changes in the pupil and in the accommodation of the eye, by the ptosis already discussed in the chapter on the Face, and in nystagmus and ocular spasm. (See later pages.) Beyond this, too, we have two other ocular symptoms, subjective in nature, namely, diplopia, or double vision, and partial or complete blindness.

Diplopia depends upon the fact that, in an eye in which the muscles are abnormal in their function, the image which falls upon the fovea, or visual acuity spot of the retina, in the well

eye fails to fall upon the same spot in the weak eye. To the well eye the object appears to be in the direction in which the eye is turned, whereas to the weak eye it appears to be in another direction. As a result, the mind gets the impression of two objects instead of one. The impression made on the well side is the "true image," as it is called, and that in the diseased eye is called the "false image." Any cause which interferes with the fixation of each eye on the same point produces diplopia, and, as the eyes are normally directed to the object fixed by the ocular muscles, paralysis of any one of these muscles produces diplopia when the axis of one eye is deviated from the point of fixation, because the eye on one side is not properly moved by reason of the fact that one muscle has failed. Diplopia is ordinarily a constant sign of ocular muscular paralysis; but if only weakness or insufficiency of a muscle is present, diplopia may be a symptom never recognized by the patient. The forms of diplopia—that is, the position of the false images in respect to the true images—vary with the muscles affected, and will be studied (see below) when paralysis of the muscles is tested for and its diagnosis discussed. It only remains at this place, therefore, to point out the probable significance if a patient with diplopia presents himself to a physician.

When an organic nervous lesion is the cause of diplopia it may be due to a lesion in the cerebral cortex, such as hemorrhage, sclerosis, or softening; or from a lesion in the cranial nerve nuclei, in the pons or corpora quadrigemina, or in the fascicular fibers. Again, diplopia may arise from lesions at the base of the brain, as meningitis, tuberculous or syphilitic, or from injury to the nerves in the orbit or in their peripheral endings. As a result, we find diplopia as a symptom of any disease which may affect these parts, and it is quite a common symptom in locomotor ataxia, in paretic dementia, and in Friedreich's ataxia. Probably it is seen most commonly in ataxia, and with it, as the oculomotor nerve in its branch supplying the levator palpebræ is particularly apt to be paralyzed in this disease, we may find ptosis.

Diplopia is also found in cases of ptomain poisoning, and in poisoning by belladonna, spigelia, conium, and gelsemium, owing to their effects on the oculomotor nerves.

The differential diagnosis between the various lesions producing diplopia is to be made by the other symptoms and the history of the case. (See Paralysis of Extra-ocular Muscles.)

Paralysis of Extra-ocular Muscles.—As something has already been said in the chapter on the Face and Head of the diagnostic import of paralysis of the ocular muscles in connection with the subject of ptosis, a further consideration of the abnormal changes

in their functions will be discussed first in the present chapter.[1] Before doing so, however, it is necessary to describe the methods resorted to for the purpose of demonstrating or determining departures from the normal in these muscles. In the first place, it must be clearly understood that the function of the extrinsic muscles of the eyeball is to direct the ball toward the object at which the patient desires to look, and also evenly balance one another to keep the eye steady in its axis. Thus the external and internal rectus muscles maintain the horizontal equilibrium of the eyeball. If the internal rectus is completely paralyzed in one eye, we have developed a unilateral external squint, the eye looking toward the outer side of the orbit; and if the external rectus fails, the eyeball is turned toward the nose. If these muscles are affected in both eyes, we have a divergent squint in one eye, and a convergent squint in the other. Not only do the muscles of each eyeball govern the eye movements of that side, but by the nervous centers governing the eye muscles the two sets of eye muscles are coördinated, so that they move as one organ in health.

Just here it is well for the reader to make a clear distinction between *concomitant* and *paralytic squint*, for they are two very different things in origin, symptoms, course, and prognosis. A *concomitant squint* is a wrong relation in the visual axes, so that they do not intersect in the point looked at; but there is no marked limitation of the movements of either eye in any direction. Be the direction of the eyes what it may, the squint remains practically unchanged. Further, if the fixing eye is covered, the other eye promptly fixes, and the covered eye deviates without the patient altering the position of the eye (Jackson). On the other hand, *paralytic squint* is the deviation which takes place when the attempt is made to turn the eyes in certain directions by means of the muscles which are paralyzed in whole or in part. When the attempt is made, the eye with the sound muscles turns as it should, while the eye with a paralyzed muscle hangs back, beginning to deviate as the eyes are turned, so that this muscle when required to perform its function, deviates more as greater effort is required. The degree of squint and of separation of the double images it causes varies with the direction in which the eyes are turned, there being none at all in certain directions.

We examine the functional activity of the ocular muscles by the following measures:

The patient is told to look at the tip of a pencil or the tip of the finger of the physician, held about three feet from his face. This object is then gradually brought nearer and nearer to him, and

[1] In the preparation of this chapter free use has been made of the excellent article of my friend Dr. de Schweinitz, on "Diseases of the Cranial Nerves," in Dercum's "Nervous Diseases."

the eyes of the patient necessarily converge more and more as it approaches his nose. Normally, the eyes will be coördinately converged when the object is only three and a half inches from them; but if any weakness or insufficiency of one internus is present, the eye on that side will deviate or fail to converge before this point is reached.

Again, a fine point, like a pin-point, is held at about eight or ten inches from the eyes and below the horizontal, and one eye is covered by a card or hand. If the eye which is separated from the object by the card deviates inward, it indicates insufficiency of the external rectus. If, on the other hand, it deviates outward, it shows insufficiency of the internal rectus. On sudden removal of the card the eye at once springs back into place for the purpose of fixing upon the object, and "in general terms each millimeter of movement deviating from the fixation point corresponds to what is called 2 degrees of insufficiency as measured by prisms." (Randall.) If the internus is insufficient, and the covered eye moves in to fix in several distinct impulses, each impulse should be multiplied into the foregoing result.

A very useful, and the simplest, apparatus for testing the functional balance of the ocular muscles is the rod test of Maddox.

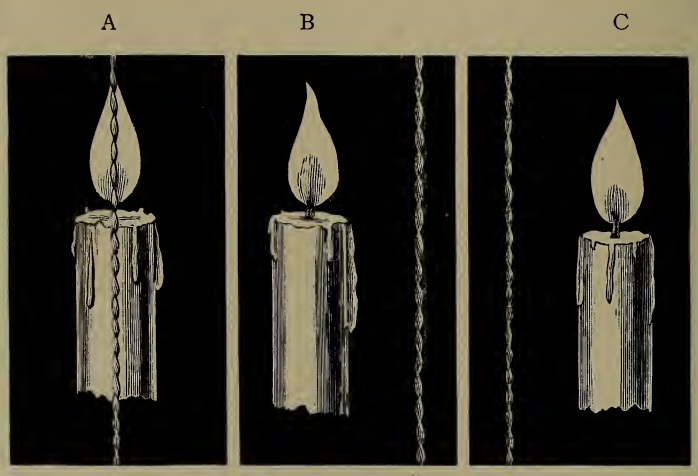


FIG. 158.—Maddox's rod test for horizontal deviation. The rod is before the right eye. *A*. The line passes through the flame—orthophoria. *B*. The line passes to the right of the flame—latent convergence, or esophoria. *C*. The line passes to the left of the flame—latent divergence, or exophoria. (de Schweinitz.)

A cell, in which is mounted a transparent glass rod, is placed in a trial frame, which is then placed in front of the eyes. If the horizontal deviation is to be determined the physician should "seat" the patient at six meters from a small flame, and place the rod

horizontally before one eye, a colored glass before the other. If the line passes (vertically) through the flame there is orthophoria (equipoise), so far as the horizontal movements of the eye are concerned. Should the line lie to either side of the flame, as in most people it will, there is either latent convergence or latent divergence: the former if the line is the same side as the rod (homonymous diplopia), the latter if to the other side (crossed diplopia) (Fig. 158).

When the vertical deviation is to be estimated, the rod is placed vertically in the frame. If the patient states that the horizontal line of light passes directly through the flame, the vertical balance of the eyes is normal; if, on the other hand, the line is above the flame, there is a tendency to upward deviation of the *naked eye;* but if the line is below the flame, there is upward deviation of the eye covered by the rod (Fig. 159). Testing of this kind refers to the insufficiencies and not to the palsies of the ocular muscles.

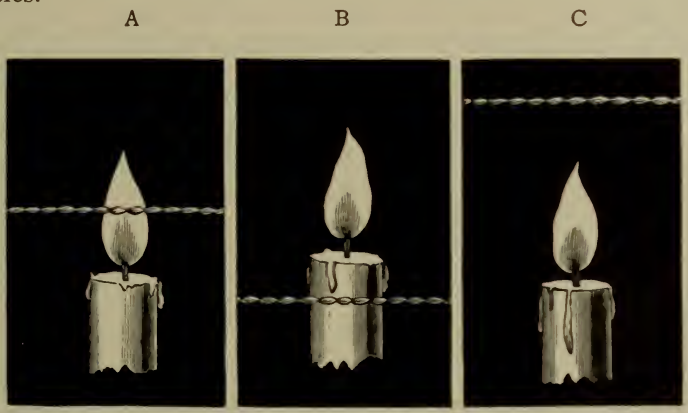


FIG. 159.—Maddox's rod test for vertical deviation. The rod is before the right eye. *A*. The line passes through the flame—orthophoria. *B*. The line passes below the flame. The upper image belongs to the left eye—right hyperphoria. *C*. The line passes above the flame. The upper image belongs to the right eye—left hyperphoria. (de Schweinitz.)

The importance of being able to demonstrate these minor failures in the ocular muscles by these means lies in the fact that in this manner headaches due to muscle eye-strain may be remedied by removing their cause by properly fitted glasses, or by gymnastic exercises with prisms, or, in some cases, by tenotomy.

Where there are marked *palsies* of the ocular muscles, there is usually some poison exercising its effects upon their nervous centers or the nerves themselves, or there is some central nervous lesion affecting the centers governing these muscles in the cortex,

or there is a lesion in the nuclei or fasciculi, or, again, there may be lesions in the basal ganglia, or in the course of the fibers of the nerve between the nucleus and the eye, or in the orbit or nerve endings.

The *signs of paralysis of the ocular muscles* consist in the following symptoms: (1) Diplopia, which is due to the failure of the images to fall on the corresponding points in each retina. This diplopia becomes more and more marked as the object moves toward the side on which the paralyzed muscle lies. (2) Strabismus, which may or may not be constant, usually develops when the patient endeavors to turn his eyes in the direction of the paralyzed muscle. (3) Vertigo, which is due to the diplopia, or, if the well eye is closed, to an erroneous localization of the objects in the field of vision. (4) Altered carriage of the head, due to the fact that the patient tries to turn his head in the direction in which he is least troubled by double images—that is, he obtains the natural fixation point of the weak eye, and then adjusts the well eye accordingly.

If the paralysis of the ocular muscle be complete, the squint and the loss of movement of the muscle which is paralyzed will usually enable the physician to find out the paralyzed muscle; but if there be only a partial paralysis of an ocular muscle, then squint is not necessarily present, and the diagnosis of the part affected must be made by a study of the double images. This is made by placing before the patient, at a distance of from three to five yards, a candle on the same level as his eyes. One eye is covered by a piece of red glass, so that the patient can readily distinguish between the images. The lighted candle is then moved from the middle line of the patient to the right and left, and the relative positions of the red and white images are noted. Then the candle is moved up and down, and the results recorded. These operations having been recorded, it is to be remembered that diplopia is most marked and sometimes only appears when the patient turns his eyes in that direction which calls into play the affected muscles, no diplopia being present if other muscles are used. Again, the image which belongs to the affected eye is projected in the direction toward which the paralyzed muscle normally turns the eye, and, finally, the distance of the double image increases when the eyes are turned in the direction of the action of the paralyzed muscle, or, in other words, that image is false and belongs to the affected eye which in the region of diplopia moves faster than the moving test object—that is, the candle flame.

If there is divergent squint with failure of movement in all directions, except outward and slightly downward, and there are ptosis, moderate mydriasis, and paralysis of accommodation, there are oculomotor paralysis and crossed diplopia.

It is exceedingly difficult always to localize exactly the affected muscle, especially when more than one is paretic, the paresis being of different degrees.

Paralysis of the ocular muscles may be due to a lesion in one of several places. Thus it may arise from hemorrhage, sclerosis, and softening of the cerebral cortex, in which case the other symptoms of lesions in those parts will be present as in apoplexy, disseminated sclerosis, or meningeal disease. Or it may depend upon lesions in the fasciculi between the cortex and the nuclear origin of the nerves, as in the crus. This is rare. Or, again, it may be due to lesions in the nuclei. If this be the case, we have developed ophthalmoplegia,[1] or paralysis of all the ocular muscles supplied by the third, fourth, and sixth nerves. This nuclear paralysis is divisible into two classes, the acute and chronic. Sometimes it is called acute and chronic nuclear palsy. The acute form is sudden in its onset, all the ocular muscles losing power. With the onset of the attack there may be fever, vomiting, and even convulsions. Such an attack results from minute hemorrhages among the nuclei, or from an acute hemorrhagic polioencephalitis. Such cases are usually rapidly fatal. A less fatal form follows injuries, and the effects of such poisons as nicotine, lead carbon monoxide, or such diseases as diabetes, syphilis, and epidemic influenza. Sometimes acute ophthalmoplegia comes on with acute poliomyelitis or acute bulbar paralysis.

Chronic nuclear paralysis is gradual in its onset, muscle after muscle failing, and even ptosis coming on. Sometimes, after a certain degree of paralysis is reached, the disease comes to a standstill. The trouble may be unilateral or bilateral, and is often unsymmetrical. It occurs after acute ophthalmoplegia, as a congenital defect producing bilateral ptosis (see chapter on the Face), as an acquired disease in childhood and adult life, and in conjunction with locomotor ataxia, paretic dementia, disseminated sclerosis, progressive muscular atrophy, chronic bulbar paralysis, and in connection with paralysis of the frontalis and orbicularis palpebrarum, which are innervated by the facial nerve. The cause may be tuberculosis or syphilis, but in some cases no cause can be found.

If the cause of the paralysis of one or two muscles be basilar lesions, these may arise from hemorrhage, pachymeningitis, meningitis, both simple and tuberculous, chiefly the latter; purulent meningitis, abscess as the result of middle-ear disease, and anemia. It may also arise as the result of obliterating arteritis, particularly in syphilitics, and from tumors. The frequency with which palsy

[1] Ophthalmoplegia is here applied in its strict sense. The word is often used to signify loss of power in individual eye muscles; and while its use in both ways is correct, it is better to confine its usage to nuclear and complete lesions.

of the ocular muscles depends on syphilis is noteworthy. Alexander asserts that 75 per cent. of all cases of unilateral paralysis of the third nerve are due to syphilis, and Uhthoff states that only about 15 per cent. of the cases of cerebral syphilis escape some ocular palsy. In children, sudden convergent strabismus and diplopia are often among the earliest symptoms of tuberculous meningitis at the base of the brain due to pressure on the roots of the sixth nerve.

If the cause be in the nerve trunks themselves, the lesion will probably be cellulitis, tenonitis, hemorrhages in the orbit, or fractures of the orbit; or, again, there may be disease of the frontal sinus. If the lesion is distinctly peripheral, it may be due to rheumatism (when the external rectus is commonly affected), neurasthenia, or it may arise from lithemia and gout. Further, such lesions may be due to influenza, diabetes, diphtheria, lead, and alcohol, or any one of the drugs which paralyze the ocular nerves.

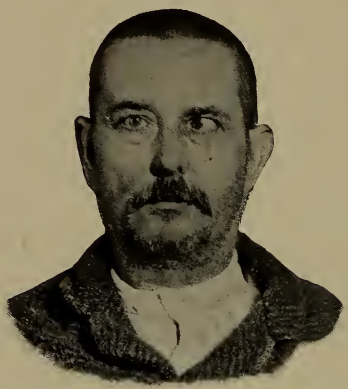


FIG. 160.—Paralysis of left abducens in a case of hemiplegia of syphilitic origin. (Dercum.)

So much for general statements as to the common and possible sites of the lesions producing paralysis of the ocular muscles. We can now go farther than this, and locate the lesion more accurately from the knowledge we have gained as to particular muscles affected and the other symptoms presented by the case.

Let us suppose that a patient presents himself to the physician suffering from paralytic *internal squint*, that is, a diplopia which indicates *paralysis of the external rectus*, what diagnostic significance has this symptom?[1]

In the first place, it is to be remembered that the external rectus

[1] This refers to paralytic and not to concomitant squint.

receives its nerve supply from the abducens, or sixth nerve (Fig. 160), which arises from the pyramidal body close to the pons. (See Plate II and Fig. 8.) Its deep origin is a nucleus under the floor of the fourth ventricle. The nerve pierces the dura mater on the basilar surface of the sphenoid bone (see Plate VI), passes through the clinoid process, enters the cavernous sinus, and, finally, enters the orbit through the sphenodial fissure between the heads of the external rectus. If this form of squint is associated with hemiplegia of the opposite side of the body, the lesion is in the pons on the same side as the affected eye and the opposite from the hemiplegia, because the eye fibers have crossed higher up, but the motor tracts for the limbs cross lower down.

On the other hand, if there is monoplegia and abducens palsy (internal squint) on the same side of the body, the lesion is in the point of origin of the abducens and arm center in the cortex, or, in other words, the lesion has taken place above the point where the tracts cross. Such a paralysis is, therefore, cortical.

If, again, there is complete unilateral paralysis of the abducens (internal squint) with loss of the associated action of the internus, the lesion is in the nuclei under the floor of the fourth ventricle, because the nuclei of the third and sixth cranial nerves are closely connected, so that a lesion involving the sixth nucleus weakens the nucleus of the third nerve. Complete paralysis of the externus may, therefore, be due to a nuclear lesion; for if the lesion were above the nucleus, this nucleus might obtain collateral impulses, and, therefore, the paralysis would be only partial. It may also be due to a peripheral lesion and sometimes an inflammatory process pressing upon the basilar surface of the sphenoid, and thereby involving the nerve, may cause a similar effect. Loss of power of the external rectus may also arise from neurasthenia, gout, and rheumatism, and in tuberculous or syphilitic meningitis at the base, as already stated. It also comes on in some cases of diabetes, la grippe, and in chronic poisoning by lead and alcohol, or the acute poisoning of gelsemium, ptomain poisoning, conium, and spigelia poisoning.

Again, let us suppose that the *internal rectus is paralyzed*, causing *external squint*. We remember that it is supplied by the oculomotor nerve, which springs from the inner side of the crus close to the upper border of the pons (see Fig. 8 and Plates I and II), very near the roots of the fourth and sixth nerves. It arises from several roots. The nerve itself pierces the dura mater below the posterior clinoid process, passes along the outer wall of the cavernous sinus, and after dividing into two branches enters the orbit through the sphenoidal fissure. (See Plates I and VI.) The upper branch supplies the superior rectus and the levator palpebræ, and the lower one, after dividing into three branches, supplies the

internal rectus, the inferior rectus, and the inferior oblique muscles. (See Plate V.) The oculomotor nerve receives filaments from the cavernous plexus of the sympathetic and from the first division of the fifth nerve. In addition to divergent squint there are, as already pointed out in the last few pages, in oculomotor paralysis, as additional symptoms, ptosis, mydriasis, and paralysis of accommodation.

The lesion producing *unilateral ptosis* may be found in the cerebral cortex on the opposite side from the affected eye in the angular gyrus just below the interparietal fissure. Again, tuberculous or other degenerative disease of the corpora quadrigemina may cause double ptosis.

If the patient has ptosis with preservation of the function of the intra-ocular muscles (that is, partial oculomotor paralysis), with hemiplegia of the opposite side of the body, the lesion, according to Mauthner, probably affects the fascicular fibers—that is, those between the cortex and the nuclei. There may be associated with this form of oculomotor paralysis loss of power in the hypoglossal and facial nerves. On the other hand, if the oculomotor paralysis is complete, the lesion is almost certainly at the base of the brain, and this diagnosis becomes practically certain if there is associated with it paralysis of other cranial nerves. Paralysis of the oculomotor nerve on one side with hemiplegia on the opposite side of the body is not positively a crus or fascicular lesion unless the paralysis occurs simultaneously (Hughlings Jackson).

If, however, there be double oculomotor paralysis, the lesion is bilateral and probably due to a lesion at the base, as meningitis or arteritis (see Plate I), or to an inflammatory exudate involving both nuclei; or, again, to diphtheritic poison, or the lesions of tabes dorsalis.

If that very rare form of ocular muscle paralysis, namely, isolated *palsy of the fourth*, or trochlear, nerve, is present, we will probably find that the paralysis is due to a lesion at the base of the brain, due to meningitis, or the pressure of a growth.

Supposing, however, that a patient presents himself with swelling of the eyelids, exophthalmos, a contracted followed by a dilated pupil, anesthesia of the skin of the upper eyelid and of the temple, or the area supplied by the first division (ophthalmic) of the fifth nerve, and ophthalmoplegia—that is, *paralysis of the extrinsic ocular muscles on one side*—Where will be the lesion productive of this train of interesting symptoms? It will be seen at once that such a condition is the result of paralysis of the oculomotor (third), pathetic (fourth), and abducens (sixth) nerves, and that, as in all probability, only one lesion has produced these symptoms, it must exist at some point where all these nerve fibers are so closely approximated that they are readily involved together. It will be

recalled that the course of these nerves is as follows: The oculomotor nerve, having arisen from the nucleus in the corpora quad-

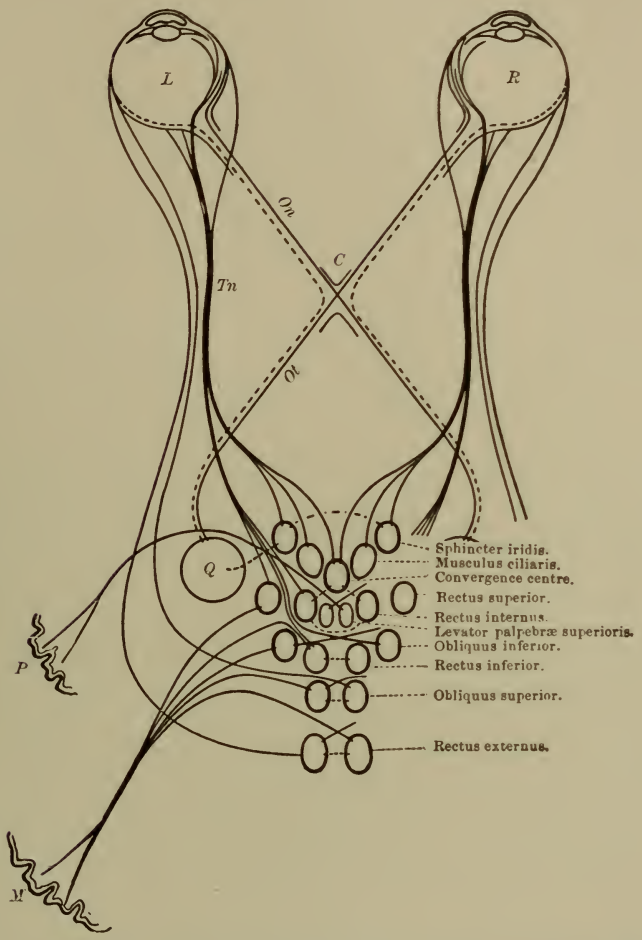


FIG. 161.—Scheme of the nuclei of the nerves of ocular movement and of their central and peripheral tracts: *R*, right eye; *L*, left eye; *C*, chiasm; *On*, optic nerve; *Ot*, optic tract; *Q*, pregeminum (anterior quadrigeminal body); *P*, cortical center for the movement of elevation of the upper eyelid; *M*, cortical center for ocular movements; *Tn*, course of all ocular nerves in the cavernous sinus. The names of the different nuclei are printed on the diagram, and the nerve tracts going from these nuclei can be readily traced to where they converge in their course in the cavernous sinus and where they diverge to pass the various muscles of the eye. The dotted lines represent associating and commissural tracts, showing how the fibers of the third, fourth, and sixth nerves come together in one bundle in the cavernous sinus. (From Mills' Nervous Diseases.)

rigemina, pierces the dura mater below the posterior clinoid process, passes along the outer wall of the cavernous sinus, and there divides

into two branches. The pathetic nerve passes near the clinoid process along the outer wall of the cavernous sinus, and with the oculomotor nerve enters the orbit through the sphenoidal fissure. The sixth nerve pierces the dura mater on the basilar surface of the sphenoidal bone, passed through the clinoid process, and enters the cavernous sinus, finally reaching the orbit through the sphenoidal fissure. It is thus seen that a lesion at the sphenoid fissure and pressure in the cavernous sinus would cause all the symptoms described above. (See Fig. 161 and Plates I and VI.) This occurs in cases of thrombosis of the cavernous sinus. Where there is an arteriovenous aneurysm of this sinus there will be pulsating exophthalmos. Injury or inflammation, if in this area, may also produce a series of symptoms.

The significance of *conjugate lateral paralysis* producing a deviation of both eyes to the right or left, as the case may be, is that some lesion exists in the cerebral cortex, the corona radiata, or the internal capsule, or in the pons before the fibers have crossed. The lesion, if in the cortex, however, does not have to be localized in one spot, for any source of irritation in the cortex may apparently cause conjugate deviation. If the lesion is the result of an apoplexy, the eyes are turned toward the side opposite to the paralysis (Prevost's symptom)—that is, the "patient looks at his lesion." The reason that a unilateral lesion can cause a bilateral deviation is that the lateral movements of the eye are governed by an impulse which passes down from the cortex to the sixth nerve nucleus, and thence across the posterior longitudinal fasciculus to the opposite side, where it passes to the nucleus of the third nerve. As conjugate lateral deviation is caused by contraction of the internal rectus on one side (third nerve) and the external rectus on the other (sixth nerve) the mechanism of the deviation is clear. Thus, if the lesion be a distinctive one on the left side of the brain, causing right hemiplegia, the eyes will be turned to the left by the action of the unaffected left external rectus and the right internal rectus; while if the lesion be on the right side of the brain, the reverse will occur. If, however, the lesion be irritative (as a tumor), this deviation is reversed, because in this case the centers are irritated and cause spasm of the muscles receiving their nerve supply from the affected side of the cerebrum. In other words, the eyes are turned toward the side of the body which is convulsed.

In the first instance the eyes are turned away from the affected side because the muscles of the eyes on that side are also paralyzed, and the eyes are, therefore, turned by the muscles which remain intact. In the second instance the eyes are turned toward the convulsed side because the internal and external rectus are spasmodically contracted and so overcome the healthy muscles.

We find, however, that if the lesion be in the pons rather than

in the cortex, these conditions are reversed, for now a destructive lesion causes the eyes to be turned to the paralyzed side, and an irritative lesion directs them away from the paralyzed side.

This is best explained by the following diagram and description from Swanzy's well-known book (Fig. 162).

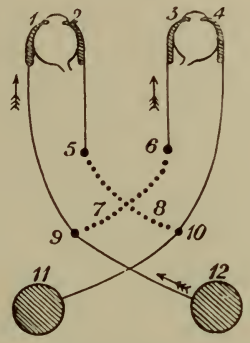


FIG. 162.—1. Left ext. rectus. 2. Left int. rectus. 3. Right int. rectus. 4. Right ext. rectus. 5. Nucleus left third nerve. 6. Nucleus right third nerve. 7 and 8. Post. longitudinal bands from sixth nerve to opposite third nerve. 9. Nucleus left sixth nerve. 10. Nucleus right sixth nerve. 11 and 12. Left and right cortical centers. An impulse starting from 12 would travel down to 9 and produce an associated movement of the eyes to the left.

A destructive lesion at twelve, the right cortical center, involving also motor centers of the body, would cause left hemiplegia; and since the external rectus of the left eye and internal rectus of the right eye would be paralyzed, the antagonists would turn the eyes to the right—*i. e.*, away from the paralyzed side. A destructive lesion of the right side of the pons, also producing left hemiplegia, if it involves the sixth nuclues, will produce paralysis of the external rectus of the right eye and of the internal rectus of the left eye, and then the antagonists would turn the eyes to the left—*i. e.*, toward the paralyzed side. It is easy to see how irritative lesions would produce exactly the opposite effects.

Squint which is due to *hysteria* is always caused by spasmodic contraction of the eye muscle and is never due to paralysis, as it often is in organic disease. Very often there is a spasm of the eyelid or eyebrow associated with it. The administration of a relaxant, such as chloroform, will at once overcome such a squint.

Nystagmus, or the rapid oscillation of the eyes from side to side or in a vertical or rotary movement, is usually bilateral.[1] When not congenital it is a frequent symptom of disseminated sclerosis,

[1] The physician should remember that some occupations, such as mining, produce in some persons nystagmus without the presence of the disease about to be named.

Friedreich's ataxia, advanced locomotor ataxia and labyrinthine disease; and while it does not localize the lesion, it indicates very positively that one is present and that the case is not one of hysteria or functional disease. Nystagmus occurring in children is very often associated with imperfect vision of great degree or with blindness as a result of opacity of the cornea, congenital cataract, or atrophy of the optic nerve. In other instances, however, it arises from growths in the cerebellum or pons, and it is sometimes seen in hydrocephalus and very rarely in acute meningitis and in epilepsy. Very rarely lateral nystagmus is seen in children who seem otherwise normal, and it then possesses no particular diagnostic importance.

Paralysis or Disorder of the Intraocular Muscles.—Having discussed the diagnostic indications of changes in the functions of the extraocular muscles, we next proceed to a consideration of these facts in connection with the intraocular muscles. These consist, it will be remembered, in the muscular fibers of the iris, circular, and radiating, and the ciliary muscle. The *nerve supply of the iris* consists in fibers from the oculomotor or third nerve, the upper or ophthalmic division of the fifth, and the sympathetic. It will be remembered that in the posterior part of the orbit there is situated a ganglion called the ciliary or ophthalmic ganglion. By its short or motor root this ganglion is connected with the third nerve, by its sympathetic root with the cavernous sympathetic plexus and the cervical sympathetic plexus, while by its long or sensory root it is connected with the nasal branch of the ophthalmic or upper branch of the fifth nerve. From this ganglion extend forward two sets of nerves, one short (the short ciliary nerve), which supplies the iris and the ciliary muscle, and one set long (long ciliary nerves), which also go to the iris. The filaments which go to the ganglion by means of its short or motor root (from the oculomotor nerve) pass forward to the circular fibers of the iris, while those which have arisen in the sympathetic plexus pass forward to the radiating fibers. These last fibers are in part derived from the cervical sympathetic ganglion, run through the carotid plexus, and are controlled to some extent by the ciliospinal center of Bunge in the spinal cord at about the seventh cervical or first dorsal vertebra.

The ciliary muscle is supplied by the fibers of the short ciliary nerves, which have arisen in the floor of the third ventricle and which is connected with the nucleus of the third nerve.

Testing the Pupil.—The normal pupil is about 4 mm. in diameter, but this varies according to the degree of light to which the patient is exposed. It ought always to be measured by a millimeter measure, which gives its approximate diameter.

The pupil to be tested must be free from any abnormal conditions

produced by new or old inflammation of the iris, and the light used should not be excessively bright, but about that usual to the eye.

The patient is to be placed facing the light and told to look at some distant object. The hands of the physician are then placed one over each eye, the patient being told to keep his eyes open. One hand is now quickly removed from one eye and the pupil observed. This observation must be acute or the pupillary contraction will occur before it is seen. This reflex is due to the fact that we have an irritation of the optic nerve by light, and this sends a reflex wave to the centers governing the pupil and causes it to contract. Not only does the uncovered pupil react in this manner, but the covered one does the same thing. The first is called a *direct reflex*, the second is called the *indirect* or *consensual reflex*. The exact pathway of this reflex is unknown.

Not only does the pupil change its size by reason of the ordinary light reflex, but it also contracts or dilates in association with the other muscles governing accommodation and convergence, namely, the ciliary muscle and internal recti. This is the *associated reaction* of the pupils, and is tested by causing the patient to direct his eyes to a near object—for example, the point of a pencil. If the sign is intact, contraction of the pupil will occur.

The pupil-dilating center is in the medulla and is very sensitive to reflex irritation.

Abnormal Pupillary Movement.—Supposing that the pupillary movement is abnormal, we should recollect before studying the case further what the causes of its perversion may be. Thus, its size is altered by drugs, by local disease of the iris, by spinal disease of the sympathetic, by localized cerebral lesions, by abeyance of the cerebral functions, and by irritation of the brain. Let us suppose, however, that on testing the ocular reflexes in the manner already described we find that the pupil of one eye when uncovered does not contract, and immediately does so as soon as the other eye is uncovered, What is the indication? It indicates that there is disease of the optic nerve of that eye which does not convey the impulse of light from the retina; whereas, if it contracts when the other eye is uncovered, it shows that the rest of the mechanism involved in the reflex is intact. Accommodative reaction of the pupil is intact also.

If the irides fail to react to light, but do to accommodation and convergence, we have the "Argyll-Robertson pupil," so called, which indicates that a lesion exists in the fibers back of those concerned with the ordinary light reflex.

This condition is seen in locomotor ataxia, general paralysis of the insane, sometimes in cerebral syphilis, and as the result of poisoning by the bisulphide of carbon. Grube has reported three cases in which the Argyll-Robertson pupil developed in the course

of diabetes mellitus. Marinesco has reported an instance of Argyll-Robertson pupil in a patient suffering from amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. It is worthy of note, however, that late in all these affections the reaction to accommodation may also be lost. Rarely the reverse of the Argyll-Robertson pupil occurs as the result of a lesion in the second and third parts of the oculomotor nucleus. If the eyes fail to react to light and to accommodation, there is probably blindness due to optic nerve disease.

If on throwing light into the right eye there is no reaction of the pupil of that eye, and on throwing it into the left eye there is still no reaction in the pupil of the right eye, there must be a lesion of the nucleus of the right oculomotor nerve or palsy of the conducting fibres of each optic nerve.

Sachs asserts that *immobility of the pupil* is very characteristic of syphilitic cerebrospinal disease, and if the diagnosis lies between multiple sclerosis on the one hand, and cerebrospinal syphilis on the other, the discovery of immobility of one or both pupils should decide in favor of its being a syphilitic case. He also asserts that persistent pupillary immobility in a case of hemiplegia indicates a syphilitic endarteritis. It is important in this connection to remember that the pupillary changes due to syphilis often suddenly improve, while those due to sclerosis are absolutely permanent.

Contraction of the pupil aside from the use of myotics, occurs in a large number of conditions and yet possesses considerable diagnostic significance. Thus it is generally found in the early stages of all acute inflammatory processes in the brain or its membranes. In cerebral hemorrhage it is usually contracted at first, thus serving to separate acute paralysis due to hemorrhage from that due to embolism, for in the latter Berthold states that the pupil is unaltered. In the early stages of intracranial tumors which irritate the third nerve nucleus it is also contracted. Finally, we find myosis as a result of chronic tobacco poisoning, from irritation of the pupil-contracting center by nicotine, at the beginning of an attack of hysteria or epilepsy, and in watchmakers and jewellers. Such forms of myosis are called "irritative myosis." Myosis is also seen in disease of the apex of the lung. (See next page.)

Paralytic myosis is met with in lesions above the dorsal vertebra of a chronic type, as a rule. Its most interesting form is that seen in locomotor ataxia, when the disease has involved the ciliospinal center.

In all cases before deciding that the myosis is organic in origin, it must be recalled that pupillary contraction may result from the action of a myotic drug, as eserine or pilocarpine.

Dilatation of the pupil may also be due to irritation or paralysis. Thus, irritation of the pupil-dilating center may cause mydriasis, and this is met with in congestion of the cervical spinal cord and in

spinal meningitis, as the result of tumors in the cervical cord, in spinal irritation, in the anemia of convalescence, as an early sign of tabes dorsalis, and in acute mania. Certain cases of acute croupous pneumonia present dilatation of both pupils, the dilatation being most marked on the affected side, probably by irritation of the sympathetic fibers by pressure of the consolidated lung. Sometimes in general paralysis of the insane there may be irritative mydriasis in one eye and myosis in the other. Von Graefe asserts that *alternating unilateral mydriasis* is an early sign of mental derangement.

The states in which we find *paralytic mydriasis* are in the later stages of general paralysis, in lesions at the base affecting the oculomotor center, late in thrombosis of the cavernous sinus, in orbital disease which causes pressure on the ciliary nerves, in glaucoma, and in intracranial growths of considerable size. Not only may paralytic mydriasis be due to an oculomotor lesion, but as the result of some blocking of the pathway from the retina to the center.[1]

Under the name of "*hemiopic pupillary inaction*," or "Wernicke's pupil," we sometimes, though rarely, meet with a condition associated with hemianopsia, or blindness in one-half of the eye, which is demonstrated in the following manner: The patient is seated in a dark room and one eye is covered. The other eye is now illuminated by just sufficient light from a flat mirror to enable the physician to see the eye. By means of the concave mirror of an ophthalmoscope the physician now directs into the uncovered eye a bright beam of light, taking care that it falls upon one side of the retina, or, in other words, enters the eye obliquely and strikes on the side of the retina which is blind. If when the light falls on the blind side of the retina there is no pupillary reaction, it is considered that the lesion exists in the arc between the optic chiasm and the corpora quadrigemina; but if there is a pupillary reaction, the lesion must be farther back in the visual centers, back of the reflex arc. When the lesion is found back of the reflex arc it may indicate a lesion of the optic tract, the posterior segment of the thalamus, the posterior part of the chiasm, or rarely it may be caused by a lesion of the optic nerve if the hemianopsia be monocular, which is rarely the case.

Finally, a rhythmical contraction and dilatation of the pupil, called "*hippus*," is seen in health for a moment on sudden exposure to light; but when constant is a sign of disseminated sclerosis, hysteria, epilepsy, or the early stages of acute meningitis.

The presence of a recurrent, unequal dilatation of the pupils of a transitory character is said by Rampoldi to be an early and almost

[1] For a useful summary of these facts and for references, see "Diseases of the Eye," by Swanzy, sixth edition.

constant sign of pulmonary tuberculosis. He believes that this is due to a reflex irritation of the nerves governing the pupil through the sympathetic system. Probably in these cases enlarged glands in the chest are the cause of pupillary phenomenon. Destree claims that 97 per cent. of his cases of phthisis present this pupillary symptom. On the other hand, Souques asserts that myosis is commonly present in tuberculous apical disease owing to the dilator fibers from the ciliospinal center which pass through the first dorsal nerve to the cervical sympathetic being pressed upon at the apex of the pleura. Evidently it is an irritative reflex, and results in mydriasis or myosis, according to the degree of pressure.

Knies points out that pupillary contraction and dilatation take place in association with Cheyne-Stokes breathing. Dilatation usually exists with the inspiratory movements, and myosis occurs during the interval of apnea.

Changes in the Acuity of Vision.—Having discussed the diagnostic value of alterations from the normal in the function of the extra- and intraocular muscles of the eye, we can proceed to a consideration of the value of changes in the acuity of vision. The questions of the acuity of vision in relation to errors in the refractive media of the eye will not, of course, be included in this book.

Failure of vision in part or *in toto* depends upon a lesion which destroys the peripheral ocular sense organ (the eye), the optic nerves, the optic tracts, or the receptive and perceptive centers of sight. It also is dependent upon bilateral lesions in the crystalline lens, as in cataract, or in the cornea, as in severe keratitis.

Before we discuss these various causes of blindness it is necessary that we recall the nervous anatomy of the organs of sight. These nerve fibers starting with the rods and cones of the retina and the fibers from the macula pass back along the optic nerve until they come to what is known as the chiasm, where the various fibers from the eye decussate, in that the fibers from the inner half of each eye cross to the opposite side, whereas those of the outer half of each pass to the same side, as is shown in Fig. 163. After the optic tracts have been formed by this (partial) decussation each one winds around the corresponding crus cerebri, and terminates in two roots upon the corpora geniculata externa and interna and upon the posterior part of the optic thalamus. These parts are known as the primary optic centers. After leaving them the fibers pass backward into the posterior part of the posterior limb of the internal capsule and thence to the cortex, rise in a fan shape, pass outside the tip of the lateral ventricle, and reach the secondary or true optical center in the lower part of the median aspect of the occipital lobe. (See Fig. 163.)

Hemianopsia.—As lesions of the nervous centers frequently produce partial or complete blindness, it is of importance, first,

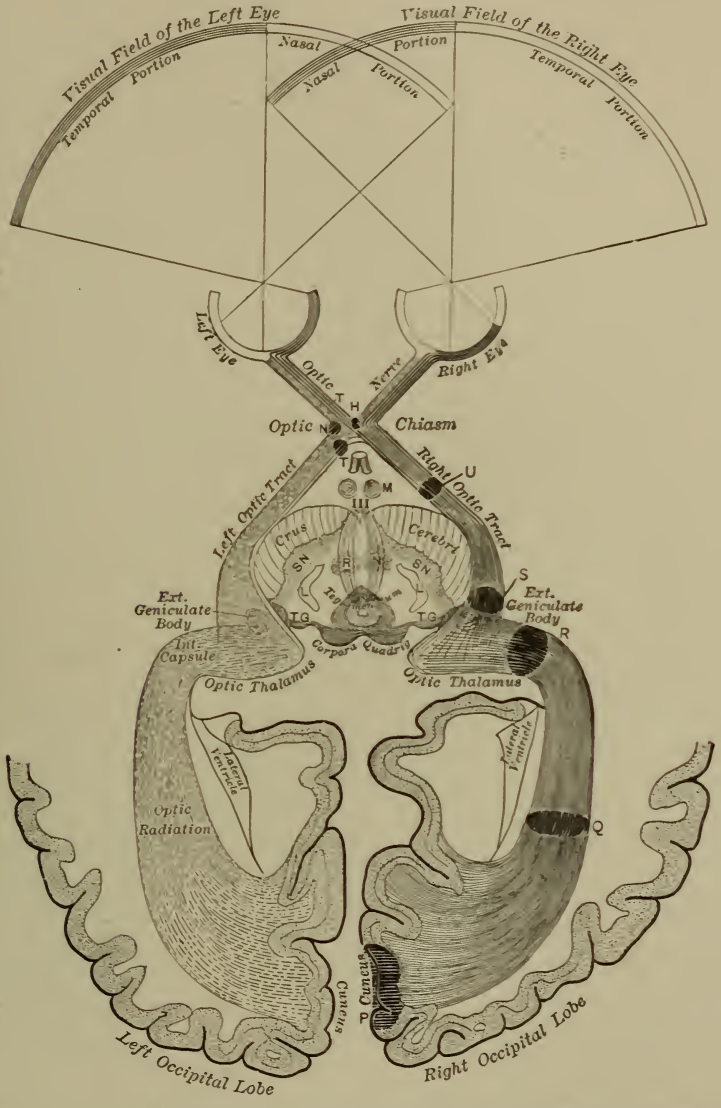


FIG. 163.—The visual tract. The result of a lesion anywhere between the chiasm and the cuneus is to produce homonymous hemianopsia. *H.* Lesion at chiasm causing bilateral temporal hemianopsia. *N.* Lesion at chiasm causing unilateral nasal hemianopsia. *T.* Lesion at chiasm causing unilateral temporal hemianopsia. *SN.* Substantia nigra of crus. *L.* Lemniscus in crus. *RN.* Red nucleus. *III.* Third nerves. *P, Q, R, S, U.* Lesions in the occipital lobe and in front of it, producing left homonymous lateral hemianopsia.

that the presence of partial blindness should be discovered, and, second, that the lesion causing it should be located. Aside from general failure of vision due to changes in the retina or optic nerve we have in many cases of nervous disease a condition called hemianopsia or partial or complete blindness of one-half of the retina. Usually hemianopsia is bilateral—that is, in both eyes; and it is usually homonymous—that is, on the same side of each eye; or, in other words, if it is in the outer half of the left eye, it will be in the inner half of the right eye. If this is the case, it produces *right bilateral homonymous hemianopsia.* If the outer half of each eye is blind, this produces *binasal hemianopsia;* if the blindness is found in the nasal side of both eyes, it produces *bitemporal hemianopsia.* It must be remembered, that blindness of either visual field is due to disease of the fibers supplying the opposite side of the retina, as is shown in Fig. 163.

The presence of hemianopsia in any form is determined by the following method of examination: The patient is placed with the back to the light and one eye is covered while the other is fixed upon the center of the physician's face, which should be two feet away. The finger of the physician is now moved to the left and right as far as the patient can see it, the head and the eyeball of the patient remaining fixed. If the eye fails to see the finger when but a little distance to one side or the other of the fixation point, hemianopsia is present.

We measure the field of vision more accurately by means of what is known as a perimeter, which is a semicircular metal band which revolves upon its middle point, being capable therefore of describing a hemisphere in space. This arc is divided into degrees marked on it from 0° to 90° and at the center of it is placed the eye which is to be examined, which eye finds its fixation point in the center of the semicircle. A small piece of white paper is now moved along the metal arc on its inner surface, from the extremity and toward the center, until it comes into view, when the physician notes the number of degrees at which the object is seen and marks it on a chart (Fig. 164). The area of the normal field is well seen in this figure.

Let us suppose that on using the tests just described we find *left lateral homonymous hemianopsia*—that is, blindness in the visual field, as shown in Fig. 165. This signifies that the patient has a lesion somewhere in the right visual tract back of the chiasm, either in the cuneus, in the occipital lobe, in the optic radiations, in the internal capsule, in the primary optic centers, or in the optic tract. Fig. 163 shows the sites of these lesions and why they cause left homonymous hemianopsia.

Supposing, on the other hand, that instead of left homonymous hemianopsia we find *bitemporal hemianopsia* (see Fig. 166), this

indicates that the patient has a lesion of the optic tracts in the crossing fibers in the middle of the chiasm (see *H* in Fig. 163);

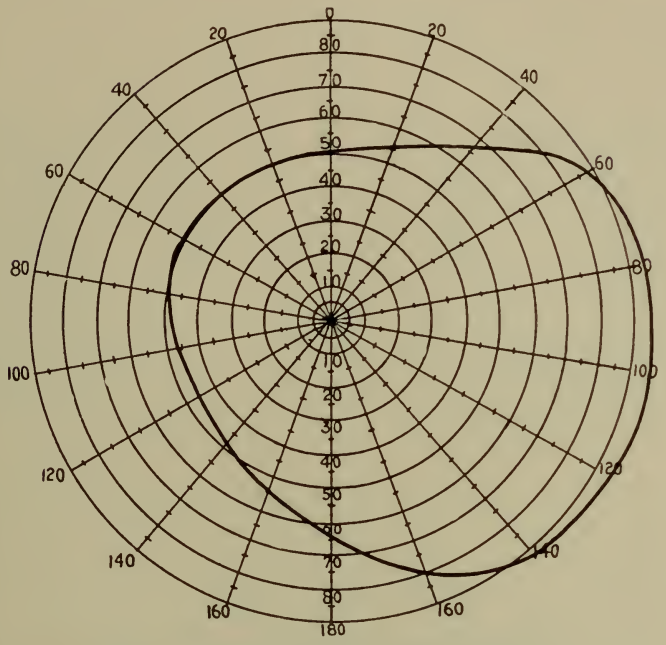


FIG. 164.—Chart of visual field of right eye.

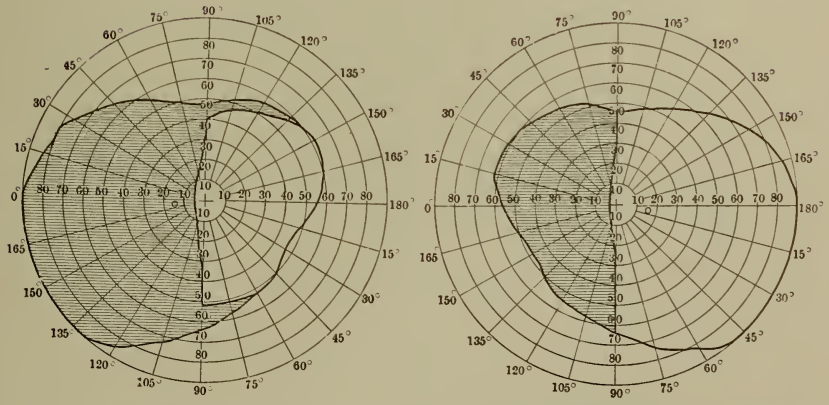


FIG. 165.—Left homonymous hemianopsia from a case of gunshot wound, with suspected lesion of the right cuneus. (de Schweinitz.)

or if binasal hemianopsia, that he has a lesion on both sides of the chiasm or one on the outer side of each optic nerve. This is a very rare lesion.

Hemianopsia of the homonymous form is very rarely found in hysteria, generally in association with hysterical hemianesthesia,

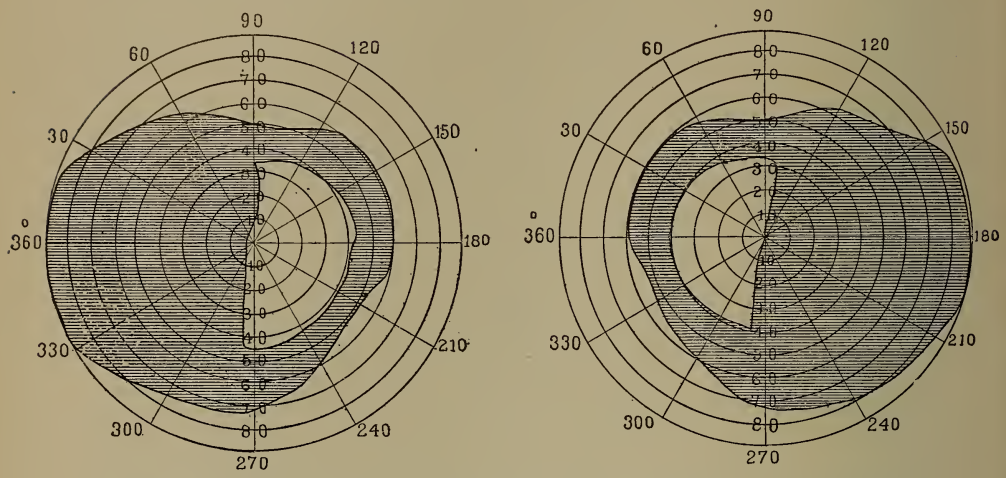


FIG. 166.—Bitemporal hemianopsia from a case of acromegaly. (de Schweinitz.)

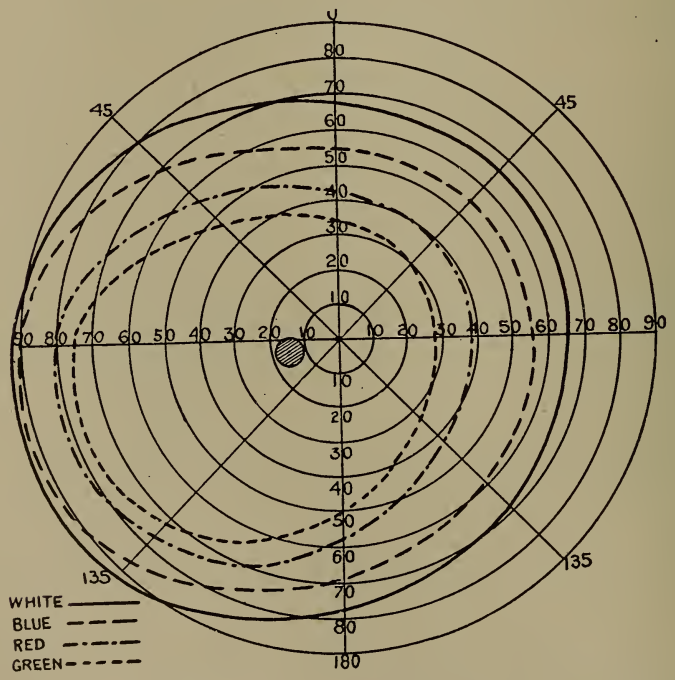


FIG. 167.—Chart of visual color field of left eye. (Landolt.)

in which condition the conjunctiva is usually anesthetic, thereby differing from the condition of the conjunctiva of persons suffering from hemianesthesia of an organic origin.

Visual Color Fields.—In some cases in place of hemianopsia we have simply an alteration in the visual fields for color. It will be remembered that the boundaries of the power of the clear perception of colors are not identical with the boundary for white light, nor are they identical with one another. Passing from the periphery toward the center of the visual field in ordinary daylight we find that blue is the color first seen, its boundary being almost as great as that of white. After blue come yellow, orange, red, and finally green. The blue, red, and green being the most important colors; their boundaries are shown in Fig. 167. These fields are determined by means of small pieces of colored paper passed around the perimeter in the manner already described.

The alteration of the visual field for colors is called, if so changed, *homonymous hemidyschromatopsia*, and the lesion producing it is situated in the cortex of the occipital lobe. This site of the lesion has been denied. If the colors are indistinguishable, it is called hemiachromatopsia.

The transposition of the visual fields for color is often met with in hysteria but it is by no means pathognomonic and no longer possesses the diagnostic value that it at one time was thought to have. As a rule, the red field takes the place of the blue, and *vice versa*. The fields for all the colors are also markedly narrowed in hysteria. This transposition, rather than loss of color sense, helps us sometimes to a distinction between the ocular symptoms of hysteria and those of true tabes dorsalis, a distinction which is of great importance, yet one which is often exceedingly difficult, save for these and two other symptoms, namely, that in hysteria, the knee-jerks are usually preserved and the Argyll-Robertson pupil is not seen. The following table from Charcot's lectures for 1888–1889 summarizes these differential points:

	Tabes.	Hysteria.
Motor apparatus of the eye.	Paralysis from lesion of a motor nerve of the eye (bulbar or peripheral); consequent diplopia.	1. Sometimes associated paralysis. 2. Blepharospasm. 3. Monocular diplopia; micropsia and macropsia.
Pupillary disturbances.	Argyll-Robertson pupil.	
Optic disk.	Atrophy.	
Symptoms due to affections of the optic nerve or visual centres.	1. Irregular concentric contraction of the visual fields. 2. *Tabetic* achromatopsia or dyschromatopsia, affecting first green and red, yellow and blue being preserved to the last. 3. Progressive blindness.	1. Regular concentric contraction of the visual fields. 2. Dyschromatopsia from simple contraction of the visual fields for colors. Frequently perception of red alone persists. 3. Transitory amblyopia or amaurosis.

It must not be forgotten that patients often have, in distinction from distorted images, visions or flames of light or bright sparks before the eyes, or in their place dark spots called *muscæ volitantes*. Often the visions are the prodromes of an attack of migraine or of an epileptic seizure. In the case of spots of light or stars, we usually find them as a result of severe indigestion, and the dark spots may arise from the same causes. Muscæ volitantes may also be due to small particles of mucus floating over the cornea, or to small floating bodies in the vitreous.

Partial or complete blindness is sometimes seen in cases which are under the influence of a drug, as, for example, quinine or other drugs; and sometimes partial or complete blindness results from uremia (uremic amaurosis). As a rule, it does not occur as a single symptom, but follows an attack of acute uremic manifestation—that is, it is found after a convulsion or period of coma has passed by. Generally nothing abnormal is found in the eye to account for it, and the pupillary reflexes are intact. The effect of the poison in the blood is, therefore, exercised upon the optical centers, probably in the occipital lobe. Sight is usually regained in these cases in a few days.

The Optic Nerve and the Ophthalmoscope.—There still remain to be considered the diagnostic indications afforded us by the optic nerve. Before taking up this subject mention must be made of the manner of using the ophthalmoscope. This instrument is now often lighted by electricity but its use by reflected light is very common.

The patient is to be seated in a darkened room, and by his side, at the level of the eye to be examined and far enough back of him for his face to be in shadow, should be placed a light. The physician now seats himself, if the right eye is to be observed, at the right side of his patient, and takes a chair slightly higher than that of the patient. The ophthalmoscope is now taken in the right hand and held in such a position that the concavity of the physician's brow fits over the convexity of the instrument The eye of the physician is so placed that he can readily see through the aperture in the center of the ophthalmoscope, and by means of the concave mirror on the face of the instrument he reflects the light into the eye through the pupil. The patient must not look into the ophthalmoscope, but to one side, and his vision should be directly distant and accommodation so far as possible relaxed. If the examiner is not skilled in the use of the ophthalmoscope and the result of the examination is of great importance in the diagnosis of the case, it is justifiable to use homatropine to dilate the pupil and prevent the alterations of accommodation by paralyzing this function. The ophthalmoscope and the head of the physician are now approached as closely as possible to the eye of the patient, the angle of the two heads being

as nearly as possible identical, as shown in Fig. 168. If the light be now directed slightly toward the nasal side of the eye, the optic nerve will be seen, or in its stead a retinal bloodvessel will be seen across the field of vision, and this should be traced along its course to its origin in the papilla. If the patient or the physician is short-sighted (myopic), the ophthalmoscope must be adjusted to correct this error by placing over the aperture a concave lens; but if ordinary degrees of far-sightedness (hypermetropia) are present, the use of a convex lens is not necessary, because the accommodation of the eye makes up for the error in refraction. If the

FIG. 168.—Relative position of physician and patient while employing the direct method. (Posey and Wright.)

hypermetropia is so great that accommodation cannot overcome it, then a convex lens must be used. The view of the eye which is obtained ordinarily by a beginner is clouded, not because of myopia or hypermetropia, but because the physician has not as yet learned to relax his accommodation in making the examination. A concave glass usually remedies this.

In health the *optic nerve* appears as a nearly round or slightly oval disk, situated somewhat to the nasal side of the eye, and varying in color from grayish pink to red, the center being whiter and the nasal half the darkest part. Around the papilla are seen two rings,

the outer one darker and generally incomplete or absent, while the inner one is a faint white stripe, which becomes more marked as the patient grows older. The first is called the choroidal ring, and represents the edge of the choroidal coat of the eye where it is pierced by the nerve. The second is the scleral ring, which is the edge of the sclerotic coat. The center of the optic papilla may be even with the surface or cupped, and may be stippled or dotted in appearance. The retinal arteries emerge from this central spot, and the chief venous trunks empty into it. Generally one arterial and one venous stream pass up and a similar one downward, and both soon bifurcate, afterward still further dividing. The arteries are distinguished by their bright-red hue, while the veins are darker in color. The veins are about one-third larger than the arteries. A bright stripe due to an optical delusion seems to divide each vessel longitudinally into two parts. The arteries of the normal eye do not pulsate, but pulsation of the veins is quite common. It must be remembered that the appearance of the papilla and of the bloodvessels as they leave it varies very greatly within perfectly physiological limits. As already stated, the cupping of the papilla may be quite deep or quite shallow, and the bloodvessels may divide, as already described, or divide in the papilla into four branches. The veins are usually more tortuous than the arteries. The retina is practically transparent, so that the underlying choroid is seen. In persons with a dark skin the retina has a grayish hue in the neighborhood of the papilla, which is most marked on its nasal side and is slightly streaked.

To the outer side of the papilla, slightly below the horizontal meridian, is the *macula lutea*, or *yellow spot*, which is about the size of the end of the optic nerve, but darker in color, somewhat granular and devoid of any retinal vessel. It is the point of the eye-ground in which direct vision is best developed. In its center is a bright spot, the *fovea centralis*. As a person grows older these clear distinctions vanish, and the macula lutea is to be distinguished from the surrounding eye-ground only by its darker hue and the absence of vessels. The macula is difficult to see, because, as the light falls on it, the pupil at once contracts, unless the pupil is dilated by a mydriatic.

The red glare produced by throwing the light into the eye by the ophthalmoscope is due to reflection from the bloodvessels of the choroid coat.

The pathological significance of alterations in these normal appearances is very great.

Optic Neuritis.—In the presence of optic neuritis we find the end of the optic nerve red and its edges irregular and obscure; or, if the morbid condition is further advanced, the nerve head looks protruding or mound-like and the arteries going to it are smaller than

normal and partly concealed, while the veins are enlarged and tortuous. Flame-shaped hemorrhages may be seen in the papillary region or near it.

Optic neuritis depends upon intraorbital or intracranial disease, although, if the process is not marked, it may be due to hypermetropic astigmatism. Vision is often unaffected, but if the lesion be in the cerebellum, sudden blindness may come on.

As some differences of opinion exist as to the various forms of neuritis of the optic nerve, the term *papillitis* is often used to signify all the forms of optic neuritis which we meet with, or in other cases is spoken of as "*choked disk.*" Papillitis is more commonly the result of brain tumor than of any other intracranial lesion, and, again, it is much more common in lesions of the cerebellum than in tumors elsewhere in the brain. Another fairly common cause of papillitis is meningeal inflammation, particularly about the base of the brain, and tuberculous meningitis is very prone to produce it. Cerebral abscess may also cause this change in the optic nerve.

In addition to the cranial causes of papillitis, we have acute febrile disorders, syphilis, toxemias from lead and alcohol, rheumatism, and anemia. Sometimes, however, they produce an acute or chronic retrobulbar neuritis. There is nearly always in such cases a large central scotoma, which causes a failure to recognize color, as, for example, green or red. Sometimes the patient realizes the failure of his vision, which may be impaired otherwise than by disorder of the color sense. In other cases he fails to do so until his eyes are examined. The chronic form of retrobulbar neuritis is generally the result of the excessive use of tobacco and alcohol, and produces what is called tobacco amblyopia or toxic amblyopia, with failure of vision from these causes. In such cases there is a central scotoma between the macula and the optic nerve where the senses of red and green are lost. The ophthalmoscope may reveal, in such cases, discoloration of the disk and a triangular spot of atrophy in the outer and lower part of it.

Supposing, however, on using the ophthalmoscope we find in place of a papillitis an atrophied state of the nerve, in which, if the disease be young, the nerve ending looks gray and the outline of the disk is sharp, or, if it be well advanced, the edges appear hazy, the arteries contracted, and the veins large and tortuous, while the disk is quite white. This *primary* or *gray form of atrophy* is most typically seen in the optic nerve lesion of *locomotor ataxia*, and so is often called tabetic atrophy. About 34 per cent. of all tabetics suffer from this change. Again, it is seen in cases of paretic dementia somewhat less frequently. Optic atrophy is often seen in cases of *disseminated sclerosis*. Because of the fact that gray atrophy of the nerve is one of the earliest signs of locomotor ataxia, in some cases it is a valuable one in the diagnosis of this grave disorder,

separating it from pseudotabes due to ordinary peripheral neuritis. The diagram (Fig. 169), taken from de Schweinitz's article on this subject, shows the relation between age, severe ocular symptoms, and atrophy of the optic nerve.

The more advanced forms of optic atrophy with a hazy outline of the disk usually result from diseases in the optic centers or in the nerve itself. Thus there may be present a tumor pressing on the chiasm or optic tracts.

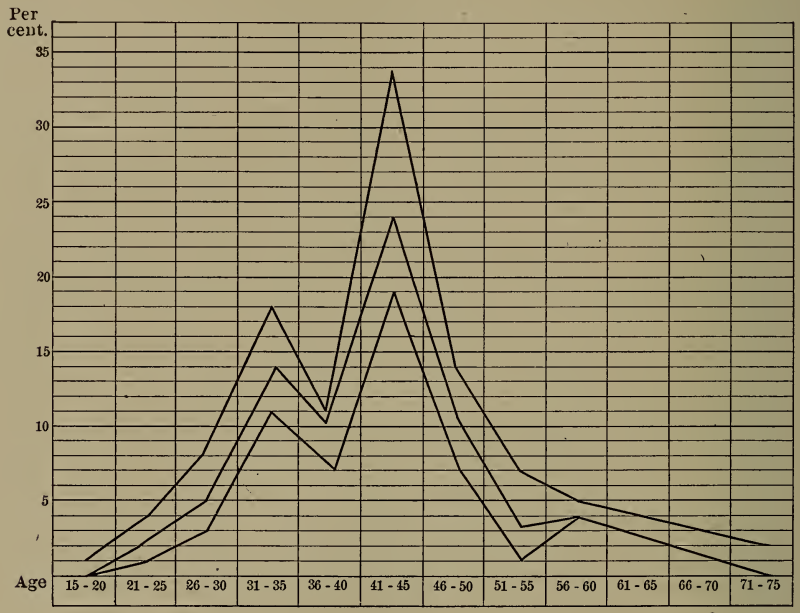


FIG. 169.—Upper curve frequency of tabes. Middle curve frequency of severe ocular symptoms. Lower curve frequency of atrophy of the optic nerve. (Berger.)

Retinitis.—If, on the use of the ophthalmoscope, we find that there is a faint haziness of the retina, that whitish streaks are seen in it which may be bluish-gray or yellowish in hue, that the blood-vessels are tortuous and minute vessels are easily seen because of their enlargement, that hemorrhagic exudations of a flame-like character are present, that dark pigmented spots show where previous hemorrhages have been, and, finally, that the head of the optic nerve is not clearly outlined, we have the picture of retinitis. Generally, in association with these signs, we find, as subjective symptoms, changes in the visual field, a distorted vision, so that straight lines appear bent inward or outward, and there are pain and fear of light. If, in addition to these symptoms, the vitreous

humor is opaque, syphilis may be present, and the iris may give evidence of iritis. Where the hemorrhages are very manifest and profuse (hemorrhagic retinitis), the cause may be disease of the heart and bloodvessels.

By far the most important of these forms of retinitis from a diagnostic standpoint is what is known as *albuminuric retinitis*, or that due to *parenchymatous nephritis*. Here, in addition to the flame-like hemorrhagic areas, we find irregular spatterings of white which may be star-shaped. If the retinitis be due to chronic Bright's disease, the prognosis is very bad, death occurring in a year in 50 per cent. of the cases, whereas not 20 per cent. live more than two years. The importance of the discovery of such changes is that by it the first suspicion of renal trouble may be aroused. This sign is of the greatest value in pregnancy, in which the ultimate prognosis is not so grave. Retinitis also sometimes results from diabetes

Hemorrhages into the retina without retinitis are usually the result of septicemia, ulcerative endocarditis, hemophilia, diabetes, gout, and malarial fever of a severe type. They are also seen in cases of great cardiac hypertrophy with stenosis, and after suffocation.

Ophthalmoscopic evidence of general arterial disease and chronic contracted kidney not infrequently is manifested by edema of the retina and retinal hemorrhages; but an early sign is the influence of the arterial pressure on the venous blood streams of the retina, where artery and vein cross one another. There may be simply inequality in the caliber of artery and vein, or the vein may be somewhat displaced, where it lies beneath the artery, in the direction of the arterial circulation, and its flow obstructed. In advanced cases the vein is greatly narrowed where the artery crosses it, and distended on its peripheral side. When these appearances are well studied, they are exceedingly suggestive of early arterial changes and an excessively high blood-pressure will usually be found to be present. Changes of this character, as the author can testify from studies made with Dr. de Schweinitz, are of serious prognostic import and may be the forerunners of intracranial extravasations.

CHAPTER XIV.

CHILLS, FEVERS, AND SUBNORMAL TEMPERATURES.

Chills—The methods of taking the temperature—The significance of fever—The febrile movements of various diseases.

CHILL.

A CHILL is of very considerable diagnostic importance when observed by the physician, and when reported as having occurred in the immediate history of the patient. It may follow prolonged exposure to cold, without subsequent development of disease, or be a precursor of some acute malady. Occasionally it occurs in nervous persons after great nervous strain and is not followed by evil results. Often it is an early symptom of the onset of one of the acute infectious diseases, such as croupous pneumonia, erysipelas, or scarlet fever. In other instances it is a symptom of the development of a purulent or pyemic process. When chills recur repeatedly they may be due to malarial infection, in which case they may be controlled by using quinine; as a result of suppuration and general septicemia; and finally, they may indicate tuberculosis or ulcerative endocarditis. In some cases of typhoid fever a chill ushers in the attack, and chills may repeatedly occur without apparent cause, so that the disease may be very like remittent malarial fever. (See Figs. 170 and 171.)

FEVER.

Fever is that state of the human body in which its temperature is raised above the normal limit, or 98.8° F., but variations from 97.8° to 99.5° may occur without indicating disease. From 99.5° to 100.4° the temperature is spoken of as subfebrile, from 100.4° to 101.3° as mildly febrile, while the term decidedly febrile is applied to temperatures varying from 103.1° to 105°. Hyperpyrexia is a term applied to a febrile movement in which the temperature rises as high as 106°. Cases are on record of a temperature of 115° or even more.

The method of taking the temperature consists in placing a self-registering clinical thermometer in the mouth under the edge of the tongue, the lips being then closed tightly about its stem; or of inserting it in the axilla, the hand and arm being then placed across

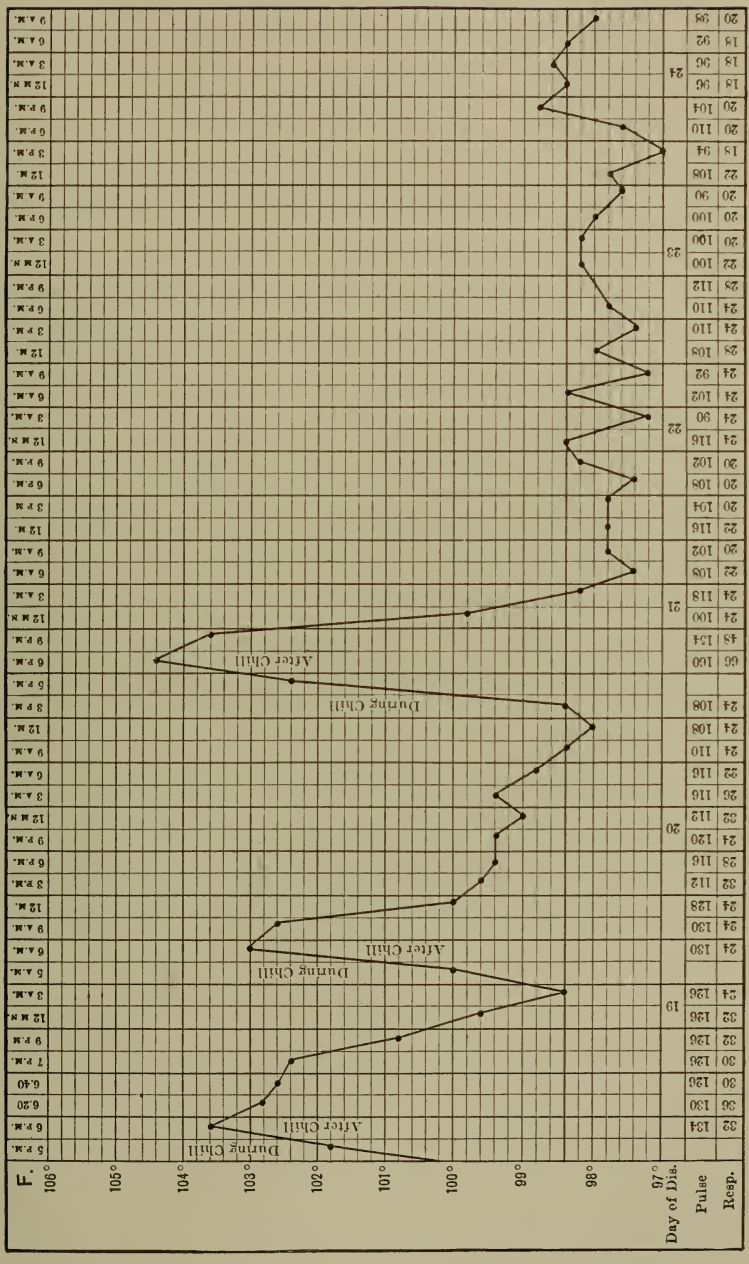


FIG. 170.—Toward the end of this case of typhoid fever severe chills developed on the eighteenth, nineteenth, and twentieth days, and the fever ended by crisis.

the patient's chest or epigastrium, so as to cause the axillary tissues to be in close contact with the bulb of the thermometer. Before the thermometer is placed in the axilla this space should be carefully wiped dry, since if perspiration is present its evaporation will so chill the thermometer that a false record will be made by the index. Sometimes the temperature of the patient is taken by inserting the thermometer into the rectum; and, if this is done, the bulb should be passed well inside the external sphincter. Rarely the temperature is taken in the vagina. In the rectum and

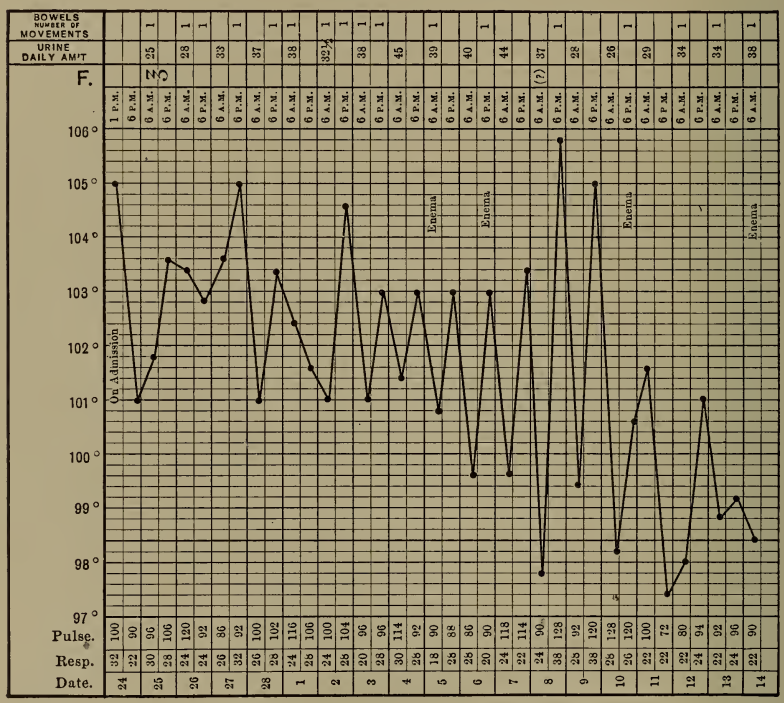


FIG. 171.—"Chills and fever" in course of typhoid fever.

vagina the normal temperature is about 1° to 1.5° degrees higher than in the axilla. In fat children the fold in the groin gives equally reliable results with those obtained by inserting the thermometer in the rectum, provided it is wiped free of perspiration.

The precautions to be taken in all cases in which a thermometer is used, in addition to those named, is to have a thermometer which is accurate, and to be sure that there is no local acute or chronic inflammatory process present which will produce heat, and so give an erroneous impression as to the actual temperature of the entire body. This is particularly apt to be the case in diseases of the

mouth in children: thus, stomatitis may raise the local temperature from 1° to 2°. Hot liquids, if taken into the mouth just previous to or during the time at which the thermometer is inserted, will so raise the temperature of the local tissues as to make the thermometer register several degrees above normal, and low records may be produced by cold liquids or ice held in the mouth. This subject has been studied by Lazarus-Barlow, who asserts that the effects of hot objects taken into the mouth last much longer than do those produced by cold, and that a mouth temperature should never be taken within one hour of the time that any hot food is ingested. He even shows that holding the mouth open for some time renders a true estimate of the body heat impossible, and advises that the temperature should never be taken in the mouth if it were possible to take it elsewhere.

Febrile movements are generally associated with a dry, hot skin, but sometimes with a cold, wet skin. The latter condition is of evil significance, as a rule, and should be remedied if possible.

The Significance of Fever.—The significance of fever is great. It always shows the presence of an ailment sufficiently severe to make it wise for the physician to order the patient to bed until the fever abates or until he can surely determine its cause. The significance of a raised bodily temperature from a physiological point of view is that the nervous centers governing heat production and heat dissipation are disturbed by some substance circulating in the blood or by reflex irritation, or perhaps by both. The danger of very high fever is that it may cause morbid changes in the protoplasm of the heart or in the vital centers at the base of the brain, but the danger of ordinary febrile temperatures has been greatly exaggerated. Indeed, in some cases even high fever probably aids the body in combating or, rather, conquering the disease which has attacked it. This may occur in three ways, namely, by producing a temperature less favorable to the growth of certain disease germs than is the bodily temperature in health; by increasing cellular activity it may increase phagocytosis and the development of antitoxic materials; and, finally, by virtue of the increased temperature, the effects of poisons may be rendered *nil.* This is the case, for example, in regard to the drug digitalis, which will rarely produce its ordinary effects on the heart when well-marked fever is present. Another point of importance in this connection is, that the duration of fever has more to do with its importance as a symptom than has its degree, for a temperature of 105° for a few hours may be borne with impunity, whereas one of 103° for many days cannot fail to produce evil effects.

Fever in children does not possess nearly as grave significance as it does in adults, for children often develop high temperatures from slight causes and have speedy recoveries. The balance of their

heat-mechanism is easily upset. The older the patient the greater the significance of fever, and a rise of 2° or 3° in a man of sixty years is more alarming than one of 4° or 5° in a child of five or six years.

On the other hand if a person enfeebled by old age or some exhausting disease is attacked by an acute infection and develops a temperature of 102° or 103° this may be a favorable sign indicating vital resistance, whereas a temperature of 100° or 101° in an old man suffering from pneumonia may reveal little resistance.

When fever is not due to a distinct pathological change in some part of the body, generally of an inflammatory kind, it may arise from a mild irritation of a mucous membrane, as when a catarrhal condition is set up. Such fevers are seen in cases of mild gastro-intestinal catarrh in children after the ingestion of bad food or exposure to cold. Sometimes fever apparently arises as the result of the reflex irritation produced by difficult teething (see chapter on the Mouth and Tongue), although in many instances the fever of dentition depends upon a more or less closely related, but overlooked, gastric catarrh. After a urethral sound or catheter has been passed into the urethra of a man, in the course of a few minutes or hours he develops a severe chill, followed by a fever which may be quite high, but which rarely lasts long.

Fever in Infectious Diseases.[1]—Nearly all infectious diseases are ushered in by the development of fever of greater or less degree, and this is particularly true of the exanthemata. Inquiry should, therefore, be made by the physician as to the previous history of infectious disease. If one or more of the eruptive fevers have already been present, they can usually be excluded from the diagnosis of the illness present at the time of the visit. If, on the other hand, there is a history of pulmonary tuberculosis or acute articular rheumatism, this may indicate that another attack is coming on.

In *typhoid fever* the febrile movement is very characteristic in some cases, although in many instances it does not follow the description laid down in text-books. After several days of general wretchedness the patient develops a slight fever of from 100° in the morning to 101° at night, and this temperature progressively rises so that the next morning it may be 101° and that night 102°, the next morning 102°, that night 103°, and so on until the morning temperature may be 103° and the evening temperature 104° or rarely 105°. The fever usually reaches its acme by the end of the first week or ten days, and then for another week remains practically unchanged, there being a morning fall and evening rise of an almost equal extent. Toward the end of the third week, or

[1] In this connection the student should also read that part of the chapter on the Skin devoted to the consideration of the eruptive infectious diseases.

sometimes earlier or later, according to the severity of the attack, the morning remissions become more marked, and then the evening rises fail to reach their former height. Often these marked morning remissions are the first indication of the tendency to recovery. Very high evening temperatures are indicative of a severe attack, but are not so indicative of serious illness as are high temperatures in the morning. After the second or third week, in a moderately

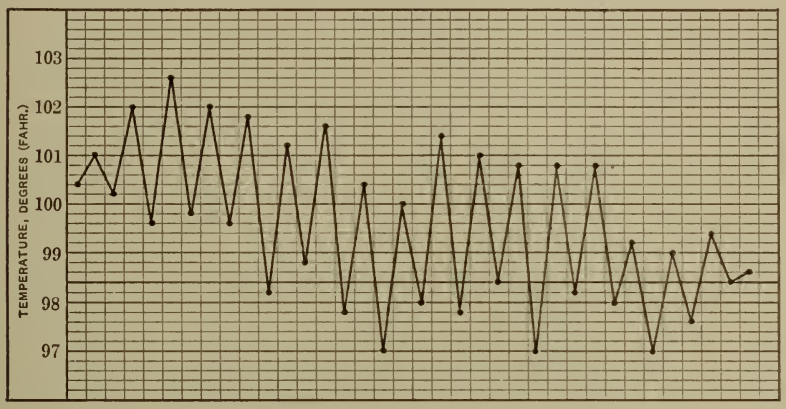


FIG. 172.—Period of steep curves in later typhoid fever.

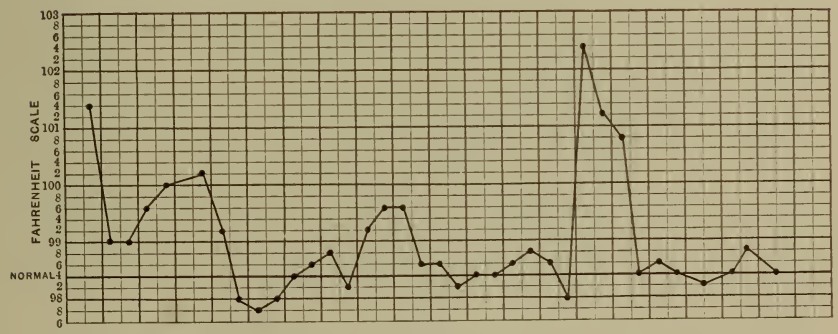


FIG. 173.—Showing recrudescence of fever in a case of typhoid fever.

severe case, the temperature falls gradually until by the twenty-first or twenty-eighth day it usually reaches the normal. In very rare cases the temperature speedily reaches its acme at the very beginning of the disease, and then passes through the course already described. In some instances the development of high fever in the early stages of enteric fever, associated with severe general symptoms, is indicative of a short attack rather than a prolonged and severe one and may end by the fourteenth day.

As the end of the disease approaches the morning temperature may be practically normal and the evening temperatures be as high as before. This is a sign of convalescence. It is called the "period of steep curves," the "period of ambiguity" or the "time of changing fortunes."

Sudden falls of temperature during the course of typhoid fever are nearly always of grave import. The most common cause of such a sudden fall is an intestinal hemorrhage, and the fall may occur sometimes before the blood appears in the stools. In other cases such a fall is an evidence of intestinal perforation. The other causes of a sudden fall are severe nose-bleed, or hemorrhage of any form; as, for example, that occurring in connection with abortion. Sometimes, too, without any of these causes, the temperature falls very rapidly, and the patient goes into collapse. Such cases are very grave and the prognosis is unfavorable.

A *recrudescence* or return of the fever, in which it rises quite rapidly to a point as high or higher than at any time during the attack, occurs in some persons who during the stage of convalescence from typhoid fever, eat heartily too soon, or are excited by the visit of a friend. Such rises are but temporary (Fig. 174). More rarely, possibly, as a result of getting out of bed too soon, or bad feeding, or other causes, a true relapse takes place, and the disease runs a second course, which is usually, but not always, of a shorter and milder character than the first attack. Sometimes a mild, irritative fever, perhaps due to anemia, persists for some weeks, but the physician should not rest content with a belief that anemia is the cause until he has excluded all possibility of there being pulmonary, pleural, renal, or gall-bladder disease, as these conditions not rarely ensue as sequels of typhoid fever. In other instances, after the morning temperature has reached normal, the evening temperature remains pyretic for a number of days, and this may persist for some time. In a number of patients I have known the use of strychnine in full doses, at this period of the disease, to produce ranges in temperature, which ceased as soon as the use of the drug was stopped.

If the temperature in the course of a case of typhoid fever rises as high as 107° or 108°, the prognosis at once becomes very grave.

Very rarely enteric infection, so called, runs its entire course without any fever. Fisk, of Denver, and others have seen such cases, and the author had five of them at St. Agnes' Hospital in one term of service.

Strümpell asserts that as a rare occurrence the fever in this disease may become intermittent, being normal in the morning and as high as 104° at night during almost the entire illness.

The association of such a temperature curve as described on page 400, with the other characteristic signs of typhoid fever, as,

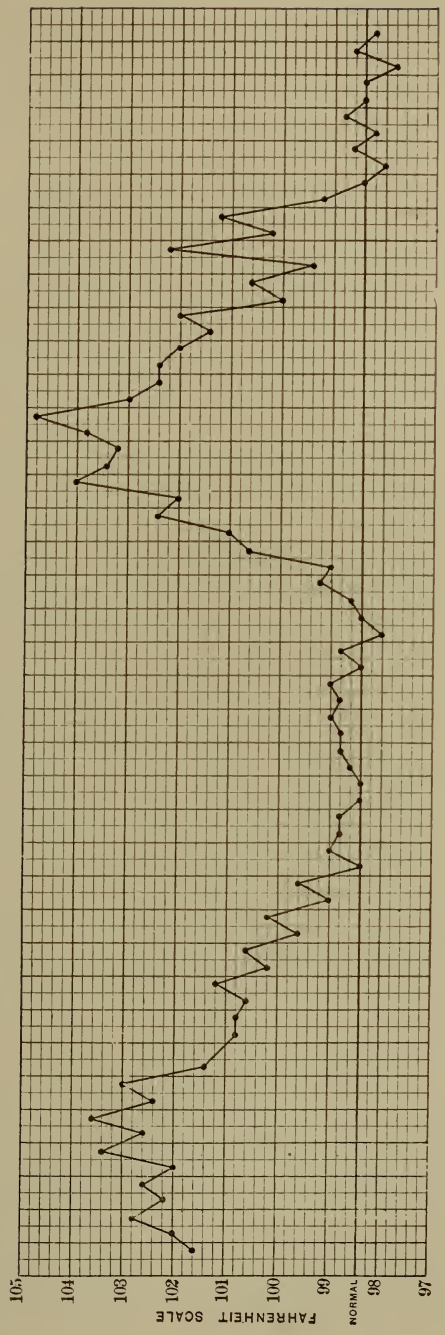


FIG. 174.—Showing a relapse in typhoid fever.

for example, the dry tongue, the development of the rose rash on the chest and abdomen, on or about the seventh to ninth day (chapter on the Skin), the ochre-colored, loose stools, the peculiar stupid, drowsy appearance of the face, the positive Widal test, and in some cases the peculiar typhoid odor about the patient, all make the diagnosis certain. A low leukocyte count, if no complicating inflammatory condition is present is also indicative, but it is not diagnostic, for in acute tuberculosis, malarial infection, and in influenza a leukopenia is found.

Irregular forms of *malarial fever*, particularly those forms due to infection by the estivo-autumnal parasite, may closely resemble typhoid fever. In many instances such cases are diagnosticated as typhoid fever, and probably some cases of true typhoid fever are thought to be malarial fever. The differential table, on page 405, drawn up by Thayer, is of interest in this connection. There is no such disease as typhomalarial fever, although there is no doubt, whatever, that pure typhoid infection may result in the production of a fever which closely follows the remittent and intermittent malarial types, and which is often associated with so much gastric disturbance and vomiting, and so lacking in the more prominent typhoid symptoms usually seen, that the picture of remittent malarial fever is clear, while the true picture of typhoid fever is clouded.

Again, there can be no doubt that cases of true malarial infection occur in which the symptoms so closely resemble those of typhoid fever that a purely clinical diagnosis is almost impossible, particularly if an epidemic of typhoid fever is in full swing at the time. Finally, there can also be no doubt that it is possible for the patient to have a double infection with the bacillus of Eberth and the plasmodium of Laveran, in which case, however, the malarial manifestations are usually dwarfed by the typhoid infection, and are only marked at the onset of the enteric fever and at its termination. To this mixed infection the term typhomalarial fever may be correctly applied to indicate not a separate disease, but a double infection. Etymologically, this term might also be used to define a condition of malarial fever in which, because of profound debility, the patient is in a typhoid state—that is, in a condition of which typhoid fever is a type. Practically, however, the term typhomalarial fever should be discarded or limited in its use to the double infection just described. (For Malarial Fever, see page 411.)

The differential diagnosis of *acute tuberculosis* from typhoid fever may be quite difficult in certain cases. When the symptoms of the two conditions are compared this is not difficult to believe, for we often have in both diseases headache, epistaxis, a very similar temperature chart, and a feeble pulse, while there may be in both conditions an eruption on the skin, which rather tends to

confuse the physician than to aid him. Again, the delirium in each case is very similar, and the facial expression of the patient

Remittent Fever.	*Typhoid Fever.*
Onset generally intermittent.	Onset gradual and progressive.
Irregular remissions.	Regular, though very slight morning remissions with evening exacerbations of temperature.
The temperature may arrive at 40° C. (104° F.) within twenty-four hours.	The temperature does not reach 40° C. (104° F.) before the third or fourth day.
Remittent Fever.	*Typhoid Fever.*
Headache rare in the beginning; of a neuralgic character, pulsating, variable in its position and intensity. Sclera subicteric from the onset.	Headache from the beginning, permanent, severe, frontal. Sclera white.
The apathetic expression of the face, the dryness of the tongue, and sordes upon the teeth are not very marked.	These symptoms are well marked and progressive.
Breath foul.	Breath has a peculiar mouse-like odor.
The delirium may come on in the early days; it is recurrent, but changes with the exacerbations of temperature and other symptoms, and may give way to grave symptoms related to other organs.	Delirium appears only when the disease is well pronounced; it is often persistent, and variable only in degree.
If there be pulmonary congestion, the cough and other symptoms come on suddenly; the areas affected change from one to the other lobe or lung, and may disappear and reappear again with varying intensity; dyspnœa is very pronounced; circulatory disturbances are marked, even syncope.	Pulmonary congestion is gradual and persistent; always hypostatic (the bases and dorsal surfaces of the lungs); the dyspnœa is less pronounced and later in appearing, depending more upon the abdominal conditions (tympanites, etc.).
There are usually restlessness and anxiety (jactitatio corporis).	There are usually relaxation, prostration, and stupor.
Peculiar grayish color of skin; sometimes a slight jaundice.	No jaundice.
Herpes common.	Herpes rare.
Anæmia more or less marked early in the course.	Anæmia absent, excepting in later stages.
No characteristic exanthem; urticaria not uncommon.	Characteristic roseola.
At times there may be transient tympanites or ileo-cæcal gurgling; they are but slightly pronounced and paroxysmal; diarrhœa is slight or absent, and has not the characters of that in typhoid fever.	Tympanites, gurgling, and diarrhœa appear slowly and may become well marked.
No distinct course.	Has a fairly characteristic course.
Urine high-colored; may show a trace of bile; Ehrlich's diazo-reaction rarely present.	Urine high-colored; bile absent; diazo-reaction present during the height of the process.
Blood shows no leucocytosis; eosinophiles not notably diminished; serum does not cause agglomeration of typhoid bacilli (Pfeiffer, Durham, and Widal); malarial parasites and pigmented leucocytes present.	Blood shows no leucocytes; eosinophiles diminished or absent; serum causes agglomeration of typhoid bacilli; malarial parasites and pigment absent.
Fever disappears under quinine.	Fever uninfluenced by quinine.
Is an endemic disease occurring particularly in rural districts; rarely epidemic.	Usually epidemic; prevailing commonly in cities.

in both diseases is apathetic. Even the respiratory sounds in both diseases in their early stage may be apparently only those of a moderate bronchitis; and, finally, abdominal swelling, tympanites, and meteorism may occur in both maladies. Under these circumstances the recent history of the patient may be of much value, as showing exposure to tuberculosis on the one hand, or exposure to typhoid infection on the other. Again, if it be typhoid fever, the spleen on percussion is nearly always found to be enlarged. Then, too, the lesions in the lungs of a typhoid fever patient are generally at the bases, while in tuberculosis they are oftener at the apices. The stools may be loose in both diseases, but in typhoid fever they are apt to be ochre-colored; and, again, in tuberculosis the loss of flesh is often exceedingly rapid, and profuse sweats and high fever are frequently seen. The mental apathy in typhoid fever is more marked, as a rule, than it is in tuberculosis. The finding of Widal's reaction in the blood, or the discovery of the bacillus of Eberth in the feces or in the urine, would, of course, indicate typhoid fever, although it must be recalled that an attack of typhoid fever in previous years may give a positive Widal test when the present illness is acute tuberculosis. Finally, careful and repeated examinations of the chest will usually, in the course of the disease, demonstrate the presence of tuberculosis of the thoracic or abdominal organs, if this be the cause of the illness. It seems hardly necessary to state that if any expectoration exists the sputum is to be carefully examined for tubercle bacilli in all doubtful cases, but while their presence proves tuberculous infection to be present, their absence does not prove the absence of this infection.

Paratyphoid fever can be definitely separated from ordinary typhoid fever by agglutination tests with the blood and the paratyphoid organisms.

A moderate febrile movement at evening or in the late afternoon with a morning temperature subnormal or normal associated with a general impairment of health and loss of weight is a characteristic of tuberculosis. In some cases the febrile temperature is high in the mornings and low at night producing the so-called inverted temperature chart of an insidious tuberculosis. In such cases the physician must examine the thoracic organs and those of the abdomen with the greatest care to discover the evidences of tuberculous infection. Even if the physician is unable to discover physical signs in the lungs indicating that pulmonary lesions are the cause of the fever he should recall that tuberculosis of the mediastinal lymph nodes may be a cause of fever and by percussion in the middle line elicit dulness. The suspicion thus aroused, as to the cause of the fever, can be confirmed by the use of the *x*-rays (Fig. 175).

An irregular fever with muscular pains and a great deal of discomfort in the belly, the case simulating typhoid fever, may occur in cases of *trichiniasis*.

A febrile movement closely resembling that of typhoid fever, a resemblance which is increased by the association with it of headache, insomnia, and anorexia, may be *Malta fever*, a disease which can be excluded in the vast majority of cases if there is

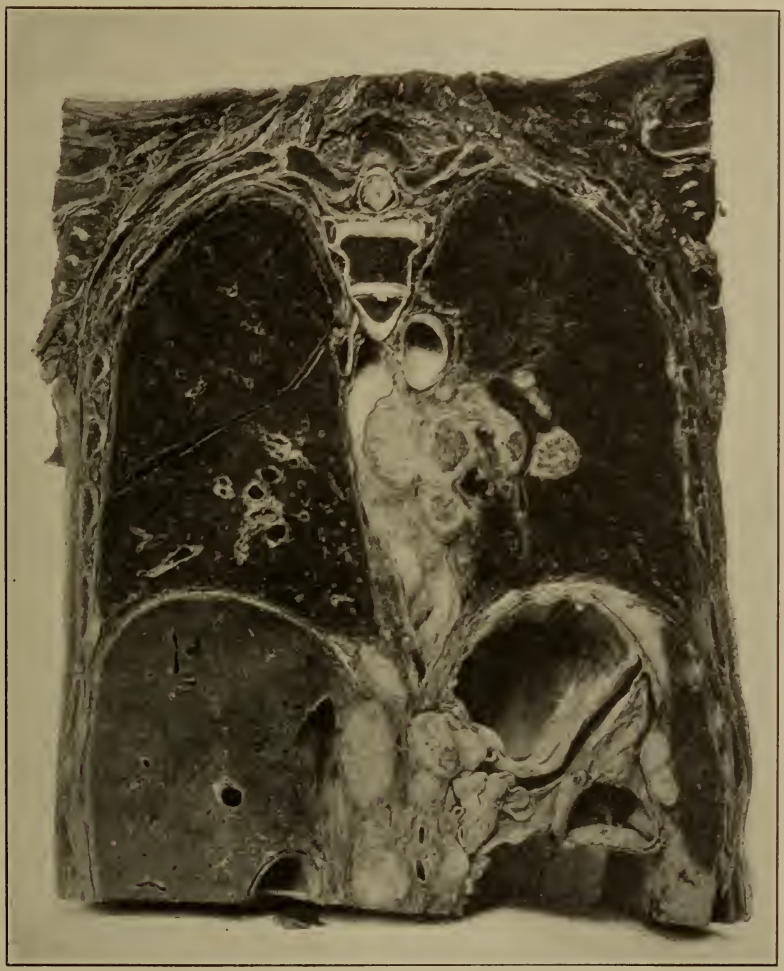


FIG. 175.—Tuberculosis of the mediastinal and retroperitoneal glands giving rise to fever and pressure symptoms.

no history of exposure to the exciting cause in the island of Malta, although it is not to be forgotten that Malta fever has been met with in Texas and in persons returning from Porto Rico and elsewhere during the last few years. Sometimes it may be confused with relapsing fever, except for the longer febrile movement. Thus, after

three or four weeks of illness convalescence seems to be established, and the temperature falls, but in a few days all the symptoms return with even greater vehemence than before. Such relapses may occur again and again. Violent pain in the joints on moving the body is often present. In doubtful cases the agglutination test with the blood may be performed, if it is possible to obtain cultures of the *Bacillus melitensis*.

The temperature chart of *typhus fever* is so different from that of typhoid fever that it gives us a valuable differential point at the very beginning of the disease, for, after several days of languor, headache, and pain in the limbs, the fever suddenly springs on the patient, so that on the first night it may reach 105° F. Often it reaches 106° in a day or two, and while present is constant, the morning fall being very slight indeed. The development of the spots in a copious eruption on the third to the seventh day, which spots may develop into petechiæ before fading, or remain unchanged in appearance, the great exhaustion, the severity of the illness, and the sudden rise of temperature, followed by a constant fever, point to typhus fever. Finally, the conclusion of the febrile movement, in favorable cases by the end of the second week, by crisis or by a more rapid fall of temperature than we are accustomed to see in typhoid, all help to make the differential diagnosis, which is, however, in many cases very difficult or impossible in the early stages. Typhus fever is so rarely met with in the United States as to be excluded from the diagnosis except where there is a history of exposure.

A modified form of typhus fever first described in this country by Brill (Brill's disease) is that in which the fever reaches its acme on the third or fourth day, averaging 103° to 104°. The rash appears on the fifth or sixth day and is maculopapular in type; not disappearing on pressure, not very profuse, rarely hemorrhagic, and dull in hue. The fever lasts twelve to fifteen days and ends by crisis. It does not seem to be contagious. A similar mild form in the Far East is called Manchurian fever. Tarbadillo fever, or typhus fever of Mexico, is often very severe and fatal.

The temperature of *relapsing fever* nearly always rises suddenly at the beginning of the attack to from 103° to 105°, and remains high with slight morning remissions from three to seven days, when it suddenly falls as by crisis to the normal or below it, after being on the preceding afternoon or evening unusually high. Sometimes it falls as low as 92° or 93°. The patient now remains free from fever for from several days to two weeks, when with a sudden leap the fever and other symptoms of the first attack recur. A temperature of 105° to 106° in relapsing fever rarely indicates a grave outlook. The only conditions which resemble this temperature range of relapsing fever are intermittent malarial

fever and Malta fever; but the great rarity of these diseases in America, the frequency of malarial fever in certain parts, the presence of the spirillum of Obermeier in the blood in relapsing fever, and the malarial germ in the blood of intermittent fever, all make the diagnosis possible.

In *scarlet fever* the temperature suddenly rises on the first day to 104° to 105°, and still higher on the next day, and then remains constant as long as the eruption is on the skin in full development. Just as soon as the eruption begins to fade the temperature also falls, not by crisis, but by lysis; not so slowly as in typhoid fever, but far more slowly than in croupous pneumonia (Fig. 176). This arrest of the fever usually takes place in simple cases by the end of seven days; and if it persists longer, is probably due to some complication, such as otitis, or the "collar of brawn," due to enlarged cervical glands. The characteristic strawberry tongue, punctated rash and scarlet hue appearing on the first or second day on the chest and elsewhere, the pallor about the nose and

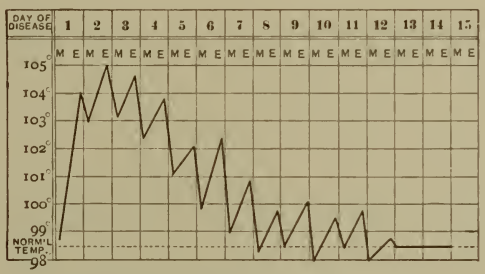


FIG. 176.—Chart of scarlet fever.

mouth, the violence of the onset of the symptoms, the sore-throat, and the ultimate desquamation of the skin, all complete the clinical picture, particularly if the symptoms occur in a child. (See chapter on the Skin.)

In rare cases the fever in scarlatina is remarkably mild or almost absent, and these cases, as a rule, have a favorable prognosis. If the temperature be very high and persistent, on the other hand, the case is usually to be regarded as most grave.

In *measles* the fever at first rises sharply to 103° or thereabout, then falls to a little above normal, is slight for several days, and then markedly increases with the development of the eruption on the fourth day, often ranging as high as 104° or 105°, at which point, with little variation, it remains for the two days during which the rash is well developed (Fig. 177). Koplik's spots on the buccal mucous membrane and a typical rash on the soft palate may precede the skin rash by many hours. (See chapter on Tongue and Mouth.) With the fading of the rash the temperature also falls by

crisis. If fever persists to any extent, it is always due to some complicating cause other than the original disease; such a complication, for example, as a bronchial or gastroduodenal catarrh, a catarrhal pneumonia or otitis media.

The fever of *rötheln*, if any occurs, is very seldom more than 102°, and has no typical preliminary rise as has measles, so that the temperature chart of the disease may aid materially in a differential diagnosis. The finding of enlarged lymph nodes in a chain in the lateral and posterior parts of the neck is significant. The rash rarely lasts more than two or three days and the child is seldom very sick. (See chapter on the Skin.)

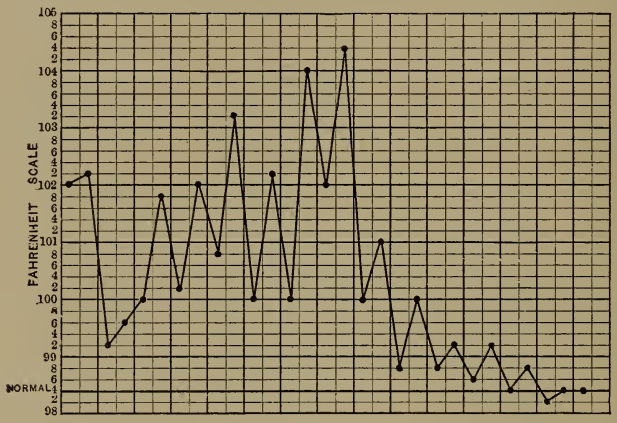


FIG. 177.—Showing initial fever with the subsequent fall and then a rise when the rash is well developed in a case of measles. Also shows an ending of the fever by crisis.

The febrile movement of *smallpox* is, with the exception of that of typhoid fever, the most characteristic of all the eruptive diseases. With a sudden onset of fever, pain in the back, severe headache, and malaise, the patient takes to his bed if possible, and his temperature if taken will be found speedily to rise even to 105° or more in some cases, and then falls back to almost normal for two or three days, during which time the eruption appears. In this way, therefore, the temperature chart of variola differs diametrically from that of the eruptive fevers so far discussed, for in these cases the fever rises with the appearance of the eruption, whereas in this instance the temperature falls with the appearance of the eruption. This lower temperature persists for several days, from ½° to 1° above normal until the ninth day of the disease or the sixth of the eruption, when with the change of the pocks from vesicles to pustules the temperature rises again in what is called the fever of suppuration, which lasts with greater or less per-

sistence for at least a week, when it ends by lysis or a gradual fall. Excessively high fever of 108° is a sign of very grave import.

The febrile movement of *varicella*, or *chicken-pox*, is usually of very short duration and of little severity; but it may reach proportions entirely out of consonance with the general systemic disturbance, which is usually very slight in previously healthy children. Thus, it may rise in children who are prone to active febrile movements to as high a point as 105° for a very brief period, and yet may not seem to render the child very ill.

The temperature range seen in cases of *erysipelas* is quite typical. At the beginning of the attack the rise is quite prompt and sharp to 105° or 106° or even above this, and, instead of remaining constantly high through the course of the inflammatory process in the skin, goes through marked intermissions or remissions, which frequently occur and are followed by rises in temperature as high as that which occurred with the first onset. The fever ends in some cases by crisis and in others by lysis, the latter mode of ending usually taking place in those cases which have had a very severe attack prolonged in character, or which have been in an asthenic state prior to the disease. The diagnosis of erysipelas is easily made by the brawny, swollen, and red skin, with the peculiar line of demarcation at the edge of the swelling. (See chapter on the Skin.)

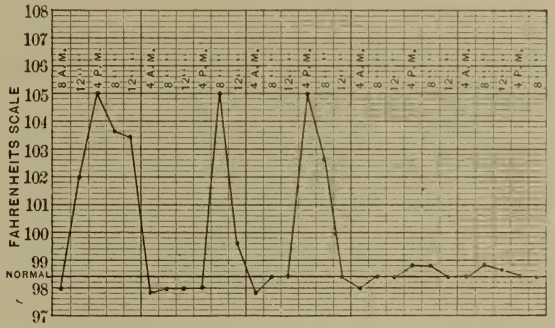


FIG. 178.—Showing daily paroxysm due to double tertian infection. One set of parasites segmented at 8 P.M., and the second set at 4 P.M. Paroxysm stopped by quinine on fourth day.

A fever which rises sharply from normal to 103° or 104°, being preceded by a chill and followed in a very few hours by a sweat, the whole term of acute illness, if we exclude general physical discomfort, lasting but eight to twelve hours, is in the majority of cases that of *intermittent malarial fever*. The peculiarities of intermittent malarial fever, aside from those just named, are that the febrile movement begins to decline before the stage of sweating begins, and in some cases it begins to rise before the sensation of chilliness of the first stage leaves the patient (Fig. 178).

The fall of temperature is usually less abrupt than the rise, and is sometimes delayed by slight temporary rises or arrests in its downward course. The febrile movement is repeated at intervals, ranging from one to seven days or even at longer intervals than this. If the attacks occur daily, they are called quotidian, and this is due to infection by two sets of tertian parasites which undergo segmentation on alternate days, or it may be due to infection with three sets of quartan parasites. If the attacks occur every other day, they are called tertian (Fig. 179); if on the third day, quartan; if on the fourth, quintan. If two attacks come on the same day, it is called double quotidian.

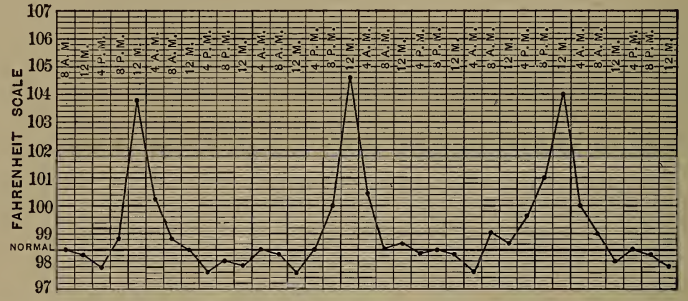


FIG. 179.—Showing paroxysms of tertian fever, the segmentation of the organisms occurring at about twelve o'clock every other day.

Another point of importance in connection with malarial attacks is that they often occur earlier each day by an hour or more. Rarely, they are delayed.

Intermittent malarial fever is to be separated from other intermitting fevers by a number of facts. First, the presence of the malarial organism in the blood at the time of the attack, or evidences of its presence at other times. Second, by the history of exposure to infection. Third, by the marked effect for good on malarial fever produced by the proper administration of quinine.

Care must always be taken that the intermitting fever of the various forms of *sepsis* is not diagnosticated as malarial intermittent fever because chills, fever, and sweat appear every evening.

The fever due to *septicemia* may produce a temperature chart which closely resembles that of malarial fever, but septic fever generally possesses one characteristic which, in the face of other symptoms suggesting sepsis, is of great importance, namely, the extraordinary rises from normal to 105° or 106°, and from that point even to a subnormal degree within a very few hours, so that the lines on the chart pass up and down in long sweeps. These sweeps are even more sharp and sudden than in an intermittent malarial fever, and their cause is determined by the discovery of

some septic process in some part of the body. The presence of such a chart, in association with dull or violent headache, delirium vertigo, and vomiting independent of taking food, would point to cerebral abscess, particularly if a history of injury could be obtained. Unless the infection is overwhelming an examination of the blood will reveal a leukocytosis.

A somewhat similar chart to this may occur in connection with cases of *active pulmonary tuberculosis*, when the lesions are well developed and septic absorption is active; but usually in the hectic fever of phthisis we have an approximately normal morning temperature, with a rise from 2° to 3°, or even more, toward night (Fig. 180). In this instance there will be a leukopenia.

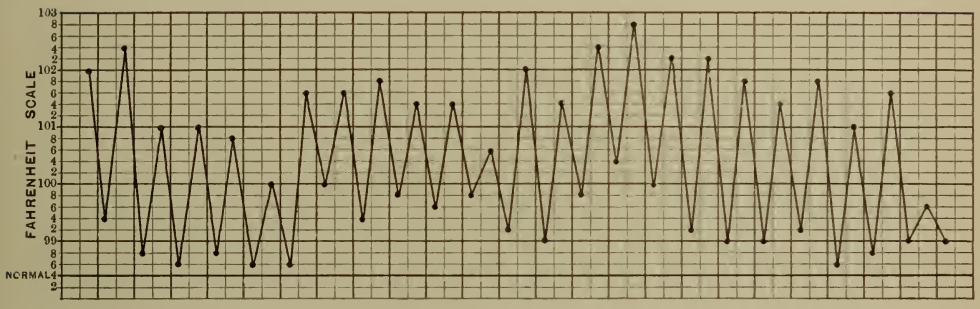


FIG. 180.—Chart of a case of hectic fever, pulmonary tuberculosis, showing rising and falling of the temperature morning and night.

The absence of a history of malarial exposure, the possible presence of a cough, and the discovery of a tuberculous lesion in the chest or abdomen by careful physical examination will aid in deciding that the fever is tuberculous and not malarial in origin. (See chapters on the Thorax and on the Abdomen.)

Again, acute *ulcerative endocarditis* and *purulent phlebitis* may cause similar symptoms, as may also *hepatic abscess*, impaction of gall-stones, with *suppurative cholecystitis*, causing the so-called Charcot's fever (see below).

A patient who presents chill, fever and sweat daily can in many instances have the diagnosis made with certainty only by a blood examination not only for the malarial parasite but as to the white corpuscles. In malaria there is a leukopenia, in sepsis unless it is severe an increase in white cells. The mononuclear cells are relatively increased in malaria and often pigmented, whereas the polymorphonuclear cells are increased in sepsis. In tuberculosis the lymphocytes are *relatively* increased.

The temperature curve of *ulcerative endocarditis* may exactly resemble intermittent malarial fever; but in many instances the

presence of an external wound, an acute infection in some part of the body, or the presence of the puerperium will reveal the source of an infection. (See Fig. 181.) In the typhoid type of ulcerative endocarditis the profound asthenia and general prostration will separate the disease even if the temperature chart be useless. In this form the febrile movement is rarely typically intermittent. The crucial test of the differential diagnosis lies in an examination of the heart, in which a murmur may be heard in some, but not in all cases unless there has already been some grave valvular mischief. The cardiac feebleness and asthenia, on the one hand, and the result of the blood examination, on the other, aid the diagnosis. The duration of the case is not of much value in making a diagnosis, for cases of ulcerative endocarditis have lasted from two days to more than a year. Rarely, it lasts more than six weeks. Death usually occurs in ulcerative endocarditis, unless there has been previously present chronic endocarditis, in which case recovery may rarely occur.

The discovery of a *phlebitis* may point to this cause for intermittent fever.

The fever of *catarrhal* or *suppurative cholangitis* or *cholecystitis* often closely resembles intermittent fever, but the presence of hepatic symptoms, of marked jaundice in the former state, of a history of gall-stone colic, and of exceedingly severe rigors, enables us to separate them, and swelling and tenderness in the gall-bladder will also be present. In obscure cases the malarial organism should be searched for, and if the condition be one of cholangitis an examination of the blood will probably show leukocytosis. (See chapters on Abdomen, Pain, Gall-stone Colic.)

When fever of an intermittent type has been observed, and these various causes already spoken of have been excluded, search should be made for tenderness and swelling of the liver due to *hepatic abscess*. Profuse sweats also may be found in such cases, as in most instances of septic fever. The diagnosis of hepatic abscess will be strengthened if there is a history of the patient having suffered from dysentery, as hepatic abscess is sometimes caused by amebic dysentery.

The presence of fever rising to 104° or even 105°, followed by excessive sweats, in a person who is profoundly cachectic, may be due to *pernicious anemia*. Similar symptoms as to fever in association with enlargement of the lymphatic glands, particularly those of the neck, indicate *Hodgkin's Disease*. Tuberculous adenitis, which, however, is usually met with in the young, involves the glands near the jaw, while in Hodgkin's disease the glands near the clavicle are affected Further, in Hodgkin's disease the swelling is usually bilateral, and to be found elsewhere than in the neck. Again, in tuberculous disease these glands often suppurate, but

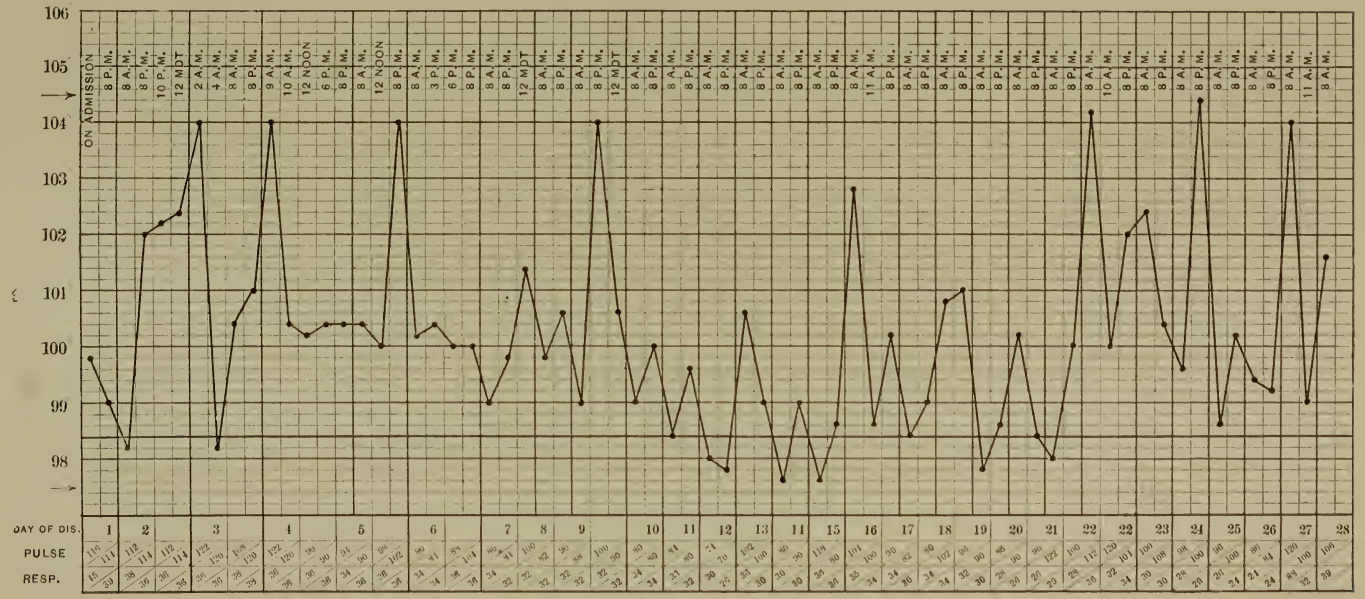


FIG. 181.—Showing temperature curves in a case of ulcerative endocarditis. (From a case in the author's wards.)

even if they do so fever usually is absent. The presence of the tubercle bacillus in an excised piece of the swelling will decide the diagnosis. An intermittent fever may also be seen in *pyelitis*, due very often to infection by the colon bacillus.

To sum up: In the North, chills, fever and sweating may be said to be due more commonly to the conditions already described in about the following order. A septic process in the pleura, pelvis of the kidney, in a cavity in the lung, in a tuberculous kidney, in the Fallopian tubes in women, in cholecystitis, in acute miliary tuberculosis and in pernicious anemia. In the South, to malarial infection, then the conditions just named and with them hepatic abscess if there is a history of dysentery.

Remittent fever rising and falling every few days for two or three weeks, rarely rising above 103° to 104°, and even falling to the normal line, associated with enlargement of the spleen and liver, yellowing of the skin, or jaundice, bilious vomiting, and a history of exposure to malarial infection, is characteristic of remittent malarial fever, a form more chronic and very much more grave than the intermittent form just described, because it responds less readily to treatment; and, secondly, because it is accompanied by more marked changes in the viscera. It depends upon infection with the estivo-autumnal form of the malarial parasite. The conditions produced by this parasite are collectively grouped under the names remittent, continued, bilious remittent, and typhomalarial fever, or malarial fever of a typhoid type. In some cases the temperature and other symptoms will so closely resemble those of typhoid fever that nothing short of an examination of the blood can decide the diagnosis. All these symptoms may also be present in cholecystitis, but the white cells in malaria are not increased and a leukocytosis is present in the latter state. (See Differential Table, page 405.)

Care should be taken to recollect the fact that when typhoid fever develops in a young child the temperature may be so markedly remittent that an erroneous diagnosis of malarial infection may be made, but jaundice and bilious vomiting are rarely, if ever, present. In other words, "infantile remittent fever" is really typhoid fever in many instances.

A febrile process somewhat closely resembling remittent malarial fever, yet so rare, comparatively, as never to be confused with it, is *Weil's disease*. In this condition the fever runs a remitting course, is associated with jaundice and swelling of the liver and spleen, and the stools may be clay-colored. There is one important point of difference between malarial remittent fever and Weil's disease, namely, that in the latter gastro-intestinal symptoms are nearly always wanting or are mild, whereas in the former they are apt to be marked. Usually the fever of Weil's disease ceases by the end of two weeks or earlier. It is probably an infectious jaundice.

In *dengue*, a disease seen most commonly in epidemics in certain parts of the Southern United States, the patient, after suffering from violent aching pains in the body and limbs, swelling of the joints, and the development of a variable rash on the chest, develops an active fever, which lasts with the pain until the fifth day, when both the pain and fever decrease or cease, and then often return with equal force. These facts, combined with the fact that it is an epidemic disease, separate it from malarial fever. Dengue and influenza, of an epidemic type, closely resemble one another, but in dengue there is rarely marked involvement of the respiratory tract as there is in influenza; there is an eruption which is not seen in influenza, and it is not followed or accentuated by such grave complications as we see in the more severe cases of influenza. Dengue is a disease of the South and influenza usually one of the North.

The fever of *yellow fever* is rarely over 103° or 104°, and is one of the milder symptoms of the disease; but it possesses this peculiarity, namely, that after a lapse of from twelve hours to several days there is a marked remission of the fever and all the other symptoms and from this time on the patient may get well, or after a few hours this calm stage is followed by the true violent symptoms of the disease, such as black vomit, tarry stools, jaundice, and hemorrhages from the mucous membranes. Generally the full course of the disease to convalescence or death is run in about one week.

There are only two diseases which can be readily confused with yellow fever, namely, dengue and bilious remittent fever.

Dengue has been confused with yellow fever many times, and even the most experienced physicians have had great difficulty in separating them when the yellow fever outbreak has been mild. The most important points in their differentiation are the facts that in dengue there is usually a second onset of fever several days after the first onset, whereas this does not occur in yellow fever. Again, the eruption on the skin is not seen in yellow fever, and a rapid pulse is present in dengue, whereas in yellow fever the pulse is usually not very rapid. On the other hand, in yellow fever we usually meet with jaundice, albuminuria or suppressed urine, and a hemorrhagic tendency of a marked degree, all of which are absent in dengue. Death from dengue is very rare.

A case of *bilious remittent fever* occurring during an epidemic of yellow fever is almost certain to be incorrectly diagnosticated. In the absence of an epidemic, however, the probabilities of the case being bilious remittent fever are very great, and the presence of bilious vomiting rather than that of blood, the characteristic temperature chart, and, above all, the presence of a history of malarial exposure and of the signs of malarial infection in the blood, with the partial control of the symptoms by quinine in

certain stages of remittent fever, point to the diagnosis of malarial disease rather than to yellow fever.

Stubbert gives the following differential tables of these fevers:

Yellow Fever.	*Pernicious Malaria.*
Headache bilateral-frontal, and post-orbital.	Headache generally unilateral-frontal, and temporal.
Temperature and pulse divergent; temperature rarely higher than 104° F.	Temperature and pulse correlative; temperature generally 105° to 107° F.
Albumin present in large quantities early in the disease.	Albumin rarely present.
Quinine has no effect on the progress of the disease.	Quinine has a specific effect if given intravenously and early.
Stage of remission on third or fourth day.	Remission not present.
Attacks new arrivals.	Generally history of chronic malarial infection.
Always history of exposure to infection.	No history of exposure to infection.
Black vomit appears on third or fourth day.	Black vomit appears within thirty-six hours.
Hematuria very rarely present.	Hematuria a marked symptom.
Liver unchanged.	Liver enlarged and tender.
Yellow Fever.	*Dengue Fever.*
Cephalalgia and nephralgia are characteristic and constant.	Pain most severe in joints and muscles, and is *paroxysmal.*
Pulse and temperature divergent.	Pulse and temperature correlative.
The slowing of the pulse begins early in the disease.	The slowing of the pulse occurs late in the disease.
Congestion of face early in the disease. No edema.	Rash on face, followed quickly by edema.
Albuminuria.	Albuminuria absent.
Icterus.	Icterus absent.
Black vomit.	Black vomit absent.
No eruption.	Polymorphous eruption, followed by desquamation.

In spotted fever, or *cerebrospinal meningitis*, the fever itself is one of the least important symptoms, for, aside from the fact that it is apt to be irregular and intermitting, it is rarely very high, as compared with the violent cerebrospinal symptoms, the rigidity of the back of the neck, Kernig's sign, the headache, convulsions, and vomiting. The presence of these symptoms in an epidemic does more to confirm a diagnosis than the febrile movement. In some cases of spotted fever, however, of a very grave type, the fever becomes a hyperpyrexia, but in cases tending toward recovery the temperature usually begins to fall by lysis before any moderation in the other symptoms is manifested.

When cerebrospinal meningitis is suspected the physician should determine the true character of the infection without delay by lumbar puncture. A strong hollow needle supported by a trocar is introduced between the second and third, or third and fourth lumbar vertebræ, that is on a line drawn from the crest of the ileum on one side to the crest on the other. By this means some of the cerebrospinal fluid is obtained, which should be received in a sterile test-tube, and examined microscopically for the character-

istic diplococci of spotted fever, and for other microörganisms. The needle should be inserted 4 cm. (1¼ inches) in children, and 6 to 8 cm. (2 to 4 inches) in adults, to reach the fluid in the canal. It is not a dangerous operation. Pfaundler, on the other hand, recommends that the puncture be made in the lumbosacral space, and that it should be performed while the patient is in the sitting position. (For area for puncture see the figures on the spinal column in the chapter on the Feet and Legs and for additional facts chapter on Headache.) In normal persons the fluid flows from the needle drop by drop; when the pressure is high it spurts and a high pressure is found when the patient is suffering from meningitis, from spinal tumor, and in some cases of uremia and in functional neuroses. If the fluid which is obtained contains disintegrated blood, the patient is probably suffering from pachymeningitis. If, on the other hand, the blood is fresh in its appearance, its presence is probably due to the puncture unless there is a history of recent injury to the skull.

A very important point in this connection is that if the fluid is clear, every inflammatory affection of the meninges, except tuberculosis, may be excluded from the diagnosis. A clear fluid is found in health, in serous meningitis, hydrocephalus, and functional neuroses, and it is generally clear in cases of tumor, uremia and sepsis. If the fluid is turbid this is indicative of an infection by the meningococcus, by the pneumococcus, the influenza bacillus or some other infectious agent, and a characteristic of meningococcic type is that the microörganism is seen by the aid of the microscope to be in the leukocytes whence the name Micrococcus intracellularis. In all these states the fluid may vary in appearance from opacity to actual purulency. The albumin present varies from 0.02 to 0.04 per cent., and if it is in excess of 0.05, it is probable that the disease is an inflammation.

In tuberculous meningitis the increase in albumin is so slight that the coagula appears in fine spider-web threads, but in epidemic or pneumococcic meningitis the amount is greatly increased. If, again, on analysis of the fluid the normal sugar which it contains is decreased, there is probably an acute infection present, and therefore if sugar is present meningitis can be to a certain extent excluded.

Even in the presence of an epidemic of spotted fever it should never be forgotten that middle-ear disease often causes marked meningeal symptoms, and that croupous pneumonia often produces a similar train of manifestations. In polioencephalitis only a spinal puncture may separate this state from acute meningitis.

When fever is associated with marked catarrhal symptoms, chiefly of the bronchial tubes and upper respiratory tract, with sneezing, lassitude, pains in the back and limbs, and excessive

cough, the fever rising as high as 104° or 105° in severe cases, and then falling almost to normal, we may have before us *influenza* or catarrhal fever either of the sporadic or epidemic form. In this condition there may be in severe cases great prostration and cardiac failure or vomiting and diarrhea. The febrile movement is of the most irregular type, even when some grave complication, such as severe bronchitis or pneumonia, comes on, although croupous pneumonia rarely occurs as a complication of "la grippe."

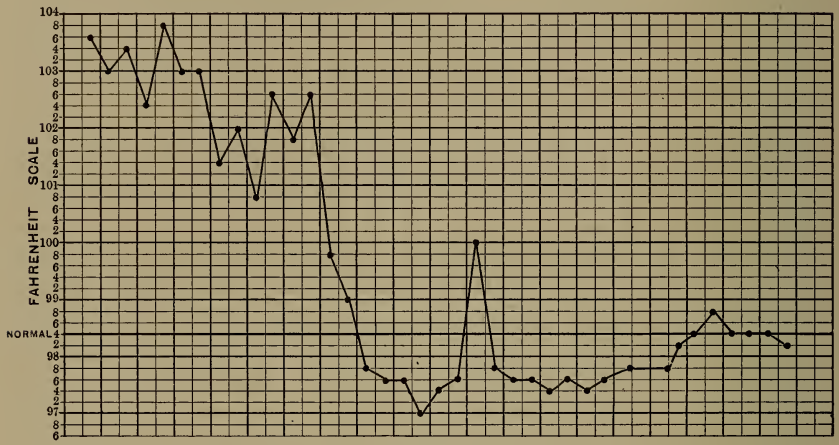


FIG. 182.—Chart of a case of croupous pneumonia, with crisis on the seventh day; admitted to the author's ward on second day of illness.

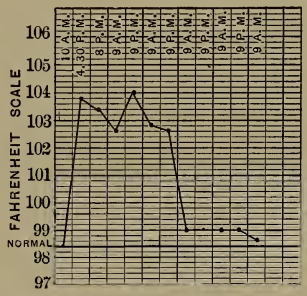


FIG. 183.—Chart of a case of croupous pneumonia, showing primary rise of temperature to 103.4° and crisis occurring as early as the third day.

The fever of *acute pneumonia* of the croupous type runs a very typical course in uncomplicated cases. Following a more or less severe chill, the fever quickly mounts to the high point of 103° or 104°, or even more than this (Figs. 182 and 183). For the next few days the fever remains high; but there may be a temporary remission which looks as if crisis was about to be established, when in

reality it is followed at once by a return of the fever (pseudocrisis). Finally, in the majority of cases of croupous pneumonia the temperature suddenly falls by crisis on the seventh to ninth day (Fig. 182), and convalescence is established, although the fever may end by lysis. In any case of croupous pneumonia in which fever persists after the ninth day or recurs after crisis it is almost certain that some complication exists, the most probable being empyema. The last diagnosis to be reached should be "delayed resolution."

It is to be remembered that the fever of *catarrhal pneumonia* is rarely as high as in the croupous form, usually 101° to 103°, and ends by lysis, not crisis. (See chapter on the Thorax.)

The fever of *acute bronchitis* possesses no peculiarities over that of other acute inflammations.

It is not proper to leave the subject of fever due to the various infectious diseases without calling attention to that due to *syphilis* in the secondary period of its course. With the onset of the roseola or other skin lesion a fever, more or less marked, is nearly always present and is often preceded by chilly sensations and general malaise. This febrile movement may then follow one of three courses: it may never rise above 101°, and proceed as does a simple fever, with slight morning remissions and evening exacerbations; or it may be as remittent as is a malarial remittent fever; or, again, it may resemble a malarial intermittent, rising to a high point and then falling almost to the normal. Phillips, of London, has reported a case of syphilitic fever in which this febrile movement lasted for weeks, and, after being treated by quinine as a supposed tertian ague, without effect, ended at once under antisyphilitic medication. (See chapter on the Skin, Eruptions.)

The fever of ordinary cases of *acute articular rheumatism* is usually moderate, rarely exceeds 103°, and possesses no typical characteristics; but in very severe forms of the disease with cerebral manifestations, a rheumatic hyperpyrexia may be developed, when, with delirium, convulsions, and cyanosis, the fever rises to 106° and even to 108°, after which death often ensues. The history of previous attacks of articular rheumatism, the hot, swollen joint or joints (usually the large ones), and the successive invasion of other joints as the ones first affected get well, point to the correct diagnosis. It must not be forgotten, however, that gonorrheal and other forms of septic arthritis occur with febrile movement. Pyemia, osteomyelitis, and purpura also may produce a fever with swelling of or near the joints. (See chapter on the Legs and Feet.)

The rapid development of fever, pain in the back and limbs, and particularly in the nerve trunks, the temperature soon reaching 103° or 104°, may be due to an attack of *acute multiple neuritis*, and the history that the illness has followed exposure to cold and

wet may, on the one hand, make the physician believe that his case is suffering from rheumatism or influenza, or on the other, in the absence of such a history, from the early stages of one of the infectious diseases. The early appearance of tingling, numbness, loss of power, and wasting of the muscles soon decides the diagnosis in favor of neuritis. The nervous disease which most closely resembles acute febrile neuritis is Landry's paralysis which is exceedingly rare. (See chapter on the Legs and Feet.)

When a person, previously afebrile, during hot weather or when exposed to artificial heat in excess, is attacked by unconsciousness, convulsions, and very high fever, he is probably suffering from *thermic fever* or heat-stroke. Theoretically similar symptoms might be caused by a lesion due to embolism or hemorrhage in the neighborhood of the pons Varolii, but this is very rare. (See chapter on Hemiplegia and the Face and Head.) The fever in sunstroke may rise as high as 110° or 112° or even more; the skin is hot and dry, or more rarely cold and moist with sweat; but, even if this is the case, the rectal temperature will be found hyperpyretic.

A rise of temperature to 110° or 112° often occurs after injuries to the cervical region of the spinal cord.

SUBNORMAL TEMPERATURE.

Subnormal temperature of the body is seen as the result of any profound nervous shock, as after an accident or surgical operation, or prolonged anesthetization. It occurs, too, at the ending of the fever of croupous pneumonia and other febrile movements ending by crisis. It is also seen in severe cholera morbus and cholera Asiatica and sometimes in cholera infantum, and often is present either in the early part of the cold stage of intermittent malarial attacks or more commonly after the fever of the attack has fallen. A subnormal temperature of a dangerous degree is met with in the algid type of pernicious malarial infection, and can only be satisfactorily differentiated from other conditions by a blood examination. Subnormal temperatures are also seen in some cases of confusional insanity and of tuberculous meningitis and hysteria.

An important variety of subnormal temperature is that seen in the form of heat-stroke called *heat exhaustion*, when, in place of fever, a condition of collapse is induced.

Severe injury to the dorsal region of the spinal cord often produces a great fall of temperature.

A temperature below 92.3° is nearly always fatal in its prognosis, but subnormal temperatures above this degree are not necessarily followed by death. A temperature of 95° is spoken of as one of moderate collapse.

CHAPTER XV.

HEADACHE AND VERTIGO.

The causes of headache—Digestive headache—Headaches due to the eyes—Headaches due to cerebral growths and abscess—Headaches due to syphilis—Headaches complicating acute diseases.

HEADACHE.

HEADACHE is, of course, always a symptom and never a disease, and it arises from such widely different causes that it is impossible in this book to discuss all of them. Only the more common conditions resulting in its development can be considered, more particularly in relation to its diagnostic significance in serious pathological states. The most common cause of headache is probably disorder of function in the digestive apparatus, the next most common cause is eye-strain in its various forms, and the third is nervous exhaustion or neurasthenia with or without associated anemia. These may all be considered as perversions of function causing headache—that is, the pain in the head may be termed a functional headache. Less frequent, but far more important from a diagnostic standpoint, is headache seen in persons suffering from renal disease, brain tumor, and meningitis in its various forms. The remaining causes of headache are numerous, and some of them will be considered later; but the most important of the first class are so called bilious headaches, the headaches of the gouty or the rheumatic, and of the second class those of middle-ear disease, meningitis, cranial periostitis and acute inflammation of the eye or in the jaw.

Headaches depending upon disturbances of the *digestive system* are nearly always accompanied by evidences of such disorder, consisting in gastric or intestinal distress, belching, hiccoughing or vomiting, and often constipation. Often there is a distinct history of the ingestion of indigestible food or digestion-disturbing drink, but in other cases exposure to cold so congests the abdominal viscera that catarrh of the stomach and bowels is induced, and with it congestion of the liver followed by jaundice. The headache of disturbed digestion is nearly always frontal, and in many cases congestive to such an extent that the face may be flushed, or at least the intracranial circulation is so disturbed that the patient is unable to lower the head, because such a posture increases the pain. Such cases are relieved by hot foot baths which relieve

the congestion of the head; nearly always by the act of vomiting, which should be induced, if need be, by an emetic or by putting the finger into the back of the throat. Vomiting makes such headaches very much worse for a time, owing to the congestion of the head following the efforts at vomiting, and this is an important point in diagnosis, for in uremia due to renal disease and in some other states the vomiting is often so easily performed that no straining accompanies it.

That disturbances of the digestive tube are capable of altering the intracranial circulation is proved by numerous facts. Thus Brunton quotes the experiments of Ludwig and Dogiel, who showed that moving the intestines by the finger introduced through an abdominal incision caused a great increase in the flow of blood through the carotid arteries.

Headache due to disorder of the digestion rarely ensues immediately after food is taken, since some time must elapse before the ingested material becomes changed into an irritating or toxic mass by fermentation or putrefactive processes. As a consequence, several hours or even a day may pass without any discomfort in the head, after which time the full force of the headache develops. The headaches of indigestion are, however, characterized by two important facts, viz., that they are not constant, and, second, that they are often relieved or prevented by the use of a purgative, even if constipation has not been present. Such headaches are very apt to be pulsating and accompanied by great nausea.

Sometimes such a headache takes a form called *migraine*, or *hemicrania*, a condition in which the pain is chiefly, if not entirely, unilateral, and there may be associated with the pain early, and more or less persistent, hemianopsia. It is to be remembered, however, that in cases of hemicrania the sickness of the stomach occurs at the acme of the attack.

Many of these cases of migraine utterly incapacitate the patient and come on from auto-intoxication, Thus, a man apparently perfectly well goes to bed on a certain night and wakes in the morning feeling a little more drowsy than usual. On rising he may feel a little stupid, and perhaps be slightly vertiginous, but is able to eat his breakfast as heartily as usual. In the course of a few hours the mental heaviness becomes more marked and a pain in the brow develops, which gradually gets worse and worse until it is unbearable. The ordinary remedies for neuralgic headache are futile, and he finds no relief until by the use of a purgative he removes the source of his intoxication, and his kidneys have time to eliminate the toxins already absorbed. Sometimes vomiting comes to his relief, and the emptying of the stomach so stimulates his liver and intestines by the efforts of vomiting that the process of auto-intoxication ceases. Some of the intestinal poisons have been isolated by

Brieger, Harnack, and others, and have a physiological action like many well-known drugs. Thus, one produces effects like those of digitalis, another like those of belladonna, and a third like those of aconite. Pulsating pain and a slow, full pulse may indicate the absorption of the digitalis-like toxin; a flushed face and hot, dry skin, the belladonna-like toxin; and pallor, faintness, and a feeble pulse, if no nausea is present, the presence of the aconite-like toxin. Persons suffering from headache of this type are nearly always much freer from discomfort in the head after such an attack than they have been for some time before.

Headaches resulting from digestive disturbance do not always depend entirely upon irritation of the stomach and bowel with reflex disturbance of the circulation and sensory nerves of the head, but upon the absorption of poisonous substances formed in the digestive tube. These poisons are usually formed only to be destroyed by the liver, or are developed in too small quantities to have any effect; but no sooner do congestion of the liver and deficient biliary secretion ensue than they are formed in large amounts, and enter the general blood stream, owing to the absence of antiseptic bile and the coincident or consequent constipation. As a result, we see very violent headache in jaundice due to catarrhal changes, particularly if the kidneys are not active in the elimination of toxic substances.

Brunton has also pointed out that digestive headaches are often associated with an objective and subjective sensation of increased intra-ocular tension and tenderness on the upper surface of the eyeball, and the author has frequently confirmed this observation.

A case of constant dull headache, which resists the ordinary measures for relief, occurring in an adult, should always be investigated for syphilitic infection.

The headache of *eye-strain* is usually due to abnormalities in the ocular muscles. Most commonly, according to Noyes, the externi (abductors) are the muscles which are the seat of the difficulty, but this opinion is not generally shared by other ophthalmologists, who assert that the interni are most commonly at fault. Such headaches may be felt in any part of the head, but are most commonly said to be in the occipital region. If, in association with such headache, immediately after or long after reading there is blurred vision, pain in the muscles of the eye on suddenly moving the eyeball, a tendency to congestion of the lids, or hyperemia in the conjunctiva over the insertion of the muscle, the diagnosis of headache from eye-strain is practically certain. (See chapter on the Eye.) Violent pain in the head may also be due to *irritable retina* and to *astigmatism* and *spasm of the ciliary muscle*. Acute inflammatory processes in any part of the eye may produce severe

headache, particularly *iritis*, the pain of which is very apt to be worse at night.

Violent headache is often produced by *acute* or *chronic glaucoma*, and is usually felt about the eyes or orbit. Often it is of a unilateral character, and the sharp, shooting pain causes a false diagnosis of neuralgia to be made, or in some cases the patient is thought to be suffering from migraine, because in addition to unilateral pain there are often nausea, vomiting, and pallor of the face. The examination of the eye will show glaucoma to be present. It is of the greatest importance that glaucoma be recognized, as, if untreated, it may result in blindness. Quite similar symptoms may appear as the result of a foreign body lodged in the cornea.

Severe headache, unilateral or bilateral, is so often due to *acute* or *chronic inflammation of the frontal sinus* and other sinuses adjacent to the nose that these possibilities of trouble should always be investigated and it is not to be forgotten that these headaches may also be due to mastoid disease or to an enlarged middle turbinate body which presses on the septum nasi. Such a headache, like a congestive headache, may be made worse by lying down, and not infrequently it is present when the patient wakes after a night's sleep.

The headache associated with *nervous exhaustion* or neurasthenia may be superficial or deep; that is to say, neuralgic or apparently within the skull. It is often associated with some dizziness and vertigo, and is nearly always occipital in character, more rarely appearing over the brows. In addition to the pain, which is generally not very severe, there is often a sense of constriction about the head. Such a headache persists as long as a person who is overworked persists in fatiguing himself, and disappears when rest is taken. More rarely the pain in the head in neurasthenia is that of mig aine, and is complicated by hemianopsia and hemicrania, often by a dilated pupil on the affected side, and flushing and pallor of one side of the face.

Headaches due to *rheumatism* are often quite severe, and are associated with much tenderness of the scalp or muscles covering the skull. Similar headaches, but more dull in character, are also seen in persons who have phosphaturia, and are relieved by benzoate of ammonium.

Headache resulting from *heat-stroke* or *thermic fever* is usually the result of meningeal congestion or inflammation, and is one of the most annoying symptoms of convalescence. It is apt to be greatly increased by moving the head, and is often relieved by venesection.

The earlier stages of *smallpox* and *pneumonia* of the croupous type are often periods of violent headache, which symptom in the former instance decreases with the appearance of the rash, and in

the case of croupous pneumonia so closely resembles the headache and associated symptoms of meningitis that a correct diagnosis, if the pulmonary signs are not sought for, may be difficult. In every case in which such symptoms occur the lungs should be examined; but it is possible for a meningitis due to the pneumococcus to be present without changes in the lungs.

When headache is present in the course of *croupous pneumonia* it often lasts until crisis, but in some cases ceases by the third day.

The chest should always be carefully examined in all cases of severe headache with fever for signs of pulmonary disease.

Diffuse severe, but dull headache is a constant symptom in many cases of *typhoid fever* in the early stages, but the peculiar tongue (see chapter on Tongue), the development of a rose rash, the general systemic symptoms, and the facies of the patient will usually make its cause clear. More or less violent headache is often seen in measles, and depends probably to a great extent upon the engorgement of the nasal mucous membrane, or, in other words, has the same causative factor as has an acute "cold in the head" in producing cephalalgia.

Severe morning headache, or dull headache on first waking up, may be due to *nocturnal attacks of epilepsy*, of which the patient is ignorant. If the tongue is bitten or the bed wet with urine, this diagnosis receives strong support.

Violent headache is often present during the febrile stage of *intermittent fever* and is often a complicating symptom of fever of the remittent type. In this connection the physician should rememberth at violent neuralgia of the supraorbital nerve is sometimes due to malarial poisoning, and is called "brow ague."

Headache or cephalic neuralgia is often due to *anemia*, whether it be the result of hemorrhage or of the deficient formation of blood. The pain is usually frontal; there are often giddiness on movement, palpitation of the heart, a peculiar sensation in the head, and pallor of the skin. An examination of the blood will usually reveal the cause to be in this tissue.

Leaving the headaches due to functional disturbances not associated with organic change, we pass to those due to organic disease. Those due to *renal disease* are of two classes. They are an evidence of uremia, or they are congestive and due to the high arterial tension so often seen as the result of chronic contracted kidney with its associated conditions of cardiac hypertrophy and arteriosclerosis. Uremic headache, as pointed out in the chapter on Vomiting, is often associated with nausea or vomiting of a persistent type, and sometimes with diarrhea, for purging is an effort at elimination. The pain is not of the shooting, darting, or neuralgic type, but dull, even if severe, and is often associated

with a sensation of fulness in the head. Sometimes the tendency to drowsiness is very marked, and, even if the patient does not sleep, he may seem on the verge of sleep all the time. Sometimes these cases instead of becoming comatose become wildly delirious.

These uremic headaches may occur in any form of renal disease, acute or chronic, which results in uremia; but, if the cause be chronic contracted kidney, there will be usually a high arterial pressure, and often a strongly beating heart with an accentuated second sound. This form with high arterial pressure will often be relieved by nitrite of soda or of aconite, which not only relieve the tension, but also produces an increased renal activity. The urinary examination is of the utmost importance, and no surely correct diagnosis can be made in any case of suspected kidney trouble until this secretion has been examined and found abnormal.

Curschmann has shown that in threatened uremia a Babinski reflex, that is, extension of the great toe, develops on irritating the sole of the foot.

While headache is far less common as a symptom of *diabetes* than of nephritis, it occurs in the former disease either as a dull pain with lassitude and depression of spirits or as a violent neuralgia, due to the starved state of the nervous tissues.

Headache which is constant, although it usually varies in degree, may be due to *brain tumor*, and is one of the most important symptoms to be noted in the diagnosis of a case in which such a lesion is suspected. The pain is often worse at night, and is usually more severe in persons suffering from tumor of the cerebellum than in cases in which the growth is in the cerebrum, probably because cerebellar growths often cause effusion which produces pressure inside the skull. A tumor of the cerebral cortex, as a rule, produces more pain than one in the white matter beneath. Meningeal growths are also apt to produce severe headache, but bony tumors of the skull often press upon the brain to an extraordinary degree without causing any symptoms.

Headaches due to brain tumor often have exacerbations with a regularity suggesting malarial disease, and, conversely, care should be taken not to mistake malarial headache for brain tumor.

After constant headache, the most valuable confirmatory evidence of brain tumor is papillitis of the optic nerve, which is present in about 80 per cent. of the cases. There may also be vomiting and convulsions if the growth be in the motor cortex. Local paralysis, indicating the position of the growth, may be entirely absent, or it may exist and yet utterly mislead the physician as to the focal area which is diseased, since cases are on record in which, for example, a hemiplegia has existed, and at the postmortem examination the growth has been found in the frontal lobes.

Tumors of the base of the brain cause focal symptoms most commonly, and in addition to unilateral choked disk we find in many such cases ptosis from paralysis of the oculomotor nerve, disturbances in the functions of the trifacial nerve in its sensory filaments, so that painful tic (see chapter on the Face and Head) or anesthesia of the face may be present, and complete unilateral facial palsy may occur. If the hypoglossal nerve is affected by the pressure, the tongue is protruded to one side, it develops hemiatrophy, and disorders of speech result. Hirt points out that a tumor in the anterior fossa is apt to produce paralysis of the olfactory and oculomotor nerves and the upper branch of the trifacial.

A tumor in the pituitary body causes pressure on the chiasm with resulting amaurosis, ptosis from oculomotor palsy, internal squint from paralysis of the abducens (sixth), and anesthesia of the skin and muscles of the eyebrow, forehead, nose, and eye, from involvement of the first division of the trifacial. Associated with these symptoms there may be disturbances of nutrition, particularly as to the genitals and general development. A tumor of the middle fossa above the dura causes oculomotor palsy (ptosis), patheticus paralysis (downward deviation of eyeball from paralysis of the superior oblique), and amaurosis from pressure on the chiasm. On the other hand, if it is below the dura, the oculomotor, the pathetic, the abducens, and the fifth nerve are paralyzed.

When tumors occur in the posterior fossa they cause paralysis of the trifacial, facial, auditory, glossopharyngeal, vagus, spinal accessory, and abducens, or, in other words, cause anesthesia of the upper part of the face, facial paralysis, deafness, loss of taste, irregular cardiac action loss of power in the sternomastoid and trapezius muscles, and internal squint. Tumors of the lenticular and caudate nucleus, the interior portion of the thalamus, the corpus callosum, the fornix, choroid plexus, and of any part of the cerebellum except the vermiform process, may be present without any localizing signs.

Still more localizing symptoms are early paralysis of the oculomotor nerve from a lesion in the crus, hemianopsia in tumor of the occipital lobe, and tonic convulsions with preservation of consciousness and a staggering gait in tumor of the vermis of the cerebellum.

Should amaurosis be present, very valuable data as to the position of the growth are to be had from a study of the functions of the eye. If the pupils react properly to light, this shows that the optic nerves and tracts are intact, or, in other words, that the ocular reflex arc is perfect, and that the lesion must be in the ocular centers farther back. On the other hand, if the reflex is absent

the growth probably presses on the nerve or tract. (See chapter on the Eye.)

The failure of a pupillary reaction may, however, depend upon amaurosis from lateral hemianopsia, in which case we examine the patient for what is known as "Wernicke's sign of hemiopic pupillary inaction." This is done by throwing the light by the ophthalmoscope so that it falls upon the blind half of the retina. If the pupil does not react, we have in all probability a lesion of the optic tract of that side; whereas, if the pupil does react, we have evidence that the tract is intact, and there must be a bilateral lesion of the optic radiations of the occipital lobes, or in the center of vision in the cortex. (See chapter on the Eye.)

Other general symptoms of brain tumor are slow breathing, particularly when the patient sleeps, a slow pulse, and, as the growth increases, symptoms of cerebral compression. It ought to be remembered that brain tumor may be closely masked by the results of chronic nephritis, for in the latter disease we find headache, local palsies or spasms, and, more important than all, an optic papillitis, which used to be thought pathognomonic of brain tumor. Albuminuria may be present in both diseases, but tube casts can usually be found in renal disease and not in tumor. Both diseases may, however, exist side by side.

A great aid in diagnosticating brain tumor and in localizing it is the use of the *x*-rays. In a case of constant and severe headache it is important that it be not thought due to brain tumor until the possibility of its being caused by a *syphilitic arteritis*, *syphilitic meningitis*, or *syphilitic gumma*, is excluded, for mental depression and crashing head pains occur in all of these states. This is the more important because arteritis occurs as the most common result of syphilis, meningitis is next in frequency, while gumma is the least frequent of all the cerebral complications of lues. The differentiation of gummatous tumor from cerebral tumor due to other causes may be impossible unless there be a history of specific infection or manifestations of syphilis in scars or other external signs of syphilis or unless there is a positive blood, or spinal fluid, Wassermann reaction. Even if all these facts are present we cannot be sure that a syphilitic has not a non-specific tumor as well as an old infection. Improvement in the symptoms under the use of iodides and mercury would indicate syphilis rather than a growth due to other causes. The presence of optic neuritis would indicate tumor or meningitis, and would exclude arteritis; and in tumor the pain is apt to be localized, while in arteritis and meningitis it may be diffuse. The chief symptoms of arteritis are those indicating failure of a proper blood supply to the brain, as evidenced by giddiness, weakness of groups of muscles, difficulty in speech, so that words are dropped out, and, it may be, in addi-

tion, the presence of symptoms like general paresis. Paralysis, when it develops elsewhere than in the ocular muscles, in such cases is usually the result of arteritis, since the arteritis results in a thrombosis; but when the ocular muscles are affected the lesion is probably due to meningitis or to nuclear lesions. This development of ocular palsy is of great diagnostic significance. (See chapters on Eye and Face and Head.) In meningitis the symptoms are irritative, such as spasmodic paralysis and irritative fever.

The following differential diagnostic table aids in making a diagnosis; but it is to be remembered that all these conditions may be very obscure:

Syphilitic Arteritis.	*Syphilitic Meningitis.*	*Syphilitic Gumma.*
Headache diffuse, often absent; not severe. Not started by pressure on cranium.	Headache diffuse and rqrely wanting; sometimes localized. Started by pressure or by percussion on head. Very severe.	Headache usually localized.
Hemiplegia or monoplegia frequent. Muscles affected are flaccid, and reflexes are absent. Paralysis often fleeting and limited to a few groups of muscles.	Paralysis, if present, associated with rigidity and contracture, involuntary spasms, exaggerated reflexes. Paralysis more widespread.	Distinct focal paralysis common. Paralysis associated with rigidity and spasm.
Optic papilla usually normal, sometimes syphilitic retinitis is present.	Optic retinitis with marked neuro-retinitis and abundant exudation along the vessels.	Choked disk often present.
Partial epilepsy rare.	Partial epilepsy common.	
Aphasia is transitory and intermittent.	Aphasia less complete but more permanent.	
Hallucinations rare.	Hallucinations common.	Hallucinations rare.
Pain in limbs rare and fleeting.	Severe pain in limbs of central origin.	
Intellectual functions feeble.	Intellectual functions not feeble, but may be drowsy.	
No active delirium.	Active delirium often present.	
Ocular symptoms rare.	Bitemporal hemianopsia due to compression of the chiasm. Homonymous hemianopsia.	Ocular symptoms of gumma involve ocular cranial nerves (see text).
	Amaurosis from pressure on optic tracts.	
Disorders of sensation are fleeting.	Permanent zones of hyperæsthesia, anæsthesia, and paræsthesia.	
Paralysis of cranial nerves not common.	Paralysis of any cranial nerve.	Paralysis of cranial nerves if gumma is so placed as to injure them.
Temperature may be raised.	Temperature quite frequently raised.	Temperature very rarely raised.

In connection with the above table, it must be remembered that should the arteritis result in degenerative changes descending the pyramidal tracts, or in thrombosis with degeneration, the flaccid paralysis characteristic of arteritis may become spastic. Again,

should aneurysm arise from the arteritis the pressure upon a cranial nerve may produce paralysis, as does meningitis. Then, too, the meningeal symptoms may be varied. If the lesion is acute and at the base, there will be vertigo, compression of the cranial nerves, polyuria, and bulbar phenomena, and finally fatal coma. If it be at the convexity, then noisy delirium, convulsions, hallucinations, and paralysis in the form of hemiplegia or monoplegia appear. Death comes in coma. If it is chronic meningitis of the base, then we may have slowly developing alternate hemiplegia, crossed paralysis of the face and body, anesthesia of one side of the face, and paralysis of motion on the opposite side of the body. If the convexity be affected then great irritability of intellection, sensation, and motion may be present and while paralytic strokes are common, coma is rare.

Violent headache is the most marked symptom of *brain abscess;* but focal symptoms—that is, localized palsy pointing to the area of the abscess—are very often absent, although the localizing symptoms which have just been described as due to tumor may, of course, be due to abscess if it is so placed as to press on nerve tracts or centers.

The rises of temperature which frequently occur in cerebral abscess are also indicative of the presence of pus, while the more rapid course of the disease, often only one or two weeks, points to abscess rather than tumor. Further than this, choked disk is rare in abscess and common in cases of tumor.

The difficulty of separating the headache of brain tumor from that due to brain abscess is very great, for the symptoms with the headache are almost if not quite identical in both cases. One of the most important of the differential points is the history of an injury to the head or of the presence of an infecting focus which could have caused cerebral abscess. Another means of aiding diagnosis is to examine the blood for leukocytosis. If the polymorphonuclear cells are excessive, abscess is probably the cause of the illness.

In some cases of acute cerebral abscess, particularly in children, there is a curious tendency to bore the head into the pillow, or, if the child is still about the room, the head is rubbed or butted into the wall or against the body of the nurse. These symptoms are, however, absent in the slow, insidious forms.

When the physician has made a diagnosis of cerebral abscess because of the headache and associated symptoms, he must not be misled into a reversal of his diagnosis by marked improvement in the patient, who may so far recover as to go back to his occupation, for it sometimes happens that a remission or latent period develops in the subacute forms of abscess. During this apparent remission, however, the temperature is rarely constantly normal, the patient is anything but well, and chills may recur.

Severe headache well diffused over the skull, coming on rather rapidly and associated with fever, stiffness of the back of the neck, vomiting, photophobia, delirium, and, finally, stupor and paralysis, is probably due to *cerebrospinal meningitis* or to *tuberculous meningitis*, *effusion at the base of the brain*, or, more rarely, to the *onset of a severe attack of one of the acute infectious diseases*.

If the disease be *tuberculous meningitis*, the head pains will often be paroxysmal in character, so that the patient will at intervals of varying length give vent to sharp cries, evidently due to a sudden dart of pain. Vomiting may also be present and ocular symptoms develop, such as ptosis, strabismus, and unequal pupils, which have a sluggish reaction. The febrile movement will be irregular, now high, then very low; the temper peevish, if consciousness is present; and the skin pale and transparent. In the severe and rapid cases of tuberculous meningitis marked delirium comes on, the patient picks the bedclothes, and there are tenderness and stiffness of the nape of the neck. Pulmonary signs of tuberculous disease are often present, and even if absent a focus of tuberculous disease can often be found elsewhere. Care must be taken that the case is not mistaken for and thought to be typhoid fever, which it may closely resemble in its early stages, when headache, malaise, languor, and remitting delirium are present.

In *children* these symptoms of tubercular meningitis may be so marked as to lead the physician to the diagnosis of this disease almost at once. Usually for some two or three weeks before the onset of the severe symptoms the child will have been feverish and cross. Vomiting of a more or less obstinate form now comes on, and constipation is present. The pulse becomes slow and irregular, a mild fever is present, and emaciation may be rapid The general nervous state is one of apathy, but not rarely is disturbed by the sharp hydrocephalic cry. Often the child makes chewing or sucking movements. The fact, however, that several other conditions produce identical signs in this class of patients renders caution necessary. It has been pointed out that the onset of an infectious disease may so result, and it is to be remembered that inflammation of the middle ear of an acute type with or without brain abscess, may cause every one of the symptoms just described. Such cases are often incorrectly diagnosticated until a discharge from the ear with great relief to the patient clears up all doubt as to the malady. Then, again, in some cases of croupous pneumonia all pulmonary symptoms may be masked in the violence of the meningeal manifestations, and, finally, it is not to be forgotten that in some cases of severe gastro-intestinal disorder there may be signs of meningeal inflammation, such as coma, squint, convulsions, myosis, Cheyne-Stokes breathing, and a depressed fontanelle.

A valuable symptom of tuberculous meningitis is change in the optic disk which may be distinctly swollen. Another ocular symptom of importance is the presence of tubercles in the choroid. The first of these is rarely present in cerebrospinal meningitis, and is common in tuberculous meningitis. The second is characteristic but is not commonly seen. Another means of diagnosis of tuberculous meningitis is by lumbar puncture. A large, hollow needle is inserted between the third or fourth lumbar vertebra in a line drawn between the iliac crests across the back. If the needle is inserted properly the subarachnoid fluid speedily escapes from it and is clear. This fluid, if centrifuged, may, in a fair percentage of cases of tuberculous meningitis, reveal the presence of tubercle

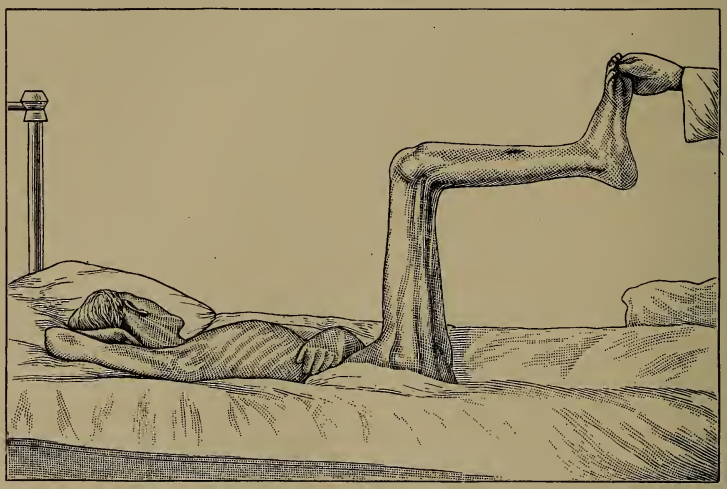


FIG. 184.—Kernig's sign, showing the strong contraction of the flexors on attempting to extend the leg. (After Osler's case.)

bacilli. Another indication that the case is tuberculous is the finding in the subarachnoid fluid of an excess of lymphocytes. While this excess of lymphocytes is not diagnostic of tuberculous meningitis, it is, when taken in connection with the other signs of the disease, of great diagnostic importance, and excludes the acute purulent forms of meningitis due to the diplococcus intracellularis or the pneumococcus in which the fluid is cloudy and an excess of polymorphonuclear cells is present.

Koplik believes in the value of percussion of the skull in this disease in young children. The child should be upright, with the head slightly inclined to one side, and the percussion made at the junction of the frontal, parietal, temporal, and great wing of the sphenoid bones; in other words, about one and one-

quarter inches behind the external angular process of the orbit. If, in percussing this area, a tympanitic note is developed, fluid is present in the latter ventricles of the brain, and tuberculous meningitis is probably present. Koplik believes that the percussion of the skull in the earlier stages of tuberculous meningitis is one of the most valuable aids in diagnosis. This sign can be developed only in very young children.

A valuable sign indicative of all types of meningitis is that of Kernig. The patient is placed in a sitting posture at the edge of the bed, with the feet on the floor. If meningitis be present, it will be found that the leg cannot be extended on the thigh, because of contractures in the muscles. If the patient is too ill to sit up, then he should be placed on his back, the thigh flexed on the trunk and the leg on the thigh, and an attempt made to straighten the leg, which attempt will fail in a large number of cases if meningitis is really present, the hamstring muscles becoming rigid and cord-like.

Another valuable diagnostic test of meningitis is the development of the contralateral reflex. This consists in flexing one leg on the thigh, when it will be found that the other leg is also flexed more or less completely. Still another test is the one called Brudzinski's reflex. The child being in the dorsal decubitus, the hand of the physician is placed under the head, which is flexed on the chest. As this is done the legs and arms on both sides are drawn up in flexion.

In some cases of typhoid fever meningeal symptoms develop yet occasionally the autopsy fails to show any signs of meningeal trouble. In other instances a true meningitis is found.

Headache due to *thrombosis of the cerebral sinuses* may have the following associated symptoms: If the superior longitudinal sinus is affected by thrombosis, there may be epistaxis from distention of the nasal veins, and the temporal veins will be swollen, and the nearby tissues edematous through their close connections with the sinus through the emissary veins of Santorini, which escape from the skull by way of the parietal foramina (Fig. 185). In children there is usually in such cases bulging of the fontanelles and mental heaviness.

Thrombosis of the *cavernous sinus* is usually accompanied by quite typical symptoms. There is edema of the eyelids and finally of the entire side of the face on the side of the affected sinus, but this facial symptom may be absent or very fleeting in its duration. Sometimes there is exophthalmos, and if the thrombus is septic a phlegmonous inflammation of the orbital connective tissue may occur. These symptoms are due to the communication between the sinus and the ophthalmic veins. Finally, as pointed out in the chapters on the Face and Head and on the Eye, paralysis of the oculomotor nerve, the ophthalmic branch of the fifth nerve, and

of the abducens and patheticus may occur, as these nerves pass through the cavernous sinus or in its walls. Nearly always thrombosis of the cavernous sinus results from some disease processes near by, as in disease of the middle ear and mastoid. Sometimes the affection is bilateral.

If the *lateral sinus* is affected by thrombosis, there is usually marked edema back of the ear, owing to the clot extending to the small veins of the scalp, which pass through the mastoid and posterior condyloid foramina. The external jugular vein on the affected side is partly collapsed, particularly on full inspiration

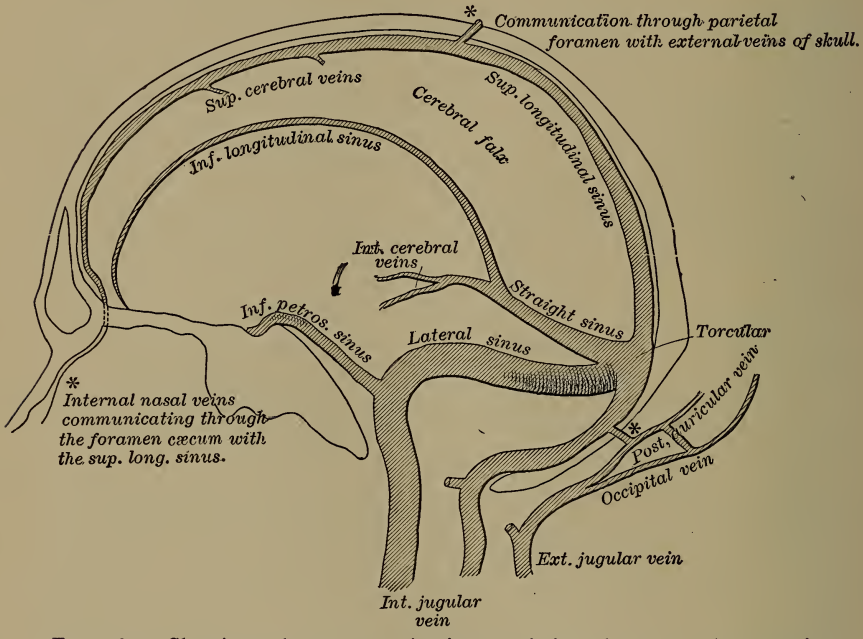


FIG. 185.—Showing the communications existing between the superior longitudinal and lateral sinuses and the external veins, indicated in the figure by *. (Leube.)

(Gerhardt's symptom). Rarely, this vein may be unduly distended (Fig. 186). Thrombosis of the lateral sinus occurs far more frequently than that of the other sinuses. Suppurative otitis is its most common cause, and agonizing earache is, therefore, a symptom often associated with it.

Not only may cerebral thrombosis present symptoms resembling those of meningitis, but in addition those of cerebral abscess.

Violent headache, with vertigo, staggering, and confusion of thought, followed by unconsciousness, may follow *meningeal hemorrhage* due to disease of the bloodvessels, which are ruptured by

some strain or by increased blood pressure under the influence of stimulants. Hemiplegia or localized spasms may be present. The patient may survive several days in severe cases, or may recover if the hemorrhage is small; but usually a hemorrhage large enough to cause marked symptoms is large enough to cause death.

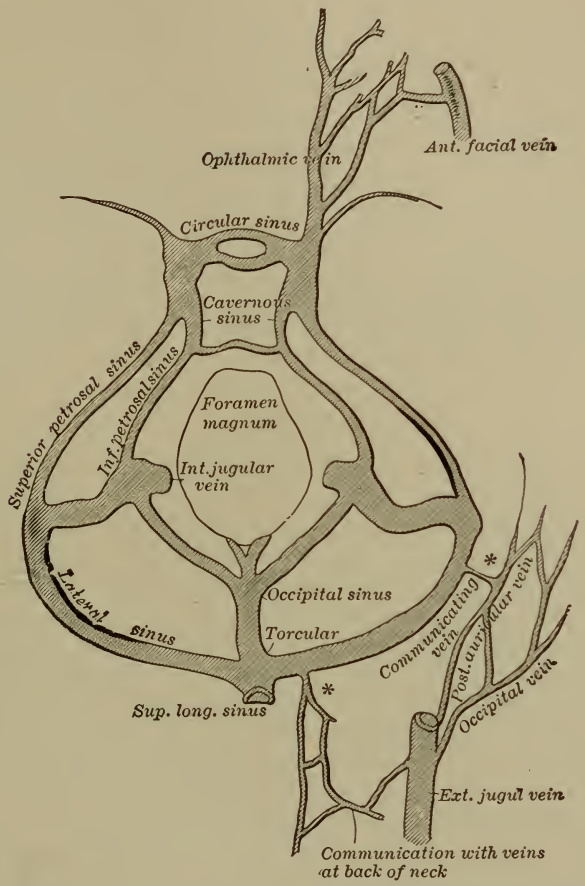


FIG. 186.—Showing the communications existing between the lateral and cavernous sinuses and the external veins, indicated in the figure by *. (Leube.)

But the individual affected by meningeal hemorrhage will usually have a history of injury. In such a case the history may be of a fall or blow on the head, followed by unconsciousness, a period of recovery and then a return of unconsciousness.

The presence of severe vertical headache in a middle-aged person who is insane and who is a male may indicate *pachymeningitis*

interna hemorrhagica (hematoma of the dura); but usually the insane patient does not complain, and an antemortem diagnosis of this state is not made.

Rarely *intracranial aneurysms* produce headache, and when they are of the diffuse miliary variety this symptom may be a prodromal one before an attack of apoplexy. Large aneurysms may, however, exist without severe headache, and the position of the pain in no way indicates the seat of the aneurysm, save that aneurysm of the basilar artery may cause occipital pain.

Headache may also arise from *disease of the skull bones*, either caries, osteitis, or periostitis, which result from injury, infection by syphilis or other infecting cause, such as typhoid fever or tuberculosis; but there is nothing diagnostic about the headache in these cases save that it is generally most severe in the area involved, and pressure over that part may elicit more or less pain or tenderness.

Violent neuralgia or shooting headache may be produced by exposure to cold, with resulting inflammation of the nerve sheath; by dental caries, and by middle-ear disease or disease in the external auditory canal. (See chapter on Pain.)

VERTIGO.

Vertigo is a condition in which the patient feels as if he were losing his equilibrium. Sometimes he feels as if he were whirling around from right to left or left to right, sometimes as if falling forward or backward, and sometimes he seems stationary, while all his surroundings whirl around or rise up to or fall away from him. Although vertigo is a symptom which in itself lacks danger, it always produces great discomfort and fear. Functional vertigo arises from the patient being subjected to a whirling motion, from rough sea voyages, and from indigestion, deficient circulation, or excessive cerebral congestion. Often it is due to cerebral anemia arising from excessive hemorrhage or a feeble circulation. When it arises from indigestion it is probably due to reflex irritation, and perhaps to the absorption of toxic materials.

Vertigo as a symptom has a far more serious significance when it arises from organic disease. The most common lesions which cause it are middle-ear disease, Ménière's disease, tumors of the cerebellum, of the pons, of the crura cerebri, and the corpora quadrigemina. Vertigo also is not only a premonitory sign of an epileptic attack, but in the epileptic state called *petit mal* or minor epilepsy it is often the only symptom. In persons with atheromatous arteries it is very common, and sometimes it is a persistent symptom for some days before an apoplectic seizure. It is also present in disseminated sclerosis. Finally, many drugs, such as quinine and the salicylates, may produce it.

As the diagnostic points connected with most of the lesions here named are discussed elsewhere in this book, only Ménière's disease will be mentioned at this place. In addition to vertigo the characteristic symptoms of Ménière's disease are vomiting, noises in the ears, and, finally, deafness. The vertigo may be so severe that the patient falls to the ground. Aural examinations are usually futile in discovering any cause. Some authorities believe the disease to be due to a neurosis of the vasomotor nerves supplying the semicircular canals. Bárány's test for labyrinthine disease consists in injecting water at a temperature of 65° or less into the external auditory canal. In health this causes rotary nystagmus toward the opposite side. If the water is injected at a temperature of 106° F. or higher the nystagmus is toward the injected side. If there is disease of the labyrinth no nystagmus occurs.

A form of vertigo unknown in America, the paralyzing vertigo of Switzerland, described by Gerlic, is a paroxysmal vertigo with great loss of power in the limbs, partial ptosis, and preserved consciousness.

CHAPTER XVI.

COMA OR UNCONSCIOUSNESS.

Coma is a condition of unconsciousness or insensibility from which the patient can be aroused but partially or not at all, and it may arise from injuries to the head, while the patient is in otherwise perfect health, which injuries produce laceration of the brain substance, cerebral or meningeal hemorrhage, or concussion. Again, it may be due to the influence of certain poisons, as alcohol, opium, chloral, cannabis indica, very large amounts of the bromides, or poisonous doses of other narcotics. Thirdly, it may arise from auto-intoxication, as in uremia, resulting from renal disease, and in cases of diabetes; in cases of profound exhausting disease, like typhoid fever or ulcerative endocarditis; or from acute yellow atrophy of the liver and pernicious malarial fever. Fourth, as a coincident symptom or sequel of hemorrhage into the brain (apoplexy), as the result of an epileptic attack, of a cerebral embolism or thrombosis, of thrombosis of the cerebral sinuses, of cerebral abscess, of pachymeningitis, leptomeningitis, or cerebrospinal meningitis, of cerebral syphilis, of general paralysis, multiple sclerosis, and heat-stroke. The various points in connection with the diagnosis of coma from head injuries are to be found in surgical treatises, and the history of a head injury or the very presence of any injuries to the head is an important point to be sought after in the diagnosis. Care should be taken, however, to ascertain that any head injuries found to be present are not the result of a fall due to the onset of sudden unconsciousness, rather than the cause of the coma.

Coma is sometimes seen as a late manifestation of *Addison's disease*, and it often develops very suddenly.

Sudden unconsciousness may arise from *vascular relaxation* due to disease or fright; we call this fainting. Attacks of this character should cause the physician to listen to the heart to discover if there is valvular disease, particularly aortic regurgitation or mitral stenosis and myocardial degeneration, and he should be on the lookout for renal difficulty. Sometimes sudden repeated attacks of unconsciousness are due to *petit mal* or minor epilepsy. Coma, more or less profound, follows attacks of true *epilepsy*. (See next chapter on Convulsions.)

The coma of *acute alcoholic poisoning* is characterized by pro-

found insensibility, great muscular relaxation, loss of the ocular reflexes, and great fulness of the bloodvessels of the neck and face in the early stages, and, finally, by ghastly pallor of the face as the coma deepens on the approach of death. The skin is moist and warm at first, but afterward becomes cold. The pupils are usually moderately dilated; the pulse is rapid, at first strong, then more and more feeble, and the respiration stertorous and heavy. The sphincters, as a rule, are not relaxed, although they may be so in rare cases. The bodily temperature in severe alcoholic poisoning progressively falls from 1° to 6° F. below normal.

Alcoholic coma is to be separated from that due to opium poisoning by the absence of the contracted pupils and slow breathing of the latter condition, in addition to the other symptoms named below in discussing that condition; from coma due to cranial fracture by the absence of any history or sign of head injury;[1] from chloral poisoning by the history, the greater fall of body temperature, and the great feebleness of the heart and respiration produced by chloral. It may be impossible to separate alcoholic poisoning from that of cannabis indica poisoning except for the fairly strong pulse generally found in the latter condition, and the history of the patient having taken the hemp or complained of the peculiar sense of prolongation of time before the coma came on.

The symptoms accompanying the coma of *opium poisoning* are heavy sleep, preceding the deep unconsciousness, during which the patient can usually be aroused by shouting in his ear or by violent shaking, but sinks back into slumber at once on being undisturbed. The face is suffused and reddened and may be finally distinctly cyanotic, and the breathing is puffing and stertorous. When the patient is awakened he breathes more rapidly, and for this reason the duskiness of the face disappears and the normal hue returns. Death never occurs in the second stage of opium poisoning from the poison alone; but, if disease is present, death may take place at this time. The pupils are contracted to pin-points. The third or fatal stage emerges from the second by a gradual process, so that no abrupt line of separation can be noted. The face becomes at first more cyanotic, then pale and livid; the respirations, which have been 8 to 10 in the minute, are now only 4 or 5; and, finally, such prolonged pauses occur that all hope of another respiration is lost by the attendant. While the slow breathing is at first deep, it now rapidly becomes shallow, and relaxation is present to the greatest degree. The skin, previously dry, is wet with the sweat of death; the patient is so deeply narcotized that nothing can arouse him, and he dies from respiratory failure, although the heart ceases almost simultaneously from the asphyxia. The

[1] The physician must not forget that a fall from alcoholism may result in a cranial fracture.

pupils do not dilate in the third stage, except in the relaxation of death.

In view of the frequency with which alcohol and opium poisoning are confused, the following table is appended, which will be found of value in making a differential diagnosis as to the condition of the patient:

OPIUM-POISONING AND ALCOHOLISM.

Opium-poisoning.	*Alcoholism.*
1. Pupils contracted.	1. Pupils normal or dilated.
2. Respiration and pulse slow and full.	2. Respiration nearly normal; pulse rapid, and finally feeble.
3. Face suffused and cyanosed.	3. Face may be pallid.
4. Skin warmer than in alcoholic poisoning.	4. Skin cool, perhaps moist.
5. Pulse slow, strong, and full till late in poisoning.	5. Pulse rapid, at first strong, then weak.

There is scarcely any difference as to consciousness in these two conditions.

When a *poisonous dose of chloral* is taken the person soon falls asleep and then sinks into a deep coma. The respirations become at first slow and labored, then shallow and feeble. The pulse, at first perhaps a little slowed, soon becomes rapid, thready, and shuttle-like, and is finally lost at the wrist. The face is white and livid, the forehead and the hands covered with a cold sweat, and the pupils, which are at first contracted, soon become widely dilated. Absolute muscular relaxation is present, and it is impossible to arouse the patient.

The coma of *uremia* may come on gradually, but most commonly its onset is rapid and it may or may not follow a uremic convulsion. It possesses no diagnostic sign or signs which clearly separate it from the unconsciousness or coma following epileptic attacks, and, as the uremic convulsion is often typically epileptic in character, the differential diagnosis is very difficult. An examination of the urine, if it can be obtained by the catheter, will indicate, but not prove, the presence of uremia if albumin and casts be found in either large or small amounts, and the presence of very little urine in the bladder, indicating anuria, may be of some diagnostic significance. On the other hand, if the uremia be due to chronic contracted kidney, the urine may be plentiful, the albumin scanty, but the low specific gravity is noteworthy. The pulse is usually very slow, often but 40 to 50, but the arterial tension is high, so that the artery feels hard and unyielding. The temperature of the body is usually very low in those severe cases which are free from convulsions and have a progressively downward course; so low a point as 91° to 95° is sometimes reached, at which time the patient is usually moribund from collapse. When convulsions are present the temperature may rise as high as 108°, and there may be in some cases a severe chill, followed

by fever, and this again by collapse. The respiration is nearly always very deep, and sometimes very much quickened, and at times has a peculiar hissing sound. Sometimes the patient may purse his lips as if to whistle. Cheyne-Stokes breathing may be present. Rarely the breathing is difficult and asthmatic in type (uremic asthma). If a preceding history of prolonged nausea, attacks of colliquative diarrhea, and vertiginous symptoms can be discovered as having been present prior to unconsciousness, these will add to the array of uremic probabilities. The coma of uremia is not necessarily a fatal symptom. Even in very severe cases remarkable recoveries sometimes occur.

Coma resulting from *diabetes mellitus* is of far graver import, as it commonly terminates the patient's life. There may not be any prodromes, and there may not be any history of an exciting cause for the coma in a case of diabetes. Sometimes it is provoked in these patients by severe exercise or great mental strain or emotion. When unconsciousness does not come on at once, the patient after suffering from drowsiness, often lasting several days, slips into coma or has respiratory oppression, suddenly becomes anxious, delirious, and violent, then drowsy and deeply comatose. The pulse is not particularly noteworthy, but is usually full and not very tense. The respirations are deep and often very noisy, but at about the normal rate, although sometimes they may be rapid in the condition called air hunger. The body temperature falls very greatly, even below 90° F. The respiratory changes and those in temperature may, therefore, be very much like those of uremia; but in association with the coma of diabetes mellitus there are two pathognomonic symptoms: first, the sweet odor of the breath, which smells like the aroma of a pear or an apple, or a faint odor of chloroform; and, second, the presence of sugar in the urine. Testing for acetone usually reveals it in the urine in excess.

Ordinarily coma is rare in *typhoid fever*, and when it occurs is due to some complication, such as effusion at the base of the brain or meningitis; it is usually represented, however, by what is called "coma-vigil," in which the patient, in a semiconscious state, keeps muttering day or night. This is a grave sign.

The coma of *acute yellow atrophy of the liver*, a very rare disease, is generally preceded by headache, nausea, anorexia, and perhaps fever, followed by nervous excitement or restlessness, and then mental hebetude, which is often accompanied by a noisy delirium which may amount to mania. Finally, after several days, coma comes on and gradually becomes more and more profound until death takes place. Some of these symptoms resemble those of uremia or diabetic poisoning, but the coma of acute yellow atrophy has in addition these characteristic signs, namely, jaundice, bile-stained urine, marked shrinking of the liver dulness, enlargement of the spleen, and hemorrhages into the skin, or these effusions

may take place into the bowels and stomach. The urine is singularly free from urea, but contains leucin and tyrosin in large amounts. Acute yellow atrophy of the liver is so very rare that this disease may be excluded by the law of probabilities.

When coma comes on as the result of *pernicious malarial infection*, it is most apt to be ascribed to sunstroke, uremia, or apoplexy, for its onset is usually sudden. Only a history of exposure to malarial influences, the presence of slight jaundice and anemia, and of an enlarged spleen will serve to separate it from these conditions, and an examination of the blood for the malarial organism may be necessary before a positive differentiation can be made, for the diagnosis is by no means easy.

The coma of *apoplexy* may be sudden or gradual in its onset; generally it rapidly appears after the first symptoms of cerebral hemorrhage develop. The loss of consciousness may be partial or absolute, generally the latter if the leakage from a ruptured vessel be great. The respirations become stertorous, generally more rapid than normal, and, if a fatal result is in prospect, are rhythmically irregular; that is, they are now very slow, then gain in speed gradually until they become very fast, then the speed and vigor gradually fall until they are as feeble and slow as before (Cheyne-Stokes respiration). The history of preceding paralysis on one side of the body, or the presence of this loss of power if it can be demonstrated, the unequal pupils, the drawing of the face away from the paralyzed side, a strong, bounding pulse, and generally raised temperature complete the clinical picture of the coma of cerebral hemorrhage. If death does not ensue, consciousness may return, and the patient progress to recovery; but sometimes after several days of apparent convalescence a secondary fatal irritative coma comes on, associated with high fever. This is usually of ominous portent and is readily recognized because of the history. (See chapters on the Arms and on the Legs and on Hemiplegia.)

The coma of cerebral hemorrhage is unfortunately often taken for acute alcoholism, particularly as the latter state often induces the hemorrhage. The following table is designed to separate them:

ACUTE ALCOHOLISM AND APOPLEXY.

Alcoholism.	*Cerebral Hemorrhage.*
1. Pulse rapid, compressible, and weak.	1. Pulse apt to be strong and slow.
2. Skin moist, or relaxed and cool.	2. Skin hot or dry.
3. Bodily temperature lowered.	3. Bodily temperature raised.
4. Pupils equally contracted or dilated; generally dilated.	4. Pupils unequal.
5. No hemiplegia.	5. Hemiplegia; one side tossed, the other remaining motionless.
6. Breathing not so stertorous nor so one-sided in lips.	6. Respiration stertorous, the lips being inflated on one side on expiration.
7. No facial palsy.	7. Facial palsy.
8. Unconsciousness may not be complete.	8. Unconsciousness complete.

The smell of alcohol in the breath is not a certain guide, as the acute alcoholism may have caused the rupture of a cerebral blood-vessel.

Coma due to *cerebral softening*, following embolism or thrombosis, has no signs other than those discussed in the diagnosis of these lesions in connection with hemiplegia (which see).

Coma due to *thrombosis of the sinuses* of the brain is accompanied by the following diagnostic symptoms, namely, irritation or paralysis of the cranial nerves resulting in strabismus, nystagmus, and lock-jaw, stiffness of the neck, and clonic spasms. If the cavernous sinus is thrombosed, there will generally be found stasis of the veins in the eye, which means retinal congestion. The eyeball may be protruded, the eyelids swollen, and perhaps loss of function in the oculomotor nerve may be present, causing ptosis, and, if the abducens is affected, causing internal strabismus from paralysis of the external rectus. If the transverse sinus is involved, there will probably be edema behind the ear, and, if the petrosal or internal jugular be obstructed, the proximal part of the vein collapses. Thrombosis of the superior longitudinal sinus causes epistaxis and engorgement of the temporal veins. Thrombosis of any of these sinuses, however, may be present without these signs. (See chapter on Headache.)

Coma due to *subdural hemorrhage* (pachymeningitis interna hemorrhagica) is peculiar in the fact that its onset is usually very slow, and the signs of nervous irritation last a long time and are quite violent, often amounting to epileptic paroxysms. Commonly, too, there will be rigidity of one limb, but the cranial nerves usually escape. The coma usually follows these signs, and the condition is peculiarly common in the chronic insane and in paretic dements.

Sudden unconsciousness with hemiplegia and vomiting may also come on in *Raynaud's disease*.

Coma from *cerebral abscess* is accompanied by symptoms closely resembling those of acute meningitis. The patient is dull and delirious; has headache, fever, and often has a hyperpyrexia. The sensibility becomes less and less, and deepens into the coma which ends in death if relief is not given. The localizing symptoms of paralysis may indicate that a lesion is in a certain part of the brain; but generally these signs are absent, because cerebral abscess is usually in the frontal lobes. If there is a history of injury, purulent otitis, infectious disease involving other parts, such as septicemia from wounds or empyema, and if there are vertigo, vomiting, and headache, fever, and an absence of choked disk of the optic nerve, the diagnosis is probably cerebral abscess; but a long duration of months is no sign that it is not abscess, as these cases often run a very prolonged course. (See chapter on Headache.)

The coma of *purulent leptomeningitis* resembles that of abscess in many of its associated symptoms; but the intense headache, the

rapid development of delirium and unconsciousness, the stiffness of the neck, the optic neuritis and disturbed movements of the ocular muscles may make a differential diagnosis possible. Purulent leptomeningitis is rare, but it sometimes occurs in association with croupous pneumonia, and the presence of this disease will point to the cause of the coma.

The coma due to *epidemic cerebrospinal meningitis* is diagnosticated by the characteristic rigidity of the neck, excessive headache preceding the unconsciousness, the disturbances of the cranial nerves producing strabismus, unilateral or bilateral ptosis, nystagmus, impaired pupillary reaction, mydriasis, and myosis. The face is often painfully distorted. The presence of an epidemic, of course, aids the diagnosis and a spinal puncture decides it, for the fluid is under pressure, is cloudy, the sugar in the fluid is decreased and the intracellular organisms are present. When coma is due to *tuberculous meningitis* it usually develops before the twentieth year of age. There may be first of all hemiplegia with convulsions and coma, or deep somnolence with fixed staring eyes, with an occasional sharp piercing scream, deep coma and death; or, again, eclamptic seizures, high rises and falls of temperature, and gradual onset of coma. Spinal puncture reveals a clear fluid under some pressure, rarely tubercle bacilli in the fluid and an increase in the lymphocytes, whereas in epidemic meningitis the polynuclear cells are greatly increased. Herpes of the lips may be present in the latter disease but never develops in tuberculous meningitis. (See chapters on Fever and Headache.)

It is well to remember that coma may be present from other forms of meningitis and arise in several conditions presenting similar symptoms, such as pneumonia of the meningeal type, otitic abscess and in children in so-called hydrocephaloid disease with gastro-enteritis. (See chapters on Convulsions, Headache, Vertigo and Kernig's sign.)

Cerebral syphilis may result in the development of coma by producing hemorrhage, embolism, arteritis, tumor of the brain, or almost any other lesion, and its diagnosis as the cause of an attack of coma is not easy. Of course, a history of syphilitic infection and the presence of symptoms of this condition in a patient who is too young to have secondary arterial changes from age render the probability of syphilis as a cause very great. Scars on the skin (see chapter on the Skin) may show specific taint.

When coma results from *general paralysis* it usually succeeds the peculiar epileptic attacks which come on late in that disease, and the history of delusions, tremor of the hands, peculiar speech, loss of the reflexes, with earlier milder attacks, like the one before us, combined with the age of the patient, render a diagnosis possible.

Practically identical symptoms may attend the development of coma from *multiple sclerosis*, and without the history of the latter affection the diagnosis may be impossible. If this history shows a spastic gait and intention tremor, nystagmus, mental weakness, and heightened reflexes, the probability of the attack being due to multiple sclerosis is increased.

Heat-stroke produces coma as one of its most constant symptoms. The history of exposure to heat and the hyperpyrexia are the two diagnostic points of importance. (See Fever.)

CHAPTER XVII.

CONVULSIONS OR GENERAL SPASMS.[1]

Definition of a convulsion—The convulsions of epilepsy in its various forms—Of infancy—Of hysteria—Tetanic convulsions—Tetany—Chorea.

A CONVULSION is a condition in which by reason of sudden tonic or clonic contractions of groups of muscles the body in whole or in part is thrown into spasmodic movements. Convulsions can be divided into those which are clonic or epileptiform and those which are tonic or tetanic. Further, it is a general rule that convulsions which are epileptiform or clonic in character have their origin in the cerebral cortex, while those of the tetanic or rigid type arise from excitation of the motor tracts in the spinal cord. The clonic variety of convulsions are represented by idiopathic, traumatic, reflex, and syphilitic epilepsy, hysterical convulsions of an epileptic type, uremic convulsions, and those convulsions which arise from the presence of growths or other sources of irritation in the cerebral cortex. Chronic metallic poisoning may also produce such attacks, notably lead and alcohol, and sometimes malingerers imitate very successfully the epileptic paroxysm.

The convulsion in *epilepsy* is characterized in some cases by the primary appearance of an aura—that is, a sensation in some part of the body, which the patient discovers comes on before each convulsion. This aura may be of any character and appear in any part. Most commonly it is sensory, and is as if a cloud or wave were passing up the body to the head. As the sensation reaches the head the patient may utter the peculiar epileptic cry or sigh, and with this sound the body becomes rigid from tonic spasm of the muscles. This spasm now relaxes for an instant, and then the patient's muscles pass into a state of alternate relaxation and contraction which throws the patient's body from one place to another.

The primary tonic spasm of the face produces risus sardonicus in some cases: the head is often drawn to one side, the eyes are commonly turned to the same side, and the lower jaw locked tightly against the upper jaw. The arms are strongly flexed at the elbows, the hands flexed at the wrists, and the fingers bent into the palms of

[1] For local spasms or tremors, see chapters dealing with the Face and Head, Hands and Arms, and Feet and Legs.

the hands with great force. As a rule, the evidence of the powerful flexors overcoming the extensor muscles predominate; but sometimes the reverse is the case, and forcible, rigid extension of the parts affected takes place. The duration of these tonic contractions rarely exceeds two minutes, and in most cases is limited to but a few seconds.

The state of spasm is followed by clonic spasms, which are ushered in by more or less violent tossings, but whose onset is forewarned by peculiar vibratory thrills which run through all the affected muscles. The eyelids tremble, the body changes its position never so slightly, and then, as if the vibrations gained greater and greater power with each movement, the fibrillary tremors give way to muscular contractions. The expression of the face, which in the preceding state was set and firm, is now constantly changed by the movements of the facial muscles; the jaws, no longer locked together are gnashed and crunched one upon the other; the tongue is alternately protruded and drawn back, and, as a consequence, is often caught between the teeth and lacerated. The excessive movements of the muscles of mastication force the increased quantities of liquid secreted by the salivary glands from the mouth in the form of froth, which is often stained with blood by reason of the injuries of the tongue. The constancy of the convulsive movements now becomes less and less marked; well-developed remissions occur between each toss of the body until the movements cease entirely; but it should be constantly borne in mind that the prolongation of the remissions does not produce any decrease in the severity of the intervening spasm, the final spasm often being even more violent than the first.

The intense discoloration of the face begins to pass away as soon as the remissions, by their length, permit the blood to be oxygenated, its disappearance being temporarily arrested by each paroxysm. Finally, the spasms having ceased, the patient lies before us relaxed, unconscious, and exhausted, and usually passes into a deep sleep or coma, which lasts a variable length of time, and from which he cannot be aroused, except very rarely, and then with great difficulty.

When one part of the body is involved in an epileptic paroxysm, the rest of it escaping, the condition is called *Jacksonian epilepsy*, By far the most important of its peculiar signs is the character of the onset, which always begins, in the typical Jacksonian form, in some peripheral portion of the body, and most frequently in the muscles of the thumb or hand, so that for the moment the convulsive movements are localized. They may remain localized at the point of origin, or immediately diffuse themselves over muscle after muscle until all the arm, leg, or other groups of muscles are

involved. It is of the greatest importance, however, that the reader should keep the aura of an attack separate in his mind from the onset, remembering that the term onset is here used to designate the beginning of the period following the aura, if there be one.

Jacksonian epilepsy may be of almost any severity. In rare cases only one muscle may suffer throughout an entire attack, but in others the entire body may be at last convulsed. There may or may not be loss of consciousness, its presence or absence being dependent upon the seat of the lesion in the brain and the severity of the attack. In those instances in which only a few localized muscles are involved consciousness is more commonly preserved than lost.

Typical Jacksonian epilepsy may develop in the course of general paresis.

An epileptiform convulsion may be associated with the onset of an *apoplexy*, and usually indicates that the hemorrhage is in the motor cortex. Such an attack is generally Jacksonian in character; that is to say, one muscle or a group of muscles is involved, or, if not this, the attack is, at most, only unilateral. The cause is made manifest by the presence of the symptoms of apoplexy as generally seen, for there are inequality of the pupils, drawing of the face to one side, and a consequent hemiplegia which lasts indefinitely. Of the attack itself, it may be said that, so far as the movements are concerned, they differ in no way from those of the true Jacksonian epileptic seizure; and it should be remembered that hemiplegia often follows ordinary idiopathic epilepsy. Such a postepileptic hemiplegia is, however, usually fleeting, while that due to hemorrhage is more or less permanent. It should be remembered, however, that apoplexy may complicate epilepsy, being produced by the convulsions. Then, again, the lesions caused by a hemorrhage may ultimately result in epileptiform attacks, although this is certainly rare in adults. In some persons the history of this hemorrhage is very indistinct, owing to its occurrence in early life; while in others the paralysis has been so slight or temporary as not to bear any relation in the mind of the patient with the convulsive seizures following, which in many cases do not occur for some time after. The palsy and convulsions are not always due to hemorrhage, but to any pathological cerebral change. Heart disease, by causing embolism, may bring them on, and syphilis and puerperal sepsis may all produce a softening of the cortex, with an epileptic state following the paralysis.

We can very readily divide posthemiplegic epilepsy into two classes, for we find that in about one-half of the cases the convulsion occurs along with the paralysis and then follows at intervals, while

in the other half the paralysis is not followed by convulsive seizures for weeks, months, or years.

Posthemiplegic epilepsy may occur at any age, but there can be no doubt that it far more commonly occurs in children than in adults. In at least two-thirds of the cases the onset is before five years of age, and in nearly one-half it is during the first two years of life.

The convulsions may occur along with the first attack of paralysis, and continue, or an interval may occur between the attack and the subsequent paroxysm. The chronic recurrent fits date from the onset in about one-third of the cases, but it is not uncommon for the paralysis to occur in infancy and the epilepsy to begin at puberty. It would seem that cells injured in early life may lie undisturbed until the increased demands of maturity call them out into diseased action. This prolonged interval occurring so commonly in children separates them from adults in this disease, for in this latter class it is very rare for the epilepsy to be delayed for more than one year.

Syphilitic epilepsy is only one of the many nervous affections which afflict those who may be so unfortunate as to contract this disease. There can be no doubt that syphilis produces epilepsy in adults. Fournier asserted that epilepsy beginning after twenty-one years of age was always syphilitic in origin.

There is also one symptom which may occur early in syphilitic epilepsy, or sometimes only late in the disease, namely, repeated partial, passing palsies, which while they may be in some cases hysterical, are in the syphilitic almost pathognomonic of brain involvement—a momentary weakness in one arm; a slight drawing of the face to one side, which disappears in a few hours; a temporary dragging of the toe; a partial aphasia which appears and disappears; a squint which tomorrow leaves no trace behind it. (See Syphilitic Arteritis.)

It is important to determine whether *idiopathic epilepsy* can be separated from that due to syphilis simply by the symptoms. So far as the convulsion itself is concerned, it is not possible to separate them. The question can be in part settled by finding a positive Wassermann test in the spinal fluid, but it is to be recalled that an epileptic may have contracted syphilis.

Fournier says:

1. In *syphilitic epilepsy* there is nearly always absence of the shrill cry at the onset, so characteristic of the idiopathic variety.
2. There is frequently paralysis immediately after the attacks.
3. The seizure is incomplete or unilateral in character.
4. Attacks constantly increase in severity.

Epileptic convulsive disorders may arise owing to the action of a very large number of toxic substances, of which only a few

will be considered here, as an enumeration of all of them is manifestly impossible.

Alcoholic epilepsy consists of two distinct varieties produced by overindulgence in intoxicating drinks. In one of these the convulsions are symptomatic of acute poisoning, and come on during a drunken orgy or immediately after a single large draught of liquor.

In the second variety the convulsion does not originate while there is alcohol in the blood, but in the intervals between the attacks of delirium tremens resulting from chronic excessive alcoholic indulgence. Under these circumstances the paroxysms are generally accompanied by hallucinations or by dementia or imbecility. In the alcoholic convulsion the symptoms may closely resemble those of true epilepsy, and not rarely the attack is ushered in by headache, gastric disturbance, disorders of vision, and excessive tremors or some similar prodrome which may be looked upon as partaking of the nature of an aura. As a general rule, these alcoholic convulsions occur in paroxysms—two, three, four, or more, one after the other, at intervals of a few minutes. Not only may *grand mal* be closely simulated by alcoholic epilepsy, but simple vertigo or true *petit mal* may exist, either alone or associated with major convulsions. Alcoholic epilepsy is often associated with hallucinations, especially of terror, and not rarely is followed for days by a certain degree of mental disturbance. Rather curiously these cerebral disturbances result rather in suicidal than homicidal tendencies, which is just the reverse of the insanity following simple epilepsy. Many cases of so-called alcoholic epilepsy are probably in reality due to syphilis.

The symptoms of a uremic convulsion will be spoken of further when studying its differential diagnosis in connection with epilepsy.

The diagnosis of *lead epilepsy* from the idiopathic varieties is somewhat difficult, if the patient is seen for the first time during an attack; but the ordinary methods of determining chronic lead poisoning are, of course, of equal value here. The blue line on the gums may be present, and, if so, the diagnosis is almost certainly lead poisoning; but its absence is no proof that lead is not present. The administration of iodide of potassium also will so increase the elimination of the poison as to benefit the case and render it more easy to recover lead from the urine.

The history of exposure to lead in any form is, of course, exceedingly valuable evidence, but it should not be forgotten that in many cases this history is wanting. Amaurosis may be present in some cases, or optic neuritis with atrophy may occur. Where double wrist-drop is present the diagnosis is much more easy.

The symptoms of epilepsy due to chronic poisoning by lead are chiefly as follows: the man, apparently in his usual health, or who has had for a few days a feeling of weight in the head, or headache,

is suddenly seized with most violent convulsions, which are often fatal, and which during their presence resemble ordinary epilepsy so closely as not to be separated from it. They end in coma, and are separated from each other by intervals of nervousness and disquiet. In some cases one convulsion follows the other so rapidly that death ensues from exhaustion, but in much more rare instances the attacks may resemble Jacksonian epilepsy very closely, and there may be no loss of consciousness. If such a condition occur, it is almost sure to be followed by a more violent fit. The attacks are not preceded by any aura whatever, but previous to the headache, already mentioned, the patient may have had amaurosis, and ophthalmoscopic examination of the eyes may show choked disk and neuritis of the optic nerve. As a general rule, such cases are fatal, but they may recover under careful treatment.

It is exceedingly important to differentiate between those convulsions which arise from *uremia* brought on secondarily by an action of lead on the kidneys and those which are due to a direct action on the brain. This may be difficult from the mere symptoms presented, but there are some points of difference. In the first place, the convulsion of uremia is, as a general rule, not so violent in its movements nor so sudden in its onset. It is generally preceded by a few days of somnolence, or weeks of gastric disorder and headache, while lead epilepsy is generally sudden or preceded by cephalalgia by only a few days or hours.

Epilepsy very closely resembles *hystero-epilepsy*, and the differential diagnosis of one from the other is as difficult in some cases as it is essential and necessary for treatment and cure.

As already stated, in epilepsy the movements are typically at variance with those of daily life, while in hysteria they are almost equally typical of ordinary muscular contractions, or, in other words, are more purposive in character, and frequently there is prolonged tonic contraction of the muscles, giving rise to the assumption of positions which bear more or less resemblance to normal attitudes. In hysteria, also, consciousness is impaired sometimes, but never so completely as in true epilepsy. Indeed, most commonly the individual knows all that goes on around her, for, while she may give no sign of consciousness by words or looks during the attack, she may afterward be able to narrate all that has occurred. Less commonly in hysteria, a condition known as automatic consciousness exists, in which, during the paroxysm, the patient understands all that is said, but forgets everything on the return to quietness.

The other conditions with which it might be confused are uremia, alcoholic epilepsy, tetanus, and syncope. Below are arranged all these disorders in a table, which briefly shows the different points between them.

TABLE OF DIFFERENTIAL DIAGNOSIS OF EPILEPSY FROM HYSTERIA,[1] ETC.

Signs.	Epilepsy.	Hysteria.	Uremia.	Petit mal.	Alcoholic epilepsy.	Tetanus.	Syncope.
Apparent cause.	None.	Emotion.	None.	None.	None.	None.	Mental shock.
Aura or prodromas.	Generally present, but short.	Globus hystericus; palpitat'n; choking.	Headache, vomiting, and dyspepsia.	Faintness and dimness of vision.	Tremors.	Nervousness.	Not so well defined as in epilepsy.
Onset.	Sudden.	Often gradual.	Often gradual.	Sudden.	Sudden or gradual.	Gradual; begins in jaw.	Sudden or gradual.
Scream.	At onset and sudden.	During attack.	Frequently none.	Frequently none.	May or may not be present.	None.	None.
Convulsion.	First tonic, then clonic.	Rigidity more pronounced, with more aching.	Rigidity generally absent.	No rigidity.	Movement more clonic than tonic.	Always tonic.	None.
Biting.	Tongue.	Rarely.	Tongue.	None.	Rarely.	None.	None.
Micturition.	Frequent.	Never.	Never.	Rarely, except when bladder is affected.	Rarely.	Sometimes.	Never.
Defecation.	Occasionally.	Never.	Never.	Never.	Rarely.	Rarely.	Never.
Talking.	Never.	Frequent.	Muttering.	Never.	Never.	Never.	None.
Duration.	A few minutes.	Generally many minutes.	From a minute to hours.	Momentary.	May be prolonged.	Hours.	Indefinite. time.
Consciousness.	Lost.	Generally preserved.	Lost.	Not lost always, but clouded.	Lost.	Preserved.	Lost.
Termination.	Spontaneous.	May be induced by shock.	Spontaneous.	Spontaneous.	Spontaneous.	Spontaneous.	Gradual, with no somnolence.

The movements of the hysterical patient after the tonic condition has passed away are as clonic as those of the epileptic, but still possess some purposive characteristics, and are not so bizarre as are those of the true disease. Thus the head, arms, and legs are struck with evident endeavor against the floor or surrounding furniture. Another point, which, when it occurs, is very distinctive, is the onset, toward the close of an hysterical convulsion, of a second stage of tonic spasm, such as occurred at the beginning. It will be remembered that this does not occur in epilepsy, although it must be borne in mind that in cases of the "status epilepticus" the rapid onset of another attack may show a second tonic stage. This can be separated, however, by the fact that it is followed by clonic movements, whereas the secondary tonic stage of hysteria is usually followed by relaxation and temporary recovery.

In the secondary hysterical tonic contractions, emprosthotonos and opisthotonos may occur, and are even more rigid in their character than they are in the first attack in some cases. Finally, too, in hysteria some peculiar emotional position is often assumed,

[1] This table is taken from the author's essay on Epilepsy, a prize essay of the Royal Academy of Medicine in Belgium, January, 1889.

as of the crucifix or of intense grief, or, perhaps, immoderate laughter is indulged in, with corresponding movements of the trunk. If the patient is quiet at this time, a smile may float across the face, while the eyes, with a look of pleasure, pain, or entreaty, may seem to be gazing at some object very far off. In some very well-developed cases the expression of pleasure is followed by a look of pain, with painful movements, or an appearance of intense voluptuous entreaty, with sensual venereal desire evidenced by gestures. Great terror may be present, and, as the scene constantly changes, the woman is now joyous, now mournful, now scolding, now praising her attendants or herself. Such is the history of a fully developed attack of hysteria.

In France there can be no doubt that the tongue is commonly bitten in hysterical convulsions, and that frothing of the mouth is frequently present; but in other countries this symptom may be regarded as indicative of epilepsy rather than hysteria.

If a large number of patients suffering from these hysterical attacks be questioned between times, it will be found that the so-called *globus hystericus* becomes an almost constant precursory symptom of an attack; and if the relatives be questioned, it will often appear that they have noticed that the fall to the floor is more gentle than in true epilepsy; but this is not always so by any means. Again, the expression of the face in hysteria is, between the attacks, often very characteristic, and the surrounding atmosphere of the patient seems, even to the inexperienced, to breathe hysteria. Very commonly areas of anesthesia and hyperesthesia occur in these patients, and are of all degrees of intensity and limitation. Search for them generally shows their presence after attacks of convulsions, but they may exist from one attack to the other, or develop spontaneously. In nearly all cases these areas are unilateral, and may extend entirely over one-half of the body, the line of demarcation of the anesthesia or hyperesthesia from the sound area being clearly and abruptly defined, generally at the median line of the front and back of the trunk. (See chapter on the Skin, that part dealing with Anesthesia.) It will be called to mind that such conditions are very rare in true epilepsy. Hallucinations are far more common after the fit in hysteria than in epilepsy, and sometimes they even occur during the attacks. The pupil is more mobile in hysteria than in epilepsy, but may be contracted, normal, or widely dilated.

The following table gives, in as brief a manner as possible, the differential diagnosis between epilepsy and hystero-epilepsy, and is founded on a lecture by Professor Charcot, delivered at the Salpêtrière:

True Epilepsy.	*Hystero-epilepsy.*
Aura short.	Aura extremely prolonged.
Cry is violent.	Cry is more moderate and prolonged.
Spasms first tonic, then clonic, then followed by stertor.	Ataxic contractions, extension of limbs, turning of head, clonic movements, slight stertor.
Sometimes after fit of delirium or violent impulse or mania.	Bizarre contractions, no delirium, may be hallucinations.
Mental power is lost.	Mental power preserved.
No emotional attitudes.	Emotional attitudes.

A differential point, strongly insisted upon by Charcot and Bourneville, is that in true epilepsy there is generally a very considerable rise of temperature during an attack, while in hystero-epilepsy the temperature remains normal or is only slightly raised.

Finally, in the diagnosis of true epilepsy from convulsions of a hysteroid character it is well for the physician to remember that the proportions of the two conditions in frequency of occurrence is, according to Gowers, 815 to 185 in every 1000 cases.

The differentiation of epilepsy from *uremia* is more readily made, for there is usually a previous history of symptoms pointing to renal trouble, as, for example, somnolence, or mental apathy, for some days or hours before the attack. In such cases testing the urine may decide the diagnosis but it is to be remembered that epilepsy and kidney disease may exist hand in hand, and that for this reason the prognosis and diagnosis are to be carefully formed and given. If a prolonged history of dyspepsia, occasional attacks of dyspnea, and failure of general health is found, the correct diagnosis probably will be uremia. The fact that the patient is an adult usually over forty-five years of age and that the bloodvessels are thickened and the blood-pressure high will indicate uremia particularly if albumin and casts are found in the urine. The preservation or loss of consciousness in uremic convulsions is variable. Generally, if the convulsion is widespread and severe, the intellection is lost; but if it be only a slight attack, consciousness may be preserved. So long ago as 1840, Bright described cases of uremia, on the other hand, in which violent convulsions occurred without loss of consciousness, and Roberts has reported similar instances.

Fatal uremia may also occur in a patient whose urine is apparently normal; and, in cases of chronic contracted kidney, albumin may be absent from the urine for long periods of time. The temperature of the body may also be used to differentiate between uremia and epilepsy. In 1865 Kien called attention to the fact that even when uremic convulsions are most violent they are accompanied by a fall of temperature of as marked a character as the rise noted in epilepsy. Since then this has been confirmed by Roberts, Hirtz, Hutchinson, Charcot, Bourneville, and Teinurier.

The diagnosis between *puerperal eclampsia* and epilepsy consists chiefly in the acuteness of the attack, and the fact that with no previous convulsive history a woman becomes suddenly convulsed during the pregnant or puerperal state. This is not the place for a discussion of the identity of uremia and puerperal eclampsia, although uremia is possibly responsible for the nervous disturbance in some cases. If the convulsions are uremic, the temperature, according to the investigators just quoted, should fall; but according to Bourneville, puerperal convulsions are distinctly separated from those of uremia by reason of the fact that the temperature rises with great rapidity in the very beginning of the convulsions, and there remains with great steadiness. The condition of bodily temperature can, therefore, be used to differentiate puerperal eclampsia and uremia.

The separation of *syncope* from epilepsy is one of the easier tasks imposed upon us. The color of the face, the low blood-pressure and sudden loss of consciousness aid us, but it is to be recalled that in "Stokes-Adams disease" epileptiform seizures are often present. (See chapter on Heart and Bloodvessels.)

Epileptiform convulsions may come on in adults as the result of *multiple sclerosis*, and they are very commonly seen in sunstroke when the patient is first attacked.

Severe convulsions have been known to follow *irrigation of the pleural cavity* after aspiration, and they may also be seen in young children suffering from whooping cough at the time of the paroxysm.

Convulsions, which are epileptiform, sometimes occur in the later stages of Addison's disease.

Before closing this portion of this chapter the writer must bring forward the points to be used in differentiating epilepsy from those attacks simulated by malingerers. Very serious injuries are sometimes submitted to by these persons to carry out their designs. The points to be looked into are: the condition of the pupils, which, in the simulated attack, always react normally; for the corneal reflexes cannot be held back; the color of the face is rarely changed; and the thumbs are rarely flexed as they should be. Marc has pointed out that in malingerers the bystander can readily straighten out the thumbs and that they remain so; whereas in epilepsy they instantly become flexed again.

Suggestions as to movements are sometimes followed by malingerers, and the convulsant movements themselves generally lack the bizarre character so typical of epilepsy.

If amyl nitrite, a lighted sulphur match, or ammonia be held to the nose of the fraud, he generally is forced to disclose his true nature, but these drugs have no effect upon the unconscious epileptic.

The fact that in malingerers there is no rise of temperature may also serve as a differential point.

Convulsions Appearing in Infants or young children may result from injuries to the brain in birth, from the presence of growths, from the various forms of meningitis. They also occur in polioencephalitis and in the presence of an epidemic of poliomyelitis this point is to be recalled. Single convulsions in infancy are usually due to digestive disturbances or they may usher in one of the acute infectious fevers.

There is one variety of infantile convulsive seizure due to meningitis, which is often tuberculous and associated with retraction of the head and squint; and another variety in which the symptoms very closely resemble those due to actual meningeal lesions, but in reality is quite independent of them. This condition has been called "pseudomeningitis," or "hydrocephaloid disease," and is seen in young infants generally after attacks of severe diarrhea. The fontanelle is depressed, the child is somnolent or comatose, and fever may or may not be present. The prognosis in the first class of cases is very bad. In the second class it is bad enough, but recovery quite often occurs if the treatment generally employed in the first class is set aside and a highly nutritious and supporting treatment is instituted.

If a child suddenly develops symptoms of acute meningitis, and has delirium, rigidity of the neck, and the major manifestations of the disease, the lungs should be carefully examined for croupous pneumonia, as this disease in children very often causes these cerebral or meningeal symptoms. (For Kernig's Sign, Brudzinski's Sign, and the Contralateral Reflex, see chapter on Headache.)

Tetanic Convulsions.—The convulsions which are of spinal origin, namely, those that are tetanic, are the result of *tetanus* or the *ingestion of strychnine* in poisonous dose, or its fellow ignatia, and sometimes are due to hysteria.

Tetanus convulsions and strychnine poisoning are to be separated from one another by the fact that in tetanus the locking of the jaws comes first, while in strychnine poisoning it comes last. The convulsions of tetanus rarely, if ever, completely relax, while those of strychnine do have periods of complete relaxation unless the dose is so large as to kill in the first fit. There is a different history in each case: in one, perhaps, of an injury, as of a nail run into the foot; in the other, of a dose of poison having been swallowed. Tetanus usually comes on gradually, strychnine convulsions suddenly.

The differential diagnosis between strychnine poisoning and hysterical convulsions is more difficult. The convulsions are rarely so persistently tonic in hysteria as in strychnine poisoning, and the peculiar expression of the hysterical face is often seen in

this disease. The sex and history of the patient, if obtainable, will throw much light on the case and aid very materially in the separation of the two conditions.

When a patient is seized with sudden and symmetrical tonic spasms of the hands, extending to the upper arms and shoulders, so that the fingers are flexed at the metacarpophalangeal joints and extended in the phalangeal joints, and the thighs are flexed, but the legs are extended and the toes are flexed, the condition is one of *tetany*. (See chapter on the Hands and Arms, "accoucheur's hand.") It is most commonly seen in hysterical cases and has no relation to true tetanus. Pressure on a nerve trunk or bloodvessel will often produce an attack in such persons, and this is sometimes called "Trousseau's symptom." The pressure must be applied for several minutes in some cases, and the best place to apply it is the bicipital sulcus or the crural sulcus. Sometimes pressure on the brachial plexus or on the popliteal space will be provocative of an attack. It is not a constant symptom, but pathognomonic if found. Another equally useful diagnostic sign is called Chvostek's facial symptom. This results from the fact that the facial muscles are irritable, so that when they are tapped by the finger tip, or a rubber hammer, contraction results. The tapping is usually applied over the zygomatic arch in its anterior portion, and this will result in a spasm of the upper lid of the eye and the alæ nasi. In other cases stroking the area over the parotid may have the same effect. The muscles in tetany also have an increased electrical excitability. (Erb's symptom.)

It is worthy of note that both Trousseau's and Chvostek's symptoms are sometimes met with in rachitic children, particularly if they have craniotabes. (See chapter on the Head.) Laryngismus stridulus will often be found associated with tetany and rickets.

Under the name *Escherich's pseudotetanus* a curious symptom complex characterized by persistent generalized tonic contractions of the muscles of the neck, back, legs, and jaw has been described. It may occur alone or in association with an acute infection as diphtheria. It is not a true tetanus, as its name implies, and is really a form of tetany. Its rarity makes it unlikely.

General spasms, in distinction from convulsions, are represented by chorea in its various forms, and by saltatoric and palmic spasm, paramyoclonus multiplex, and the occupation-neuroses. There are other localized spasms from nervous diseases, such as facial spasm and wry-neck, athetosis, and posthemiplegic chorea. Some of these conditions will be found discussed in the chapter on the Hands and Arms and that on the Face and Head.

When a patient is afflicted more or less constantly and more or less universally by disordered, irregular, jerking movements which

throw the part or parts affected into unusual positions, which are not, however, maintained even for a moment, the condition is probably *chorea minor*. Often the speech is seriously disturbed by reason of the choreic movements of the lips and tongue or jaws, and some loss of power may be manifest in certain muscles. This true chorea, or St. Vitus' dance, may affect the whole body or only one arm or leg, but generally it is diffused. Commonly it ceases at night when the child sleeps, but it often persists day and night, and then becomes a serious malady, because of the exhaustion produced. It may follow fright but is often a concomitant of rheumatic infection. Chorea in childhood is so characteristic that it can be readily recognized in most cases and it is exceedingly rare in adults; but it sometimes has to be separated in adults from disseminated sclerosis, progressive muscular atrophy, hysteria, and Friedreich's ataxia. The movements in disseminated sclerosis are, however, fine muscular tremors, instead of minor jerking movements; and there are present nystagmus and scanning speech in sclerosis, but not in chorea. Again, in progressive muscular atrophy there is fibrillary muscular tremor, but not twitching of a marked form, and the muscles are wasted. In hysteria the muscular movements are rarely choreic, and the presence of changes in the color fields and the other stigmas of hysteria (see chapters on the Skin and on the Eye) renders a diagnosis of the latter condition easy. Friedreich's ataxia is to be separated from chorea by its rarity, the scanning speech, scoliosis, slow incoördinate movements, and the family history of the disease.

Rarely when there is some paralysis with chorea, the patient may present symptoms of acute poliomyelitis; but the paralysis in the latter affection is more marked, and there are no movements in the affected muscles, such as occur in chorea.

Chorea insaniens is a violent form of ordinary chorea associated with mania, which is not to be confused with choreic movements occurring in the choreic insane.

Choreic movements sometimes come on in the aged, and must be separated from paralysis agitans and senile trembling. This is possible by the fact that in paralysis agitans the movements are tremors, and there is loss of power with the peculiar facial expression ("Parkinsonian visage") and a hurrying gait (festination). Senile trembling is usually an affection limited to the head, and consists in a tremor and not in marked twitching. (See chapter on the Hands and Arms, part on Tremors.)

A rare form of chorea has been called *Huntingdon's chorea*. It occurs in adults about the age of thirty to forty years and is hereditary; that is, there is generally a history of the same trouble in the ancestors of the patient, and finally as it progresses psychical disturbances ensue. Irregular movements first appear in

the hands, which movements become markedly incoördinated, the arms are thrown about in excessive and rapid jerkings, and when the affection involves the legs a characteristic gait is developed of a dancing or "hop, skip, and jump" character. Sometimes, early in the malady, the movements can be controlled by the will. The face passes through slowly formed grimaces, and the gait may be staggering. The speech becomes indistinct, and enunciation is not clear. Finally, dementia closes the scene. The movements of Huntingdon's chorea are not sudden as in true chorea; it is a disease of adult life, and mental disturbance is a prominent symptom. These facts separate it from ordinary chorea.

When the patient is involuntarily bends over in a profound bow the cause of his movements may be rhythmical contraction of his abdominal muscles, producing the so-called *salaam convulsions* or *chorea major*. The Japanese describe a form of nodding or bending spasm under the name of Kubisagari.

A still more rare malady is *electric chorea* or "Dubini's disease," in which the muscles of the arm and then the leg on the same side are affected with a sudden muscular spasm or shock, such as is produced by the electrical current. Wasting of the affected muscles, loss of faradic irritability, occasional epileptic convulsions, and rarely elevation of temperature come on. The disease is a fatal one, and generally occurs in malarial regions in Italy. Under the same name of electric chorea Bergeron has described a state of rhythmical muscular spasm which usually ends in recovery.

When a condition of clonic muscular spasm affecting the trunk, limbs, and perhaps the neck is present, the hands and toes being uninvolved, as a rule, the possibility of the presence of *paramyoclonus multiplex* is to be considered. The spasms in this rare disease are bilateral and occur at intervals, often only on an attempted movement or speech. So violent are the muscular contractions in some cases that the patient may be thrown to the ground, or, if in bed, to the floor. These movements may vary from 3 or 4 to 120 per minute, but are generally about 50 per minute. The symmetrical bilateral involvement, the fact that the movements are not choreic in character, and that the patient is a male, are to be remembered in making the diagnosis. The ultimate prognosis is favorable unless the movements are so constant as to cause exhaustion. Care must be taken not to confuse hysterical movements with this condition. The bilateral movements which affect only the larger muscles, and the fact that paramyoclonus multiplex is nearly always seen in the male, separate it in part from hysteria, while the hysterical stigmas when they are present will point to hysteria as the cause of the disorder.

Sometimes a patient will be met with in whom, when he attempts to stand, the leg muscles first become rigid and then

are thrown into violent contractions, which cause him to jump up and down, or he may be thrown to the floor. This condition is called *saltatoric spasm*, or "jumpers." It is to be separated from the condition of the legs seen in lateral sclerosis of the cord by the fact that in the latter disease the legs become spastically stiff on attempting to use them, from Huntingdon's chorea in that voluntary movements with the hands may be performed perfectly, and from chorea minor by the absence of small incoördinated twitchings. Such a patient will often act on suggestions or in imitation of the acts of other persons or of animals.

Some writers confine the term "saltatoric spasm" to those cases which possess no imitative features. In such cases the disease is far more moderate in its manifestations.

Quite distinct from these clonic spasms of the muscles brought on by attempted movement is that in which the muscles become tonic on attempted movements. At first they are stiff and slow in their movements, but ultimately develop a tonic spasm, so that walking is at first almost impossible, but the limbs limber up on exercise. This is a rare affection, called *Thomsen's disease*, or one of the forms of *myotonia congenita*. (See chapter on the Feet and Legs.)

Forced gyratory movements of the body are sometimes seen as the result of a lesion of the middle peduncle of the cerebellum.

CHAPTER XVIII.

HICCOUGH, VOMITING, REGURGITATION, AND THE CHARACTER OF THE VOMIT.

Due to uremia—Cerebral lesions—Intestinal obstruction—Peritonitis—Cholera —Gastric disease—Hepatic disease—Poisons—The appearance of vomit.

HICCOUGH.

Hiccough, or singultus, may or may not possess considerable clinical significance. Often it arises from slight indigestion. In other cases it is produced by the drinking of sparkling wines or waters. When hiccough becomes persistent it is a symptom to be regarded with interest, for if it continues for a long period of time it is usually significant of hysteria or uremia, while if it develops in a patient exhausted by some prolonged or severe illness it shows deep depression of nervous tone, and is itself dangerous because of the exhaustion it speedily produces. Sometimes it is said to be an annoying symptom after passing catheters or bougies in cases of stricture in the urethra. Hiccough develops in peritonitis, and is a most distressing symptom. It is also seen in cases of intestinal obstruction and when abdominal growths are developing. Singultus also takes place in some cases of cerebral hemorrhage, in myelitis affecting the upper parts of the spinal cord, and in very rare instances because of severe mediastino-pericarditis involving the phrenic nerve. It also occurs as a result of central nervous irritation in persons suffering from advanced anemia, and in cases of suppurative hepatitis.

VOMITING.

Vomiting is the act by which the contents of the stomach are forcibly expelled from this viscus through the cardiac orifice, the esophagus, the pharynx, and the mouth. The vomiting center in the medulla oblongata gives rise to the necessary nervous impulses, and is provoked to this by direct stimulation or by reflex irritation. Thus in uremia the vomiting sometimes encountered is the result of irritation of the center by some unknown poison. When apomorphine is given the center is also stimulated. Centric vomiting is also caused by the administration of anesthetics,

notably ether and chloroform. On the other hand, gastric, intestinal, or other abdominal disorders may reflexly produce very persistent emesis, and for these reasons vomiting is of considerable diagnostic importance.

As vomiting is produced by many maladies, it is a symptom frequently met with.

Vomiting occurs with a certain degree of constancy as a complication or symptom of uremia, diabetes, apoplexy, brain tumor, brain abscess, Ménière's disease, tuberculous meningitis, hysteria, intestinal obstruction from its various causes, gastric and intestinal indigestion, gastritis, gastric ulcer, gastric cancer, peritonitis, nephritic colic, hepatic jaundice, hepatic colic, in cholera, yellow fever, and a host of other ailments. Sometimes the onset of one of the acute infectious diseases of childhood is characterized by vomiting. Not infrequently this symptom associated with diarrhea masks the presence of the real cause of the illness, as in some cases of croupous pneumonia.

The vomiting of *acute gastric catarrh* is generally seen in children, and is often preceded by great nausea. The contents of the stomach are first gotten rid of, then mucus, water, and bile may be ejected, and finally exhausting retching ensues if the attack is severe. The tongue in such cases is coated and dotted with red spots from the enlarged fungiform papillæ, and the epigastrium is tender on pressure. There may or may not be fever and looseness of the bowels. The attack usually follows indiscretions in diet or exposure to cold.

In adults it not infrequently happens that violent retching and vomiting develop as a symptom of so-called bilious headache usually accompanied by constipation.

Vomiting is a frequent coincident symptom of headache, because in many cases the headache depends for its existence upon a disordered stomach or disordered bowels; but it also appears as a characteristic symptom of a condition in which the stomach is primarily not at fault, namely, in *migraine* or *hemicrania*, in which in addition to violent pain in the head on one side, we may have hemianopsia, scotomas, and sometimes great pallor or flushing of the face. (See chapters on Headache and on Pain.) Usually the vomiting occurs when the pain is at its acme.

Vomiting from *chronic gastric catarrh* is usually a condition met with in adults, and when seen in the male is most frequently the result of a frequent use of alcoholic beverages to excess. In women it often develops from excessive tea drinking associated with errors in diet. When due to alcoholism, the vomiting is often present only in the morning before or after taking food, and then is called the "morning vomiting of drunkards." (See chapter on the Tongue.)

Vomiting due to *true gastritis* or inflammation of the stomach in its deeper layers is very rare, except as a result of the ingestion of an irritant poison.

Perhaps the vomiting occurring in *obstruction* and *dilatation of the stomach* is more typical in its character than any other. This act is often a prominent symptom of gastric ectasy, the matters vomited being often greenish and extremely fetid, and nearly always profuse in amount. Examination of the ejecta will generally show food swallowed days before, owing to the imperfect digestive action of the stomach, and this very inability of the stomach to act on the food generally gives, for a long period of time, a sense of weight and fulness often amounting to pain, and complained of bitterly. There is tenderness over the epigastrium on pressure, and the displacement produced by the palpation often brings on either acid or yeasty eructations or even the vomiting already named. Nausea preceding the vomiting is by no means common, there being simply a gush of foul liquids from the mouth. After such an occurrence the vomiting fails to recur for from twenty-four to forty-eight hours, or perhaps for a week—*i. e.*, until the viscus becomes overladen once more. The fluids which are given off on eructation are exceedingly acrid, nauseous, and bitter. Sometimes they are offensive, but more rarely odorless. The reaction of the vomit is almost always acid, lactic and butyric being the acids most commonly found, but the normal hydrochloric acid is usually absent. Fibers of meat or masses of semidigested and semidecomposed food can be seen by the naked eye or under the microscope, and sarcinæ and many forms of bacteria swarm in the mass. Particular search should be made for the yeast fungus *Torula cerevisiæ*, the presence of which is a certain evidence of active fermentation.

(For further information in regard to the symptoms of gastric dilatation, see chapter on the Abdomen.)

Sarcinæ ventriculi are found not only in the frothy, dirty looking vomit of gastric dilatation, but in that of chronic gastric catarrh, cancer, and ulcer of the stomach. If iodine or iodide of potassium is added to the vomit, the sarcinæ become mahogany red or brown, and are easily recognized under the microscope, occurring in squares which are separated by dividing lines (Fig. 187).

Retention vomiting should not at once lead the physician into a diagnosis of stenosis of the pylorus from growth or constrictions in this part of the stomach, or from innate feebleness of the gastric walls, for it may be due to a growth in the abdomen, which by pressure occludes the pyloric opening. (See chapter on the Abdomen.)

Vomiting is frequently seen in *hysteria*, in *neurasthenia*, and it also comes on in association with gastric crises in *locomotor ataxia*. The vomiting of *hysteria* is generally characterized by its per-

sistent character, often lasting for months, and yet the patient often maintains her normal weight to a surprising degree, either because the food which is taken is only vomited in small part or because she surreptitiously obtains food when her attendants do not know it, which she retains. It is generally associated with so many of the hysterical stigmas as to be readily diagnosticated. The vomiting of *neurasthenia* is seen in both sexes, and is particularly apt to follow any nervous muscular exertion. Thus in one case of the writer's, even a short railroad journey taken by an overworked man produced attacks of spinal tenderness with vomiting which lasted several days. In some neurotic cases the vomiting takes place as soon as the food is swallowed.

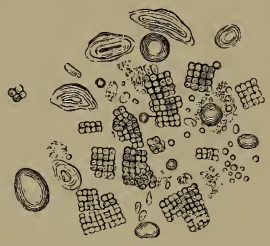


FIG. 187.—Sarcinæ ventriculi, with starch granules and oil globules, from vomited matters. (Otto Funke.)

The vomiting of *pregnancy* is usually a morning vomiting, though it may persist all through the day. It has no particular diagnostic features in itself, save that there are rarely any signs of gastric indigestion. The presence of pregnancy, of course, makes the diagnosis clear; and in such cases the physician should always examine the urine, since although the ordinary vomiting of pregnancy is a symptom of the first few months, that occurring later on may indicate grave renal complications, particularly if the blood-pressure is high. (See below and Uremia, in chapter on Coma and in chapter on Convulsions.)

Vomiting of a nervous type is a common complication of *exophthalmic goiter*, and when it occurs sometimes develops into a dangerously severe symptom, owing to its constancy, violence, and resistance to treatment. Oftentimes serous diarrhea is associated with it, and these two associated symptoms should not mislead the physician into a diagnosis of cholera morbus nor of jaundice, for icterus often comes on.

The vomiting of *uremia* may be one of the earliest manifestations of renal disease, and its presence, when persistent in the absence of local gastric or other causes, should always lead to an examination of the urine, since valuable time may be lost if the patient is considered to be suffering from some slight indiscretion in diet.

Its association either as a preceding, concomitant, or consequent symptom of coma renders a diagnosis of uremia probable, while a history of uremic amaurosis, colliquative diarrhea, and failure of the general health will be very important points in reaching a decision. No pathognomonic symptoms of uremic vomiting exist unless we consider the urinary evidence a symptom, but in some cases the vomited matters smell strongly of carbonate of ammonium, resulting from the decomposition of the urea which has been eliminated from the blood into the stomach by the gastric mucous membrane. Uremic vomiting is, therefore, not only due to centric irritation by a poison in the blood, but to irritation of the stomach by the urea which is excreted into it. Diabetes comparatively rarely produces vomiting by the toxemia which it causes, but in any case the urinary examination and polyuria decide the diagnosis.

When vomiting results from *cerebral hemorrhage*, *embolism*, or *thrombosis*, the focal or hemiplegic symptoms characteristic of apoplexy are present. Possibly the vomiting is more indicative of hemorrhage than of plugging of the vessel. A sudden attack of vomiting in a previously healthy man of advanced years, or in one who is young but has a specific history, should raise the question as to the possible presence of one of these lesions; provided, of course, that ordinary gastric disorder is not present as a cause.

The vomiting due to *cerebral tumor* is generally accompanied by the characteristic severe and constant headache, vertigo, a slow pulse, impaired memory, and sometimes by epileptiform convulsions. Further than this, the important diagnostic ocular symptom called "choked disk" of the optic nerve is to be sought for, and if found is of great positive value. Tumor of the brain, if near the base, often causes, too, involvement of the various cranial nerves. (See chapter on the Eye.) The vomiting of cerebral tumor is independent of taking food, and commonly comes on early in the morning, thereby differing from some of the forms of vomiting due to gastric disorder. The vomiting arising from *cerebral abscess* has symptoms precisely like those just named, so that a differential diagnosis is almost impossible. The history of injury or of an infectious process producing a secondary brain abscess may point to this cause of the vomiting: the real points of difference are that in abscess choked disk is rarely seen, fever is commonly present, and the cranial nerves generally escape. When *purulent meningitis* produces vomiting it may be impossible to tell whether this symptom is due to it or to an abscess, as the purulent collection may be localized. Vomiting sometimes results from *profound cerebral anemia* of an acute type due to hemorrhage, in fainting or in chronic anemia, as in chlorosis. Generally, however, the symptom is only a constant nausea. The presence of

great pallor and other evidences of anemia aid in the diagnosis, but it must not be forgotten that some severe anemias are accompanied by febrile movement and by marked choked disk, which should not mislead the physician into a diagnosis of cerebral tumor.

When vomiting is due to *cerebellar tumor*, the diagnosis is aided by the presence of vertigo, the peculiar staggering gait, and finally by evidences of choked disk, on ophthalmoscopic examination, with disordered vision.

The vomiting of *meningitis* is quite frequently an early symptom, but it also often occurs later in the disease, and is caused by the meningeal irritation, and not by any condition of the stomach, unless that viscus has been disordered by the unwise use of drugs. This form of vomiting can nearly always be separated from that due to other causes by the excessively severe headache, chiefly of an occipital type; by the pain in the nape of the neck and in the spine; by the rigidity of the dorsal muscles, so that opisthotonos may be caused in severe cases; and, finally, by the disordered functions of the cranial nerves, as a result of which there are found trouble in the oculomotor nerve, strabismus, double or single ptosis, slowly reacting pupils, which may be unequal, nystagmus, and sometimes facial contractions due to involvement of the facial nerve.

Vomiting due to *acute miliary tuberculosis* often comes on at the very onset of the malady, and is associated with obstinate constipation, or, on the other hand, active diarrhea; but the fever, the very rapid pulse, the wasting of the patient, the possibly present physical signs of tuberculosis of the lungs, and, very important, the peculiarly severe dyspnea, for which no adequate cause can be discovered on physical examination, all point to the general infection. If a skilful examination of the eye can be made with the ophthalmoscope, the choroid may be found to be studded with tubercles.

The reflex forms of vomiting are very numerous, and depend chiefly upon organic and functional disorders of the abdominal viscera. In some of these conditions vomiting is of little importance, except for its gravity if the patient is exhausted; in other words, it is simply a disagreeable symptom. In others the symptom vomiting is of considerable diagnostic value as indicating the grave mischief which produces it. One of the most important of the latter conditions is *intestinal obstruction*, whether it arises from intussusception, constrictions by bands, volvulus, or impaction.

In *intussusception* vomiting is practically a constant symptom, occurring with the sudden pain, or, at times, even preceding it. In children it continues until shortly before death, and is rarely feculent.

In the adult, and in the chronic form, there may be complete absence of vomiting, though this is certainly exceedingly rare. Leichtenstern takes exception to the statement that the seat of obstruction is indicated by the period at which vomiting is developed. The ileum invagination is most frequently accompanied by early vomiting, not because of its seat, which is usually but little removed from the ileocecal valve, but because it is commonly obstructive. The vomiting, both in time of development and in nature, will depend not upon the seat of the trouble, but upon the presence or completeness of obstruction, and may be early if the obstruction is absolute in the sigmoid flexure, and feculent if the occlusion is in the upper part of the ileum.

The pain is usually sudden, violent, diffuse, or, if localized, usually centered in the ileocecal or umbilical region. After a few hours in children, a much longer interval in the adult, the pain ceases, often as suddenly as it commenced, and there is an interval in which there is little to suggest that the pathological condition still continues. This is followed by a return of the pain, the paroxysms becoming more violent and prolonged, the intervals less marked as the disease progresses, or in the adult, if the obstruction passes into the chronic form, intervals even of many hours may elapse between the paroxysms. The pain is frequently accompanied by tenderness, but this is an exceedingly variable symptom, and at times pressure seems to relieve the pain.

Blood-stained mucous evacuations are a symptom of intestinal obstruction which, in children, is rarely wanting. It occurs within a few hours of the first attack. At the first the discharge is of blood-stained feces; later, if obstruction is developed, of blood and mucus, and is usually exceedingly offensive. In children diarrhea is common throughout the whole course of the case. At times, following complete constipation and feculent vomiting, there will suddenly appear copious evacuations from the bowel, mingled with blood, in which may be found evidences of the necrosed intussusceptum. Where this slough is extensive it may be lodged in a lower portion of the bowel and cause fatal obstruction.[1]

In connection with the mucosanguinolent evacuations, the tenesmus or straining is a symptom so common that it is of some diagnostic import. That it is not dependent upon the character of the evacuation is shown by the fact that it is present in cases of complete obstruction. Brinton has shown that this symptom is seldom developed except in the ileocecal and colon invaginations.

A much rarer condition, and one which Leichtenstern ascribes

[1] For much information on the subject of intestinal obstruction, see the Fiske Fund Prize Essay of the Rhode Island Medical Society for 1889, by Dr. Edward Martin and the author.

to the secondary effect of intense tenesmus, is a patulous condition of the anus due to paralysis and dependent upon invagination of the descending colon and rectum. This is never produced by invagination of the ileum.

Leichtenstern's statistics show that a tumor can be felt either through the parietes or by rectal examination in 52 per cent. of all cases. In the first year of life this most important diagnostic sign was present in 63 per cent. The tumor is usually felt in the left iliac region, or by the finger passed into the anus. The ileocecal invagination is most frequently accompanied by demonstrable tumor; the ileum invagination exhibits this symptom with less frequency.

Many authors have noted that the tumor varies in size and consistency from time to time, now, during an acute paroxysm of pain, being hard, knotty, and plainly perceptible, shortly afterward eluding the most careful search. Duchaussoy has described two distinct movements which can often be perceived in the tumor, namely, the erectile and the vermicular motion.

In the chronic form of invagination the symptoms are less violent in onset; there may be nothing more characteristic of the attack than recurring paroxysms of pain, meteorism, and obstruction, with symptoms of intestinal stricture constantly manifesting themselves. These cases terminate either in cure by reduction or by extrusion of a slough, or perish from exhaustion, inanition, or in the course of an acute attack.

The additional symptoms upon which a diagnosis of vomiting from intussusception is to be based are the acute onset of colicky pain, and its intermittent character; passages from the bowels containing blood and mucus; the presence of tumor, commonly in the left iliac region, or felt through the anus, varying in size and consistency from time to time, with an erectile or vermiform motion; and the ordinary obstruction symptoms. The diagnosis is further confirmed if there are present violent peristalsis and tenesmus, and if these symptoms occur in an infant.

According to Leichtenstern, Bryant, and others, 40 per cent. of all cases of intestinal obstruction are due to intussusception, and this condition is most common in the first year of life, after which it becomes more and more rare until the fortieth or fiftieth year, when it increases in frequency.

Internal strangulation by bands occurs in from 25 to 30 per cent. of the cases of obstruction of the intestine, and affects males most commonly between twenty and forty years of age. In 133 out of 151 cases the small intestine was involved. The typical symptoms are as follows:

1. Sudden, agonizing pain, constant, and located about the umbilicus, with paroxysmal increments.

2. A rapid, weak pulse, and subnormal temperature: This is nearly constant in the early stages of the attack; later on, when local or general peritonitis develops, the temperature and pulse may assume the features characteristic of inflammation.

3. Vomiting: First of the contents of the stomach, then of bile, and, finally, in a large percentage of cases, of feculent matter. The feculent vomiting rarely appears before the third day, and in cases running a very acute course, death may ensue before this symptom has time to develop. The vomiting is constant and gives no relief to the patient.

4. Constipation: Exceptionally there may be one or two passages representing the contents of the bowel below the seat of obstruction; after that the constipation is absolute, not even flatus passing by the anus. Treves has suggested that the evacuations sometimes observed toward the termination of the case, and not due to the relief of obstruction, may be dependent upon the beginning of peritonitis.

5. Tympanitic distention: Where there is a large segment of gut involved in the strangulation its early distention may give rise to a localized abdominal enlargement, which is exceedingly suggestive as to the cause of the attack. In general, the meteorism is not marked except when peritonitis supervenes.

Since in the large majority of cases the obstruction is localized in the lower portion of the small intestine, the primary distention will be observed in the middle abdominal region—*i. e.*, the epigastric, umbilical, and hypogastric areas. Laugier claims by this symptom to locate the obstruction with some certainty.

The violent peristalsis and repeated vomiting prevent the extreme meteorism characteristic of intestinal paralysis.

6. Localized tenderness and percussion dulness: When present these signs are of exceedingly great importance, since they denote the position of the strangulated bowel.

Exceptionally a tumor may be felt, formed by the congested gut or the matting together of the intestinal coils.

The urine is diminished in quantity and may be suppressed. In acute strangulation it commonly contains albumin, and it is stated that this is of diagnostic value.

In this connection the history is of great importance.

Other congenital deformities would suggest the possibility of Meckel's diverticulum as a cause.

A preceding typhlitis, pelvic peritonitis, or severe abdominal traumatism would respectively assign an adherent vermiform appendix, peritoneal bands, or rents in the omentum or mesentery as the causative agents in the production of the symptoms.

The age of the patient should also be considered, since this form of obstruction usually occurs between the twentieth and fortieth years.

The sudden onset of violent, persistent pain, subnormal temperature, and frequent pulse, the obstinate, absolute constipation, the persistent, repeated vomiting, becoming fecal, and the rapid course of the disease, all point to internal strangulation.

Auscultation of the abdomen is at times of value, a sound compared to the click of the water-hammer being heard most distinctly at the point of obstruction.

Palpation and percussion should not be omitted, as thereby the seat of obstruction may be distinctly located.

Volvulus is the most frequent form of intestinal obstruction after intussusception and that due to strangulation. Vomiting occurs, but is not so constant a symptom as in those forms first named. Thus it occurred in from 8 per cent. in Brinton's statistics to 2.5 per cent. in those of Treves, and 4 per cent. in Martin's and the author's. It is nearly always seen in men in middle life. The vomiting is rarely fecal, is very slight in many cases, and sometimes does not appear at all.

Vomiting, on the other hand, is quite commonly seen in the cases of *obstruction from impaction* or obstruction from foreign bodies. The distention is slight, the amount of systemic shock far less than in other forms of obstruction, and the duration of the attack somewhat longer than usually obtains in this class of affections. The symptoms of obstruction are frequently only partial, the vomiting being moderate in amount and not stercoraceous, the constipation not being absolute.

In all forms of intestinal obstruction there is usually projectile vomiting.

Except in the case of enteroliths and very large foreign bodies a tumor can rarely be felt unless the obstruction be due to a morbid growth.

It is often impossible to diagnosticate this form of obstruction from that depending upon a narrowing of the lumen of the bowel, such as is produced by cancer or stricture. The previous history is always of great importance.

In this connection it is to be remembered that *hemorrhagic infarction* of the intestine may produce symptoms similar to those just described, namely, pain in the region of the navel, or more generally throughout the belly, fecal vomiting, diarrhea, and bloody stools. Actual obstruction may be present. Search should be made for a source from which an embolus may arise, as, for example, valvular cardiac disease, and if this is found the likelihood of infarction being present is increased.

When persistent vomiting develops in an infant during the first few weeks of life and no error in diet can account for the symptom, the physician should consider the possibility of the presence of *congenital hypertrophic stenosis of the pylorus*. At first the sym-

tom may be present only after food is taken and the quantity ejected may be small or it may be greater in amount than the food recently swallowed, indicating retention in the stomach of a former meal. Bile is never present in the vomit. In a few days the stomach becomes remarkably intolerant of food and the vomiting may be projectile in character. Rapid emaciation takes place and the physician may on palpation find a tumor at the pylorus. On inspection waves of contraction in the walls of the stomach may be seen passing from left to right.

When vomiting arises from *general peritonitis* it is often one of the earliest symptoms of the malady. It is almost always present, and is often a very severe symptom, and associated with or is replaced by a constant retching, which adds to the exhaustion of the patient. At first it may only follow the swallowing of food, but often it occurs without such a cause, and after the stomach is emptied of its ordinary contents glairy, watery mucus is expelled, which is often of a distinct greenish tint. The great tenderness of the belly in acute peritonitis, the moderate fever, the rapid pulse, the anxious face, and the cold skin as collapse approaches, all render the diagnosis easy; but it is to be remembered that the distention of the belly by an overfilled bladder or pregnant uterus may mislead the physician into thinking that peritonitis is present because of the swelling, the pain, and the vomiting. Vomiting is not a severe symptom of appendicitis unless the peritoneum has become involved in the inflammatory process, although it may occur once or twice when the pain in the appendix is most severe. The localization of the symptoms in the neighborhood of the appendix makes the diagnosis possible. (See chapter on the Abdomen.)

When vomiting occurs in *typhoid fever* it is usually a symptom of bad feeding or imperfect digestion, and is rarely of grave importance except under two conditions. The first of these is when it occurs as a result and symptom of intestinal perforation, an accident commonly seen late in the disease; and, second, when it takes place as an obstinate and exhausting symptom late in the course of the disease from unknown causes, probably toxic in character. The symptoms of perforation other than vomiting can be found in the chapter on the Abdomen and Abdominal Viscera.

Vomiting as a symptom of *cholera* is accompanied by serous diarrhea of profuse character, by the development of collapse, cramps in the muscles, anuria, and great circulatory failure. It should be separated from the vomiting due to cholera morbus or severe indigestion, antimonial poisoning, and arsenical poisoning. Cholera morbus is to be separated from cholera, first, by the absence of the comma bacillus in the stools; second, by the fact that there is a history of exposure to cold or damp, or bad food;

third, by the absence of an epidemic; and fourth, by the fact that its manifestations are milder.

No one can be skilled enough to separate symptoms of *poisoning by antimony* from those due to cholera, for they are identical in every way. Nothing but the history of the ingestion of the poison and the discovery of antimony in the excretions can prove the case to be one of antimonial poisoning, particularly if an epidemic of cholera is present.

In *arsenical poisoning* the association of vomiting with bloody stools separates the symptoms from those of cholera.

Vomiting is often a very severe and early symptom of *cholera infantum* (see chapters on the Abdomen and on Bowels and Feces), and it occurs in attacks of *true dysentery* as a common symptom, when its underlying cause is readily discovered. (See Abdomen.)

The diseases of the stomach causing vomiting are cancer, ulcer, gastritis, catarrh (acute and chronic), true gastritis, and dilatation.

The vomiting of *gastric cancer* at first consists in the expulsion from the stomach of its contents—mixed particles of food, mucus, water, and sometimes bile. The vomit may be tasteless or sour from fermentation, and may have an offensive odor from similar causes. Often it contains blood, either in bright-red streaks or as a brownish-red fluid, or in similarly colored clots, which may be brown when they have been in the stomach for some time. Often the exuded blood, changed by mixing with the stomach content, looks like coffee grounds, producing "coffee-ground vomit." This coffee-ground vomit is not pathognomonic of gastric cancer, but is very characteristic of this disease. (For the other symptoms of gastric cancer, see chapter on the Abdomen.)

Vomiting due to *gastric ulcer* is preceded by pain, and is generally brought on by taking food, and so occurs soon after eating. The food is, therefore, only slightly digested, and evidences of fermentation are absent to a great extent. If blood is present, it is nearly always bright red and in considerable quantity, and indicates that a hemorrhage has recently taken place from the surface of an ulcer. Very profuse hemorrhages into the stomach may cause vomiting by irritating and distending this viscus. The history of vomiting after eating, the presence of blood in the vomit, the pain in the stomach, the age of the patient (generally twenty to thirty years), the sex (generally female), and the hyperchloric acidity, combined with the other symptoms (see chapter on the Abdomen), complete the diagnostic array of facts.

There are, however, other causes of vomiting of blood or hematemesis than gastric ulcer and cancer. Thus, it occurs from obstruction to the portal circulation from *hepatic cirrhosis*, and from growths and splenic affections which result in varicosity of the bloodvessels of the stomach. Occasionally the blood in the

vomit is due to rupture of varicose esophageal veins usually the result of hepatic cirrhosis. In other instances it arises from a duodenal ulcer. Hematemesis also follows severe blows, kicks and other injuries to the epigastrium. Sometimes it takes place in cases of *heart disease* in which there has resulted hepatic engorgement with secondary gastric congestion, and it may be developed in small degree by any form of violent vomiting which strains the stomach, particularly if an irritant substance has already destroyed the mucous membrane. Again, hematemesis is seen in *scurvy*, *typhus*, *yellow fever*, and *acute yellow atrophy of the liver*, as a result of breaking down or destruction of the coats of the vessels. Sometimes it is seen in cases of *dengue*, in *influenza of the epidemic type*, and in *relapsing fever*. Hematemesis may also occur in *purpura hemorrhagica*, in *hemophilia*, and possibly as vicarious menstruation. In *malarial fever* of a severe character the dark-colored vomit is generally due to bile, but it may be due to exuded blood. Such a case is reported by Boon as occurring in a child.

Coffee-ground vomit is also sometimes seen in cases of *locomotor ataxia* following a gastric crisis. Roux asserts that overdoses of iodide of potassium may produce a gastric crisis in locomotor ataxia by irritating the stomach.

Care should always be taken that the physician is not misled by the vomiting of swallowed blood into a diagnosis of gastric hemorrhage from any of the causes just named. It may enter into the stomach from the pharynx, as after epistaxis, or blood may be swallowed by a malingerer. Hematemesis is to be separated from hemoptysis by the fact that in the latter there are physical signs in the lungs, the sputum is frothy and bloody, there is absence of retching or vomiting movements, and the blood is brighter red in hemoptysis than in hematemesis, as a rule.

Under the name of *melena neonatorum* there is a condition of hematemesis occurring in children within the first few days or weeks of life. This condition has been thought by Leube to be due to gastric and duodenal ulcers, and his views are indorsed by Buhl and Huhn, Spiegelberg, Binz, and Landau. In one of the latter's cases thrombosis of the umbilical vein was present, and it has been thought that when expansion of the chest takes place in the newborn child small clots may escape from this vessel through the ductus arteriosus into the descending aorta and gastric arteries, and thus cause an ulcer of the stomach by embolism.

Cyclical vomiting already mentioned is generally seen in children, and is of rare occurrence. It is characterized by attacks of vomiting recurring at intervals of uncertain length, during which the patient may seem entirely well. The attack may last from a few hours to a few days. There are often pain in the epigastrium and

constipation. Sometimes retching is the main symptom. It is very rarely met with in neurotic adults, and in childhood is probably the result of a disordered metabolism closely resembling the so-called acidosis of diabetes.

In *acute pancreatitis* there is colicky pain in the epigastrium, deeply seated and extending to the right shoulder and back, and great restlessness, precordial distress, dyspnea, and faintness. The matters vomited are greenish, clear, and viscid, and the efforts at vomiting increase the pain. There is no jaundice, but death soon comes to the relief of the patient unless surgical interference saves life.

As an early diagnosis of acute pancreatitis may permit surgical interference, with possible recovery of the patient, the diagnosis is important. The mistake commonly made is to consider the case one of intestinal obstruction.

Vomiting of a peculiar character is always present in *phosphorus poisoning*. The symptoms associated with ingestion of the poison may not come on for some hours. At the end of that time the peculiar taste of phosphorus may be noticed in the mouth, the breath is heavily laden with its odor, and burning pain in the esophagus, stomach, and abdomen ensues. Vomiting and purging now assert themselves, and the matters vomited and those passed from the bowels may be luminous in the dark, owing to the presence of free phosphorus. The vomit is at first made up of food, then mucus, then bile, then perhaps blood. All the symptoms of a mild gastro-enteritis may develop, but it is to be noted that constipation of an abstinate type may replace the purging. Very soon the liver increases in size, and gives rise to general hypochondriac pain and tenderness, as well as local swelling. At the end of twenty-four hours, or perhaps after the second day, a cessation in the symptoms occurs, and, if the physician be not on his guard, this will lead him to a hopeful prognosis. In the course of a few hours jaundice begins in the conjunctiva and then extends over the entire body. With the onset of jaundice the vomiting and pain return with renewed vigor. The matters vomited are often the color of "coffee-grounds," due to exuded and altered blood. The bowels are absolutely confined, or the few hard masses passed are white and clay-like, because of the absence of biliary coloring matter. There is no bile in the vomit in this stage, because the hepatic ducts have been closed by the inflammation set up in the liver. After this nervous symptoms ensue. Muscular twitchings, headache, vertigo, wild delirium, erotic convulsions, and, finally, unconsciousness and death occur. Sometimes the convulsions occur just before dissolution. Even if the patient survive the acute stage, he generally dies of the changes produced in his vital organs, which consist in widespread fatty degeneration, even in

the acute stages. Atrophy of the liver, destruction of the gastric tubules, pancreatic involvement, and kidney degenerations aid in producing the ultimately fatal result.

The symptoms may so closely resemble those of acute yellow atrophy of the liver as to make a differential diagnosis impossible, unless some evidence of the presence of phosphorus is obtainable.

Vomiting often occurs in that rare malady *Ménière's disease*, the contents of the stomach being expelled after or during the attack of vertigo and tinnitus aurium.

The *affections of the liver* which sometimes result in vomiting are chiefly atrophic cirrhosis which results in gastric catarrh, in time causing the morning vomiting of drunkards, catarrhal and obstructive jaundice, hepatitis, hepatic abscess, and pylephlebitis. The rapid development of jaundice, hepatic tenderness, and swelling, or a history of violent hepatic pain (colic), renders the diagnosis possible in the case of jaundice. (See chapter on the Skin.) *Hepatitis*—that is, hepatic abscess—is often accompanied by or produces vomiting which is apt to be very obstinate. The swelling of the liver, the tenderness in the hypochondrium on palpation, the pain in the hepatic region, often referred to the neighborhood of the right shoulder, and the febrile movement, which is intermittent, sweeping up to 104° or 105°, then down to normal, are the chief characteristic symptoms. (See chapter on the Abdomen.)

Violent vomiting associated with great pain in the loin, radiating down into the testicle, or inside of the thigh, indicates the presence of a *renal calculus*, either in the pelvis of the kidney or in the ureter.

Hemoglobinuria is sometimes accompanied by vomiting. The attacks are paroxysmal, and are often ushered in by persistent yawning, with pain in the limbs, headache, nausea, and vomiting, followed by moderate fever, which is preceded or accompanied by a chill. Pain may be felt in the liver, but, more pathognomonic than all, the urine is soon found to be dark, brownish red, or even black, owing to the presence in it of hemoglobin.

When vomiting occurs in *yellow fever*, the presence of an epidemic, the suffusion of the eyes, the headache, the black character of the vomit, the slow pulse, scanty urine, and prostration, all point to the cause of the symptom.

Vomiting is a frequent symptom in some cases of *phthisis*, particularly if laryngeal tuberculosis is present. It also occurs as a result of swallowing the sputum instead of expectorating it, and very commonly excessive cough produces vomiting, especially if the cough follows closely after a meal.

Closely associated with the vomiting due to these causes is that occurring in cases of *pulmonary gangrene.*

In children suffering from *whooping cough* vomiting often takes place at the close of the paroxysm, and is due to the spasmodic movements of the chest and diaphragm.

Finally, it is not to be forgotten that vomiting often ushers in any one of the *eruptive diseases*, such as the fevers, syphilis in its early secondary stages, and erysipelas.

Under the name of merycismus cases of *voluntary regurgitation* of food have been reported, chiefly outside of the United States. The patients have been nervous or hysterical persons.

The Vomit.—Aside from the diagnostic significance of the act of vomiting, the physician should remember that the vomit itself may give him information as to the condition of his patient.

Under the head of gastric dilatation I have spoken of the significance of vomiting large amounts of liquid and undigested food, so that it is not necessary to speak of this point here; but it is well to remember that small amounts of vomited material often possess considerable diagnostic importance. In the severe retching of cerebral disease or uremia very little material is gotten rid of, and in uremia the vomit may be ammoniacal. In cases in which small quantities of exceedingly acrid, clear liquid are vomited, we often find that the attack is due to migraine or nervous headache. If watery liquid and mucus are vomited, there is probably gastric catarrh. The vomiting of bile is usually only seen when repeated retching has drawn this secretion into the stomach. The liquid may be either golden yellow or greenish in hue. Somewhat like this vomit is that seen in peritonitis, in which disease grass-green material is often expelled. Similar material is also vomited in cases of intestinal obstruction before stercoraceous vomiting comes on. The presence of blood in the vomit has been discussed in the preceding pages.

The vomit of intestinal obstruction is sometimes fecal in odor for obvious reasons. If odorous poisons have been taken, the vomit smells of the poison; and if there be phosphorus present, the vomit not only smells of it, but in addition may be luminous in the dark.

CHAPTER XIX.

COUGH AND EXPECTORATION.

The varieties of and diagnostic significance of cough—The causes of cough—The sputum—Its pathological significance.

The significance of cough as a symptom is very important, and, though it may arise from many causes, in the majority of instances it points to disease in the chest, in the trachea or the larynx, in the pharynx or in the nose. Rarely it is a purely nervous trick, and equally rarely it arises from irritation in the stomach ("stomach cough," so called). A cough is said to be dry and hacking when it fails to bring up into the throat or mouth any secretion, or when it is short and sharp. Often such a cough is paroxysmal; in other cases it consists in single but fairly frequently repeated, short, and forcible expiratory efforts, as if the patient was trying to clear his throat. A loose cough is nearly always paroxysmal; that is, it occurs "in spells," and at nearly every paroxysm results in the raising of some mucus. The first variety of cough is that seen in the early stages of phthisis pulmonalis, acute bronchitis, or pneumonia, before any exudation has taken place; in the early part of a paroxysm of asthma; in the early portion of an attack of whooping cough and when the cough arises from irritation in the upper air passages, whether this be due to the inhalation of dust or the presence of some growth, as a laryngeal papilloma. The loose variety of cough is seen in the later stages of acute bronchitis, pneumonia, asthma, whooping-cough, in cases of emphysema with bronchiectasis, and in the stage of pulmonary tuberculosis associated with the breaking down of lung tissue, the formation of cavity, and the development of bronchitis with it, and in gangrene and abscess of the lung.

There are two peculiar forms of cough to be mentioned, namely, the so-called barking, brassy, ringing laryngeal cough, which we hear most typically in *false or spasmodic croup*, and the cough of *whooping-cough*, which is, as its name implies, the most typical which we meet with. Suddenly the child begins to give a series of quick, sharp coughs, which become more and more rapid until the chest is nearly emptied of air In the early stages of the disease this is all that occurs, and unimpeded inspiration ensues; but later the cough no sooner ceases from exhaustion of the lungs of air than with the attempt at deep inspiration the glottis closes spasmodically,

and the air is sucked throught the chink with a whooping sound. The flushed or cyanotic face of the child, associated with these paroxysmal attacks, renders the diagnosis easy.

There is nothing distinctive in the cough of early stages of pulmonary inflammation, whether it be bronchial or vesicular, although, if the bronchitis be very intense or if the pulmonary inflammation also affect the pleura, the cough may be partly smothered or suppressed by the patient, who endeavors to control or stop it in order to escape the pain it causes. To this end he sits or lies in bed, endeavors to fix the muscles of his chest so that they will not respond to the reflex cough impulse, and shuts his lips or holds his breath, although very often the reflex irritation overcomes his will-power and the cough bursts through his compressed lips with an expression of pain. Such a suppressed cough is always indicative of pain.

In all forms of dry cough there is now and again a small plug of mucus expelled from some part of the respiratory mucous membrane. Such coughs possess no value to the patient, being merely a sign of reflex irritation; but a loose cough, unless it is very excessive, is of the greatest possible use to the patient, for it is an effort on the part of nature to rid the lungs of abnormal exudations or secretions. For this reason this symptom is not to be removed completely in cases of resolving pneumonia, pulmonary tuberculosis, or bronchiectasis with excessive secretion, since if drugs are given which stop the cough, the bronchi are speedily filled with the secretion; and in the case of tuberculosis, or gangrene, or mucopurulent bronchitis, septic absorption results. Similar good results are reached by the cough of pulmonary abscess, and when an empyema has broken into a bronchial tube.

When the patient complains of chronic cough, which is worse in, or confined entirely to, the morning hours, and tells us that the cough finally causes the discharge of much secretion, and that this is followed by freedom from cough for many hours, the case may be one of *tuberculosis* with *cavity*, *pulmonary abscess*, *empyema* which has ruptured into a bronchus, or *sacculated bronchiectasis*. Such coughs come on in paroxysms whenever the lung must be relieved, and the length of the paroxysm depends upon the looseness of the secretion and its situation in the lung. Thus, if the secretion be in the larger bronchial tubes, it is easily expelled; whereas if it be in smaller bronchi, or at the bottom of a cavity, great and frequently repeated effort will be required before the liquid can be raised into the mouth for expectoration.

The presence of an obstinate cough due to bronchitis, which resists all ordinary treatment, should lead the physician strongly to suspect that one of three ailments is present, namely, undiscovered tuberculosis, cardiac failure, or Bright's disease.

Not rarely a constant unproductive cough is due to pressure of enlarged bronchial lymph nodes which ultimately may rupture into a bronchus and cause pus to appear in the sputum. (See chapter on Thorax.)

The cough of *acute laryngitis* may be quite severe, and occurs in short, sharp barks of a harsh or brassy character (like spasmodic croup), which is so typical as to be called a laryngeal cough. The association with this cough of partial or complete loss of voice and pain in the larynx, with a history of exposure to cold and dust, or of the excessive use of the larynx in speech or singing, renders the diagnosis clear, even if the laryngoscope is not used to discover congestion and inflammation of the laryngeal mucous membrane. In the false croup of children, which is always associated with laryngeal irritation, the barking, ringing cough is so characteristic as to render a diagnosis possible as soon as the sound is heard, and with it there is dyspnea due to obstruction to breathing.

The cough of the *laryngeal phthisis* is not so typically brassy and ringing as that of acute laryngitis, but the presence of pain in the larynx, hoarseness, and persistent laryngeal dryness should lead to a search for tuberculosis by the laryngoscope, and an examination of the chest for physical signs of trouble in the lungs and of the sputum for tubercle bacilli.

Sometimes cough of a laryngeal character is due to an *aneurysm* pressing upon the larynx. In other cases the cough depends not upon the pressure of an aneurysm, but upon the pressure produced by *carcinoma of the esophagus* or by a *mediastinal tumor*.

Cough due to the inhalation of irritant dusts or vapors is often present is girls who work in carpet factories, in the air of which there are immense quantities of fine particles of wool. Again, it is seen in knife-grinders, needle-workers, coal-miners, and in workers in arsenical and lead pigments.

Sometimes in paralysis of the pharyngeal muscles (glossolabio-pharyngeal paralysis) cough is produced by the slow passage of food, which may in fact enter the larynx.

A night or evening cough is very commonly seen in cases of respiratory catarrh or more grave disease. It is often absent all day, only to return in the evening in cases of laryngitis and in phthisis; and in those cases in which it follows getting into bed, it is due to chilling of the skin by the cold sheets, which results in congestion of the inflamed mucous membrane, or to the dorsal decubitus.

Quite frequently children suffering from chronically *enlarged tonsils* suffer from cough on going to sleep, especially if the uvula is relaxed or elongated. The cause of this cough is that in the relaxation of sleep the tonsils touch one another or tickle the uvula. As soon as the child wakes muscular contraction separates the

approximating surfaces and the cough soon ceases. If this cause of cough cannot be eliminated we must look further for its origin. Not infrequently hypertrophy of the mucous membrane over the turbinated bones, so that it presses on the nasal septum, may cause cough, and irritation of the inferior and middle turbinated bodies and the septum opposite the inferior turbinated body may cause reflex cough. So, too, enlargement of the pharyngeal tonsil may cause this symptom, as may also elongation of the uvula. When chronic enlargement of the tonsils, with follicular accumulations, is present, cough frequently results.

The cessation of cough in advanced phthisis, suffocative bronchitis, or the bronchorrhea with bronchiectasis of old persons, or in severe pneumonia, indicates exhaustion, collapse, or approaching unconsciousness, and is a bad sign.

THE SPUTUM.

Macroscopic Examination.—A careful examination of the materials expectorated by the patient, or, in other words, of the sputum, is of the utmost importance in all cases of disease of the respiratory tract, whether the abnormal process be primary or secondary. Sputum varies greatly in its general character on ordinary examination, sometimes being very fluid and even watery in consistency, and sometimes thick or tenacious. In some instances it is clear and glairy-looking, resembling somewhat slightly beaten white of egg; in others it is yellow and opaque. Placed on a clean linen cloth, the sputum may evaporate to almost nothing, or leave a heavy mucopurulent deposit after all moisture is gone.

The naked-eye appearances of sputum are quite characteristic in several conditions. Thus, in the later stages of acute bronchitis the sputum is apt to be thick and yellowish, and to contain lumps of half-inspissated mucus. In croupous pneumonia it is rusty or bloody in color, is peculiarly free from watery ingredients, and is gelatinous to such an extent that it adheres to the spit-cup, so that when this vessel is well filled its contents do not readily fall out even when the cup is tipped upside down. The sputum is less red and grayish in hue and less adhesive after resolution is well advanced. The brightness of the blood in the sputum in cases of pneumonia is also a guide to prognosis. Thus, Sir William Jenner said: "The less the weight for a given height, the more red blood in the sputum, the better the chance for the patient." A dark prune-juice sputum in the early stages of pneumonia is on the contrary rather a grave sign.

In pulmonary hemorrhage or hemoptysis, after having, perhaps for a short time, a salty taste in the mouth, the patient suddenly brings up, with or without much preceding cough, a gush of nearly

pure blood or blood freely mixed with ordinary sputum. The blood is bright red, not dark or prune juice in appearance, and the liquid is forthy, while the cough, which is always present after the hemorrhage has occurred, is suppressed and resisted by the patient, who fears further bleeding. This hemoptysis may be caused, first by pulmonary tuberculosis; second, by valvular cardiac disease, generally involving the mitral valves; third, in pulmonary infarction; fourth, by aortic aneurysm; fifth, by bronchiectasis; sixth, in persons suffering from severe purpura; seventh, in persons suffering from hemophilia.

Bloody sputum must be separated from bloody vomit due to gastric hemorrhage arising from ulcer or cancer. (See Vomiting.) This can be done by the cough, by the frothy character of the expectoration, by the presence of physical signs in the lungs, and by the history of pulmonary disease. It may, however, be confused with slight hemorrhage from a dilated and ruptured vessel on the posterior pharyngeal wall, in which case, after a little coughing, there may be expelled on a handkerchief a little blood-tinged saliva. Examination of the throat will usually reveal the ruptured vessel or other vessels dilated, but still intact. For a number of days after an attack of hemoptysis there may be expelled in the sputum dark clots of blood. So-called "currant-jelly" clots are expelled by coughing in many cases of malignant growths of the lungs.

Care should always be taken to discover whether the materials spat up are really tinged with blood, for they may be colored by some dyestuffs or the blood of some animal for the purposes of deception.

Finally, it is well to remember that a reddish-brown or brick-dust looking sputum is sometimes coughed up in cases of hepatic abscess communicating with the lung; and the sudden expectoration of a brownish, purulent-looking sputum by a person who has been a sufferer from dysentery should cause the physician to examine the sputum for the ameba histolytica, in order to discover if the case is one of pulmonary abscess secondary to amebic dysentery. Symptoms of hepatic abscess will also be present. This has been called "anchovy-sauce" sputum.

In adition to the sputum already described we sometimes see a peculiar semiliquid sputum in cases of pulmonary phthisis, in which the sputum promptly separates into two layers on standing, the upper one being light and flocculent, unless there is a well-marked bronchial catarrh present, when it may be markedly mucopurulent. If a large cavity is present, its purulent character may be very marked. To this list may be added several others, namely, the purulent sputum of pulmonary abscess or empyema, of mediastinal abscess opening into a bronchus, subphrenic abscess, hepatic

abscess, pronounced bronchiectasis, and that from a large tuberculous cavity in the lung. Of these the more common are bronchiectasis, tuberculous cavity, and empyema breaking into a bronchus. In the first of these the cough is paroxysmal, and after it has been kept up for some time a gush of purulent sputum is suddenly brought up into the mouth, and the accumulation of pus is removed for a time. In the other the sputum is very fluid, and is so free that its expectoration rapidly fills the spit-cup, provided that the patient is strong enough to bring it up. A very frothy watery sputum occurs in pulmonary edema, particularly that seen in cases of Bright's disease, or heart failure, and in some of the pulmonary forms of epidemic influenza it is often blood-tinged.

Sputum which on standing separates into three layers, the top one frothy and dirty looking, the next clear and filled with shreds, and the lowest consisting of a sediment of pus and broken-down looking materials, is seen in cases of pulmonary gangrene. If the sputum when placed in a vessel containing water sinks to the bottom in disk-like masses or globules the disease may be tuberculosis.

The sputum expelled by an asthmatic at the time of the attack also has characteristics not so easily seen at a glance, but nevertheless demonstrable by the naked eye. Small pearls or plugs of mucus of the size of a sago-pearl are seen in the sputum, and if these are placed on a plate of glass under which is a black surface, and then teased out, they will be found to be rolled-up fibers, which when unrolled are found to be in the forms of curls or spirals.

Sometimes, in cases of diphtheria, casts of the larynx and upper bronchial tubes are expelled by coughing. Small casts are also seen in the sputum of that rare affection, fibrinous bronchitis. These casts may consist of a perfect mould of several branching bronchial tubes and bronchioles, and they may be white, yellowish, or even pinkish in color from bloody exudation. Sometimes they are only visible to the naked eye if placed in water and shaken, when what has appeared to be a roll of mucus spreads out into the characteristic shape of the tubes from which it comes. Casts of the finer tubes can sometimes be found in the sputum of cases of croupous pneumonia.

A purulent sputum which has a sweet yet nauseous odor is usually due to pulmonary abscess or bronchiectasis and if it is exceedingly offensive is due to pulmonary gangrene.

CHAPTER XX.

PAIN.[1]

The kinds of pain—The significance of its locality.

It is manifest that it is impossible to enumerate all kinds of pain, both as to its situation, degree, and character. Mention can be made only of those pains which possess considerable diagnostic importance. It should always be remembered that pain is the sign adopted by Nature to notify the individual of some abnormal condition in his body, and in many instances pain is only developed when the attempt is made to move a part which from its condition had much better be allowed to rest.

Pain is generally described as darting or stabbing in character, when it occurs in single or repeated paroxysms; as throbbing or pulsating, when it rises and falls in severity with the pulse beat; as dull and aching, when it resembles the feeling associated with a bruise. Sometimes stabbing or darting pains are called lancinating, or the patient may state that the pain is tearing and rending in character.

Not infrequently darting or stabbing pain is associated closely with actual disease of nervous tissue, which may be primary or caused by the pressure or irritation of a growth or some foreign body. Such pains are seen in inflammation of the sheath of a nerve or its surroundings as it passes through a bony foramen; in meningeal thickening; in the lightning or tearing pains of locomotor ataxia; from pressure upon the spinal nerves by spinal disease or in that caused by fractured bones. Again, we often meet with violent pain as the result of true neuritis, whether it be produced by infection, by injury, or by poisoning.

Throbbing pain is nearly always associated with the presence of congestion or local swelling in the part where the pain originates, and arises from the fact that the peripheral nerves are subjected to pressure, which is increased with each additional beat of the heart. Dull, aching pain is often produced by slow inflammatory or pathological processes in organs not well endowed with sensory nerves.

There are two forms of pain yet to be considered which are peculiar in their character, namely, that nauseating pain due

[1] See also chapter on Headache.

to a blow or injury to the testicle or ovary and that boring pain which occurs in cases of inflammation or morbid growth affecting bony tissues, particularly in the long bones.

Pain is often referred to a point far away from the source of the symptom. Thus, the child with hip disease complains of pain in the knee or in the ankle; the one with dorsal caries, of pain in the intercostal nerves anteriorly; and a stone in the kidney may cause violent pain in the penis or testicle. So, too, a child suffering from pericarditis refers the pains to the epigastrium and very frequently the pain of appendicitis is thought to exist in the gall-bladder or to be due to a pleurisy.

The physician should always remember that the degree of pain must be determined in part by the expression of the face and movements of the body, for often these features of a case will show that the pain described so vividly in words is much exaggerated. Physicians of experience are able not only to determine with some accuracy the degree of pain by observing the patient but the expression of the face may serve to locate its cause. Thus we see the frown of meningeal pain and the drawn upper lip in abdominal disorder. The general systemic signs of pain are a tense pulse, if the pain be recent in onset and acute; a somewhat accelerated respiration unless the pleuræ or lungs are involved, when it may be retarded; dilatation of the pupils; more or less sweating, particularly on the forehead; faintness; and sometimes the passage of clear, limpid urine if the pain be abdominal.

Neuralgic pains depend upon one of three causes, and, though they may occur in any nerve of the body, are most commonly seen in the nerves of the head; or in nervous women in the nerves of the pelvic organs and external genitals. The four causes are generally debility with anemia, reflex irritation, and irritation of the nerve by systemic poisons or by the presence of growths.

Violent neuralgia of the head is commonly seen in overworked or overdanced women, who lack sufficient sleep and fresh air and who are anemic. It also arises from the reflex irritation of a decayed tooth or septic tooth socket, of from inflamed or overstrained eyes, or from a diseased ear, so that an examination of any one of these parts may reveal the cause of an obstinate neuralgic pain. So too an enlarged middle turbinated body in the nose may press upon a straight or deflected septum and cause neuralgia. In other instances it is due to inflammation of the frontal sinus or in the ethmoid cells. (See chapter on Headache.) Similarly we see cases of neuralgia, particularly of the supraorbital nerve, which are due to chronic poisoning by one of the metallic poisons, such as lead and arsenic, and also as a result of malarial infection (brow ague). If the neuralgic pain be due to neuritis, it will not only be typical of neuralgia, but along the track of the nerve

marked tenderness will be developed on pressure, and rarely an eruption will appear on the skin, as a herpes zoster. Pure neuralgic pain, in distinction from neuritis, on the other hand, is often relieved by pressure upon the nerve involved.

When the fifth cranial nerve is affected by neuralgia, we find that if the upper branch is involved the pain is felt in the forehead, the eyebrow, and the eyeball, the conjunctiva often becoming injected. If the pain be in the upper lip, the posterior nares, and the cheek, the infraorbital or second branch is affected; while if the pain is in the lower jaw and chin, the third division of the fifth nerve is involved (Figs. 188 and 189).

FIG. 188

FIG. 189

Showing the distribution of the three branches of the fifth nerve.

A peculiar form of neuralgic pain coming on in attacks or paroxysms of great severity is *migraine* or *megrim*, in which the pain is usually confined to one side of the head, associated with great tenderness of the scalp, and may be preceded in many cases by disorders of vision, such as hemianopsia or dimness of visual perception. Not rarely the chief pain is in the eyeball. Associated with this pain at its zenith we frequently see vomiting and retching, faintness, with sweating localized in the pain area, or diffused, and great facial pallor. Pressure by the fingers upon the painful area often produces no more pain or even gives partial relief, but a light touch may cause increase in the pain. Rarely a somewhat similar condition to migraine, which is not unilateral but bilateral, is found

in connection with rheumatism of the scalp. As migraine may be due to a gouty state, care in making a differential diagnosis is necessary. The pain of migraine is, however, unilateral, more severe, more transitory, and associated with the symptoms named, whereas in the gouty head pain the history of rheumatic tendencies of a marked character, the diffuse pain, the increased soreness on exposure to cold or changes in the weather, aid in separating it from migraine. (See chapter on Headache.)

When syphilis or injury causes a *periostitis* of the skull, violent pain of a neuralgic character may be present, particularly at night, but the local symptoms are manifest, and when compared with the history make the diagnosis possible.

It is also necessary to separate the headache of *cerebral tumor* or *cerebral abscess* from neuralgia of the head. The pain of such a cerebral condition is constant; the headache is sometimes worse at night, sometimes in the daytime, and greatly increased by physical or mental effort. The danger of confusing the pain of neuralgia with that due to tumor is great unless the physician remembers that the constant pain of tumor may vary from slight headache to sharp paroxysms of pain. The occurrence of convulsions points strongly to tumor if associated with headache of this character, and, finally, the presence of tumor as a cause of headache and not ordinary neuralgia is decided by evidences of optic neuritis, vomiting, vertigo, and the development of focal symptoms of localized paralysis. (See chapters on Headache, Vomiting, Convulsions, and Spasm.)

The most common seat for neuralgic pain in the head, other than in the brow, is the occipital region, the posterior branch of the second cervical nerve or great occipital being the one most affected. As this nerve supplies the occipital region and the posterior part of the parietal regions, these areas may be involved in the painful manifestations, and all these parts may be tender to the touch. Brushing the hair may be impossible, because of the pain produced by the brush touching the scalp. Occipital neuralgia is oftentimes bilateral. It may simply arise from cold or injury; but, if persistent and severe, caries of the cervical vertebra should be sought for as a possible cause.

Pain of a neuralgic or darting character in the neighborhood of the heart is found as the result of several causes, as a rule in the following order of frequency: (1) Pain with palpitation of the heart from the accumulation of flatus in the splenic flexure of the colon just as it turns to descend. Many patients who come to the physician complaining of heart disease suffer only from this condition, due to gas in the large bowel. Again, the pain due to gastric ulcer, or, as it has been called, cardialgia, may be referred to the heart by the patient. (2) To intercostal neuralgia

due to debility or goutiness. In these cases a tender spot will often be found, one in the precordium, another in the outer edge of the scapula, and a third on the vertebral column. These are sometimes called the "spots of Valleix." In other cases the pain will be due to spinal disease, anemia, or the tight lacing of corsets. (3) To pseudo-angina. (4) To true angina pectoris. (5) To locomotor ataxia.

Pain of a character somewhat resembling true angina pectoris is also sometimes met with in patients who have that not rare disease, *acute aortitis*. The pain is often constant under the sternum, but it may have terrible exacerbations, and a sensation of rending of the retrosternal tissues. In other cases it is dull and gnawing in character. Death may occur in an attack. It is seen chiefly in gouty patients and in syphilitics. Very rarely it is seen in patients who have suffered from malarial poisoning. Pain is felt much more commonly in disease of the aortic area than in lesions of the mitral orifice of the heart.

Pseudo-angina occurs most commonly in anemic, nervous girls, or young women whose vessels are normal but who have hysterical tendencies. The pain is not associated with marked changes in the circulation, the heart feels distended rather than compressed, and there is often borborygmi and hysterical belching.

True angina occurs in those of middle age or advanced life or in young persons whose vessels are affected by syphilis. The bloodvessels will usually be found hard and corded, fibroid, and the blood-pressure high. The additional diagnostic points in favor of true angina pectoris are that the principal seat of pain is somewhat to the left of the lower and middle sternum, from which spot it may extend to the axilla and back and turn off to the occiput or extend down the arms, particularly the left arm, to the hands, where a sensation of coldness may be felt. Sometimes even the abdominal organs and testicles seem to be affected. In severe attacks the patient is motionless, the face anxious and covered with a cold sweat, and respiration is shallow. The disease is usually seen in persons over forty years of age. The thoracic pain of locomotor ataxia is rarely felt in the precordium, but commonly in the axilla, and it rarely radiates down the arm. The other symptoms of tabes dorsalis should be sought for in all doubtful cases. (See chapter on the Legs and Feet.) True angina pectoris is far more rare in women than in men.

Very severe pain, paroxysmal or constant, felt in the chest may also be due to *aortic aneurysm*, and, if so, will be found associated with pain shooting down the arm on the same side, dilatation of the pupil, unilateral sweating of the face and neck, and the physical signs described in the chapter on the Thorax.

Severe pain of a darting character felt in the chest, not due to

angina or the causes just named, is nearly always an indication of one of four things: (1) Intercostal neuralgia, already named; (2) pleuritis, with or without pneumonia; (3) pericarditis, if it is felt in the precordium; (4) a morbid growth in the chest, particularly a mediastinal tumor, or enlarged bronchial nodes.

Both *intercostal neuralgia* and *pleurisy* are associated with severe pain, increased by taking a deep breath, the pain occurring sometimes with inspiration and sometimes with expiration. They are to be separated from one another by the presence of cough, fever, and of a friction sound in pleuritis, and by the fact that the entire side is more or less tender to the touch in this state. When the pain is constant and lasts for a long time, it may be due to a low-grade pleuritis, resulting from pulmonary tuberculosis, particularly of the apex of the lung, the morbid process affecting the pleura.

Pericarditis is frequently caused by rheumatism, more rarely by pneumonia, and the pain is felt in the precordium. (See chapter on Thorax.)

Pain felt at the right of the left scapula or between the shoulders is often due to *gastric ulcer* or dyspepsia.

The pain of *mediastinal growth* is due to pressure on nerve trunks, and the diagnosis may be very difficult unless bulging and dulness on percussion are present. The condition is rare and can be determined by the *x*-rays.

Pain in the *shoulder-joint* or in the arm may be due to several causes. Aside from a recent injury we must consider brachial neuritis, arthritis, osteomyelitis, cervical caries, bursitis and very rarely it is due to a cervical rib. In neuritis the pain is often atrocious but is not greatly influenced by movement. There is tenderness on pressure over the brachial plexus and nerves and tingling may extend to the fingers.

In arthritis the pain is less constant and varies greatly on different days. It often misleads the physician by being chiefly in the deltoid area rather than in the joint and may lead to a diagnosis of osteomyelitis. If arthritis is present adducting the arm, carrying it backward and rotating the humerus forward will increase pain. In other words a hip-pocket movement is painful. Another test for shoulder arthritis is to elevate the arm and rotate the humerus with socket pressure. Do not forget that chronic arthritis may induce muscular atrophy and so be misled into a diagnosis of neuritis. The *x*-rays are to be used in such cases.

A frequent cause of shoulder pain is inflammation of the subacromial bursa, bursitis. Like that due to arthritis a movement of the arm to the hip-pocket exaggerates the pain, and abduction is prevented by pain because the supra- and infraspinatus muscle tendons and to some extent the tendons of the teres major lie in the

floor of the bursa and their movement causes pressure. A backward and forward movement is painless. The pain is chiefly at its point of origin but like that of neuritis may radiate down the arm. Pressure just below the tip of the acromion causes great pain but if the arm can be abducted this painful spot disappears because the bursa goes under the protection of the process. This is called "Dawbarn's sign."

Neuralgia of the *pelvic viscera* in women is frequently seen as the result of functional or organic disease. It may be ovarian, when it is very apt to occur with greatest severity half-way between the menstrual epochs or just before them. Sometimes the neuralgia may be present in the labia majora or in the perineum. It usually occurs simply as a sudden, darting pain, which does not last, and, indeed, rarely continues more than a moment, although there is usually associated with it more or less constant uterine or ovarian tenderness. Care should be taken that these pains are not thought to be due to cancer or other severe organic lesions.

Pain in the sacral region is often an indication of *uterine* or *rectal disease.* If higher up the back, it is often due to myalgia or *lumbago*; and lumbago, if not due to rheumatic tendencies, is often due to the colon being loaded with feces. More or less constant pains in the mid-dorsal region is commonly found as a complication of enteroptosis and is relieved by proper support. Backache also is often due, particularly in women, to strain of the *sacroiliac joint.* Such pain often radiates down the backs of the thighs and gives rise to the diagnosis of rheumatic lumbago and sciatica. It is not relieved by salicylates, but is relieved by strapping, the use of shoes without high heels, and proper corsets. Actual disease will be revealed by the *x*-rays. (See p. 495.)

If the patient is a child, pain in the back should cause us to suspect *spinal caries*, *rickets*, or *scurvy*. If the former, any jar will greatly increase the pain; but if the child be placed over the knees, face downward, and the knees separated so that intervertebral pressure is removed, the pain disappears. Such a child if told to jump down from a stool will not obey, but will take care to slide off gradually and gently on to the floor, in order to avoid jarring the spine.

In *scurvy* the tenderness of the spine is usually diffuse, and it may mislead the physicians into a diagnosis of spinal disease, but investigation of the gums will reveal scorbutic blebs and the diet will be found imperfect. (See chapter on the Lower Extremities.)

When a patient suffers from violent pain, increased by motion, extending from the sciatic notch in the buttock down the posterior part of the thigh, even to the ankle or heel, the pain signifies an attack of so-called *sciatica* in an adult, or if it occurs in a child gives

grave reason for suspecting *hip disease*. Sciatic neuralgia is practically non-existent. Rarely, the pain is due to a *growth in the pelvis* pressing upon the nerve before it emerges from the pelvis. The pain is fairly constant, generally worse at night, and becomes agonizing at times, even if the patient remains absolutely quiet and does not move the limb. The following points will, when pressed on, increase the pain if it be neuritis: the point of exit of the nerve from the pelvis, on the lower part of the sacrum, the head of the fibula, and behind the malleolus on the outside of the ankle. If these painful points are found, com-

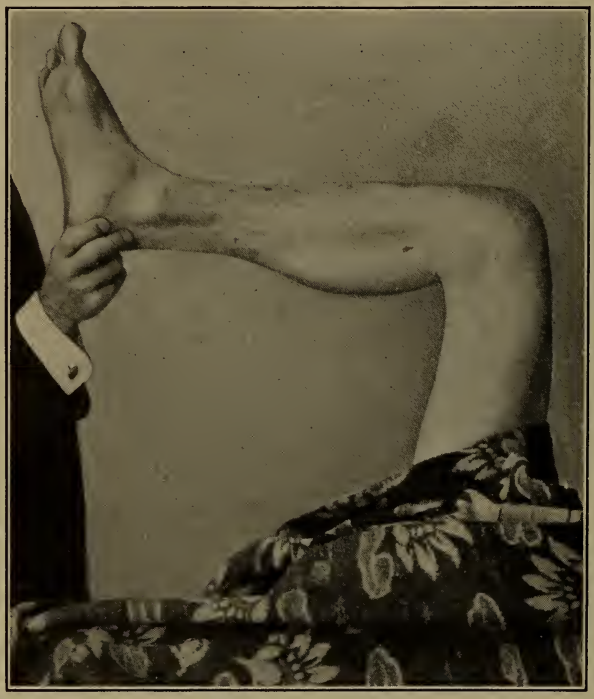


FIG. 190.—The thigh is flexed on the pelvis.

bined with a history of exposure to cold, injury to the nerve, rheumatic tendencies, and a persistency and tendency to return, the diagnosis of sciatica is clear. If the pain be due to sciatic neuritis there may be found wasting in the muscles supplied by the nerve, some anesthesia of the skin, and herpetic eruptions may appear on the skin along the course of the nerves. The leg will be apt to feel numb and tense from effusion into the sheath of the nerve. (See chapters on the Skin and on the Feet and Legs.) The heel and toes will be tender, but the inner aspect of the plantar surface will usually escape. An aid in the diagnosis of true sciatic neuritis is

to place the patient on his back, to flex the thigh on the pelvis and the leg on the thigh placing one hand on the anterior-superior spine to fix the pelvis (Fig. 190). This position gives no pain but if the leg be extended on the thigh the pain is so severe that any degree of extension may be impossible (Fig. 191).

FIG. 191.—If sciatica is present the leg cannot be extended on the thigh, as in this figure, because of the great pain which is induced.

A diagnosis of sciatica or sciatic neuritis, should never be made until arthritis of the hip-joint is excluded. Indeed some hold that arthritis is always the cause of sciatic pain. In arthritis of the hip-joint and in sciatica the physician can flex the thigh on the pelvis and the leg on the thigh. He can then abduct the knee and place the external malleolus above the knee-cap of the opposite limb (Fig. 192) but if the trouble be in the hip-joint he will be unable to bring the knee of the affected limb to the level of the bed as shown in Fig. 193—a position possible in sciatica.

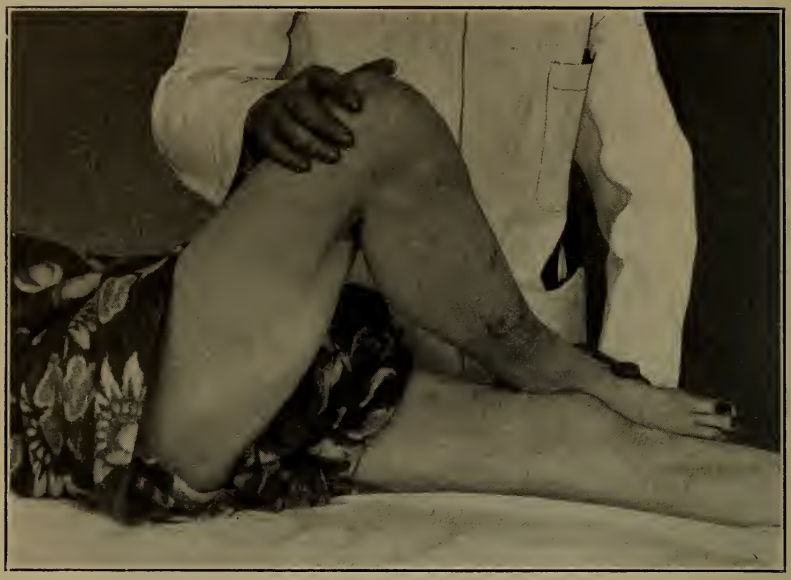


FIG. 192.—The leg and thigh can be placed in this position in sciatica and in arthritis of the hip-joint.

FIG. 193.—The knee can be placed on the bed when the leg and thigh are flexed, and the malleolus is placed above the knee-cap of the other leg in a case of sciatica, but it cannot be so placed if there is arthritis of the hip-joint.

When the pain is a pure neuralgia, which is rare, it is not increased by moving the limb, there is little or no tenderness on pressure on the nerve trunk, and the patient often suffers from neuralgia of other nerves.

Sciatica is much more common in men than in women, which is the reverse of all other nerve pains of like character, and far more usual in middle or advanced age than in the young, in whom it is almost unknown.

Double sciatic pain should arouse suspicion of *locomotor ataxia*, of malignant growth pressing on the spinal cord or on both nerves in the pelvis, the presence of lumbar abscess or of diabetes mellitus causing neuritis.

When there is an hysterical, painful joint at the knee or hip in a woman, care is necessary to discover that the pain is over the entire leg rather than in the course of the nerve. Care must also be taken that rheumatism of the muscles of the thigh be not taken for sciatica. This can be separated from sciatica by the diffuse character of the pain and tenderness and by the fact that in the rheumatic condition the slightest muscular pressure causes pain. Sometimes patients suffering from *sacro-iliac strain* describe their symptoms in such a way as to mislead the physician into a diagnosis of sciatica, but the tenderness on pressure over the sacro-iliac joint and the posture of the patient aid in the diagnosis. Severe sacro-iliac trouble may, however, cause severe pain in one or both sciatic nerves. In such a case the movements shown in Figs. 191 and 192 can be made without pain if the pelvis be fixed by the free hand of the physician. Sometimes a *malignant growth of the femur* may produce symptoms of sciatica. I had a case of osteosarcoma of the femur which had been treated for sciatica for several months.

Renal calculus may cause violent pain to be felt down the inside of the thigh. (See below.)

Pain in the Feet.—Pain in the ball of the foot at the base of the great toe, which is hot and exquisitely painful, is gout. A condition more commonly seen in this country is severe pain, with or without trophic changes, in the ball of the foot and big toe, practically always associated with a more or less local sclerosis of the supplying arteries, which may be pulseless. It occurs most commonly in the Russian Jew. Neuralgia of the toe and foot is a very rare condition, and is sometimes called "Morton's painful toe," or *metatarsal neuralgia*. In this condition severe pain at the base of the fourth toe comes on suddenly, and may radiate up the anterior aspect of the leg. Sometimes it is only dull, at other times it is so sharp and excruciating as to cause the patient to scream. It is separated from gout by the absence of any signs of inflammation in the part, by the fact that the big toe is not affected, and by

the age and history of the patient. At times the base of the second toe is affected. Such a case will usually indicate that the patient has worn an ill-fitting boot.

Pain in the foot and leg is often due to a broken arch of the foot.

Finally, in connection with this class of cases there should not be forgotten two others, namely, those in which idiopathically or otherwise, growths form on nerves and cause pain; and, secondly, cases in which the arm or leg having been amputated, *a neuroma*, or catching of the end of the nerve in the scar, causes violent pain in the lost part, according to the patient's sensation, because the perceptive centers have been trained to regard pain impulses coming along this nerve as from its peripheral end. Thus a man whose leg may have been amputated years before will complain of severe pain in the amputated foot, although he knows it is off. (For Pain in the Arms and Legs, see chapters on these parts.)

It should also be remembered that malingerers, particularly soldiers desiring to shirk duty, often pretend to have sciatica.

Abdominal Pain.—Abdominal pain of sufficient severity to cause a patient to seek medical aid may be due to a large number of causes. Its locality is of some value in helping to determine its cause, but too much reliance should not be placed upon the statements of the patient as to its site, because even the most intelligent may be unable to correctly indicate its actual point of origin. In a general way it may be stated that a pain which is most severe in the upper right quadrant of the abdominal area is probably *gall-stone colic*, or *cholecystitis*, or rarely disease in the pyloric portion of the stomach or duodenum. So, too, pain in the right lower quadrant is probably due to *appendicitis*, or it may be due to carcinoma of the caput coli, and in women, to disease of the ovary or Fallopian tube. Pain in the upper left quadrant is most commonly due to flatus at the splenic flexure of the colon and rarely to gastric ulcer, while pain in the left lower quadrant is due to gas, to a growth in the bowel or to a sigmoiditis, diverticulitis, or to ovarian or tubal disease.

By far the most frequent form of abdominal pain is that due to flatus arising from indigestion. A peculiarity of this form of pain is the fact that it is rarely limited to one spot for any length of time, and is usually relieved by the passing of gas from the rectum. It may be associated with diarrhea and a history of the ingestion of indigestible food. Further than this, percussion will elicit a tympanitic note in the area of greatest pain and distention, whereas, in intestinal obstruction due to tumor or intussusception, percussion may reveal dulness and a mass may be felt. (For the various forms of intestinal obstruction, see the chapter on Vomiting.)

In *hepatic colic* the patient often, after some days of wretchedness and "biliousness," is seized by sudden and violent pain in the right hypochondrium, which is paroxysmal in character. Jaundice ensues in some cases with more or less rapidity, and fever of an irregular type may occur. It is worthy of note that a gall-stone when in the gall-bladder, or cystic duct, rarely causes much pain, and its impaction in this duct does not cause jaundice. If it be in the hepatic duct jaundice is present, and pain is often marked, but is not so severe as if it be in the common duct. (See chapter on Abdomen.)

If the stone be impacted in the common duct, then the most violent pain is present, and jaundice is marked, as a rule, the stools being clay colored. If the symptoms develop suddenly, and pass away equally rapidly, the stone has probably escaped into the bowel, whereas if the stone becomes impacted in the papillæ of the duct, the jaundice and other symptoms become progressively worse, although the pain may diminish. It is entirely possible for the same stone to slip back, and cause temporary relief, then to slip into place and precipitate another attack, or for another calculus to follow its predecessor, causing a return of the symptoms. Pain is more indicative of stone than any other cause of obstruction of the common or cystic duct. Thus, in 80 cases of common-duct obstruction pain was marked in 51, absent in 10, and unrecorded in 19, while in 79 cases due to other causes than stone, pain was present in only 9.

If the stone is movable, there may be attacks of acute radiating pain with chills, and sweats due to sepsis from the damaged mucous membrane. (See Charcot's Fever.) The absence of jaundice is of no value in excluding gall-bladder or gall-duct trouble.

Boas has pointed out that in many cases of gall-stone a spot of tenderness may be found at the level of the twelfth dorsal vertebra three inches to the right of the vertebral line.

Severe pain in the hepatic region may also be due to *acute cholecystitis*. There is usually local muscular rigidity, tenderness, and vomiting, but the liver is not enlarged unless the cholecystitis is associated with cholangitis. This condition complicates gall-stones or follows the infectious fevers, notably typhoid fever, and may be confused with appendicitis, which may cause abscess behind the liver. The pain often comes on in paroxysms, and is associated with fever, enlargement of the gall-bladder, and great tenderness in its area on palpation. The liver itself is not enlarged. If suppuration is present, the symptoms of general sepsis may develop. The paroxysms of pain may be very like those of gall-stone in the endeavor of the gall-bladder to extrude its thick mucopurulent contents. Care should be taken not to mistake a subphrenic abscess for cholecystitis. It is not to be forgotten that

appendicitis often causes the patient to describe pain so high up that the source of trouble is thought to be in the gall-bladder or even in the pleura.

The pain of *diffuse hepatitis* varies with the severity of the inflammation, and it may not be present unless the hypochondrium is palpated.

When there is a history of violent colic situated near the hypochondrium, or in the epigastrium, not accompanied by jaundice and enlargement of the liver, the possibility of the cause being a *pancreatic calculus* is not to be forgotten. Such a condition is very rarely met with, and still more rarely do we find pancreatic stones in the feces, because they are friable and broken up in the bowel before they are passed. Boas states that they are a frequent cause of so-called "neuralgia of the liver." It should not be forgotten that blocking of the common duct by gall-stone also produces blocking of the pancreatic duct, and this in time may cause a complicating attack of acute pancreatitis.

The pains just described are so severe and characteristic in their distribution that they cannot well be confused with those of *intestinal indigestion*, in which condition we have a history of the ingestion of bad food, a state of more or less flatulent distention of the entire belly, and, it may be, diarrhea.

The pain arising from the presence of a *gastric ulcer* may, with its associated symptoms, so closely resemble that due to cholelithiasis as to make a differential diagnosis almost if not quite impossible. The same statement holds true of *duodenal ulcer*. In gastric and duodenal ulcer pain is often most severe about 2 or 3 A.M., and is relieved by taking food or an alkali. The pain of all these affections may be so near the area of the biliary passages that its localization by the patient gives the physician no aid whatever. Jaundice is so often absent in cases of hepatic colic that its absence in no way excludes this state. While the presence of an excess of hydrochloric acid in the gastric contents points to ulcer it sometimes occurs that hyperacidity arises from reflex irritation from the gall-bladder. Even the development of pain after the stomach is empty, due to the irritating effect of the acid upon the gastric ulcer, may also develop in cases of gall-stone if there has developed around or about the gall-bladder inflammatory exudations and adhesions which interfere with the movements of the pylorus and duodenum as the food passes into the small bowel. The presence of hematemesis is strongly indicative of ulcer. The relief of pain produced by taking food, tenderness on deep palpation of the epigastrium, the presence of a hyperesthetic spot in the skin over the stomach are also indicative of ulcer. See chapter on Abdomen.)

In *pancreatitis* the pain is sudden in onset, violent, and usually felt chiefly in the left upper zone of the abdomen. The belly is

distended, nausea and vomiting are present, and fever may be present also; delirium may come on, and death generally speedily ensues unless operative measures are resorted to. (See Abdomen.)

The sudden development of pain of great intensity in the right lower quadrant of the abdomen (see McBurney's point, Fig. 194), associated with muscular rigidity of the abdominal wall, tenderness on palpation, a quick pulse, a rise of temperature, and in some

FIG. 194.—The black spot is at "McBurney's point."

instances vomiting indicates the development of *appendicitis*, a diagnosis which is aided, but not confirmed, if on examining the blood a distinct leukocytosis is present. It is worthy of note that the pain of appendicitis is often referred in its greatest intensity, and by intelligent patients, not to the neighborhood of the appendix, but to the epigastrium, the diaphragm, or even to the region of the sigmoid flexure, and it is by careful palpation only that the area of greatest tenderness is found in the appendicular region.

Before reaching a diagnosis of acute appendicitis the physician must exclude the following causes of pain referred by the patient to the appendicular area. One of these is diaphragmatic pleurisy; another is subphrenic or ovarian or tubal disease if the patient be a woman. Rarely a floating kidney, or hydronephrosis, may be provocative of similar symptoms, as may also phlebitis of the iliac vein. If the pain is very severe, so severe that the patient is incapacitated from giving a clear description of its chief seat, it may be due to gall-stones, renal stone, or intestinal perforation. Severe pain may also be due to inflammation or twisting of Meckel's diverticulum.

Generally diffused pain of a constant severe character felt all over the abdomen or localized at first in some particular spot, and greatly increased by pressure, should lead the physician to examine the case for a possible *peritonitis*. The well-flexed legs, the anxious face, the drawn upper lip, quick pulse, the exquisitely tender abdominal surface, the thirst, the moderate fever, and the rapid onset of collapse in fatal cases render the diagnosis easy.

Very rarely severe abdominal pain with vomiting, diarrhea, and even the passage of blood may be the result of *angioneurotic edema* with an abdominal crisis. The great rarity of this state usually excludes it. This pain is usually diffused throughout the belly and not confined to one area, although at onset it may be in the epigastrium. These symptoms may seriously mislead the surgeon unless he first makes inquiries, designed to discover the fact that attacks of angioneurotic edema have affected other parts of the body. This is the more important, in view of the fact that these attacks are often precipitated by indiscretions in diet as in appendicitis and gall-stone colic. The skin should always be carefully examined to discover traces of urticaria.

The onset of severe pain in the abdomen in the course of typhoid fever, while not necessarily an indication of *perforation of the bowel*, is nevertheless deserving of careful study. If it is due to perforation, as a rule it is violent enough to make the patient cry out if he be not stuporous, and the following symptoms will probably be present in whole or in part: The temperature will suddenly fall greatly, the epigastrium and general abdominal wall will be fixed and the abdominal wall may be scaphoid or distended. Percussion of the area of the liver may show obliteration of hepatic dulness, as a result of gas being between the wall and this organ, but while this is an important sign if present, its absence does not in the least exclude perforation. Hiccough may be present, and perhaps vomiting. The facial expression is that of grave abdominal disorder. (See chapter on the Face.) As in suspected appendicitis so in suspected typhoid perforation, the chest must be carefully examined lest the pain of an acute

pleurisy be mistaken for abdominal disorder. So, too, it is essential that the pain of acute cholecystitis, appendicitis, and renal calculus be excluded before a diagnosis of perforation is determined.

Sometimes a patient who has *floating kidney* will suffer from severe renal pain, nausea, vomiting, and collapse, the symptoms simulating renal calculus. These attacks are known as Dietl's crises.

If the pain be due to *chronic lead poisoning*, it centers about the umbilicus, and is of a twisting, knotty character, "as if the bowels, were being twisted around a stick." There is a history of exposure to lead in many cases, and a blue line on the gums can often be found.

If due to *fecal impaction*, there is a history of a continued tendency to constipation, with dry, hard stools, and a lump of hardened feces may perhaps be felt through the belly wall. Occasionally there is a recent history of diarrhea.

If due to *intestinal obstruction*, the pain has no characteristic seat in any part of the abdomen, as a rule; but the general symptoms of this condition will be found present in the case. (See chapters on Vomiting and on the Abdomen.)

In adults an umbilical hernia so small as to escape notice may be responsible for very severe pain referred to the abdomen.

Occasionally a tuberculosis of the kidney or a pyelitis may cause renal colic by the passage of a cheesy plug into the ureter.

Abdominal aneurysm may cause severe pain by pressure on nerve trunks; and uterine and peri-uterine disease also cause, reflexly, epigastric pains.

Reference has already been made to the pain of *renal colic*. The characteristic symptoms of this condition are as follows: In renal colic the patient is suddenly seized with violent pain in the region of the kidney on one side, which passes down to the groin and even to the end of the penis. It is paroxysmal in character, and so excessively severe that it often produces sweating, vomiting, and even fainting. The condition is seen much more frequently in men than in women. The pain often suddenly subsides, leaving only a sense of soreness and tenderness in its track. The urine may be partly suppressed and bloody if the stone injuries the ureter to any great extent.

Pain simulating renal colic may, however, be due to neuralgia or arise from several organic causes not connected with calculus. Thus, Habershon has stated that in valvular disease of the heart, particularly of the aortic valves, severe and colicky pains frequently radiate down into the right hypochondriac region, and Ralfe says into the renal region. Again, pain in this part may be due to aneurysm of the aorta or of the mesenteric artery. Further, the accumulation of hard fecal matter in the colon may cause

nephralgia. Finally, Ralfe calls attention to the renal pain felt generally in the right kidney by women who have exercised violently while wearing a tight corset, which has pressed upon the liver and kidney with great force on making a jump or a sudden bend of the trunk. Sometimes a sudden "storm" of uric acid or an accumulation of oxalic acid in the kidney causes pain and tenderness.

The presence of constant pain and soreness in the back and abdomen on one side, frequent micturition, and occasionally the presence of blood in the urine, are symptoms of several renal states, such as *pyelitis, renal calculus, a tumor in the renal pelvis and tuberculosis of the kidney.* The pain is chiefly in the region of the kidney and along the course of the ureter where it crosses the pelvic brim; and as it is often made more severe by standing and is of a bearing-down character, it may be thought in women to be uterine. Jolts or jarring of the body also aggravate it, as does the act of urination. Sometimes a good deal of pain is felt on the sound side.

If an examination of the urine reveals pus, this will indicate pyelitis; and if the pus contains tubercle bacilli, tuberculous pyelitis. The latter diagnosis is confirmed if tuberculous disease is present in other organs, for renal tuberculosis is often secondary. Small cheesy masses may be present in the urine in the latter state. A history of having passed a stone at some previous time, is of importance in the diagnosis. The use of the *x*-rays should be resorted to in such cases as well as ureteral catheterization.

Pain in the abdomen of the tearing, neuralgic type, other than that due to gall-stones, renal calculi, lead poisoning, enteralgia, or malignant growth, may be due to the crises of *locomotor ataxia.* This possibility should never be forgotten, and the fact that the patient is an adult, complains of the most violent pain in the belly, and has no other abdominal signs, should make us search for the other signs of tabes dorsalis. Generally these attacks will be of a tearing, rending character; they may be beyond description in severity, and after they pass off the patient is left in a condition of nervous wreck. Sometimes the pain is in the stomach, sometimes in the bladder. Ataxia is very rare in women.

Grube has reported cases showing that diabetes may produce attacks of violent abdominal pain resembling the crises of an ataxia.

Circumscribed abdominal pain of a constant character and generally of less severity than that just described, may be due to an *abdominal tumor* (see Abdomen), or to ulcer of the stomach or bowel.

In *dysmenorrhea* the pain is sometimes severe but it differs from that of inflammation in that it is paroxysmal and that there

is no real tenderness on pressure; and, again, the patient does not lie still, but tosses from side to side in the bed. The pain of *pelvic tumor* is usually produced by pressure on a nerve, and is increased by palpation in some cases, as is also that of ovaritis. In *cystitis* the pain is deep in the pelvis, radiating upward, and is associated with tenderness, vesical spasm, and tenesmus.

SOME ABDOMINAL CONDITIONS IN WHICH SUDDEN AND ACUTE PAIN FORMS A PROMINENT SYMPTOM.[1]

Disease.	Mode of onset.	Character of pain.		Seat of pain.	Tenderness and pressure.
		In kind.	In intensity.		
Acute intestinal obstruction: *a.* Strangulation due to bands.	Very sudden.	More or less continuous.	Most intense, agonizing.	Epigastric or umbilical region.	Pressure at first relieves, afterward aggravates.
b. Acute intussusception.	Sudden to very sudden.	Paroxysmal.	Severe.	Epigastric or umbilical region.	Pressure at first relieves, afterward aggravates.
c. Acute volvulus.	Sudden.	Paroxysmal, but less than *b.*	Moderate.	Umbilical or over heart.	Pressure never causes pain.
d. Due to gallstone or stricture.	Less sudden, gradual.	Paroxysmal later.	Moderate.	Often near seat of obstruction.	Tenderness over obstruction.
Appendicitis.	Very sudden.	Quite continuous.	Agonizing.	At first periumbilical, later about appendix.	Greatest over appendix or in left groin.
Acute peritonitis.	Very sudden.	Continuous.	Very severe	All over belly, but chiefly epigastric or umbilical.	Very tender everywhere except at very first.
Hepatic colic.	Sudden.	Aching, tearing, paroxysmal.	Agonizing.	Epigastric, radiating to between shoulders or to shoulder-blade.	Pressure at first relieves, then unbearable over gall-bladder.
Renal colic.	Sudden.	Aching, tearing, paroxysmal.	Agonizing.	Affected loin, passing down in front into testicle and bladder.	Tenderness over affected kidney.
Intestinal colic.	Sudden or gradual.	Paroxysmal.	Varies in severity.	Varies in position.	Relieved by pressure.

The pain of *fissure of the anus* is not at all proportionate to the lesion producing it. This pain may be atrocious and agonizing, and often is produced by a movement of the bowels, after which it lasts for some hours.

(For abdominal pain due to conditions associated with movements of the bowels, see chapter on the Bowels and Feces.)

One of the most misleading forms of pain of a severe character,

[1] Andrews' table. slightly modified.

involving the entire body, with fever, delirium, and a variable skin eruption and swelling of the joints, may in the early stage be thought to be smallpox or rheumatic fever, when in reality it is due to *dengue*, or breakbone fever.

This type of widely diffused pain often leaving one area to occur elsewhere and then return to its original site was seen frequently in the recent great epidemic of so-called influenza.

CHAPTER XXI.

TENDON REFLEXES AND MUSCLE TONE.

The knee-jerk and ankle clonus—The arm-jerk—The significance of decreased and increased reflexes.

I HAVE already had occasion, particularly in those chapters devoted to the Legs and Feet and the Arms and Hands, to speak of what are called the reflexes or "muscle-jerks." There is much discussion as to whether the muscular contractions produced by tapping the tendon attached to a muscle are the result of a reflex action, in which the spinal cord is directly involved, or whether it depends upon muscle irritability or tone. It is not necessary for purposes of diagnosis to enter into a discussion of this character, because the facts in our possession prove conclusively that variations of these muscle-jerks are of great diagnostic importance in diseases of the nervous system, whether they be true reflexes or not. The knee-jerk, or, as it has been called, the patellar reflex, is the diagnostic sign most frequently sought in studying nervous diseases associated with lesions in the spinal cord, because it is most easily developed.

The methods of developing the knee-jerk, elbow-jerk, and ankle clonus have already been described in the chapters on the Hands and Arms and the Feet and Legs, to which the reader is referred.

The chin-jerk is elicited by having the patient open his mouth slightly and then placing a flat object, like a paper cutter or tongue depressor, on the edges of the lower teeth. A sharp tap is now given to the flat object; when in health there will be a slight upward jerk of the chin.

The scapulohumeral reflex of von Bechterew is elicited by tapping the skin on the spinal border of the scapula near its inferior angle. This usually causes a slight adduction and external rotation of the arm. It is exaggerated in neurasthenia, but its chief diagnostic value is in connection with lesions in the pyramidal columns above the cervical enlargement, in which state it is greatly altered in that we now find contraction of the posterior fibers of the trapezius, the deltoid, biceps, and forearm muscles, so that the shoulder is raised, the arm thrown from the side, the forearm flexed, and the fingers extended. The muscles on the opposite side also

respond. If the brachial plexus be diseased, the response on that side may be greater than on the side that is tapped.

Having learned how to test these muscle-jerks, we now turn to a consideration of what they mean when absent or abnormally increased.

A loss of knee-jerk is not characteristic of any disease unless this loss is associated with other symptoms which only need the discovery of this symptom to confirm the diagnosis. The nervous conditions in which we find the reflexes decreased or lost, taking the patella reflex as a type, aside from profound nervous exhaustion, are locomotor ataxia; peripheral neuritis; poliomyelitis, acute or chronic; transverse myelitis, if the disease involves the reflex arc; Friedreich's ataxia; diphtheritic paralysis; apoplexy, immediately after the shock; Landry's paralysis; spinal meningitis; spinal injuries, immediately after the accident; epilepsy, immediately after an attack; and chorea. We also find a total loss of reflexes in advanced diabetes mellitus and sometimes in diabetes insipidus.

By far the most common cause of the loss of the knee-jerk is locomotor ataxia, but any lesion involving the posterior columns of the cord or the posterior nerve roots in the second, third, or fourth lumbar segment will produce the same results. Therefore, loss of knee-jerk is symptomatic of transverse myelitis of this region as well as of ataxia. Again, if the motor tract of the cord at these levels is diseased the knee-jerk is lost, as, for example, in acute and chronic poliomyelitis or myelitis involving the motor part of the reflex arc; and, finally, peripheral neuritis, which blocks the pathway from the periphery to the cord, and from the cord to the muscles, also causes loss of knee-jerk.

If the cause of loss of knee-jerk be locomotor ataxia, we will probably find in addition to this symptom some difficulty in walking particularly if the eyes are shut; a lack of steadiness if the feet are placed together when the patient stands with his eyes shut; Argyll-Robertson pupils, or a reaction to accommodation but not to light; attacks of severe pain in the body or limbs; and, it may be laryngeal crises or spasms and atrophy of the optic nerve.

If the cause of loss of knee-jerk be neuritis, we may find tenderness on pressure along the nerve trunks, diminished muscular tone, and some wasting; an absence of any disturbance of the bladder and no Argyll-Robertson pupil, laryngeal or other crises, nor optic atrophy.

Again, if the cause be acute poliomyelitis, there will be a history of sudden onset with fever, the limbs will be relaxed and flabby, the muscles will rapidly waste and become very feeble or paralyzed, and there will be no sensory symptoms whatever. The patient will usually be a child if the disease is acute.

If the loss be due to transverse myelitis of the second, third, and fourth lumbar segments, the symptoms of paraplegia, parasthesia, and anesthesia, with atrophy of the muscles and loss of control of the bladder and rectum, will be present, and a girdle sensation may be marked.

In Friedreich's ataxia the history of heredity, the nystagmus, the early age of the patient, the absence of pupillary symptoms, the ataxic gait, and the loss of reflexes, are the facts which go to form our basis for a diagnosis.

In the remaining diseases named the history of the case points to the cause of the loss of the knee-jerk very clearly.

The conditions in which we find the knee-jerk *increased* are apoplexy, sometime after the attack; disseminated sclerosis cerebral palsy of childhood; paretic dementia (not constant); primary lateral sclerosis; amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; ataxic paraplegia; hysterical paraplegia; transverse myelitis if the lesion is above the reflex arc; epilepsy some minutes after the attack; unilateral lesions of the cord on the paralyzed side; injuries to the spinal cord, after the recovery from first shock; pressure on spinal cord above the reflex arc; hereditary cerebellar ataxia; sciatica; tetanus; rheumatoid arthritis; and in some cases of neurasthenia. The increase in the knee-jerk in neurasthenia rapidly disappears on repeated testing.

The history of sudden paralysis and unconsciousness in a case of apoplexy with stertorous breathing, followed by loss of the knee-jerk, and then its return in an exaggerated manner, make the diagnosis clear unless the attack be one of the apoplectiform attacks of disseminated sclerosis, in which case there will be present a history of the intention tremor, nystagmus, and the syllabic speech, so that though the knee-jerk is exaggerated in both diseases the diagnosis can be readily made. In the cerebral palsy of childhood, the age of the patient, the contractures and gait, with the history, decide the diagnosis. In lateral sclerosis the spastic rigidity, excessive exaggeration of the knee-jerks, absence of sensory disturbances, and ocular symptoms, all render the diagnosis possible. Similar exaggeration is also seen in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, in which disease there is wasting of the muscles, particularly of the hand. In both these ailments the exaggeration of the knee-jerk is due to disease of the lateral pyramidal tracts, which block the inhibitory fibers from the higher centers. For similar reasons we find exaggerated knee-jerk in ataxia paraplegia.

In hysterical paraplegia the age and sex of the patient, the peculiar facies, the areas of anesthesia and hyperesthesia, and the peculiar gait point to the diagnosis.

The increased knee-jerk in cases of transverse myelitis occurs

when the lesion is situated at such a point in the cord that the lateral tracts are cut off and the reflex arc is preserved.

Leaving the knee-jerks as a type of a reflex, we find that the skin reflexes are often lost in cases of apoplexy when the deep reflexes are exaggerated. (See chapter on the Skin.)

The plantar reflex is obtained by drawing the finger nail, or a blunt instrument, along the sole of the foot on its inner surface. When this is done in a normal person, over eighteen months of age, it will be found that the toes are flexed or bent toward the mattress if the patient be lying down. In certain diseases of the central nervous system, however, this irritation results in the great toe being drawn upward, that is, pointing toward the knee,

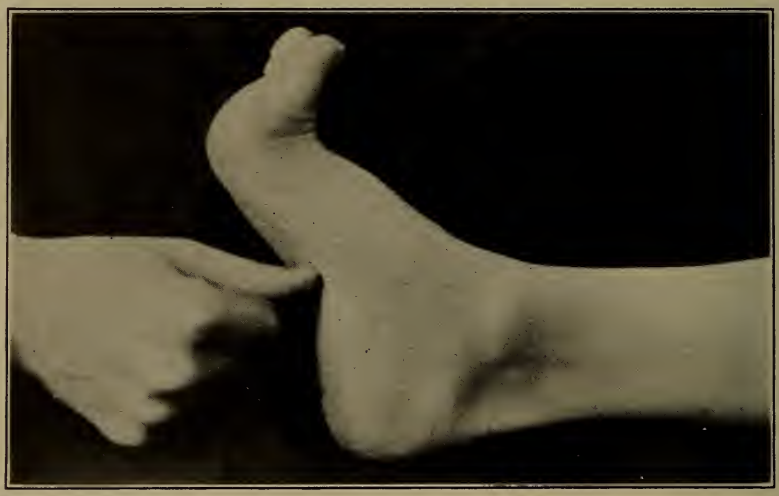


FIG. 195. — Babinski reaction in a case of hemiplegia. In health the toe of an adult should be drawn down instead of upward.

the smaller toes being usually flexed and sometimes spread out. In infants this latter movement is the normal one because the pyramidal tracts are undeveloped so that the movement which is abnormal in an adult is normal in a very young baby. The abnormal movement, that is the reflex of Babinski, consisting in the drawing up of the big toe (Fig. 195) is present in spastic spinal paralysis, meningitis, hemiplegia, myelitis and in multiple sclerosis and in any condition resulting in involvement of the upper motor neurons and in apoplexy after the shock of the hemorrhage has passed away.

The Babinski reflex is not pathognomonic of disease of the pyramidal tract, although it is indicative. It is found in some cases of uremia and when full doses of strychnine have been given.

In glossolabiopharyngeal paralysis the reflexes of the tongue and throat are lost and those of the face sometimes increased; in progressive muscular atrophy the reflexes of the arms are lost, while those of the legs are preserved; and in tuberculous meningitis the reflexes are apt to be more marked on one side than the other.

In athetosis the reflexes are increased in the affected part.

Ankle clonus is found most marked in lateral sclerosis, in disseminated sclerosis, and in amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. A false clonus is sometimes seen in hysteria. (See pages 107 to 110.)

A Table of the Skin Reflexes.

Reflex.	Point of stimulation.	Situation of centre.	Significance.
1. Plantar,	Irritating skin of soles.	Extreme end of cord.	Usual in health
2. Gluteal,	Irritating skin of buttocks.	Origin of 4th and 5th lumbar nerves.	Rare in health.
3. Cremasteric,	Irritating skin of inner side of thighs.	Origin of 1st and 2d lumbar nerves.	Usual in health; best marked in boys, on account of the newly formed cremaster.
4. Abdominal,	Irritating skin of abdomen in line of nipples.	Origin of 8th to 12th dorsal nerves.	Frequently absent.
5. Epigastric,	Irritating skin of chest in 5th and 6th spaces.	Origin of 4th to 6th dorsal nerves.	May be absent in health.
6. Erector spinæ,	Irritating skin from scapula to crest of ilium	Origin of all the dorsal nerves.	Rare in health; frequent in wasting disease.
7. Interscapular,	Irritating skin between scapulæ.	Origin of 6th cervical to 3d dorsal.	Rare in health.
8. Palmar,	Palms of hands.	Cervical bulb.	Only in infants.
9. Cranial: Conjunctival,	Sclerotic, or inner surface of eyelid.	Medulla.	Absent in disease of 5th nerve only.
Iris (to light),	Pupil.	Anterior portion of oculomotor nucleus.	Absent in disease only.
Palate,	Soft palate and uvula.	Medulla.	Absent in disease only.
Nasal (sneezing),	Naso-respiratory passages.	Medulla.	Absent in disease only.

INDEX

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z